



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

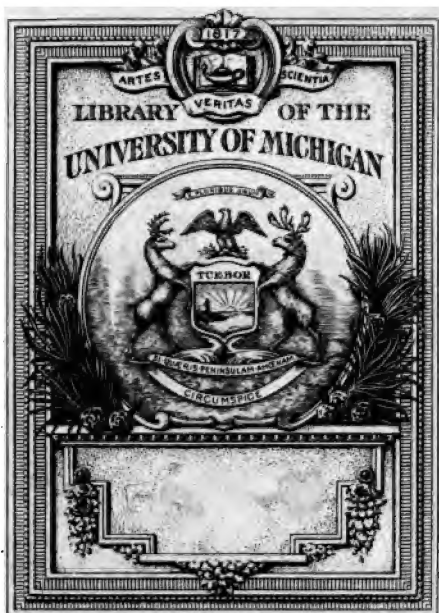
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

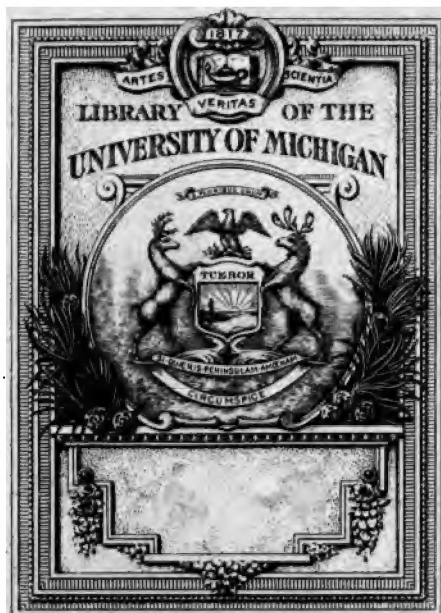
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



PA
44
H3
188



THE GIFT OF
Caroline Pattengill



PA

44

1H3

188

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS
 EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF
 JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR.

XENOPHON

HELLENICA

BOOKS I-IV

EDITED
 ON THE BASIS OF BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ'S EDITION

BY
 IRVING J. MANATT
 CHANCELLOR OF THE UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA,
 FORMERLY PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN MARIETTA COLLEGE.

BOSTON, U.S.A.:
 PUBLISHED BY GINN & COMPANY.
 1889.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1886, by
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE AND THOMAS D. SEYMOUR,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

J. S. CUSHING & CO., PRINTERS, 138 PEARL ST., BOSTON.

TO

THE GREATEST OF MY TEACHERS

WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY

I GRATEFULLY DEDICATE THIS

LITTLE BOOK

Prof. R. H. 1
C. W. Patten
5-13-43

PREFACE.

THIS work is based upon the fifth edition of *Xenophons Griechische Geschichte für den Schulgebrauch erklärt* von Dr. B. Büchsenschütz, Leipzig, 1884. Dr. BÜCHSENSCHÜTZ is the learned director of one of the great classical schools of Germany (das Friedrichs-Werdersche Gymnasium in Berlin); and his high standing among the authorities in the field of Greek history and philology is attested not only by his valuable edition of the *Hellenica*, and his work on *Besitz und Erwerb im Griechischen Alterthume*, but also by his critical contributions to philological periodicals, some of which are cited in the Appendix to the present volume.

Before this Series was projected, the editor had planned an independent edition of the *Hellenica*, and had already written out his notes on the first two books. Then, on the invitation of Professor Packard, one of the original editors of the College Series of Greek Authors, he engaged to recast the work. On the ground-plan of Büchsenschütz, but with material gathered from many sources, the commentary was completed and only awaiting final revision, when a radical change in the editor's life-work arrested its further progress. Since then the time has never come when, without neglect of imperative duties, he could unaided have carried the work through the press. That it now appears is due, first of all, to the kind assistance of his associate, Principal Charles E. Bennett, an accomplished scholar and instructor, who undertook the task of preparing the copy for the printer, verifying all references and filling some accidental gaps in the commentary.

In the progress of the work through the press, the editor was able to give it his personal attention to the end of Book I, reading all the proofs, and revising and expanding the commentary; but in order to avoid long delays, the oversight of publication was then kindly assumed by Mr. Horatio M. Reynolds, Assistant Professor of Greek in Yale College.

The editor wishes to acknowledge his large indebtedness to Professor Seymour for valuable suggestions on the whole work and for his assistance (far beyond his obligations as one of the general editors of the Series) in putting the book through the press; to Principal Bennett for the service already mentioned, as also for assistance in preparing the Appendix and Indices, and in reading the proofs; to Professor Reynolds, who also prepared the summaries for the last three books, and the Introduction, in which free use is made of the works of Büchsenschütz and Zurborg; and to Dr. Büchsenschütz for his courteous permission to use freely the German edition.

The editor believes that the *Hellenica*, both in the value and interest of its subject-matter and in the prevailing quality of its style, is worthy a place by the side of the *Anabasis* in the fitting-schools; and that many teachers will be glad to turn occasionally from the tramp of the Ten Thousand to the stirring scenes of the Athenian death-struggle. This view has constantly guided him in the attempt to meet the necessities of the earlier years of Greek study. At the same time he has not forgotten the claims of the *Hellenica* as a companion to Thucydides and the orators, and has made occasional references to works accessible only to advanced students.

This book is now offered to the public in the hope that it may do something towards liberalizing courses of Greek study both in school and college.

IRVING J. MANATT.

UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA,
LINCOLN, June, 1888.

INTRODUCTION.

1. **The Spartan Hegemony.** — The hegemony of Peloponnesus, acquired partly by conquest, partly by treaty, made Sparta at the opening of the fifth century B.C. the leading power in Greece. When the invasion of Xerxes seemed imminent, men naturally looked to Sparta as the leader of the patriotic Greeks; under the impending danger, many extra-Peloponnesian states followed her lead; even Athens waived her claims and yielded allegiance.

Throughout the invasion, Sparta exercised the chief command on both land and sea;¹ and on the victorious field of Plataea measures were taken to provide for a regular army and a yearly assembly of representatives of this enlarged Spartan confederacy.² But within this lay the germ of a new league. The genius of Themistocles, in making Athens a maritime power, had begun a new era for her and for Greece. In energy, in unselfish devotion to the common cause, in the ability of her leaders in council and on the field, and in her sacrifices, Athens had shown herself inferior to none; while by the inestimable services of her fleet she won the praise of saving Greece.³ The separate organization of army and navy prepared the way for the formation of a separate and nominally subordinate league of the maritime states under the leadership of Athens, and on the other hand rendered possible the continuance of the larger league until about 460, when Athens formally renounced her allegiance;⁴ from that date to the Peloponnesian war, the Spartan hegemony was limited to Peloponnesus.

2. **The Secession of Athens and Confederacy of Delos.**⁵ — Into the general alliance of the Greeks, whose object was war against

¹ Hdt. vii. 145; 148 f.; 172; viii. 2; Thuc. i. 18.

² Plut. *Arist.* 21; confirmed in the main by Thuc. ii. 71 f.; iii. 58; 68.

³ Hdt. vii. 139.

⁴ Thuc. i. 102; cf. i. 18.

⁵ On the origin and development of the Confederacy of Delos, the following works should be consulted: U. Köhler, *Urkunden und Untersuchung-*

Persia, the Samians, Chians, Lesbians, and other island Greeks had been admitted after the battle of Mycale in 479.⁶ The Aeolic and Ionic Greeks along the coast of Asia Minor, who had revolted from Persia, now looked to the Spartan confederacy for protection. In view of the difficulty of adequately defending them, Sparta proposed to transplant them to Greece, in the place of the medizing Greeks who were to be expelled. While the proposal of Sparta met with bitter opposition on the part of the Asiatic Greeks, the earnest remonstrance of Athens, which claimed the Ionians as colonists and felt able with her fleet to defend them in their homes, won their gratitude; and though not admitted into the league, they were taken under the protection of Athens.⁷ Sparta's aversion to naval warfare soon led her to withdraw peaceably from active participation in the war. Pausanias, the victor at Plataea, was, it is true, sent out later with a fleet; but his treasonable negotiations with the Persian king, and his insolent behavior, alienated the generals of the Ionians and others who had been freed from the Persian yoke, and they besought Athens to assume the hegemony.⁸ Thus under the walls of Byzantium, where the allied fleet was then at anchor, was laid the foundation of the confederacy of Delos and the Athenian Empire. In the subsequent organization of this new confederacy, while Athens received the hegemony, each city, apart from its duties to the league, retained its autonomy; each had probably an equal voice in the common synod. The meetings of the allies were held in the temple of Apollo at Delos, the seat of the ancient Delian amphictyony. Here, too, was the treasury of the league. The Athenians determined (subject, doubtless, to the synod's approval) which of the

en zur Geschichte des delisch-attischen Bundes. Abhdl. der Berlin Akad. (1869); A. Kirchhoff, *Der delische Bund im ersten Decennium seines Bestehens*, *Hermes* xi. (1876); Fr. Leo, *Die Entstehung des delisch-attischen Bundes*, *Verhdl. d. 32 Philol. Vers.* (1877).

Compendious accounts of the Confederacy (with authorities cited) may be found in G. Gilbert's *Handbuch*

der griech. Staatsalt. Leipzig, 1881, Bd. i. 389 ff. Busolt, *Die griech. Alterthümer* (in Iwan Müller's *Handbuch der class. Alterthumswissenschaft* IV.) 210 ff.; Boeckh, *Public Economy of the Athenians*; *Corpus Inscr. Att.* Vol. I., with a map.

⁶ Hdt. ix. 106.

⁷ Thuc. i. 94 f.

⁸ Thuc. i. 96.

cities should supply money, and which furnish ships for the prosecution of the war; and Hellenic treasurers (Ἑλληνοταμίαι) were appointed by them to receive the tribute.⁹

3. **The Rise of the Athenian Empire.**—The confederacy of Delos had its origin in a withdrawal from the Spartan league which still nominally controlled the allied forces by land. Since the war had to be carried on at sea or on the coast, the allies were originally called upon to contribute manned ships of war, and not land forces. Some of the smaller cities, perhaps, contributed from the outset an assessment of money, and not ships. As the danger from Persia decreased, the allies grew by degrees weary of naval service, and one city after another chose to furnish instead of its quota of ships a money equivalent, in return for which the Athenians undertook to equip ships of war. As a result, the Athenian navy grew in size and improved in discipline, while the allies were left without munitions of war and without experience in naval warfare. At the end of the first decade, a few of the larger cities only were left to furnish contingents of vessels. Amid the general security, forgetful of the blessings and mindful only of the burdens of the league, these states often withheld their quotas of ships, even as the tribute-paying cities became remiss in their payments of money. Against both classes Athens took energetic measures, and by her superior force found their reduction to submission an easy task. The relation of the recalcitrant states to the confederacy was thus changed, and they re-entered the league under separate treaties as dependencies of Athens. Naxos before the battle of the Eurymedon in Pamphylia, which occurred in 466, was the first state to revolt and lose its autonomy. This process out of which the Athenian Empire arose, and for which the allies had themselves to blame, became so general as to include nearly all the cities of the league. Samos, Lesbos, and Chios alone seem to have retained their autonomy. The natural culmination was reached in 454, when the treasury was removed from Delos to Athens.¹⁰ The common assemblies had probably by this time

⁹ Thuc. i. 99; Xen. *Resp. Ath.* ii. 2.

¹⁰ C. I. A. 226.

been discontinued,¹¹ and Athens henceforward had sole financial and military control of the league.¹²

4. **The Athenian Empire.**—The Athenian Empire reached its widest extent in 466. Upwards of two hundred cities acknowledged its supremacy. The islands of the Aegæan Sea, the Ionic and Aeolic cities of Asia Minor, the cities along the shores of the Hellespont and Propontis, which had shaken off the Persian yoke, the cities of southern Thrace, which were acquired by the successful expedition of Cimon against Eïon, and the cities of Caria, which came in shortly before the battle of the Eurymedon, were all included in the empire, and formed into separate districts for the payment of tribute.¹³ The relations of Athens to the separate cities rested on separate treaties, and the degree of her interference in their internal affairs varied. In general, democracy was favored and oligarchical elements were suppressed.¹⁴ Extraordinary commissions (*ἐπίσκοποι*) were sometimes sent out to draft new constitutions; military governors (*φρούραρχοι*) sometimes exercised the chief powers of administration; and again, the decrees of the Athenian people were made expressly binding on the organs of municipal government. More marked was the limitation upon the judicial competence of the dependent cities. Not only all suits in which the league was a party, but all cases involving the penalty of death or banishment, and many others, were removed from the cities and given to Athenian dicasteries for trial. The Athenian Empire was never popular with the subject cities. The war against Persia, which had been the original object of union, had come to an end actually if not nominally with the death of Cimon in 449. The empire had been founded on coercion, and sinned against the cardinal principle of Greek politics, local autonomy.

¹¹ Certainly at the beginning of the Peloponnesian war, cf. Thuc. i. 141; Köhler (p. 101 f.) holds that the meetings of the allies were discontinued before the removal of the Treasury to Athens.

¹² The *πρῶτος φόρος ταχέως*, Thuc. i. 96, amounted to 460 talents, an impossibly large sum; cf. Kirchhoff,

Hermes xi. 1 f. The passage is possibly an interpolation, cf. Morris' Thucydides, Book i. p. 328.

¹³ For the list of the allied cities, see *Corpus Inscr. Att.* I. 226 f. and map.

¹⁴ Cf. Gilbert, i. 400. In Erythrae, for example, the Athenians arranged the constitution to the minutest details.

Among the causes that aroused constant and general discontent, were not only the denial to the cities of sovereign international powers, the interference in municipal politics, and the limitations to local jurisdiction, but also the appropriation of general funds to Athenian purposes, and the establishment of cleruchies which served to provide for poor Athenian citizens and to confirm the authority of Athens in her outlying dependencies. The rule of Athens contrasts favorably with the subsequent hegemony of Sparta; but Athens failed to consolidate her empire by organic institutions and by a distribution of her privileges, and maintained it only by virtue of her position as mistress of the sea. Her attempt to extend her power over inland states was frustrated in Boeotia in 447. Cities at a distance from the coast continually failed to pay their tribute. Twelve Carian cities appear for the last time on the tribute lists for 447-446. The insurrection of Euboea in 445, though quelled by Pericles, was a serious blow to the influence of Athens. The colonization of Amphipolis, on the Strymon, in 437, was a necessary step to strengthen the authority of Athens over the cities of Thrace. Potidaea revolted in 432. Despite this constant insubordination, through the energy of the people and the sagacity of her leaders, the empire of Athens in 431 was materially unimpaired.

5. The Peloponnesian War.—During the half-century that followed the Persian invasions, the Spartans and Athenians were frequently in armed conflict. In 445 the thirty-years peace was concluded, and Athens formally renounced the last remnants of her inland empire. The aggressive policy of Athens and her rapid strides in power had made it but a question of time when she would come into final and decisive conflict with her rival, the traditional leader of Greece. Sparta's jealousy and fear were the cause of the Peloponnesian war, the affairs at Corcyra and Potidaea were its occasions.¹⁵ The Greek world rallied around one or the other of the chief combatants; few remained neutral. Roughly speaking, it was a contest between oligarchy and democracy,¹⁶ between Dorian and Ionian, between supremacy on land and the

¹⁵ Thuc. i. 23 f.

¹⁶ Thuc. iii. 82.

empire of the sea. The Spartans proclaimed themselves the liberators of Hellas,¹⁷ and counted justly on the intense unpopularity of Athens and the superiority of their own land forces; the Athenians with a hitherto unparalleled navy and war fund, with magnificent defences against assaults by land, and with Pericles as their leader, entered the contest in full confidence of ultimate victory.¹⁸

6. Unfortunate events that could not be foreseen rendered these Athenian hopes futile. The outbreak of the plague in 430, when all the inhabitants of Attica were pent up within the walls, wrought frightful havoc among the Athenians and weakened the bonds of civic order and religion; and still more disastrous was the death of Pericles in 429. He had been able, as those who came after him were not, to rise above party spirit, and by his superior genius and transparent integrity to guide the populace and give unity to the counsels of Athens. He gave to Athens a simple and well-matured plan of war: to sink private and partisan interests which crippled the city for the impending contest, to strengthen their navy, and to renounce for the time all schemes of foreign conquest. The sagacity of this policy Athens learned later in the school of experience. During the first seven years of the war, in spite of the plague, in spite of the annual devastation of Attica by King Archidamus and the revolt of Lesbos, the Athenians steadily followed this conservative policy; they refrained from risking a decisive battle with the Spartans on land, while the strength and energy with which in the revolt of Lesbos they vindicated their maritime empire, struck the enemy with dismay. After the death of Pericles, Athens found no worthy leader. His successors, great neither in action nor in counsel, were not able to win the steadfast support of the populace. Factional strife prevailed, and party lines were strictly drawn.¹⁹ The military successes of single capable generals were again neutralized by the defeats of others or by the fickleness of the Athenian policy.

¹⁷ Thuc. i. 69; ii. 8, and often.

¹⁸ This hope, shared and encour-

aged by Pericles, is justified by Thucydides; cf. ii. 65.

¹⁹ Thuc. ii. 65.

The unhopèd-for victory at Pylus and the capture of the Spartan prisoners by Cleon, in 425, lowered the prestige of Sparta before the Greek world, and led the Athenians to the first deviation from their original policy. Instead of concluding with Sparta an advantageous peace, which Sparta then sued for, the Athenians were filled with the hope of regaining their inland empire, lost a quarter of a century before. In the Megarid they regained Nisaea only; in their attempt upon Boeotia, in 424, they met with overwhelming defeat at Delium; while from the opposite policy of inaction, urged by Nicias and his party, Brasidas was left free to wrest from them in the same year the fairest of their possessions in Thrace, Amphipolis. When two years later, in 422, Cleon and Brasidas, the foremost champions of war, both fell in battle before Amphipolis, the advocates of peace in both states prevailed; and, in 421, essentially on the *status quo ante bellum* the so-called Peace of Nicias was concluded for fifty years.

7. Desire for peace blinded men to the recognition of the fact that it could be but temporary. The most powerful allies of Sparta, the Corinthians and Boeotians, had refused to accept it. Amphipolis and Panactum were not restored to Athens, nor Pylus to Sparta. This non-fulfilment of the conditions of the peace led to mutual suspicion and recriminations, and the advocates of war in each state steadily grew in numbers. While Nicias succeeded in nominally expanding the peace into an offensive and defensive alliance between Athens and Sparta, Alcibiades, who now came forward as the leader of the war-party and the champion of young Athens, effected the entrance of Athens into the newly formed Argive confederacy, which united against Sparta all the democratic and anti-Laconian elements in Peloponnesus. From this new league, also, the Corinthians and Boeotians stood aloof; and the years of this nominal peace were years of tortuous intrigue throughout Greece. After a two-years campaign in Peloponnesus, in which Athenians and Spartans without a formal renunciation of the peace had stood face to face in hostile camps, the battle at Mantinea in 418 brought the anti-Periclean policy of Athens to a disastrous end, and wiped out for the Spartans the disgrace that had been brought upon their arms at Sphacteria.

8. The real outbreak of hostilities between Athens and Sparta was not far distant. Aside from petty descents upon the coast of Peloponnesus, the war was openly begun on a remote field of battle. Forgetful still of the counsels of Pericles, and inspired by Alcibiades with alluring hopes of conquest, the Athenians after stupendous preparation despatched to Sicily in 415 the most costly and magnificent armament ever sent out by any Hellenic power. Amid the bustle of preparation, the mutilation of the Hermae filled the Athenians with a secret fear of treason in the midst of them, and of the overthrow of the democracy. Suspicion, encouraged by his enemies, fastened upon Alcibiades, and by his recall the Athenians soon were deprived of an able leader and gained a more deadly enemy. Sixteen months later, for the first time since the battle of Mantinea, Athenians and Spartans met as foes under the walls of Syracuse. Apart from the absence of Alcibiades, whose energy would have counteracted the inertia of Nicias, and whose diplomacy might have won invaluable aid for Athens,—apart from the sagacity and energy of the Syracusans and their leader Hermocrates, it was especially the presence and the strategic skill of Gylippus, who had been sent out from Sparta to reinforce Syracuse, that wrought the utter annihilation of the Athenian forces in Sicily in 413.

9. Never had Athens been in peril so great. Her mightiest armament had been swept from the face of the earth. Not only her expenditures in men, in money, and in vessels, made her defeat in Sicily portentous; her deadliest foe Alcibiades was present to show the Spartans how to make the most effective use of their opportunities. It was he who had caused Gylippus to be sent to Sicily. It was by his advice that a Spartan army under King Agis, a year earlier, invaded Attica, and from the stronghold of Deceleia repeatedly overran and ravaged the whole country (see on i. 1. 33). The struggle against odds that now ensued was among the most glorious in Athenian history. Never was the remarkable vitality of Athens more clearly seen. The city was placed under the control of a council of ten (*πρόβουλοι*); a new fleet was equipped, and the allies strictly watched. All Greece believed

that the days of Athens were numbered. Her foes everywhere began to prepare and combine for her dismemberment. Sparta now felt the necessity of becoming a maritime power, and preparations were made for a fleet of one hundred vessels. Envoys from many cities in the Athenian alliance, from Euboea, from Lesbos and Chios, invoked the aid of Sparta in revolt. Tissaphernes, Persian governor of the coast cities of Asia, and his rival Pharnabazus, the satrap of the Hellespont, vied with each other in seeking the intervention of Sparta, in order to wrest the cities of their provinces from Athenian control, and promised to maintain her armies. In 412, Chios, the chief of the allied cities of Athens, was received into the alliance of Sparta and led the way in open revolt. The reserve fund of one thousand talents, which Athens had hitherto jealously guarded, was now expended on her fleet, and it was despatched against Chios. Miletus, Mytilene, and many other cities now joined the revolt. In these latter years of the war, Samos alone of the more important states remained true. It now received its independence, and became henceforth the chief naval station and base of operations for Athens (see on i. 4. 23). Against the insurgent cities Athens took resolute steps, and with varying success. But the continued defection of her allies and the diminution of her revenues, the reinforcement of the Spartans by a combined fleet from Sicily under Hermocrates and from Peloponnesus, and the alliance between Sparta and Persia, whereby Sparta was in constant receipt of subsidies, — all these, when added to her former misfortunes, made the condition of Athens at the close of the year 412 desperate indeed.

10. The outlook for Athens became brighter when, in 411, Alcibiades, who had fallen into suspicion and disfavor at Sparta, betook himself to the court of Tissaphernes. As before he had been a chief instrument in the revolt of the Athenian allies and in the coalition of the Spartans and Tissaphernes, so now he attempted to transfer the dependence of the revolted cities from Sparta to Persia, and to induce Tissaphernes to play off Athens against Sparta, and thereby wear both out in mutual strife.²⁰ Nor

²⁰ Thuc. viii. 46.

was enmity to Sparta his sole motive. Relying on his influence with the Persian satrap, he opened negotiations with the oligarchs in the Athenian army at Samos for his restoration to Athens and the overthrow of the democracy. The long-repressed oligarchs had now their opportunity. A conspiracy to effect a revolution was formed; Pisander was sent to Athens as its agent; and promised subsidies from Tissaphernes silenced the murmurs of the army. From the time of the Persian invasions, the progress towards extreme democracy had met among the wealthy and noble Athenians with bitter though usually secret opposition. Shorn of their ancestral privileges, and with their rights ignored, they had organized themselves into clubs (*ἐταρτεῖαι*) for social and political purposes. They sought to gain by quiet and combined influence on elections and judicial trials what they could not gain openly or by mere numbers. In them especially was it true that the tie of party was stronger than the tie of blood. While these clubs often clashed in the furtherance of private ends, they were capable at times of uniting on a common course of action for the overthrow of the democracy.²¹ Through the agency of these, by organized and secret assassination which caused a reign of terror at Athens, the leaders of the oligarchs, Theramenes, Phrynichus, and the orator Antiphon, succeeded in abrogating the constitution, and established an oligarchical board of government, the so-called Four Hundred. They cloaked their usurpation by proclaiming themselves the agents of the fictitious Five Thousand, to which number the citizenship was henceforth to be limited. But when in the meantime the patriots Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus had restored the Athenian democracy in the distant camp at Samos; when Alcibiades, the personal enemy of Antiphon and Phrynichus, had been recalled by the army at Samos and made general; and when amid the dissensions that ensued, the more violent oligarchs, under the lead of Antiphon, were on the point of betraying the city into the hands of the Spartans; the Athenians awoke to their danger, and under the lead of Theramenes and Aristocrates, succeeded in

²¹ On the evil of party associations the Peloponnesian war, cf. Thuc. iii.
and the growth of party spirit during 82.

deposing the Four Hundred and restoring democracy in a modified form.²²

11. The overthrow of the Four Hundred had been hastened by another cause: the approach of a Peloponnesian fleet under Agesandridas, and his victory over an Athenian squadron under Thymochares, had led to the revolt of all Euboea, the granary of Athens even more than was Attica itself. The Athenians were panic-stricken. The city lay at the mercy of her foes. But again, as after the disaster in Sicily and later after the revolt of Chios, Athens was saved by the supineness of her adversaries.²³ Meanwhile the seat of war had been transferred to the Hellespont. Lampsacus and Abydus had already, earlier in the year (411), been won over by the Spartan Dercylidas. Lampsacus (*cf.* i. 2. 15) had indeed been regained by the Athenian Strombichides, but Abydus would not yield.²⁴ Sestos (*see* i. 1. 7, 11) now became the base of operations for the Athenians. The Thracian Chersonese also had been overrun by a Peloponnesian force.²⁵ Wearied at length by the procrastination of Tissaphernes who had promised a reinforcement of Phoenician ships, and indignant at a reduction of their subsidies, the Spartans, who during the summer had lain off Miletus not daring to risk a decisive battle with the Athenians, resolved to transfer their fleet to Pharnabazus in the Hellespont (*cf.* i. 1. 6). Thither now they set sail under their admiral, Mindarus, and made their rendezvous at Abydus. The Athenian fleet, under Thrasyllus and Thrasybulus, followed from Samos and came to anchor at Elaeus. Five days later the battle of Cynossema took place, and their complete victory re-established the fallen prestige of the Athenians at sea. This stroke of fortune was followed by the recovery of Cyzicus in the Propontis, after a second victorious battle.

²² Thuc. viii. 97. *Cf.* Gilbert, *Beiträge zur inneren Gesch. Athens*, 329; W. Vischer, *Kleine Schriften*, i. 231 ff. Political rights were limited to those who were able to furnish from their own resources a complete military

equipment, and pay for political offices was abolished; the name of the Five Thousand was retained.

²³ Thuc. viii. 96.

²⁴ Thuc. viii. 62.

²⁵ Thuc. viii. 99.

12. So far, viz., to September, 411, Thucydides brought his matchless history of the Peloponnesian war; in the midst of a narrative of a journey of Tissaphernes to the Hellespont, he breaks off abruptly (see on i. i. 9). Tradition has much to say about the circumstances of his death. So much seems probable, that a sudden death overtook him while engaged in a revision of his work. No other historian of his time appears to have essayed to rewrite the history of the period of which he treats. Naturally others took up the broken thread of Grecian history. Cratippus, a historian of unknown date, is said to have continued the work of Thucydides; Theopompus, also, in the fourth century B.C., began his history of Greece at the point where Thucydides broke off; and nearly at the same point (*cf.* § 13) the *Hellenica* of Xenophon begins.²⁶

13. *The Relation of the Hellenica to Thucydides.* — The *Hellenica*, in the form in which it has come down to us, embraces the period from September, 411, to the battle of Mantinea in 362. The author nowhere states his plan and purpose, and to deduce them with certainty from the work itself is impossible. The question how Xenophon's work is related to that of Thucydides was raised even by ancient critics. The assumptions have been made that Xenophon had the intention of continuing the unfinished history of Thucydides; that he published his work with the last book of Thucydides, which was unpublished at the author's death; and, indeed, that he composed the history of the final years of the Peloponnesian war from materials left by Thucydides. These views rest on no reliable evidence of ancient writers, nor are they justified by the fact that Xenophon began where Thucydides left off. Naturally he did not relate again what Thucydides with incomparable skill had already described.²⁷ Nor did he confine himself to the plan of Thucydides; he not only completed the

²⁶ Diodorus xiii. 42, Ξενοφῶν δὲ καὶ Θεόπομπος ἀφ' ὧν ἀπέλιπε Θουκυδίδης τὴν ἀρχὴν πεποιήνται· καὶ Ξενοφῶν μὲν περιέλαβε χρόνον ἐτῶν τετταράκοντα καὶ ὀκτώ, Θεόπομπος δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς πρό-

ξεις διελθὼν ἐπ' ἑτὴ ἑπτακαίδεκα κατὰ λήγει τὴν ἱστορίαν εἰς τὴν περὶ Κνίδον ναυμαχίαν ἐν βίβλοις δώδεκα.

²⁷ Thucydides himself took similar account of his predecessors; *cf.* i. 97.

history of the Peloponnesian war, but also narrated the events of the subsequent forty years. The theory has been held that Xenophon, in order to round out the history of the war, composed and possibly published Books i. and ii. as a completed work,²⁸ and later changed his original plan and added the subsequent narrative. The closing words of Book ii. indicate a certain division of the work. But this, according to the limit which Thucydides adopted, reaches beyond the close of the Peloponnesian war, which is brought to a conclusion with ii. 2.²⁹ Besides, Xenophon would surely have indicated this change of plan, however briefly, instead of leaving the whole work with the abrupt beginning *μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα*. A certain sequence of the narrative with that of Thucydides and the abrupt beginning without formal preface or introduction, cannot be taken to prove that Xenophon intended to publish Thucydides' history and his own together as a whole; aside from the fact that the difference in style would at once be seen, the narrative of Xenophon is not a direct continuation of Thucydides. The words *ἐνανμάχῃσαν αὐτοῖς* indicate a naval battle just fought; Thucydides breaks off not with such an event, but with an incomplete narrative of Tissaphernes' journey to the Hellespont. Moreover, if other authors are to be believed, some not unimportant events lie between the two histories, which are needed to make Xenophon's narrative intelligible (see on i. 1. 1). The place of the battle mentioned in i. 1. 1 is not stated. If it was the Hellespont, it is not easy to see how Thymochares could be there with a fleet after having just lost a battle and a fleet to Agesandridas off Euboea, when the Athenians at home had neither ships nor sailors. No less surprising would be the presence of Agesandridas with a fleet in the Hellespont. The narrative of Thucydides left him at Euboea; and although after the battle of Cynossema, Mindarus had sent for the ships at Euboea, this fleet had been totally lost in a storm off Mount Athos (see on i. 1. 1).

²⁸ The present division into books was not original; the ancients recognized other divisions; cf. A. Schäfer, *Jahrbücher für Phil.* 1870, p. 527.

²⁹ According to Thuc. v. 26, the war lasted twenty-seven years; while it began in May, 431; cf. *id.* ii. 2.

Immediate connection, therefore, with Thucydides cannot be proved for the *Hellenica* in its present form. The assumption is possible, that Xenophon gave a general introduction in which he summarized briefly the events which had already been related by Thucydides; the present initial words might connect with such an introduction.³⁰

The beginning of the *Hellenica* has probably come down to us in a mutilated form,—a view which rests on the unquestioned fact of omissions and condensations in the first five chapters, and on the fact that all our manuscripts must be derived from a single manuscript already mutilated or corrupt. But if the beginning is mutilated, it is impossible to tell how much is lost or whether the *Hellenica* even externally was a continuation of Thucydides' history.

14. **The Unity of the *Hellenica*.**—The concluding words of Book ii. imply a division of the work (see above, § 13); Xenophon there states that up to the moment of writing the Athenians had continued under the constitution adopted after the expulsion of the Thirty Tyrants. Such a statement he would hardly have made long afterward, when he composed the subsequent books, in view of the not unimportant changes that had meanwhile befallen the Athenians and their constitution. But without a denial of the essential unity of the work, it may be assumed that the closing words of Book ii. were written earlier, at a time when they would still have their full significance. The fact that the chronology of the earlier books is more explicit and regular than that of the later does not necessitate a division into separate works. In Books i. and ii., the main theme is the Peloponnesian war, and events are naturally kept in connection with its progress by the enumeration of the separate years; in the events of the subsequent narrative, no single guiding thread exists: the individual states of Greece carry on without common plan a desultory contest against the supremacy of Sparta. Other claimed diversities of style are in part without adequate basis in fact, in part easily explained on

³⁰ Peter, *Comment. crit. de Xen. Hell.* p. 14 f.; Campe, *Jahrbücher für Phil.* 1872, p. 701 f.

the theory of the gradual composition of the work. More hazardous are the attempts to prove a radical difference in design in the two assumed parts; in the earlier part, the purpose of the author is, clearly enough, to narrate the last phases of the Peloponnesian war; the design of the latter part has been variously assumed to be either a history of Sparta or a panegyric on Agesilaus or historical illustrations of Xenophon's philosophical or strategic principles; the possibility of such widely divergent views is the best refutation of their claims to acceptance. Other minor divisions of the *Hellenica* have been pointed out and established.⁸¹

The *Hellenica*, then, is not to be regarded as standing in close and immediate connection with Thucydides' history, nor as composed of parts written with different designs. The following assumptions seem warranted by the facts: Xenophon, interested in the public events of his time, in some of which he took part, noted them down more perhaps for his own than for the public eye; in this work we have rather an invaluable collection of materials for history than an actual history, — a collection varying in individual parts according to the personal interest of the author and his sources of information; the work was published after his death and without his finishing touch. This theory explains the peculiarities in Xenophon's exposition of facts, the redundancies and omissions, the alternation between painstaking detail and bare mention of single facts, and the not infrequent annalistic enumeration of events that have no leading idea or logical sequence; this view is sufficient to explain in part the peculiarities of style, the occasional carelessness of expression⁸² and anacolutha, and accounts perhaps for the author's failure to state his plan and the sources of his information. These peculiarities of the *Hellenica* do not warrant the theory vigorously discussed in recent years, that in its present form it is a mere epitome of the original. The chief support of this theory is the assumption that Plutarch and Diodorus in composing their historical works had a more complete copy of the *Hellenica* — an assumption which the

⁸¹ Cf. v. 2.

⁸² E.g. lack of connection, cf. of
Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις i. 4. 2, Λυσίας

i. 6. 30, δέκα ἀρχόντων ii. 4. 19; repetitions, cf. ii. 1. 9 and 13, 15; 3. 2 and 11; minor oversights. See on i. 6. 16.

careful investigation of the passages in question, of the manner in which these authors composed, and of their sources of information, has failed to confirm.

15. **The Time of Composition.** — That the composition of the *Hellenica* was gradual is more certain than the determination of the precise times of writing. Mention is made in vi. 4. 37 of the death of Alexander of Pherae, an event which occurred in 358 or 357. Xenophon must therefore have written or revised the latter part of his history between this time and his own death which occurred probably about 354. Moreover, since he selected the point for beginning his work with reference to the close of Thucydides' history, which was not published at the time of the author's death, and since this death cannot be put much before 400, Xenophon can hardly have begun his history before he took part in the Expedition of Cyrus. Some expressions, also, in Books i. and ii. imply that the author had personally visited Asia Minor and Thrace.³³ Amid the eventful scenes of the famous Retreat of the Ten Thousand, and, later, in the campaigns of Thibron, Dercylidas, and King Agesilaus, he could scarcely have found leisure for literary activity. The more probable time, therefore, to which to assign serious work upon the *Hellenica* is the period following the battle of Coroneia in 394, when for several years Xenophon led a retired life at Scillus in Elis. The remark in iv. 4. 15³⁴ about the relations of the Spartans to Phlius could scarcely have been written before 383; while the mention of the battle of Coroneia as the most important of his time suggests the inference that Xenophon wrote these words before the battles of Leuctra and Mantinea had been fought.

16. **The Chronology of the Hellenica.** — The chronology of the first two books offers insoluble difficulties. Here, somewhat after

³³ i. 2. 7 τὸ ἔλος at Ephesus; ii. 1. 28 τὰ τευχύδρια in the Chersonese. See on iv. 6. 6.

³⁴ ὅσον χρόνον εἶχον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν οὐδ' ἐπεμνήσθησαν παντάσῃ περὶ καθό-

δου φυγάδων, which seems to imply that the exiles had returned at the time of writing. This event, however, occurred in 383; cf. v. 2. 9.

the manner of Thucydides, the separate years of the war are given instead of the civil or astronomical years. Sometimes even summer and winter are distinguished; but especially noticeable is the absence of fixed expressions of time such as Thucydides used with exceeding care. Though left without date, the beginning of the narrative certainly refers to the 21st year of the war, *i.e.* 411, probably to the summer or early fall. In the following chapters great difficulties arise. The next year (*cf.* i. 2. 1) is stated to be Ol. 93. 1, *i.e.* 408–407, and agreeing with this the following year is stated (*cf.* i. 3. 1) to be that of the archon Antigenes (*i.e.* Ol. 93. 2 = 407–406); while nevertheless here is placed the end of the 22d year of the war (*i.e.* 410). In i. 6. 1 the year of the archon Callias (*i.e.* Ol. 93. 3 = 406–405) is given and called the 25th year of the war (*i.e.* 407–406 = Ol. 93. 2); so that on the one hand the 23d year of the war is passed over, and on the other, none of the dates up to this point can be correct. The next year is noted in ii. 1. 7; 10; and in ii. 3. 1 also the following year. The latter is stated to be Ol. 94. 1 (*i.e.* 404–403), when Athens was surrendered to the Spartans. The contradictions in these statements, as they stand, seem insoluble.³⁵ The determination of years by Olympiads became customary in historical works long after Xenophon's time. The enumerations of Olympiads, archons, and ephors in Books i.–ii., as well as the assignment of the years of the war, seem, therefore, to have been interpolated later.³⁶

The Peloponnesian war, which according to Thucydides lasted 27 years, certainly came to an end in 404; and yet, according to ii. 3. 9, up to the autumn of the preceding year, 28½ years had already elapsed. This number is certainly wrong.³⁷ Other historians, however, especially Diodorus, are too uncertain in their

³⁵ For a fuller discussion of the chronology of the *Hellenica*, see Büchsen-schütz, *Philologus*, XIV. (1859) 510 f.; Curtius, *Hist. of Greece* (Am. ed.) iii. 590.

³⁶ Brückner, *de notationibus annorum in hist. Gr. Xen. suspectis*, 1838.

³⁷ The mistake may have been made by some one who did not know

how to assign 29 ephors to 27 years. Since the ephors, for whom the years were named, entered upon their office at the autumnal equinox, from May, 431, to September, 404, 28 ephors were in power, and the 29th ephor was already in office, when at the close of the war, in November, 404, Lysander returned to Sparta.

chronology and have too much in their narratives that is foreign to the *Hellenica* to enable us to distinguish with certainty the events of the separate years.

In Books iii.–vii., regular statements of time are no longer to be found, and the determination of the chronology must be settled in each case by the context and by the aid of other authorities.

17. **Xenophon's Sources of History.** — Xenophon nowhere names the sources from which he compiled the *Hellenica*. The theory that for the first two books the author merely used materials which had been collected and left behind by Thucydides is not supported by trustworthy evidence nor in itself probable. Xenophon remained in Athens until 401, probably in studious retirement and in familiar intercourse with Socrates. His youth and his aristocratic connections possibly prevented him from coming into prominence; the last years of the war also were years of naval warfare, for which he shows but little taste. His materials for the first two books of the *Hellenica*, therefore, he may have gathered from personal observation and from reports that came to Athens from time to time about the war; here, too, his later association with experienced military leaders like Clearchus must have stood him in good stead. The vividness with which he portrays events which occurred at Athens, e.g. the return of Alcibiades (i. 4. 11 ff.), the trial of the generals (i. 7), the reception of the tidings from Aegospotami (ii. 2. 3), the career of the Thirty Tyrants and their downfall (ii. 3; 4), suggests the personal presence of the author. After taking part in the Expedition of the Ten Thousand, he probably remained with the army during the campaigns of Thibron and Dercylidas; he certainly accompanied Agesilaus on his expeditions in Asia and also on his return to Greece, and was present at the battle of Coroneia (see on iv. 3. 16). For the subsequent history. (Books iii.–vii.), therefore, apart from his own observation, his intimate association with Agesilaus and other notable Spartans enabled him to derive information for the most part from eye-witnesses; perhaps also to gain access to the official documents of the Spartans (cf. Plut. *Ages.* 19). In the later books it is noticeable that the more important speeches were spoken in Sparta or in

the presence of prominent Spartans from whom Xenophon may have learned their import.

18. **Xenophon as a Historian.** — In view of what has been said, it cannot cause surprise if the historical narrative of Xenophon is somewhat partial and one-sided. His lively admiration of the Spartan constitution and especially of King Agesilaus, who throughout a long life labored zealously for the maintenance and extension of the Spartan supremacy, naturally led him to see and to represent events in a light favorable to Sparta. His partisanship in some cases betrays him into actual injustice; but this consists rather in the omission of certain details and in undue exaggeration of others than in the actual falsification of facts, which can nowhere be shown. His extreme admiration of Agesilaus, his dislike for Thibron (see on iii. 1. 6), his failure according to later opinion to appreciate properly Iphicrates and Epaminondas, in whom perhaps he saw formidable foes of Sparta, may prove his fallibility, they do not impeach his honesty. The question, too, may properly be raised whether the two last-named generals appeared in the same brilliant light to their contemporaries as to dispassionate posterity.

The same pious regard for the religious faith of his fathers and the same inclination to moralizing which appear in Xenophon's other writings appear also here. In view of what has been said above (§§ 15, 16), the faults of this work need not diminish the fame of Xenophon as a historian and master of style. Although not equal to the *Anabasis* as a literary production, the *Hellenica* nevertheless gives a rich picture of the period, the more valuable to us since only scanty fragments have been preserved of the works of the nearly contemporary historians.

ΞΕΝΟΦΩΝΤΟΣ

ΕΛΛΗΝΙΚΑ.

A.

1 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ πολλαῖς ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἦλθεν ἐξ Ἰ
'Αθηνῶν Θυμοχάρης ἔχων ναῦς ὀλίγας· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐνανμάχ-
ησαν αὐθις Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐνίκησαν δὲ

BOOK I. Autumn of 411 to October, 405 B.C. In connection with this Book, the student should read Grote's *History of Greece*, VIII. chapters 63 f., and Curtius' *History*, B. IV. chap. v.

Chap. 1. *The Athenian Thymochares is defeated by the Lacedaemonians under Agesandridas in a sea-fight (1). Battle off Rhœteum decided in favor of the Athenians by the arrival of Alcibiades with reinforcements (2-7). While part of the Athenian fleet is levying tribute in the Aegean sea, Thrasyllus goes to Athens for reinforcements (8). Tissaphernes arrives at the Hellespont and arrests Alcibiades (9), who escapes (10) and joins the Athenians at Sestos (11) in time to lead them in the decisive battle of Cyzicus (12-19). Consequent occupation by the Athenians of Cyzicus and other places, and the establishment of a custom-house at Chrysopolis (19-22). Dispatch of Hippocrates (23). Rebuilding of the Spartan fleet at Antandrus (24-26). The generals in command of the Syracusan contingent are banished and superseded; character and conduct of Hermocrates (27-31). The Lacedaemonian garrison expelled from Thasos; Cratesippidas comes to the command of the fleet as successor of Mindarus (32). Agis, failing in his attempt on Athens, has Clearchus with 15 ships sent to Byzantium*

to cut off Athenian supplies from the Pontus (33-36).

1. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: see Introd. p. xvii. — ἡμέραις: dat. of degree of difference. G. 188, 2; H. 781. — ἦλθεν . . . Θυμοχάρης: on learning that a Spartan fleet under Agesandridas had established itself at Oropus, the Athenians had sent out Thymochares to defend the threatened island of Euboea. He was defeated at Eretria by Agesandridas, and the greater part of his ships were taken by the Spartans. Agesandridas had thereupon subjugated the entire island of Euboea, excepting the town of Oreus (Thuc. viii. 95), but, after the defeat of the Spartans at Cynossema, had been summoned to the Hellespont by Mindarus, the Spartan admiral. Thuc. viii. 107. On the way thither his fleet was completely destroyed by a violent storm off Mt. Athos. Diod. xiii. 41. Unless Diod. is to be entirely discredited, then, it is not easy to see how Agesandridas should now be in fighting condition, nor is the case of Thymochares much clearer. Xenophon's silence as to the place and outcome of the action adds to our perplexity; and it seems impossible to bring the event into any sure historical connection. — Λακεδαιμόνιοι: for the occasional omission of the art.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἡγουμένου Ἀγησανδρίδου. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ 2
 5 τούτων Δωριεὺς ὁ Διαγόρου ἐκ Ῥόδου εἰς Ἑλλάσποντον
 εἰσέπλει ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος τέτταρσι καὶ δέκα ναυσὶν
 ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ. κατιδὼν δὲ ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡμεροσκόπος
 ἐσήμνηε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. οἱ δὲ ἀνηγάγοντο ἐπ' αὐτὸν
 εἴκοσι ναυσὶν, ἃς ὁ Δωριεὺς φυγὼν πρὸς τὴν γῆν ἀνεβί-
 10 βαζε τὰς αὐτοῦ τριήρεις, ὥς ἤνοιγε, περὶ τὸ Ῥοίτειον.
 ἐγγὺς δὲ γενομένων τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐμάχοντο ἀπὸ τε τῶν 3
 νεῶν καὶ τῆς γῆς μέχρι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Μάδ-
 ντον πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον οὐδὲν πράξαντες. Μίνδαρος 4
 δὲ κατιδὼν τὴν μάχην ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ἐβοήθει
 15 ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, καὶ καθελκύσας τὰς ἑαυτοῦ τριήρεις
 ἀπέπλει, ὅπως ἀναλάβοι τὰς μετὰ Δωριεῶς. οἱ δὲ Ἀθη- 5

1 with pl. proper names of families and nations, see H. 663 a.

2. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ τούτων: the gen. depends upon the idea of comparison involved in μετ' ὀλίγον = ὀλίγῳ ὀστερον. G. 175, κ. 1. — Δωριεὺς: cf. 5. 19. He commanded the ships dispatched from Thurii to the help of the Peloponnesians, and had been sent at this time by Mindarus to Rhodes to prevent a threatened uprising there (Thuc. viii. 35. 84; Diod. xiii. 38). — Ἑλλάσποντον: after the Persian wars, up to the spring of this year, Athens had been undisputed mistress of the straits leading from the Aegean to the Pontus, but since then the cities from Abydos to Byzantium had gone over to Sparta, — Sestos and Madytus alone excepted. — ἀρχομένου χειμῶνος: i.e. of 411 B.C. Thuc. narrates events κατὰ θέρος καὶ χειμῶνα (ii. 1); in Xen., too, θέρος often includes ἔαρ. Cf. ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους 2. 1; ἔαρὸς ἀρχομένου 3. 1. — ναυσὶν: dat. of accompaniment. G. 188, 5; H. 774. — τοῖς στρατηγοῖς:

Thrasyllus and Thrasylbulus (8, 12). Cf. Diod. xiii. 45 τῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων τοῦ μὲν δεξιοῦ μέρους Θρασύβουλος ἡγεῖτο, τοῦ δ' ἑτέρου Θράσυλλος. — ἀνεβίβαζε: hauled ashore; used only here in this signification. — ὥς ἤνοιγε: as soon as he gained the open sea. The expression occurs again in 5. 13; cf. also 6. 21. See App. — περὶ τὸ Ῥοίτειον: const. with ἀνεβίβαζε. Diod. xiii. 45, says κατέφυγεν ἐς Δάρδανον. Both places are on the Trojan coast near the entrance to the Hellespont.

3. Μάδντον: in the Thracian Chersonnesus, not far from Sestos. Cf. Hdt. vii. 33.

4. Μίνδαρος: see Introd. p. xvii. Acc. to Diod. he had sailed from Abydos to Dardanus with his entire fleet of 84 ships to the relief of Dorieus. — ἐν Ἰλίῳ θύων τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ: as Xerxes had done on a magnificent scale 70 years before (Hdt. vii. 43) and Alexander was to do after him (Arrian An. i. 11). — ἀναλάβοι: take under his protection and command.

ναῖοι ἀνταναγόμενοι ἐναυμάχησαν περὶ Ἄβυδον κατὰ τὴν
 ῥόνα μέχρι δείλης ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ. καὶ τὰ μὲν νικῶντων, τὰ
 δὲ νικωμένων, Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐπείσπλει δυοῖν δεοῦσαις εἴκοσι
 20 ναυσίν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο 6
 πρὸς τὴν Ἄβυδον· καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος παρεβοήθει, καὶ
 ἐπείσβαινων τῷ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν μέχρι δυνατόν
 ἦν ἐμάχετο καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἱππεύσι καὶ πεζοῖς
 παρεκελεύετο. συμφράξαντες δὲ τὰς ναῦς οἱ Πελοποννή- 7
 25 σιοι καὶ παραταξάμενοι πρὸς τῇ γῇ ἐμάχοντο. Ἀθηναῖοι
 δὲ ἀπέπλευσαν, τριάκοντα ναῦς τῶν πολεμίων λαβόντες
 κενὰς καὶ ἅς αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν κομισάμενοι, εἰς Σηστόν.
 ἐντεῦθεν πλὴν τετταράκοντα νεῶν ἄλλαι ἄλλη ὥχοντο ἐπ' 8

1 5. ἀνταναγόμενοι: pres. partic. of continued or repeated action, contemporary with that of the principal verb. GMT. 16; H. 856. — ῥόνα: a poetic word. Cf. English *strand*. — ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ: this reading cannot be correct, as Dorieus did not appear in the Hellespont until daybreak (ἄμα ἡμέρᾳ, 8), and considerable time must have elapsed before Mindarus reached his fleet at Abydos from Ilium — a day's march for Xerxes' army — and got ready for action. — τὰ μὲν νικῶντων: Plut. follows Xen., *Alc.* 27 τοῖς μὲν ἡττώμενοι μέρεσι, τοῖς δὲ νικῶντες. Diod. xiii. 46 ἐπὶ πολλὸν χρόνον ἰσόρροπος ἦν ἡ μάχη. — ἐπείσπλει: from Samos. See *Introd.* p. xiv. Obs. the force of the two preps. ἐπὶ and εἰς, *sails into* the Hellespont *upon* them (i.e. to attack them). — δυοῖν δεοῦσαις εἴκοσι: cf. Lat. *duodeviginti*. G. 77, 2, n. 2, b; H. 292.

6. Φαρνάβαζος: the Persian satrap for the part of Asia Minor which borders on the Hellespont and the Propontis; he had a camp in this vicinity. Diod. xiii. 36, 46. — μέχρι δυνατόν ἦν:

a temporal expression with ἐμάχετο. When local, μέχρι is construed as a prep. with the gen., as iv. 5. 12 μέχρι ὁπόσου αὐτοὶ κελεύοιεν, *An.* i. 7. 6 μέχρι οὗ διὰ καύμα οὐ δύνανται οἰκεῖν. See App. — τοῖς ἄλλοις: more particularly designated by the appos. τοῖς . . . πεζοῖς. See on ii. 4. 9. For another instance of οἱ ἄλλοι followed by an appos. with the art., cf. iii. 3. 11.

7. συμφράξαντες: having crowded their ships together, so as to form an unbroken wall (φράγμα). The root φρακ- is cognate with the Lat. *farcio* and *frequens* and the English *borough*, *burg*, originally a *place of shelter*. — ἅς αὐτοὶ ἀπώλεσαν: the ships disabled in the fight, and those taken by the enemy. Cf. Plut. *Alc.* 27 ἀνασώσαντες τὰς ἑαυτῶν, Diod. xiii. 47 τὰ ναύγρια συνήγαγον. For the omission of the antec. of the rel., see G. 152; H. 996.

8. ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν: instead of following up their victory, the Athenians must go cruising as freebooters for pay and subsistence, — ordinary resources being cut off by the defection

ἀργυρολογίαν ἔξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου· καὶ ὁ Θράσυλλος,
 30 εἰς ὧν τῶν στρατηγῶν, εἰς Ἀθήνας ἔπλευσε ταῦτα ἐξαγγελ-
 ῶν καὶ στρατιὰν καὶ ναῦς αἰτήσων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Τισσα- 9
 φέρνης ἦλθεν εἰς Ἑλλησπόντον· ἀφικόμενον δὲ παρ' αὐτὸν
 μιᾷ τριήρει Ἀλκιβιάδην ξενία τε καὶ δῶρα ἄγοντα συλλαβ-
 ῶν εἶρξεν ἐν Σάρδεσι, φάσκων κελεύειν βασιλέα πολε-
 35 μῶν Ἀθηναίους. ἡμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὕστερον Ἀλκιβι- 10
 ἀδης ἐκ Σάρδεων μετὰ Μαντιθέου τοῦ ἀλόντος ἐν Καρία
 ἵππων εὐπορήσαντες νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς Κλαζομενάς.
 οἱ δ' ἐν Σηστῷ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰσθόμενοι Μίνδαρον πλεῖν ἐπ' 11
 αὐτοὺς μέλλοντα ναυσὶν ἐξήκοντα, νυκτὸς ἀπέδρασαν εἰς
 40 Καρδίαν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἤκεν ἐκ τῶν Κλα-
 ζομενῶν σὺν πέντε τριήρεσι καὶ ἐπακτρίδι. πυθόμενος δὲ
 ὅτι αἱ τῶν Πελοποννησίων νῆες ἐξ' Ἀβύδου ἀνηγμέναι εἶεν
 εἰς Κύζικον, αὐτὸς μὲν πεζῇ ἦλθεν εἰς Σηστόν, τὰς δὲ ναῦς

1 of the tributary allies. At the same time, the Peloponnesians were in receipt of Persian subsidies at the hands of Pharnabazus (14; Thuc. viii. 80, 109). — ταῦτα: the events detailed in 2-8.

9. Τισσαφέρνης: Tissaphernes, the Persian satrap of western Asia Minor, after playing fast and loose with the Spartans, was now coming to the Hellespont to explain his past conduct and re-establish friendly relations with them, as also to complain of their course in expelling his garrison from Antandrus (Thuc. viii. 109). The arrest of Alcibiades was intended to clear him of the charge of favoring the Athenians (Plut. Alc. 27). — ξενία τε καὶ δῶρα: not only the customary presents, but more substantial gifts (δῶρα) doubtless intended as a retainer. Cf. iii. 1. 10, 12.

10. Μαντιθέου: probably the friend

of Alcibiades, driven by false accusation from Athens at the time the latter was under indictment for the mutilation of the Hermae. He fled to Asia and joined the Spartans. The circumstances of his capture in Caria are not known. He is mentioned among the Athenian ambassadors to the king (3. 13). — εὐπορήσαντες, ἀπέδρασαν: const. acc. to sense, as if the subj. were Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Μαντίθεος. H. 633. Cf. Thuc. iii. 109. 11 Δημοσθένης μετὰ τῶν ξυστρατῆγων Ἀκαρνάνων σπένδονται. — Κλαζομενάς: on the Hellespont, near Smyrna.

11. αὐτοὺς: as indir. refl. G. 145, 2, n; H. 684 a. — Καρδίαν: on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonnesus. — εἰς Κύζικον: Cyzicus, which belonged to the Athenian alliance (Thuc. viii. 107), was now attacked and captured by Mindarus assisted by Pharnabazus with a large force (Diod. xiii. 49).

περιπλεῖν ἐκεῖσε ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον, ἀνάγεσθαι ἤδη 12
 45 αὐτοῦ μέλλοντος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἐπεισπλεῖ Θηραμένης
 εἴκοσι ναυσὶν ἀπὸ Μακεδονίας, ἅμα δὲ καὶ Θρασύβουλος
 εἴκοσιν ἐτέραις ἐκ Θάσου, ἀμφότεροι ἡργυρολογηκότες.
 Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ εἰπὼν καὶ τούτοις διώκειν αὐτὸν ἐξελομένοις 13
 τὰ μεγάλα ἰστία αὐτὸς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πάριον· ἀθρόαι δὲ
 55 γενόμεναι αἱ νῆες ἅπασαι ἐν Παρίῳ ἐξ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα τῆς
 ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς ἀνηγάγοντο, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ
 ἀρίστου ὥραν ἦκον εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖ δ' ἐπύθοντο 14
 ὅτι Μῶδαρος ἐν Κυζίκῳ εἶη καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μετὰ τοῦ
 πεζοῦ. ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἔμειναν, τῇ δὲ
 55 ὑστεραίᾳ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσας παρεκελεύετο
 αὐτοῖς ὅτι ἀνάγκη εἶη καὶ ναυμαχεῖν καὶ πεζομαχεῖν καὶ
 τεichoμαχεῖν. Οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν, ἔφη, χρήματα ἡμῖν, τοῖς δὲ
 πολεμίοις ἄφθονα παρὰ βασιλέως. τῇ δὲ προτεραίᾳ, 15

1 12. **Θηραμένης**: Theramenes with thirty ships had been sent from Athens to hinder the bridging of the Euripus between Chalcis in Euboea and the mainland of Boeotia. Failing in this, he cruised among the islands for the purpose of levying contributions; thence he proceeded to the assistance of Archelaus, the Macedonian king, who was besieging Pydna; but, the siege being protracted, he repaired to Thrace to join Thrasybulus. See Diod. xiii. 47, 49. — **Θρασύβουλος**: yet to fill a large place in this history as the hero of the restored democracy at Athens, as he had already signalized himself in the counter-revolution at Samos (Thuc. viii. 75). He as well as Theramenes had been active in procuring the recall of Alcibiades.

13. **διώκειν**: follow, as in *Hipparch.* 4. 5. For the inf. with *εἰσεῖν*,

see GMT. 15, 2, π. 3. — **αὐτόν**: Alcibiades. See on 11. — **ἐξελομένοις . . . ἰστία**: that their ships might be at once ready for action. Cf. ii. 1. 29; vi. 2. 27. — **Πάριον**: at the entrance to the Propontis, eastward from Lampsacus. — **ἐξ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα**: made up of the 40 left at Sestos (8), the six of Alcibiades (11), and the 20 each of Theramenes and Thrasybulus (12). — **περὶ ἀρίστου ὥραν**: about dinner time, i.e. midday. — **Προκόννησον**: an island in the Propontis opp. Cyzicus. It appears on the Athenian tribute-lists as early as 443 B.C., and was now an important station for the Athenian fleet. Cf. 18 and 3. 1.

14. **αὐτοῖς**: i.e. the soldiers implied in *ἐκκλησίαν*. — **ἀνάγκη εἶη . . . τεichoμαχεῖν**: 'must prepare for a sea-fight, a land-fight, and a wall-fight all at once.' Grote. — **οὐ . . . βασιλέως**: note the chiasmic order; and see on 6. 22.

ἐπειδὴ ὥρμisanτο, τὰ πλοῖα πάντα καὶ τὰ μικρὰ συνή-
 60 θροισε παρ' ἑαυτόν, ὅπως μηδεὶς ἐξαγγεῖλαι τοῖς πολε-
 μίοις τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν, ἐπεκήρυξέ τε, ὅς ἂν ἀλίσκηται
 εἰς τὸ πέραν διαπλέων, θάνατον τὴν ζημίαν. μετὰ δὲ τὴν 16
 ἐκκλησίαν παρασκευασάμενος ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀνηγάγετο
 ἐπὶ τὴν Κύζικον ὕοντος πολλῶ. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἔγγυς τῆς Κυζί-
 65 κου ἦν, αἰθρίας γενομένης καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου ἐκλάμψαντος
 καθορᾷ τὰς τοῦ Μωδάρου ναῦς γυμναζομένας πόρρω ἀπὸ
 τοῦ λιμένος καὶ ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἐξήκοντα οὔσας.
 οἱ δὲ Πελοποννήσιοι ἰδόντες τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τριήρεις 17
 οὔσας πλείους τε πολλῶ ἢ πρότερον καὶ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι,
 70 ἔφυγον πρὸς τὴν γῆν· καὶ συνορμίσαντες τὰς ναῦς
 ἐμάχοντο ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς ἐναντίοις. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ταῖς 18
 εἴκοσι τῶν νεῶν περιπλεύσας ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν. ἰδὼν δὲ
 ὁ Μῶδαρος καὶ αὐτὸς ἀποβὰς ἐν τῇ γῇ μαχόμενος ἀπέ-

1 15. ὥρμisanτο: i.e. in the harbor of Proconnesus. — καὶ τὰ μικρά: even the small craft, as these would be more likely to steal away unnoticed. — τέ: is seldom used in prose to connect sents., except when the second explains the first. — ὅς ἂν ἀλίσκηται: more vivid fut. cond. G. 232, 3; H. 916. — εἰς τὸ πέραν: to the farther side, i.e. to Cyzicus on the mainland. — διαπλέων: for the supplementary partic., see G. 280; H. 982. — τὴν ζημίαν: as the appointed penalty. H. 669 a. In this idiom the art. is regularly used with the pred. ζημία (except in connection with verbs like τάπτειν, ἐπιβάλλειν) and omitted with the subj. θάνατος. Cf. Mem. i. 2. 62 τούτοις θάνατός ἐστιν ἡ ζημία, but id. ii. 2. 3 ἐπὶ τοῖς μεγίστοις ἀδικήμασι ζημίαν θάνατον πεποιήκασιν.

16. ὕοντος πολλῶ: during a heavy rain, under cover of which Alcibiades

attempts a surprise. On ὕοντος, see G. 278, 1, κ.; H. 972 a. πολλῶ seems to be a kind of instrumental dat. Cf. Hdt. i. 193. 1 ἡ δὲ γῆ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων θεται ὀλίγῃ, Paus. iv. 20. 7 ἔτυχε δὲ καὶ θειν πολλῶ τὸν θεόν. Kühn. 410, κ. 4. — ἀπειλημμένας ὑπ' αὐτοῦ: cut off from the harbor by him. For a different account of the action, see Diod. xiii. 49–51.

17. πλείους τε πολλῶ: the same order in ii. 1. 11; vii. 4. 24; An. iv. 5. 36; Cyr. i. 6. 21. — ἢ πρότερον: i.e. before the arrival of Alcibiades, Theramenes, and Thrasybulus. — ἐπιπλέουσι: for the pred. const., see G. 142, 3; H. 670.

18. ταῖς εἴκοσι: a numeral may have the art. to distinguish it as a part from a whole number (expressed or understood) to which it belongs. H. 664 a; cf. 6. 26 ταῖς εἴκοσιν καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀναχθεῖς. — περιπλεύσας: i.e. around

θανεν· οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες ἔφυγον. τὰς δὲ ναῦς οἱ
 75 Ἀθηναῖοι ὥχοντο ἄγοντες ἀπάσας εἰς Προκόννησον πλὴν
 τῶν Συρακοσίων· ἐκεῖνας δὲ αὐτοὶ κατέκαυσαν οἱ Συρακό-
 σιοι. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπλεον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ 19
 Κύζικον. οἱ δὲ Κυζικηνοὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Φαρνα-
 βάζου ἐκλιπόντων αὐτὴν ἐδέχοντο τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Ἀλκι- 20
 80 βιάδης δὲ μέινας αὐτοῦ εἰκόσιν ἡμέρας καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ
 λαβὼν παρὰ τῶν Κυζικηνῶν, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κακὸν ἐργασά-
 μενος ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Προκόννησον. ἐκεῖθεν 21
 δ' ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πέρωθον καὶ Σηλυμβρίαν. καὶ Περίνθιοι
 μὲν εἰσεδέξαντο εἰς τὸ ἄστυ τὸ στρατόπεδον· Σηλυμβρι-
 85 ἀνοι δὲ ἐδέξαντο μὲν οὐ, χρήματα δὲ ἔδοσαν. ἐντεῦθεν δ' 22
 ἀφικόμενοι τῆς Καλχηδονίας εἰς Χρυσόπολιν ἐτείχισαν
 αὐτὴν, καὶ δεκατεντῆριον κατεσκεύασαν ἐν αὐτῇ, καὶ τὴν

1 the rest of the fleet engaged in action.
 — ἀπέβη εἰς τὴν γῆν: prob. a flank
 movement only, contemplated from the
 outset (14), though Plut. repre-
 sents it as a movement to cut off the
 Peloponnesian retreat by land already
 begun (*Alc.* 28). — τῶν Συρακοσίων: in
 412 B.C., twenty ships had been sent by
 the Syracusans and two by the Selinun-
 tines to the aid of the Peloponnesians.
Thuc. viii. 26.

19. Κυζικηνοί: the gentile suffixes
 -ηνός, -ανός, -ινός, -υνός were used only
 to form adjs. from names of places
 outside of Greece proper. *Kr. Spr.*
 41, 9, 6. *Cf.* Σαρδιανός *iv.* 4. 21; Σηλυμ-
 βριανοί *i.* 1. 21; Ἀβυδηνοί *ii.* 1. 18. —
 ἐδέχοντο: the city was unwallled.
Thuc. viii. 107; *Diod.* xiii. 40.

21. Πέρωθον καὶ Σηλυμβρίαν: on
 the northern shore of the Propontis.
 — οὐ: for the accent, see *G.* 29;
H. 112. The neg. follows its word
 when each is to be strongly empha-

sized. So particularly in antitheses
 containing μέν and δέ. *Kr. Spr.* 67,
 10, 2. *Cf.* *An.* vi. 4. 20 οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ
 ἐξῆγον μὲν οὐ, συνεκάλεσαν δέ.

22. τῆς Καλχηδονίας: the part.
 gen. is used (with the art.) to denote
 the district or region to which a place
 belongs (*Krüger's* chorographic gen.,
Spr. 47, 5, 7). The gen. then precedes
 its governing noun, unless special em-
 phasis is laid upon the latter. On the
 position of the part. gen. in general,
 see *G.* 142, 2, *x.* 2. — Χρυσόπολιν: the
 modern Scutari, opp. Byzantium. —
 ἐξέλεγον: collected, continuously and
 habitually. Acc. to Polyb. (*iv.* 44)
 this was done now for the first time;
 but Grote thinks that the art. in τὴν
 δεκάτην 'implies that this tithe was
 something known and pre-established'
 until abrogated by the revolt of By-
 zantium. It is lost again to Athens
 by the disaster at Aegospotami (405
 B.C.), but restored by Thrasybulus

δεκάτην ἐξέλεγον τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πλοίων, καὶ φυλακὴν
 ἐγκαταλιπόντες ναῦς τριάκοντα καὶ στρατηγῶν δύο, Θηρα-
 90 μέην καὶ Εὐμαχον, τοῦ τε χωρίου ἐπιμελείσθαι καὶ τῶν
 ἐκπλεόντων πλοίων καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο δύναιντο βλάπτειν τοὺς
 πολεμίους. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον
 ῥέοντο. παρὰ δὲ Ἴπποκράτους τοῦ Μινδάρου ἐπιστολέως 23
 εἰς Λακεδαίμονα γράμματα πεμφθέντα ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθή-
 95 νας λέγοντα τάδε· Ἐρρεῖ τὰ κᾶλα. Μίνδαρος ἀπείσσυα.
 πεινῶντι τῶνδρες. ἀπορίομες τί χρὴ δρῆν. Φαρνάβαζος 24
 δὲ παντὶ τῷ τῶν Πελοποννησίων στρατεύματι καὶ τοῖς
 συμμάχοις παρακελευσάμενος μὴ ἀθυμεῖν ἐνεκα ξύλων, ὥς

1 (390 B.C.). Cf. iv. 8. 27, 31.—καὶ φυ-
 λακὴν: as a guard also, i.e. in addition
 to those who remained to collect the
 duty.—ἐπιμελείσθαι: inf. of purpose.
 G. 265; H. 951.—εἴ τι . . . βλάπτειν:
 to do the enemy all the mischief in their
 power besides. Sc. βλάπτειν αὐτοῦς.

23. ἐπιστολέως: title of the vice-
 admiral of a Spartan fleet. In vi. 2.
 25 the same officer is called ἐπιστολιω-
 φόρος. Hippocrates had now become
 first in command, on the death of
 Mindarus.—ἐάλωσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας: was
 captured and carried to Athens. G. 191,
 κ. 6; H. 788. Cf. 2. 18; ii. 2. 17 ἡρέθη
 πρεσβευτὴς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Plat. Rep.
 468 a τὸν δὲ ζῶντα εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους
 ἀλόντα. Xen. uses a pl. verb with a
 neuter pl. subj. wherever the idea of
 plurality is to be made prominent.
 Cf. ii. 3. 8; iv. 2. 7; vii. 2. 8. Sauppe,
 in his Lexil. Xen., p. 88, gives more
 than 50 examples of such const., many
 of them with non-personal subjects.
 Cf. G. 135, 2; H. 604 a.—τὰ κᾶλα:
 the timbers, Spartan for the ships;
 cf. Ar. Lys. 1263 ποττὰ κᾶλα, which
 the Schol. explains by πρὸς τὰ πλοῖα.—
 ἀπείσσυα: usually taken as 2d aor. pass.

for ἀπείσσύη. The expression is eu-
 phemistic for τέθηκε, just as we say
 he has departed. See App.—πεινῶντι:
 Dor. for πεινῶσι. G. 119, 1; H. 376, D a.
 —τῶνδρες: τοὶ ἄνδρες, Att. οἱ ἄνδρες.
 G. 78, κ. 2; H. 272, D.—ἀπορίομες:
 ἀποροῦμεν.—δρῆν: δρᾶν. G. 120 (c); H.
 409, D g. Note the thoroughly laconic
 character of this despatch. One word
 saved would bring it to the standard
 of the modern telegram. Acc. to Diod.
 xiii. 52, the Spartans on receiving
 tidings of this disaster sent envoys to
 Athens to propose peace; but these
 were not favorably received, owing
 to the influence of the demagogue
 Cleophon. Yet (as Grote has clearly
 shown) the Spartan proposition was
 preposterously unfair to Athens, in-
 volving as it did a perpetuation of
 the status quo to the exclusive ad-
 vantage of Sparta.

24. Φαρνάβαζος: not only supplies
 the defeated Peloponnesians with food
 and clothing, money and ship-timber,
 but makes his camp their refuge.
 Diod. xiii. 51.—τοῖς συμμάχοις: from
 Syracuse, Selinus, and Thurii.—ἐνεκα
 ξύλων: on the score of timber; evident

ὄντων πολλῶν ἐν τῇ βασιλέως, ἕως ἂν τὰ σώματα σῶα ᾦ,
 100 ἰμάτιόν τ' ἔδωκεν ἐκάστῳ καὶ ἐφόδιον δυοῖν μηνοῖν, καὶ
 ὀπλίσας τοὺς ναύτας φύλακας κατέστησε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ παρα-
 θαλαττίας γῆς. καὶ συγκαλέσας τοὺς τε ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων 25
 στρατηγοὺς καὶ τριηράρχους ἐκέλευε ναυπηγεῖσθαι τριή-
 ρεις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ὅσας ἕκαστοι ἀπώλεσαν, χρήματά τε
 105 διδοὺς καὶ ὕλην ἐκ τῆς Ἰδῆς κομίζεσθαι φράζων. ναυπη- 20
 γουμένων δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἅμα τοῖς Ἀντανδρίοις τοῦ
 τεύχους τι ἐπετέλεσαν, καὶ ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ ἤρεσαν πάντων
 μάλιστα. διὰ ταῦτα δὲ εὐεργεσία τε καὶ πολιτεία Συρα-
 κοσίοις ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐστί. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν ταῦτα
 110 διατάξας εὐθὺς εἰς Καλχηδόνα ἐβοήθει.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἡγγέλθη τοῖς τῶν Συρακοσίων 27
 στρατηγοῖς οἰκοθεν ὅτι φεύγειν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. συγκα-
 λέσαντες οὖν τοὺς ἑαυτῶν στρατιώτας Ἑρμοκράτους προ-

1 allusion to the *kāla* of the letter. — *ὡς ὄντων*: for the gen. abs. with *ὡς*, see G. 277, n. 2 a; 278, 1; H. 971 a; 978. — *ἕως ἂν*: as long as, i.e. provided only. — *ἐφόδιον*: subsistence; rarely used in sing.

25. *τοὺς . . . στρατηγοὺς*: the leaders of the troops furnished by the different cities of the Spartan league; so iii. 4. 20 *ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας*. — *Ἀντάνδρῳ*: city in Mysia, at the foot of Mt. Ida, which furnished abundant ship-timber. Cf. Thuc. iv. 52; Strabo xiii. 606. It was here that Aeneas fitted out his fleet. Verg. *Aen.* iii. 6.

26. *ναυπηγουμένων*: sc. *αὐτῶν*. For the omission of the subj., see G. 278, 1, n.; H. 972 b; cf. *δεομένων* 29. — *ἐν τῇ φρουρᾷ*: while on garrison duty at Antandrus. — *εὐεργεσία . . . ἐστί*: the Syracusans enjoy in Antandrus the privileges of *εὐεργέται* and *πολίται*.

The former was a title of honor conferred by one state upon another, or upon an individual who had rendered it good service, and which might be handed down in the family, as was the case with the *προξενία*. With the title were connected certain privileges and honors, as enumerated in decrees which have come down to us in inscriptions: *πολιτεία*, *προξενία*, *προμαντεία*, *προεδρία*, *προδικία*, *ἀσυλία*, *ἀσφάλεια*, *ἀτέλεια πάντων*, καὶ τἄλλα ὅσα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις *προξένοις* καὶ *εὐεργέταις* κτέ. Cf. vi. i. 4; 3. 11.

27. *ἐν δὲ τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ*: i.e. after the battle of Cyzicus. — *φεύγειν*: on the continued result of a completed action, as indicated in this tense, see GMT. 10, n. 4; H. 827. — *ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου*: intr. act. verbs are sometimes used in place, and with the const., of the pass., e.g. *πάσχειν*, *πίπτειν*, *φεύγειν*, εὖ οἱ *κακῶς* ἀκούειν, κλύ-

ηγοροῦντος ἀπωλοφύρουτο τὴν ἑαυτῶν συμφοράν, ὡς
 115 ἀδίκως φεύγοιεν ἅπαντες παρὰ τὸν νόμον· παρήνεσάν τε
 προθύμους εἶναι καὶ τὰ λοιπά, ὥσπερ τὰ πρότερα, καὶ
 ἄνδρας ἀγαθοὺς πρὸς τὰ αἰεὶ παραγγελλόμενα, ἐλῆσθαι δὲ
 ἐκέλευον ἄρχοντας, μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται οἱ ἡρημένοι αὐτ'
 ἐκείνων. οἱ δ' ἀναβοήσαντες ἐκέλευον ἐκεῖνους ἄρχειν, 28
 120 καὶ μάλιστα οἱ τριήραρχοι καὶ οἱ ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ κυβερ-
 νῆται. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἔφασαν δεῖν στασιάζω πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτῶν
 πόλιν· εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖη τι αὐτοῖς, λόγον ἔφασαν χρῆναι
 διδόναι, μεμνημένους ὅσας τε ναυμαχίας αὐτοὶ τε καθ'
 αὐτοὺς νενικήκατε καὶ ναῦς εἰλήφατε, ὅσα τε μετὰ τῶν
 125 ἄλλων ἀήττητοι γεγόνατε ἡμῶν ἡγουμένων, τάξιν ἔχοντες
 τὴν κρατίστην διὰ τε τὴν ἡμετέραν ἀρετὴν καὶ διὰ τὴν
 ὑμετέραν προθυμίαν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπάρ-
 χουσιν. οὐδενὸς δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπαιτιωμένου, δεομένων ἔμει- 29

1 εἰν, ἀποθήσκειν, τελευτᾶν. Kühn. 373, 5. So ἔχειν πράγματα v. i. 5. See G.M.T. 81, 2; H. 820. — Ἑρμοκράτους: as general, he had rendered good service to his native city of Syracuse, particularly when it was besieged by the Athenians. He was a man of pronounced oligarchic sentiments. The specific occasion of his banishment is unknown. But see Grote's *Hist. of Greece*, IX. chap. 81. — ὡς φεύγοιεν: for the opt. of indir. disc. in a causal sent., see G. 250, x; H. 925 b. — ἀδίκως... παρὰ τὸν νόμον: the punishment was undeserved as well as illegal. — τὰ λοιπά: adv. acc. G. 160, 2; H. 719 b. — μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται: until their successors should arrive; for temporal clause with const. of the cond. rel., see G. 239, 2; H. 921. — αὐτ' ἐκείνων: instead of αὐτ' ἑαυτῶν. The writer speaks from his own point of view. ἐκεῖνος is often thus used to

refer to an object mentioned immediately before, and so stands at times in place of an expected αὐτός; see on i. 6. 14 and cf. iii. 4. 2; vi. 4. 25, 27.

28. ἄρχειν: to continue in command. — εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖη κτί.: see App. — αὐτοὶ... νενικήκατε: the sudden change from indir. to dir. disc. is not infreq. Cf. ii. 4. 18; iv. 1. 23; vi. 5. 35; vii. 4. 40. — αὐτοῖς: ὑμᾶς αὐτοῖς, so, too, σφᾶς αὐτοῖς 7. 19, 29. G. 145, 2, x. (cf. 146, x. 2); H. 684 (cf. 686 a).

29. δεομένων: see on 26. An affirmative subj., αὐτῶν or πάντων, is easily supplied from the neg., οὐδενός. Cf. ii. 2. 3 οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες. H. 609 a. So, too, a verb may be supplied from another of opposite meaning. Cf. i. 7. 6; v. 1. 21. H. 1068. — ὥς ἀφίκοντο: until they actually arrived; referring to a definite point

ναν ἕως ἀφίκοντο οἱ ἀντ' ἐκείνων στρατηγοί, Δήμαρχός τε
 130 Ἐπιδόκου καὶ Μύσκων Μενεκράτους καὶ Πόταμις Γνώσιος.
 τῶν δὲ τριηράρχων ὁμόσαντες οἱ πλείστοι κατάξεν αὐτούς,
 ἐπὰν εἰς Συρακούσας ἀφίκωνται, ἀπεπέμψαντο ὅποι ἡβούλ-
 οντο πάντας ἐπαινοῦντες· ἰδίᾳ δὲ οἱ πρὸς Ἑρμοκράτην 30
 προσομιλοῦντες μάλιστα ἐπόθησαν/τὴν τε ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ
 135 προθυμίαν καὶ κοινότητα. ὧν γὰρ ἐγίγνωσκε τοὺς ἐπιει-
 κεστάτους καὶ τριηράρχων καὶ κυβερνητῶν καὶ ἐπιβατῶν,
 ἐκάστης ἡμέρας πρῶι καὶ πρὸς ἑσπέραν συναλίζων πρὸς
 τὴν σκηνὴν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀνεξυνοῦτο ὅ,τι ἔμελλεν ἢ λέγειν
 ἢ πράττειν, κἀκείνους ἐδίδασκε κελεύων λέγειν τὰ μὲν ἀπὸ
 140 τοῦ παραχρήμα, τὰ δὲ βουλευσαμένους. ἐκ τούτων Ἑρμο- 31
 κράτης τὰ πολλὰ ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ εὐδόξει, λέγειν τε δοκῶν

1 of past time. G. 239, 1; H. 922. Cf. μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται 26. — Δήμαρχος Ἐπιδόκου: for the omission of the governing noun, see G. 141, n. 4; H. 730 a. The form used here is the official one common in the inscriptions of the period, although the form with the art. also occurs. For numerous examples, see the documents inserted in Dem. de Corona. Xen. has this form only here and vi. 3. 2, in giving a list of ambassadors; Thuc. uses it but rarely, yet in iv. 119 (again a list of ambassadors evidently copied from the records) he has thirteen examples. — Γνώσιος: for the Ion. retention of the *i* of the stem, see G. 53, 1, n. 3; H. 201, D; and on iii. 1. 10. — κατάξεν: would secure their recall from banishment. For fut. inf., see GMT. 27, n. 3; H. 948 a. — ἀπεπέμψαντο: dismissed with expressions of good will. The mid. likewise An. vii. 7. 8; Cyr. i. 4. 27; viii. 4. 28: in each case, of an affectionate farewell.

30. προσομιλοῦντες: impf. partic.

G. 204, n. 1; H. 856 a. — τὴν . . . κοινότητα: the art. is not repeated, because the separate ideas are considered as forming one single conception. The repetition of the art. with each would mark them as independent or contrasted. Kühn. 463, 2. Cf. Plat. Phaed. 69 c καὶ ἡ σωφροσύνη καὶ ἡ δικαιοσύνη καὶ ἡ ἀνδρεία καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ φρόνησις. — ὧν . . . ἐπιβατῶν: of the trierarchs, etc., whose acquaintance he made from time to time. For the incorporation, see G. 154, n.; H. 995. Obs. that τοὺς ἐπιεικεστάτους suffers incorporation along with its dependent gen. τῶν . . . ἐπιβατῶν. — συναλίζων: a rare word fitly used of a popular leader with 'troops of friends.' The reader may recall Homer's *ἄλκις* in the simile of the bees (B 90). Cf. Acts i. 4 συναλιζόμενος παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ Ἱεροσολύμων μὴ χωρίζεσθαι. — ἀνεξυνοῦτο: from the Ionic-Doric form *ἐξυνέ* for *κοινός*. — ἀπὸ τοῦ παραχρήμα: on the spur of the moment. Cf. παραχρήμα, extemplo, off-hand.

καὶ βουλευέειν τὰ κράτιστα. κατηγορήσας δὲ Τισσαφέρ-
 νους ἐν Λακεδαίμονι Ἑρμοκράτης, μαρτυροῦντος καὶ
 Ἀστυόχου, καὶ δόξας τὰ ὄντα λέγειν, ἀφικόμενος παρὰ
 145 Φαρνάβαζον, πρὶν αἰτῆσαι χρήματα λαβών, παρεσκευά-
 ζετο πρὸς τὴν εἰς Συρακούσας κάθοδον ξένους τε καὶ τριή-
 ρεις. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἦκον οἱ διάδοχοι τῶν Συρακοσίων εἰς
 Μίλητον καὶ παρέλαβον τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὸ στράτευμα.

Ἐν Θάσῳ δὲ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον στάσεως γενο- 32
 150 μένης ἐκπίπτουσιν οἱ λακωνισταὶ καὶ ὁ Λάκων ἀρμοστής
 Ἑτεόνικος. κατατιθαβεῖς δὲ ταῦτα πράζει σὺν Τισσα-
 φέρνῃ Πασσιππίδας ὁ Λάκων ἔφυγεν ἐκ Σπάρτης· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ
 ναυτικόν, ὃ ἐκεῖνος ἡθροΐκει ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων, ἐξεπέμφ-
 θη Κρατησιππίδας, καὶ παρέλαβεν ἐν Χίῳ. περὶ δὲ τοῦ- 33

1 31. κατηγορήσας Τισσαφέρνους : Hermocrates had gone to Sparta the previous summer to complain of Tissaphernes' double-dealing and intrigues with Alcibiades, which had resulted in the partial withdrawal of Persian support from the Lacedaemonians. Thuc. viii. 85. Taking the text as it stands, the partic. is causal and gives the reason why Pharnabazus, who was the rival of Tissaphernes, so readily supported Hermocrates. The latter's attempt upon Syracuse took place 409 B.C. Diod. xiii. 63. Cf. on i. 3. 13. Astyochus was the predecessor of Mindarus in command of the fleet. — ἐν τούτῳ : in the meantime; to be taken in connexion with 29, where the arrival of the newly elected generals has already been mentioned. Xen. interrupts his narrative here in order to sketch some features in the character of Hermocrates, and thus to account for the feeling of his men; then to give a fact explaining his relations with Pharnabazus.

32. ἐν Θάσῳ : early in this year, Peisander, a leader in the government of the Four Hundred at Athens, had put down the democracy in Thasos; but immediately afterward the Thasian oligarchs recalled their exiles and went over to the Spartans, who since that time had maintained a harmost in the island. Thuc. viii. 64. The leader in the revolution here mentioned was Ecphantus, who expelled the Spartan garrison and admitted Thrasybulus. Dem. xx. 59. Cf. Diod. xiii. 72. See also on 4. 9. — ἐκπίπτουσιν : see on 27. — Ἑτεόνικος : he had previously held a subordinate command under Astyochus. Thuc. viii. 23. 4. — Πασσιππίδας : prob. acting as admiral of the squadron at Chios, while Hippocrates is building ships at Antandros (25). — ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτικόν : to the command of the fleet. See on iii. 4. 20. Cratesippidas is to be regarded not as superseding Pasippidas (Grote's view), but as the formal successor of Mindarus.

33. Ἄγε . . . ποιοῦμενος : in 413

- 155 τοὺς τοὺς χρόνους Θρασύλλου ἐν Ἀθήναις ὄντος Ἄγισ ἐκ
τῆς Δεκελείας προνομὴν ποιούμενος πρὸς αὐτὰ τὰ τείχη
ἦλθε τῶν Ἀθηναίων· Θρασύλλος δὲ ἐξαγαγὼν Ἀθηναίους
καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει ὄντας ἅπαντας παρέταξε
παρὰ τὸ Λύκειον γυμνάσιον ὡς μαχούμενος, ἂν προσίωσιν.
160 ἰδὼν δὲ ταῦτα Ἄγισ ἀπήγαγε ταχέως, καὶ τινες αὐτῶν ὀλίγοι 34
τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσι ὑπὸ τῶν ψιλῶν ἀπέθανον. οἱ οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι
τῷ Θρασύλλῳ διὰ ταῦτα ἔτι προθυμότεροι ἦσαν ἐφ' ἃ ἦκε,
καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο ὀπλίτας τε αὐτὸν καταλέξασθαι χιλίους,
ἱππέας δὲ ἑκατόν, τριήρεις δὲ πεντήκοντα. Ἄγισ δὲ ἐκ τῆς 35
165 Δεκελείας ἰδὼν πλοῖα πολλὰ σίτου εἰς Πειραιᾶ καταθέοντα,
οὐδὲν ὄφελος ἔφη εἶναι τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πολὺν ἤδη χρόνον
Ἀθηναίους εἶργειν τῆς γῆς, εἰ μὴ τις σχήσοι καὶ ὀθεν ὁ

1 B.C., on the advice of Alcibiades, the Spartans had occupied Decelieia (14 miles north of Athens) with an army under King Agis, in order to hinder the Athenians from the cultivation of their lands. Thuc. vii. 18 ff.—τοὺς ἄλλους . . . ἅπαντας: the non-citizens (μέτοικοι, ξένοι) who were not ordinarily called upon for military service. Diod. xiii. 72 says that now even old men and boys were called out.—τὸ Λύκειον: east of Athens, before the Gate of Diochares. Strabo ix. 397. Cf. ii. 4. 27.

34. τῶν ἐπὶ πᾶσιν: the hindmost. Cf. ii. 4. 12.—ἐφ' ἃ ἦκε: what he had come for. A subst. expression used as an acc. of specification. For the omission of the antec., see G. 152; H. 996. As to the object of his coming, see 8.—ὀπλίτας τε . . . ἱππέας δέ: for the transition from the copulative to the adversative connection, see H. 1040 b.

35. πλοῖα . . . σίτου: gen. of content; often confounded with gen. of material.—καταθέοντα: sailing down;

θέειν opposed to ἐλαύνειν, του. Cf. Ar. Eccl. 109 νῦν μὲν γὰρ οὕτε θέομεν οὕτ' ἐλαύνομεν, which the Schol. explains οὕτε ἀνέμοις οὕτε κώπαις πλέομεν. So vi. 2. 29.—εἶργειν: cf. εἶργειν 9; not distinct verbs as Veitch seems to consider them. Curtius (Grdz. 180) thinks the distinction between εἶργειν shut out and εἶργειν shut in must be considered a later development. For the tense, see G. 200, n. 4; 203.—Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου: so styled always in Thuc.; in An. i. 2. 9 Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγάς. For Xenophon's sketch of his character, see An. ii. 6. 1–15.—εἰ μὴ . . . φοιτᾷ: unless one should hold also the ports from which, etc. The bulk of the grain brought into Athens came from the regions on the Black Sea. Not even in time of peace could Attica produce breadstuffs sufficient for her population; far less at present when the occupation of Decelieia rendered agriculture impossible. Cf. Mem. iii. 6. 13; Dem. xx. 31; Lys. xxii. with Stevens' Introd.; Boeckh, Pub. Econ. chap. xv.—

κατὰ θάλατταν σίτος φοιτᾷ· κράτιστόν τε εἶναι [καὶ]
 Κλέαρχον τὸν Ῥαμφίου πρόξενον ὄντα Βυζαντίων πέμψαι
 170 εἰς Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον. δόξαντος δὲ τούτου, 36
 πληρωθεῖσων νεῶν ἕκ τε Μεγάρων καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων
 συμμαχῶν πεντεκαίδεκα στρατιωτίδων μᾶλλον ἢ ταχειῶν
 ὄχλητο. καὶ αὐτοῦ τῶν νεῶν τρεῖς ἀπόλλυνται ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησ-
 πόντῳ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀττικῶν ἐννέα νεῶν, αἱ αἰεὶ ἐνταῦθα τὰ
 175 πλοῖα διεφύλαττον, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι ἔφυγον εἰς Σηστόν, ἐκεῖθεν
 δὲ εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐσώθησαν. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ 37
 Καρχηδόνιοι Ἀννίβα ἡγουμένου στρατεύσαντες ἐπὶ Σικε-
 λίαν δέκα μυριάσι στρατιᾶς αἰροῦσιν ἐν τρισὶ μῆσιν δύο
 πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας Σελινούντά τε καὶ Ἰμέραν.
 2 Τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτει, [ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς τρίτη καὶ ἐνενηκοσ- 1

1 σχήσοι: for the mode and tense, see G. 202, 4; 247; H. 855 a; 932. — *δοῦν*: for the omission of the antec., see G. 152, x. 1; H. 997 a. The reference is made definite by *εἰς τὴν Καλχηδόνα τε καὶ Βυζάντιον* below.

36. *δόξαντος δὲ τούτου*: for the more usual *δόξαν* or *δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα*. So also 7. 30; v. 2. 24. See G. 278, 2; H. 974 a. — *ὄχλητο*: sc. Κλέαρχος. — *αὐτοῦ*: his (Clearchus'). — *τῶν Ἀττικῶν*: cf. 22. — *εἰς Σηστόν*: as Sestus was then in the hands of the Athenians (see 11, and 2. 13), this is prob. a copyist's mistake for *εἰς Ἀβυδον*.

37. *Ἀννίβα*: Hannibal, the son of Gisco. For the Dor. gen., see G. 39, 3; H. 146 D. Diod. xiii. 52 places this expedition in Ol. 92, 4 = 409 B.C. This device for dating a year at the close of its history is employed four times in the *Hellenica*, the other instances being 2. 19; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24. Xenophon may have inserted these dates as an afterthought, and misplaced this one, which would be in order at the end of i. 3. — *δέκα μυριάσι στρα-*

τιάς: so 5. 21; An. i. 4. 5. Kr. Spr. 47, 8 takes *στρατιάς* as gen. of material; Vollbrecht (on An. i. 4. 5) as gen. part.; cf. Lys. ii. 21 *πεντήκοντα μυριάδας στρατιάν*.

Chap. 2. The twenty-second year 2 of the war, 409 B.C. *The Athenians fortify Thoricus and send out the new fleet under Thrasyllus to Samos* (1), whence he undertakes operations against the revolted Ionian cities, attacks Pygela (2, 3), takes Colophon and Notium, invades Lydia and marches on Ephesus where he is defeated by the Ephesians with the help of Tissaphernes and the Sicilian allies (4–10). *Abandoning Ionia, he takes four of the Syracusan ships with their crews off Methymna and chases the rest into Ephesus* (11, 12); *sends the prisoners to Athens (where they are confined in the stone quarries but escape in the course of the winter to Decelleia), and joins Alcibiades at Sestus, whence the whole army crosses over to Lampsacus for the winter* (13). *Alcibiades undertakes to consolidate the forces, but his own men refuse to fraternize with those of Thrasyllus until*

τή, ἣ προστεθείσα ξυνωρὶς ἐνίκα Εὐαγόρου Ἡλείου, τὸ δὲ στάδιον Εὐβάτας Κυρηναῖος, ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος ἐν Σπάρτῃ Εὐαρχίππου, ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Εὐκτήμε-
 5 os,] Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν Θορικὸν ἐτείχισαν, Θράσυλλος δὲ τὰ
 τε ψηφισθέντα πλοῖα λαβὼν καὶ πεντακισχιλίους τῶν ναυ-
 τῶν πελταστὰς ποιησάμενος, [ὥς ἅμα καὶ πελτασταῖς
 ἐσομένοις,] ἐξέπλευσεν ἀρχομένου τοῦ θέρους εἰς Σάμον.
 ἐκεῖ δὲ μέινας τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς Πύγεια· καὶ 2
 10 ἐνταῦθα τὴν τε χώραν ἐδῆου καὶ προσέβαλλε τῷ τείχει.
 ἐκ δὲ τῆς Μιλήτου βοηθήσαντές τινες τοῖς Πυγελεῦσι διε-
 σπαρμένους ὄντας τῶν Ἀθηναίων τοὺς ψιλοὺς ἐδίωκον. οἱ 3
 δὲ πελτασταὶ καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν δύο λόχοι βοηθήσαντες

2 these rehabilitate themselves by participat-
 ing in the victory over Pharnabazus at
 Abydos (14-17). Other events of the year:
 Coryphasium (Pylus) recovered by the
 Lacedaemonians; the Dorian colonists of
 Heracleia betrayed by the Achaeans.

1. τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ ἔτι: on the date,
 and on the words ὃ ἦν . . . Εὐκτήμερος,
 see Introd. p. xxi.—προστεθείσα: this
 contest was then introduced for the
 first time. Paus. v. 8. 10 δρόμος δὲ
 δύο ἵππων τελείων συνωρὶς κληθεῖσα τρί-
 τη μὲν δλυμπιάδι ἐτέθη πρὸς ταῖς ἐνετή-
 κορτα, Εὐαγόρας δὲ ἐνίκησεν Ἡλείος.—
 ἐπὶ ἐφόρου μὲν ὄντος Εὐαρχίππου:
 the gen. with ἐπὶ (denoting time)
 often stands in connexion with a par-
 tic., but only of the pres. tense. Kühn.
 438, I. 2.—Θορικόν: Socrates, *Mem.*
 iii. 5. 25 ff., is represented as advising
 the younger Pericles to fortify the
 mountain-walls of Attica. The object
 now was probably to protect the grain-
 ships sailing into the Piraeus (cf.
 Thuc. viii. 4), and the silver-mines
 of Laurium, extending from Thoricus
 on the east to Anaphlystus on the
 west (cf. *de Vect.* 4. 43 f.; Leake's

Top. Ath., II., p. 59).—τὰ δὲ ψηφισ-
 θέντα πλοῖα: see I. 34.—πεντακισχι-
 λίους τῶν ναυτῶν: Boeckh, *Pub. Econ.*
of the Athenians, pp. 382 f., estimates
 the crew of a trireme at 140 to 170
 men. It would, accordingly, require
 from 7000 to 8500 ναῦται to man the
 new fleet.—ὡς ἅμα . . . ἐσομένοις: in-
 terpolated and untranslatable, unless,
 possibly, as dat. of accompaniment
 with ἐξέπλευσε. See App.—ἀρχομένου
 τοῦ θέρους: see on I. 2.—εἰς Σάμον:
 the decisive victory of Cyzicus having
 done away with any need of Athe-
 nian reinforcements in the Hellespont,
 Thrasyllus is at liberty to operate
 against the Ionian cities which had
 revolted the year before.

2. Πύγεια: a town south of Ephe-
 sus. Strabo xiv. 639.—διεσπαρμέ-
 νους ὄντας: the combination of ὄν
 with the participle of another verb is
 rare. Cf. Plat. *Legg.* xii. 963 b σὺ δ'
 ὦν δὴ διαφέρων πάντων τῶν ἐμφορῶν,
 οὐχ ἕξεις εἰπεῖν. Kühn. 353, 4, note 3.

3. λόχοι: the strength of the Attic
 λόχος varied with the total of forces
 in service; see on ii. 4. 33.—πρὸς:

πρὸς τοὺς αὐτῶν ψιλοὺς ἀπέκτειναν ἅπαντας τοὺς ἐκ Μιλή-
 15 του ἑκτὸς ὀλίγων, καὶ ἀσπίδας ἔλαβον ὡς διακοσίας, καὶ
 τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἔπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, 4
 καὶ ἐντεύθεν παρασκευασάμενοι ἐπορεύοντο εἰς Κολοφῶνα.
 Κολοφῶνιοι δὲ προσεχώρησαν. καὶ τῆς ἐπιούσης νυκτὸς
 ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὴν Λυδίαν ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου, καὶ κώμας
 20 τε πολλὰς ἐνέπρησαν καὶ χρήματα ἔλαβον καὶ ἀνδράποδα
 καὶ ἄλλην λείαν πολλήν. Στάγης δὲ ὁ Πέρσης περὶ ταῦτα 5
 τὰ χωρία ὦν, ἐπεὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου διεσκε-
 δασμένοι ἦσαν κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας λείας, βοηθησάντων τῶν
 ἱππέων ἓνα μὲν ζῶν ἔλαβεν, ἑπτὰ δὲ ἀπέκτεινε. Θρά- 6
 25 συλλος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπήγαγεν ἐπὶ θάλατταν τὴν στρα-
 τιάν, ὡς εἰς Ἐφεσον πλευσούμενος. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ
 αἰσθόμενος τοῦτο τὸ ἐπιχείρημα, στρατιάν τε συνέλεγε
 πολλήν καὶ ἱππεῖς ἀπέστελλε παραγγέλλων πᾶσιν εἰς
 Ἐφεσον βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. Θράσυλλος δὲ ἐβδόμη 7

2 instead of the regular dative construction. Cf. πρὸς again in 9 with a different force. — ψιλοὺς: including probably javelin-throwers, archers and slingers.

4. Νότιον: a promontory and sea-port about two miles from Colophon. Livy xxxvii. 26. Since 427 B.C., when the Athenians seized and colonized this place (Thuc. iii. 34), it had prob. remained in their hands. — παρασκευασάμενοι: not only for marching, but also for the attack upon Colophon and the raid into Lydia. — ἀκμάζοντος τοῦ σίτου: when the grain was just ripe or ripening. Cf. Dion. Hal. ix. 61 ἠνείχοντο σίτον, ὅς ἐν ἀκμῇ τότε ἦν, συγκομιζόμενον; Thuc. ii. 19. ὁ τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ τοῦ σίτου ἀκμάζοντας. This was prob. early in June. — πολλήν: in great abundance; obs. the emphatic position.

5. Στάγης: the lieutenant of Tissaphernes. Thuc. viii. 16. 15. — κατὰ τὰς ἰδίας λείας: each in quest of booty for himself, not for the whole army. — βοηθησάντων: implying a prior attack on the foraging Athenians; but see App.

6. πλευσούμενος: for this fut. mid. form, see G. 110, II. 2, n. 2; H. 426. The formation is used by Attic writers in the case of eight different verbs. — ἱππεῖς: instead of the older form ἱππῆας. G. 63, 3, n. 2; H. 208 e. — τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι: as if the sacred temple of Artemis were threatened by the enemy. The goddess was honored also by the Persians. Cf. An. i. 6. 7. More than 400 years later a mob was raised in Ephesus on a like pretext. Acts xix. 23 ff.

7. ἐβδόμη καὶ δεκάτῃ: for ἑπτακαίδεκάτῃ. G. 77, 2, n. 1; H. 291 a. —

30 καὶ δεκάτῃ ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὴν εἰσβολὴν εἰς Ἐφεσον ἔπλευσε,
καὶ τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας πρὸς τὸν Κορησσὸν ἀποβιβάσας,
τοὺς δὲ ἱππεῖς καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ ἐπιβάτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
πάντας πρὸς τὸ ἔλος ἐπὶ τὰ ἕτερα τῆς πόλεως, ἅμα τῇ
ἡμέρᾳ προσῆγε δύο στρατόπεδα. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 8
35 ἐβοήθησαν σφίσιν, οἳ τε σύμμαχοι, οὓς Τισσαφέρνης
ἤγαγε, καὶ Συρακόσιοι οἳ τ' ἀπὸ τῶν προτέρων εἴκοσι
νεῶν καὶ ἀπὸ ἐτέρων πέντε, αἱ ἔτυχον τότε παραγενόμεναι,
νεωστὶ ἤκουσαι μετὰ Εὐκλέους τε τοῦ Ἰππωνος καὶ Ἡρα-
κλείδου τοῦ Ἀριστογένους στρατηγῶν, καὶ Σελινούσiai
40 δύο. οὗτοι δὲ πάντες πρῶτον μὲν (πρὸς) τοὺς ὀπλίτας τοὺς 9
ἐν Κορησσῷ ἐβοήθησαν· τούτους δὲ τρεψάμενοι καὶ ἀπο-
κτείναντες ἐξ αὐτῶν ὥς εἰ ἑκατὸν καὶ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν
καταδιώξαντες πρὸς τοὺς παρὰ τὸ ἔλος ἐτράποντο. ἔφυγον
δὲ κακῇ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ ἀπώλοντο αὐτῶν ὥς τριακόσιοι.
45 οἱ δὲ Ἐφέσιοι τρόπαιον ἐνταῦθα ἔστησαν καὶ ἕτερον πρὸς 10
τῷ Κορησσῷ. τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις κρα-
τίστοις γενομένοις ἀριστεῖα ἔδωκαν καὶ κοινῇ καὶ ἰδίᾳ
πολλοῖς, καὶ οἰκῶν ἀτέλειαν ἔδωσαν τῷ βουλομένῳ αἰεῖ·

2 εἰσβολήν: cf. ἐνέβαλον 4. — Κορησσόν: a mountain 40 stadia south of Ephesus. Diod. xiv. 99. — πρὸς τὸ ἔλος . . . πόλεως: near the swamp on the other (i.e. northern) side of the city. — δύο στρατόπεδα: i.e. the two armies encamped as indicated above.

8. σφίσιν: this cannot be correct. See App. — καὶ Σελινούσiai δύο: by anacoluthon (H. 1063), where we should have expected καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν Σελινουσίων δυοῖν. The arrival of these ships in 412 B.C. is noted by Thuc. viii. 26. 6 εἴκοσι νῆες Συρακοσίων ἦλθον καὶ Σελινούντιαι δύο.

9. πρὸς: to meet; the connexion gives a hostile sense. It is used differently above in 3. — ὡς εἰ: about, as

in ii. 4. 25; generally ὡς or ὡς εἰς. — πρὸς ἐτράποντο: turned and marched against.

10. πρὸς τῷ Κορησσῷ: cf. 7 πρὸς τὸν Κορησσόν, and note the change of case. H. 787. — τοῖς Συρακοσίοις καὶ Σελινουσίοις: see on i. 30. — ἔδωκαν, ἔδωσαν: rhetorical variation. In such case the pl. forms of aorists in κα are not infrequent. Cf. Cyr. i. 5. 5 ἔδωσαν . . . ἔδωκαν, iv. 6. 12 παρέδωσαν . . . διέδωκαν. G. 110, III. 1, n. 1; H. 432. — οἰκῶν: the inf. depends upon ἀτέλειαν ἔδωσαν as including the notion of permission; granted them the privilege to dwell free from public burdens. — τῷ βουλομένῳ αἰεῖ: equiv. to ἐκάστῳ τῷ βουλομένῳ. In this idiom

Σελωνουσίους δέ, ἐπεὶ ἡ πόλις ἀπωλώλει, καὶ πολιτείαν
 50 ἔδοσαν. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπο- 11
 λαβόντες ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Νότιον, καὶ ἐκεῖ θάψαντες αὐτοὺς
 ἔπλεον ἐπὶ Λέσβου καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου. ὁρμοῦντες δὲ ἐν 12
 Μηθύμνῃ τῆς Λέσβου εἶδον παραπλευούσας ἔξ Ἐφέσου τὰς
 Συρακοσίας ναῦς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι· καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰς ἀναχ-
 55 θέντες τέτταρας μὲν ἔλαβον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι, τὰς δ' ἄλλας
 κατεδίωξαν εἰς Ἐφεσον. καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους αἰχμαλώ-
 τους Θράσυλλος εἰς Ἀθήνας ἀπέπεμψε πάντας, Ἀλκιβι- 13
 ἀδην δὲ Ἀθηναῖον, Ἀλκιβιάδου ὄντα ἀνεψιὸν καὶ συμφυ-
 γάδα, ἀπέλυσεν. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἔπλευσεν εἰς τὴν Σηστὸν
 60 πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἅπαντα ἡ στρατιὰ
 διέβη εἰς Λάμψακον. καὶ χειμῶν ἐπῆρει, ἐν ᾧ οἱ αἰχμάλω- 14
 τοι Συρακόσιοι, εἰργμένοι τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἐν λιθοτομίαις,
 διορύξαντες τὴν πέτραν, ἀποδράντες νυκτὸς ὥχοντο εἰς
 Δεκέλειαν, οἱ δ' εἰς Μέγαρα. ἐν δὲ τῇ Λαμψάκῃ συν- 15
 65 τάττοντος Ἀλκιβιάδου τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν οἱ πρότεροι στρα-

2 ἀεί may stand between the art. and the partic., but it usually precedes or follows both where it manifestly belongs not only to the partic. but to the pred. of the sent. as well. — ἀπώλει: see on i. 37.

11. ὑποσπόνδους: for the pred. adj. where we should use an adv. phrase, see G. 138, n. 7; H. 619. — ἀπέπλευσαν, ἔπλεον: note the change of tense, — set sail for; were on their way to. — ἐπὶ Λέσβου: towards Lesbos.

12. τῆς Λέσβου: see on i. 22. — τὰς Συρακοσίας ναῦς: the ships built at Antandrus to replace those which the Syracusans themselves had burned (i. 19), and the five which had just arrived (§ 8). — αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι: for this emphasized dat. of

accompaniment, see G. 188, 5, n.; H. 774. The absence of σύν in such combinations with αὐτός is the rule; though occasionally both σύν and αὐτός are used. Cf. iv. 8. 21; vii. 4. 26; Cyr. ii. 2. 9.

13. ἀπέλυσεν: see App. — τὴν Σηστὸν: for the gender, see on iv. 8. 5.

14. χειμῶν: for omission of art., see H. 661. — εἰργμένοι ἐν λιθοτομίαις: as the Athenian prisoners had been confined in the quarries of Syracuse a few years before (Thuc. vii. 86 ff.). Stone quarries in the vicinity of the Piræus are mentioned also by Dem. LIII. 17. — ἀποδράντες νυκτός: cf. i. 8. — οἱ δέ: without a correlative οἱ μὲν, to indicate a relatively small number, — some few. Cf. ii. 4. 14.

15. συντάττοντος: impf. of at-

τιῶται οὐκ ἠβούλοντο τοῖς μετὰ Θρασύλλου συντάττεσθαι, ὥς αὐτοὶ μὲν ὄντες ἀήττητοι, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἡττημένοι ἦκοιεν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐχέιμαζον ἅπαντες Λάμψακον τειχίζοντες. καὶ 16 ἐστράτευσαν πρὸς Ἀβυδὸν· Φαρνάβαζος δ' ἐβοήθησεν ἵπποις πολλοῖς, καὶ μάχῃ ἡττηθεὶς ἔφυγεν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἐδίωκεν ἔχων τοὺς τε ἱππέας καὶ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, ὧν ἦρχε Μένανδρος, μέχρι σκότος ἀφείλετο. ἐκ δὲ τῆς μάχης ταύτης συνέβησαν οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ 17 αὐτοῖς καὶ ἡσπάζοντο τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου. ἐξῆλθον δὲ 75 τινες καὶ ἄλλας ἐξόδους τοῦ χειμῶνος εἰς τὴν ἡπειρον καὶ ἐπόρθουν τὴν βασιλέως χώραν. τῷ δ' αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ 18 Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοὺς εἰς τὸ Κορυφάσιον τῶν Εἰλωτῶν ἀφελόμενοι ἐκ Μαλέας ὑποσπόνδους ἀφῆκαν. κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν καὶ ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ τῇ Τραχινίᾳ Ἀχαιοὶ τοὺς 80 ἐποίκους, ἀντιτεταγμένων πάντων πρὸς Οἰταίους πολεμίους

2 tempted action. G. 200, n. 2 (cf. 204, n. 1); H. 832 (856 a). — ἐκεῖνοι ἦκοιεν: obs. the transition from participial causal clause to indir. disc. with opt., prob. to avoid the concurrence of two partic. (ἡττημένοι ἦκοντες). — ἅπαντες: the troops of Alcibiades and Thrasylus.

16. ἵπποις πολλοῖς: ἱππεῖσι πολλοῖς. Cf. 3. 5; An. vii. 3. 41. — ἀφείλετο: ac. the pursued.

17. συνέβησαν αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς: came together of their own accord. The addition of αὐτός emphasizes the refl. H. 688. — τοὺς μετὰ Θρασύλλου: Thrasylus himself had taken part in the battle. Plut. Alc. 29. — ἐξόδους: cognate acc. — τοῦ χειμῶνος: in the course of the winter. — εἰς τὴν ἡπειρον: into the interior, back of Lampsacus and Abydus.

18. τῷ χρόνῳ: so τῷ πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ii. 3. 15. For omission of the prep.,

see G. 189; H. 782 a. — τοὺς . . . ἀφελόμενοι: those of the Helots who had revolted and fled from Malea to Coryphasium. Cf. 1. 23 ἐδύσαν εἰς Ἀθήνας.

— Κορυφάσιον: the Spartan name for Pylus, on the west coast of Messenia (Thuc. iv. 3. 2). This place was fortified by the Athenians under Demosthenes, 425 B.C., and had since been a base of operations from which they, with the Messenians in revolt from Sparta, ravaged the land. Thuc. iv. 41; vii. 26. 2. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 64, it was now lost to the Athenians because the reinforcements which had been sent out under Anytus failed to arrive in time. Cf. Grote, VIII. c. 63, p. 130 f. and note. — τοὺς ἐποίκους: const. with ἐν Ἡρακλείᾳ. The Trachinians, of Doric stock, being harassed by their neighbors and ancient enemies, the Oeteans, in 426 B.C. turned to Sparta for help, and she had thereupon sent

ὄντας, προέδοσαν, ὥστε ἀπολέσθαι αὐτῶν πρὸς ἑπτακοσί-
ους σὺν τῷ ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος ἄρμωστῇ Λαβῶτῃ. καὶ ὁ 19
ἐνιαυτὸς ἔλληγεν οὗτος, ἐν ᾧ καὶ Μῆδοι ἀπὸ Δαρείου τοῦ
Περσῶν βασιλέως ἀποστάντες πάλιν προσεχώρησαν
85 αὐτῷ.

3 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους ὁ ἐν Φωκαίᾳ νεὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς 1
ἐνεπρήσθη πρηστῆρος ἐμπεσόντος. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ χειμὼν
ἔλlege, [Παντακλέους μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δ' Ἀντιγέ-
νους,] ἔαρος ἀρχομένου, [δυοῖν καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν τῷ πολέ-
5 μῳ παρεληλυθότων,] οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπλευσαν εἰς Προκόν-
νησον παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἐπὶ Καλχηδόνα 2
καὶ Βυζάντιον ὀρμήσαντες ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο πρὸς Καλ-
χηδόνι. οἱ δὲ Καλχηδόνιοι προσιώντας αἰσθόμενοι τοὺς

2 colonists to Heracleia, and invited the co-operation of all other Greeks except the Achaeans and Ionians. Thuc. iii. 92. The Achaeans here mentioned are those of Phthiotis, whom King Agis had conquered, 413 B.C. Thuc. viii. 3. 1. The ancient Trachis claimed Heracles as its founder (hence the name of the new town), and Sophocles laid there the scene of his *Trachiniae*. Heracleia was six stadia east of the old site, on the north bank of the Asopus, four miles from Thermopylae. — πρὸς ἑπτακοσίους: about seven hundred. In this sense πρὸς is late or doubtful, and Hertlein proposes to read εἰς here.

19. τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως: the Persian king is usually called simply βασιλεὺς, — with qualification, as here, again in iii. 4. 25. Cf. ὁ τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεὺς iii. 5. 13; βασιλεὺς δὲ Περσῶν vi. 1. 12.

8 Chap. 8. Twenty-third year of the war, 408 B.C. Temple at Phocaea destroyed by lightning (1). The Athe-

nians lay siege to Chalcedon, during which Hippocrates the Spartan harmost is defeated and slain (2-7); whereupon Pharnabazus concludes a treaty with the Athenians, acknowledging Chalcedon as a tributary to Athens, and himself engaging to conduct an Athenian embassy to the Persian court (8-9). Special treaty between the satrap and Alcibiades (10-12). The embassy to Susa (13). The Athenians besiege Byzantium, and are finally admitted by some of the citizens, who are driven to this course by the harsh rule of the harmost Clearchus (14-22).

1. τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος ἔτους: 408 B.C. — τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς: for the position, see G. 142, 2, n. 2; H. 866 b. Phocaea was on the Ionian coast, north of Smyrna. For an account of the founding of this Phocian colony, whose people became 'the torchbearers of geographical discovery in the West,' see Grote, III. 13, p. 188; IV. 32, p. 203 ff.

2. ὀρμήσαντες: from ὀρμᾶν. Dis-

Ἀθηναίους, τὴν λείαν ἅπασαν κατέθεντο εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς
 10 Θράκας ἀστυγείτονας ὄντας. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ λαβὼν τῶν 3
 τε ὀπλιτῶν ὀλίγους καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας, καὶ τὰς ναῦς παρα-
 πλεῖν κελεύσας, ἔλθων εἰς τοὺς Βιθυνοὺς ἀπῆτει τὰ τῶν
 Καλχηδονίων χρήματα· εἰ δὲ μή, πολεμήσειεν ἑφ' αὐτοῖς.
 οἱ δὲ ἀπέδωσαν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δ' ἐπεὶ ἤκεν εἰς τὸ στρατό- 4
 15 πεδον τὴν τε λείαν ἔχων καὶ πίστεις πεποιημένος, ἀπετείχ-
 ιζε τὴν Καλχηδόνα παντὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀπὸ θαλάττης
 εἰς θάλατταν καὶ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὅσον οἶόν τ' ἦν ξυλύνῃ
 τείχει. ἔνταῦθα Ἴπποκράτης μὲν ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἄρμοσ- 5
 τῆς ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐξήγαγε τοὺς στρατιώτας ὥς μαχούμε-
 20 νος· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπαρετάξαντο αὐτῷ, Φαρνάβαζος
 δὲ ἔξω τῶν περιτειχισμάτων προσεβόηθει στρατιᾷ τε καὶ
 ἵπποις πολλοῖς. Ἴπποκράτης μὲν οὖν καὶ Θράσυλλος 6
 ἐμάχοντο ἑκάτερος τοῖς ὀπλίταις χρόνον πολύν, μέχρι
 Ἀλκιβιάδης ἔχων ὀπλίτας τέ τινας καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἐβοή-
 25 θησε. καὶ Ἴπποκράτης μὲν ἀπέθανεν, οἱ δὲ μετ' αὐτοῦ
 ὄντες ἔφυγον εἰς τὴν πόλιν. ἅμα δὲ καὶ Φαρνάβαζος, οὐ 7
 δυνάμενος συμμίξει πρὸς τὸν Ἴπποκράτην διὰ τὴν στενο-
 πορίαν, τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῶν ἀποτευχισμάτων ἐγγὺς ὄντων,

3 distinguish from ὀρμέω, ὀρμίζω. — λείαν: i.e. whatever the enemy could carry off, expressed below by χρήματα.

3. ἱππίας: see on 2. 6. — εἰ δὲ μή: otherwise. GMT. 52, 1, κ. 2; H. 906.

4. πίστεις πεποιημένος: sc. πρὸς τοὺς Βιθυνούς. Cf. Plut. Alc. 29 οἱ δὲ (Βιθυνοὶ) τὴν τε λείαν ἀπέδωσαν καὶ φίλιαν ὁμολόγησαν. The same expression again in 12; Cyr. iv. 2. 7; Thuc. iv. 51. — ἀπετείχιζε κτέ.: proceeded to invest Chalcedon by building (lit. with) a wooden wall from sea to sea, i.e. from the Bosphorus to the Propontis. — τοῦ ποταμοῦ κτέ.: from 7 it would ap-

pear that the river Chalcedon broke the continuity of the wall, which, however, the Athenians carried as near its banks as the nature of the ground permitted. — ὅσον οἶόν τ' ἦν: as much as was possible.

5. ἐνταῦθα: temporal, meanwhile, i.e. while the Athenians were building their wall.

6. ἑκάτερος: distinguish from ἑκαστος (H. 296). Part. appos., G. 137, κ. 2; H. 624 d. — οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὄντες: cf. 1. 18.

7. τοῦ ποταμοῦ . . . ὄντων: the river and the blockading walls being near one

ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς τὸ Ἡράκλειον τὸ τῶν Καλχηδονίων, οὗ ἦν
 30 αὐτῷ τὸ στρατόπεδον. ἐκ τούτου δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης μὲν 8
 ᾤχετο εἰς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον καὶ εἰς Χερρόνησον χρήματα
 πράξων· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοὶ συνεχώρησαν πρὸς Φαρ-
 νάβαζον ὑπὲρ Καλχηδόνης εἴκοσι τάλαντα δοῦναι Ἀθηναί-
 οῖς Φαρνάβαζον καὶ ὡς βασιλέα πρέσβεις Ἀθηναίων ἀν-
 35 αγαγεῖν, καὶ ὄρκους ἔδοσαν καὶ ἔλαβον παρὰ Φαρναβάζου 9
 ὑποτελεῖν τὸν φόρον Καλχηδονίους Ἀθηναίοις ὅσον περ
 εἰώθεσαν καὶ τὰ ὀφειλόμενα χρήματα ἀποδοῦναι, Ἀθηναί-
 οὺς δὲ μὴ πολεμεῖν Καλχηδονίοις, ἕως ἂν οἱ παρὰ βα-
 σιλέως πρέσβεις ἔλθωσιν, Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τοῖς ὄρκους 10
 40 οὐκ ἐτίγχανε παρών, ἀλλὰ περὶ Σηλυμβρίαν ἦν. ἐκείνην
 δ' ἐλὼν πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἦκεν ἔχων Χερρονησίτας τε
 πανδημεὶ καὶ ἀπὸ Θράκης στρατιώτας καὶ ἵππεις πλείους
 τριακοσίων. Φαρνάβαζος δὲ ἀξίων δεῖν κάκεῖνον ὀμνύναι, 11
 περιέμενεν ἐν Καλχηδόνι, μέχρι ἔλθοι ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου·

8 another; or, rejecting καί, the walls being near the river, i.e. too near to allow a passage between.

8. χρήματα πράξων: ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν 1. 8.—οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ στρατηγοί: Thrasyllos and Theramenes.—συνεχώρησαν κτέ.: they came to an agreement with Pharnabazus that he should give, etc. συγχωρεῖν like συμβαίνειν, in this signification, may take an obj. inf. alone (cf. iii. 2. 12, 30), or acc. with inf. as here. Cf. vii. 1. 27; Mem. ii. 7. 14. See GMT. 92, 1, n. 1; Kühn. 473, 2; 475, 3, 4.—ὑπὲρ Καλχηδόνης: i.e. to spare Chalcedon, whose capitulation was only a question of time.

9. ὄρκους . . . ἔλαβον: for the customary πιστιν . . . ἔλαβον.—εἰώθεσαν: i.e. before the revolt in 411 B.C., since which time arrears of tribute had accumulated.—μὴ πολεμεῖν: the Athenians

engaged, in consideration of the money payment, to refrain from hostilities until the return of the embassy. On the pres. inf., see G. 203, n. 2.—οἱ παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις: the embassy returning from the king; constructio praegnans. G. 191, n. 6; H. 788.

10. ἐλὼν: acc. to Plut. Alc. 30, through treason, but at the peril of his own life. Cf. Diod. xiii. 66 παρέλαβε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Χερρόνησον οἰκούντας πανδημεὶ, καὶ μετὰ πάσης τῆς δυνάμεως ἀναξεύξας πρῶτον μὲν Σηλυμβρίαν διὰ προδοσίας εἶλεν, ἐξ ἧς πολλὰ χρήματα πραξάμενος ἐν μὲν ταύτῃ φρουρὰν κατέλιπεν, αὐτὸς δὲ διὰ τάχους ἦκε πρὸς τοὺς περὶ Θηραμένην εἰς Βυζάντιον.—πανδημεὶ: a locative formation. G. 62, n. 2; H. 220. Cf. πανοικεῖ, πανστρατεῖ, etc.

11. μέχρι ἔλθοι: until he should come. On const. of μέχρι-clause imply-

45 ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθεν, οὐκ ἔφη ὁμείσθαι, εἰ μὴ κακείνους αὐτῷ
 ὁμείται. μετὰ ταῦτα ὤμοσεν ὁ μὲν ἐν Χρυσοπόλει οἷς 12
 Φαρνάβαζος ἔπεμψε Μιτροβάτει καὶ Ἀρνάπει, ὁ δ' ἐν
 Καλληδόνι τοῖς παρ' Ἀλκιβιάδου Εὐρυπτολέμῳ καὶ Διο-
 τίμῳ τὸν τε κοινὸν ὄρκον καὶ ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστει ἐποιή-
 50 σαντο. Φαρνάβαζος μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἀπῆει, καὶ τοὺς παρὰ 13
 βασιλέα πορευομένους πρέσβεις ἀπαντᾶν ἐκέλευσεν εἰς
 Κύζικον. ἐπέμφθησαν δὲ Ἀθηναίων μὲν Δωρόθεος, Φιλο-
 δίκης, Θεογένης, Εὐρυπτόλεμος, Μαντίθεος, σὺν δὲ τούτοις
 Ἀργεῖοι Κλεόστρατος, Πυρρόλοχος· ἐπορεύοντο δὲ καὶ
 55 Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις Πασιππίδας καὶ ἕτεροι, μετὰ δὲ
 τούτων καὶ Ἑρμοκράτης, ἥδη φεύγων ἐκ Συρακουσῶν, καὶ
 ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ Πρόξενος. καὶ Φαρνάβαζος μὲν τούτους 14
 ἦγεν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπολιόρκουν περιτειχ-
 ίσαντες, καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἀκροβολισμοὺς καὶ προσ-
 60 βολὰς ἐποιοῦντο. ἐν δὲ τῷ Βυζαντίῳ ἦν Κλέαρχος Λακε- 15
 δαιμόνιος ἀρμοστής καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν περιοίκων τινὲς καὶ
 τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν οὐ πολλοὶ καὶ Μεγαρεῖς καὶ ἄρχων αὐτῶν

8 ing purpose, see G. 239, 2, n. 2; H. 921 b, Rem.—αὐτῷ: used for refl. pron. G. 145, 2, n.; H. 684.

12. οἷς . . . Ἀρνάπει: for the assimilation and attraction, see G. 153, n. 1; 154; H. 994.—τὸν τε κοινόν: the oath on behalf of the state.—ἰδίᾳ ἀλλήλοις πίστει: 'Over and above the common oath shared with his colleagues, Alkibiades took a special covenant of personal friendship and hospitality with the satrap, and received from him the like' (Grote). Yet it was Pharnabazus who, a few years later, procured the assassination of Alcibiades. Plut. Alc. 39.

13. ἐπορεύοντο: went on their own account,—not ἐπέμφθησαν. The fol-

lowing πρέσβεις, if not an interpolation, is used in a loose sense, Pasipidas as well as Hermocrates being in banishment (I. 32).—Ἑρμοκράτους: it is hardly probable that Hermocrates joined this embassy, if we credit Diodorus (xiii. 63, 75), who relates that he returned to Sicily, 409 B.C., established himself in Selinus, and in 408 B.C. lost his life in an attack on Syracuse. Grote, X. 81, p. 419, note.—φεύγων: concessive.

15. Μεγαρεῖς: help from the mother-city. Byzantium and Selymbria were Megarian colonies.—περιοίκων: descendants of the original inhabitants who remained in the country at the time of the Dorian conquest. They

Ἐλιξος Μεγαρεὺς καὶ Βουωτοὶ καὶ τούτων ἄρχων Κοιρατά-
 δας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς οὐδὲν ἡδύναντο διαπράξασθαι 16
 65 κατ' ἰσχύν, ἔπεισάν τινες τῶν Βυζαντίων προδοῦναι τὴν
 πόλιν. Κλέαρχος δὲ ὁ ἄρμοστής οἰόμενος οὐδένα ἂν 17
 τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, καταστήσας δὲ ἅπαντα ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλ-
 λιστα καὶ ἐπιτρέψας τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει Κοιρατάδα καὶ Ἐλίξω,
 διέβη παρὰ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς τὸ πέραν, μισθόν τε τοῖς
 70 στρατιώταις παρ' αὐτοῦ ληψόμενος καὶ ναῦς συλλέξων, αἱ
 ἦσαν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ ἄλλαι καταλελειμμένοι φρουρίδες
 ὑπὸ Πασσιππίδου καὶ ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ καὶ ἄς Ἀγησανδρίδας
 εἶχεν ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἐπιβάτης ὢν Μωδάρου, καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι
 ναυπηγηθείησαν, ἄθροοι δὲ γενόμενοι πᾶσαι κακῶς τοὺς
 75 συμμάχους τῶν Ἀθηναίων ποιοῦσαι ἀποσπάσειαν τὸ
 στρατόπεδον ἀπὸ τοῦ Βυζαντίου. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ 18
 Κλέαρχος, οἱ προδιδόντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Βυζαντίων Κύδων
 καὶ Ἀρίστων καὶ Ἀναξικράτης καὶ Λυκούργος καὶ Ἀναξ-

8 paid tribute, and served in war as free citizens, 'not of Sparta, but of some one of the hundred townships of Laconia.' They had no share in the government. Cf. Grote, II. 6, p. 362 sqq. — νεοδαμοδῶν: these were Helots, manumitted but not enfranchised. Acc. to some authorities, they received certain civil rights, though not full citizenship. Cf. Thuc. v. 34. 6.

16. ἡδύναντο: cf. ἐδύνατο, 17; for other verbs with this peculiarity of aug., see G. 100, 2, n. 2; H. 355 b. Cf. ἡβούλοντο i. 29. — κατ' ἰσχύν: only here for the usual κατὰ κράτος.

17. διέβη: const. διέβη . . . ληψόμενος . . . καὶ συλλέξων . . . καὶ ὅπως ἄλλαι ναυπηγηθείησαν, ἄθροοι δὲ ἀποσπάσειαν, so that the ὅπως clause is co-ord. with the preceding fut. partic. Cf. Thuc. i. 73. 4 παρήλθομεν οὐ τοῖς ἐγκλή-

μασι τῶν πόλεων ἀντεροῦντες . . . ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ . . . βουλεύσῃσθε. — ἄλλαι: answering to καὶ ἄς, — the others which had been left behind, and those which Agesandridas had. The attraction of ἄλλαι here is analogous to that of a subst. antec. G. 154; H. 995 and c. — ναυπηγηθείησαν: see on ii. 1. 1. — ἐπιβάτης: here perhaps a sort of vice-admiral of the Spartans, in which sense the word seems to be used also in Thuc. viii. 61. 8.

18. οἱ προδιδόντες: those who intended (were in the plot) to betray the city. For tense-force, see GMT. 11, n. 4; 16, 2. The nom. οἱ προδιδόντες has no verb, but the period interrupted by the parenthetic narrative is begun anew in 20 with ἐπεὶ δέ. Cf. ii. 3. 15; iii. 2. 21; v. 3. 16; vii. 2. 5; 5. 18; An. v. 2. 13.

ίλαος, ὃς ὑπαγόμενος θανάτου ὕστερον ἐν Λακεδαίμονι διὰ 19
 80 τὴν προδοσίαν ἀπέφυγεν, ὅτι οὐ προδοίῃ τὴν πόλιν, ἀλλὰ
 σώσαι, παῖδας ὁρῶν καὶ γυναῖκας λιμῶ ἀπολλυμένους,
 Βυζάντιος ὦν καὶ οὐ Λακεδαιμόνιος· τὸν γὰρ ἐνόντα σίτον
 Κλέαρχον τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίωιν στρατιώταις διδόναι· διὰ
 ταῦτ' οὖν τοὺς πολεμίους ἔφη εἰσέσθαι, οὐκ ἀργυρίου
 85 ἔνεκα οὐδὲ διὰ τὸ μισεῖν Λακεδαιμονίους· ἐπεὶ δὲ αὐτοῖς 20
 παρεσκεύαστο, νυκτὸς ἀνοίξαντες τὰς πύλας τὰς ἐπὶ τὸ
 Θράκιον καλούμενον εἰσήγαγον τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τὸν
 Ἀλκιβιάδην. ὁ δὲ Ἐλιξος καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας οὐδὲν τούτων 21
 εἰδότες ἐβοήθουν μετὰ πάντων εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν· ἐπεὶ δὲ
 90 πάντα οἱ πολέμιοι κατεῖχον, οὐδὲν ἔχοντες ὅ,τι ποιήσαιεν,

8 19. ὑπαγόμενος θανάτου: being arraigned on a capital charge, on trial for his life. Cf. ii. 3. 12; v. 4. 24; Hdt. vi. 136. 3 θανάτου ὑπαγαγὼν ὑπὸ τὸν δῆμον Μιλτιάδεα, Cyr. i. 2. 14 θανάτου κρίνουςι. θανάτου used with such verbs has been treated as a gen. of value (H. 745 b; cf. G. 178); but the view is disputed. — ἀπέφυγεν: was acquitted. — ὅτι οὐ προδοίῃ κτέ.: because (as he pleaded) he did not betray the city, etc. The clause as it stands must be taken as causal to ἀπέφυγεν. On the opt., see G. 250, κ.; H. 925 b. — σώσαι: for the common Att. form, see G. 115, 4, κ. 2; H. 434. — ἀπολλυμένους: for the gender, see G. 138, κ. 2 α; H. 615, 1. — διδόναι: impf. inf., GMT. 15, 3; H. 853 a. — The statement is in keeping with Xenophon's characterization of Clearchus, ἀεὶ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὤμους An. ii. 6. 13. Diod. xiii. 66, intimates a kindred reason for the betrayal: μισοῦντες τὸ βάρος τῆς ἐπιστασίας (detesting the burden of his authority), ἦν γὰρ δὲ Κλέαρχος χαλεπός. — εἰσέσθαι: let in, admitted; second aor. mid. of εἰσ- in act. sense.

20. ἐπεὶ . . . παρεσκεύαστο: when preparations had been made by them; used impers., G. 198; H. 602 d. This use of the pass. is freq. in Thuc., as i. 46. 48; iii. 22. 107; iv. 67; vii. 75; viii. 14. Cf. on 2. 4. — αὐτοῖς: for dat. of agent, see G. 188, 3; H. 769. — τὸ Θράκιον: a large open square within the walls of Byzantium. Cf. An. vii. i. 24 τὸ δὲ χωρίον οἶον κάλλιστον ἐκτάσθαι ἐστὶ τὸ Θράκιον καλούμενον, ἔρημον οἰκῶν καὶ πεδινόν.

21. According to Plut. Alc. 31, Alcibiades had caused a pretended attack to be made on the harbor, luring the garrison thither while he himself pushed into the city. On discovering the stratagem, the garrison hastened against him. Xenophon's ἐβοήθουν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, which — after the preceding οὐδὲν . . . εἰδότες — would seem causeless, can be explained only on the assumption that the generals had been informed of the enemy's entrance, but not of the place where they were. — κατεῖχον: prevailed, were the masters. — οὐδὲν ἔχοντες κτέ.: not knowing what to do. In this idiom οὐκ

παρέδοσαν σφᾶς αὐτούς. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἀπεπέμφθησαν 22
εἰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ὁ Κοιρατάδας ἐν τῷ ὄχλῳ ἀποβαινόντων
ἐν Πειραιεὶ ἔλαθεν ἀποδρὰς καὶ ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν.

4 Φαρνάβαζος δὲ καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις τῆς Φρυγίας ἐν Γορ- 1
διεῖψ ὄντες τὸν χειμῶνα τὰ περὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον πεπραγμένα
ἤκουσαν. ἀρχομένου δὲ τοῦ ἔαρος πορευομένοις αὐτοῖς 2
παρὰ βασιλέα ἀπήντησαν καταβαίνοντες οἱ τε Λακεδαιμο-
5 νίων πρέσβεις, Βοιώτιος [ὄνομα] καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ

3 ἔχω is synonymous with ἀπορῶ. Cf. Lat. non habeo quid dicam. For the opt., see on 3. 21. — σφᾶς αὐτούς: for form, see G. 80, κ.; H. 266.

22. ἀποβαινόντων: gen. abs. with no subj. expressed; while they were landing. Cf. 1. 28, 29. — ἔλαθεν ἀποδρὰς: the leading idea is expressed by the partic. G. 279, 4; H. 984. — ἀπεσώθη εἰς Δεκέλειαν: the Spartan camp became a refuge for escaping prisoners of war (cf. 2. 15), as well as for runaway slaves of which class more than 20,000 had fled thither up to the year 413 B.C. (Thuc. vii. 27. 4). See on 1. 33, and cf. Grote, VII. 61, 1 f.

4 Chap. 4. Twenty-fourth year of the war, 408 B.C. The Athenian embassy, having wintered at Gordium, where they hear of the fall of Byzantium (1), meet the Spartan envoys returning after a favorable reception at the Persian court (2) and accompanied by Cyrus, who comes down to Asia Minor as satrap and generalissimo (3). Cyrus causes the detention of the Athenian envoys until the close of the war (4-7). Alcibiades proceeds with the fleet to Samos, whence he plunders Caria (8). Thrasybulus recovers the Thracian dependencies and Thasos (9). Thrasyllus sails with the rest of the armament to Athens; Alcibiades is elected general and returns home (10), defends himself before the senate

and assembly, is proclaimed generalissimo, and leads the sacred procession to Eleusis (20). After an unsuccessful attempt on Andros, he sails with the main armament to Samos, and renews hostilities in the eastern Aegean (21-23).

1. οἱ πρέσβεις: see 3. 13. — Γορδιεῖψ: Gordium, the ancient capital of the Phrygian kings, in the acropolis of which Alexander afterwards cut the Gordian knot (Arrian, An. ii. 3).

2. τοῦ ἔαρος: 407 B.C. — οἱ Λακεδαιμονίων πρέσβεις: of this embassy, although the art. implies a previous mention, nothing else is known. — Βοιώτιος ὄνομα: the expression requires a subst. or pron. with which it would be in appos. To const. it thus with πρέσβεις seems harsh. Probably ὄνομα is a gloss intended to distinguish the name Βοιώτιος from the adj. of the same form. — οἱ ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι: possibly Persians coming down to Asia Minor on the king's business. — πᾶντων ὄν: inverse attraction, i.e. the antecedent attracted to the case of the rel. G. 153, κ. 4. Cf. An. iii. 1. 6 ἀνείλεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀπόλλων θεοῖς οἷς ἔδει θῆναι. — πεπραγότες εἶναι: this second pf. appears to have been used not only intr. but also trans. like πέπραχα (v. 2. 32). For the frequency of the periphrastic form, see G. 118, 2; for its signification, GMT. 17, κ. 2; 18, 1.

- ἄλλοι ἄγγελοι, καὶ ἔλεγον ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάντων ὧν
 δέονται πεπραγότες εἶεν παρὰ βασιλέως, καὶ Κύρος, ἄρξων 3
 πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ καὶ συμπολεμήσων Λακεδαιμο-
 νίους, ἐπιστολὴν τε ἔφερε τοῖς κάτω πᾶσι τὸ βασιλείων
 10 σφράγισμα ἔχουσαν, ἐν ᾗ ἐνὴν καὶ τάδε· Καταπέμπω
 Κύρον κάρανον τῶν εἰς Καστωλὸν ἀθροιζομένων. τὸ δὲ 4
 κάρανον ἔστι κύριον. ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες οἱ τῶν Ἀθη-
 ναίων πρέσβεις, καὶ ἐπειδὴ Κύρον εἶδον, ἐβούλοντο μὲν
 μάλιστα παρὰ βασιλέα ἀναβῆναι, εἰ δὲ μή, οἴκαδε ἀπελ-
 15 θεῖν/ Κύρος δὲ Φαρναβάζω εἶπεν ἡ παραδοῦναι τοὺς 5
 πρέσβεις ἐναντῷ ἡ μὴ οἴκαδέ πω ἀποπέμψαι, βουλόμενος
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους μὴ εἰδέναι τὰ πραττόμενα. Φαρνάβαζος 6
 δὲ τέως μὲν κατεῖχε τοὺς πρέσβεις, φάσκων τοτὲ μὲν
 ἀνάξειν αὐτοὺς παρὰ βασιλέα, τοτὲ δὲ οἴκαδε ἀποπέμψειν,

4 3. Κύρος: belongs also as subj. to ἀπήνησαν. — πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ: his province is more exactly defined *An. i. 9. 7* κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λυδίας τε καὶ Φρυγίας τῆς μεγάλης καὶ Καππαδοκίας, στρατηγὸς δὲ καὶ πάντων ἀπεδείχθη οἷς καθήκει εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζεσθαι. *Cf. ibid. i. 1. 2.* — τοῖς κάτω πᾶσι: all the lowland (sea-board) peoples. Granting the accuracy of *Plut. Artax. 2* Κύρος δὲ Λυδίας σατράπης καὶ τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττης, this expression is equiv. to πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ above, and the military division is co-extensive with the satrapy. — τὸ βασιλείων σφράγισμα: for the seal as attesting the genuineness of documents of this kind, see also *v. i. 30; vii. i. 39*. Of this seal a Scholiast says: ἡ σφραγὶς τοῦ Περσῶν βασιλέως εἶχε κατὰ μὲν τινὰς τὴν βασιλέως εἰκόνα, κατὰ δὲ τινὰς τὴν Κύρου τοῦ πρώτου βασιλέως αὐτῶν, κατὰ δὲ τινὰς τὸν Δαρείου ἵππον, δι' ὃν χρεμετίζοντα (neighing) ἐβασίλευεν.

4. τὸ δὲ κάρανον κτέ.: now the word κάρανος signifies 'lord.' A Doric word apparently rare enough to need defining for Greeks in general, unless possibly the definition is from a later hand. Obs. the noun-forms and verb accent. — ταῦτ' οὖν ἀκούοντες, καὶ ἐπειδὴ εἶδον: a similar change of const. is found in *An. ii. 1. 22* ἦν δὲ μένωνεν σπονδαί, ἀπιοῦσι δὲ καὶ προϊοῦσι πόλεμος. — ἐβούλοντο μὲν μάλιστα: usually μάλιστα μὲν or μάλιστα μὲν οὖν as in *v. 3. 7. Cf. Soph. Phil. 617* οἷοιτο μὲν μάλισθ' ἐκούσιον λαβών, εἰ μὴ θέλοι δ' ἔκοντα. — εἰ δὲ μή: see on *3. 3*.

5. εἶπεν παραδοῦναι: for the force of εἶπεν with inf., see *GMT. 15, 2, n. 3; 23, 2, n. 4; H. 946 b.* — μὴ οἴκαδέ πω: μήπω οἴκαδε. The same order occurs *iv. 5. 8; An. vii. 3. 35* οἱ πολέμοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασι πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. This shows that μὴ and πω strictly did not form one word as yet.

6. ἀνάξειν παρὰ βασιλέα: *cf. 3. 8*

20 ὥς μηδὲν μέμνηται· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐνιαυτοὶ τρεῖς ἦσαν, ἐδεήθη 7
τοῦ Κύρου ἀφεῖναι αὐτούς, φάσκων ὁμωμοκέναι ἀπάξειν
ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ἐπειδὴ οὐ παρὰ βασιλέα. πέμψαντες δὲ
Ἀριοβαρζάνει παρακομίσαι αὐτούς ἐκέλευον· ὁ δὲ ἀπήγ-
αγεν εἰς Κίον τῆς Μυσίας, ὅθεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατόπεδον
25 ἀπέπλευσαν.

Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ βουλόμενος μετὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν 8
ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε, ἀνήχθη εὐθύς ἐπὶ Σάμου· ἐκεῖθεν δὲ
λαβὼν τῶν νεῶν εἴκοσιν ἔπλευσε τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν Κε-
ραμικὸν κόλπον. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ συλλέξας ἑκατὸν τάλαντα 9
30 ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Σάμον. Θρασύβουλος δὲ σὺν τριάκοντα
ναυσὶν ἐπὶ Θράκης ὥχετο, ἐκεῖ δὲ τὰ τε ἄλλα χωρία τὰ
πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μεθεστηκότα κατεστρέψατο καὶ
Θάσον ἔχουσιν κακῶς ὑπὸ τε τῶν πολέμων καὶ στα-

4 ὥς βασιλέα... ἀναγαγεῖν. — μέμνηται :
sc. Κύρος.

7. ἐπειδὴ... ἦσαν: but when three
years had passed. Cf. ii. 4. 25 πρὶν δὲ
ἡμέρας δέκα γενέσθαι. A chronological
difficulty exists here, since three years
later the Athenians no longer had an
army. The text seems corrupt. —
Ἀριοβαρζάνει: a prominent young
Persian who afterwards succeeded
Pharnabazus as satrap. Cf. v. 1. 28.
— Κίον τῆς Μυσίας: on the Propon-
tis. The description here (cf. Hdt.
v. 122) shows that, in Xenophon's
time, Mysia extended as far east as
the head of the Gulf of Cius in the
Propontis.

8. ἀνήχθη: after the capture of
Byzantium the Athenians had con-
quered the cities on the Hellespont,
with the exception of Abydus. Diod.
xiii. 68. — ἐπὶ Σάμου: see on 2. 11,
and cf. εἰς τὴν Σάμον below. Alcibia-
des' object in this voyage was doubt-
less to show that Athens was again

mistress of the sea and the straits, as
well as to smooth the path of his re-
turn with newly gathered spoils (ἐκα-
τὸν τάλαντα).

9. σὺν τριάκοντα ναυσὶν: the prep.
is unusual with the dat. of military
accompaniment. As here, 10; iii. 1.
5; iv. 5. 5; 8. 23. — Θάσον: the inter-
nal dissensions in Thasos, which began
with the expulsion of the Spartans
in 410 B.C., must have continued
to this time, the anti-Spartan party
now finally getting the upper hand;
see on 1. 32. Of the enterprises of
Thrasybulus subsequent to the battle
of Cyzicus nothing is known, save
that (acc. to Diod. xiii. 64) already
in 409 B.C. he had conquered some of
the Thracian cities. — ἔχουσιν κακῶς
ὑπὸ: being in wretched plight by reason
of, suffering from. — τῶν πολέμων...
λιμοῦ: the art. is not repeated, because
the different ideas are regarded in
their totality; see on 1. 30.

σεων καὶ λιμοῦ. Θράσυλλος δὲ σὺν τῇ ἄλλῃ στρατιᾷ 10
 35 εἰς Ἀθήνας κατέπλευσε· πρὶν δὲ ἦκειν αὐτὸν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
 στρατηγούς εἶλοντο Ἀλκιβιάδην μὲν φεύγοντα καὶ Θρασύ-
 βουλον ἀπόντα, Κόνωνα δὲ τρίτον ἐκ τῶν οἰκοθεν.
 Ἀλκιβιάδης δ' ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ἔχων τὰ χρήματα κατέπλευ- 11
 σεν εἰς Πάρον ναυσὶν εἴκοσιν, ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἀνήχθη εὐθὺ
 40 Γυθείου ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν τῶν τριήρων, ὥς ἐπυνθάνετο
 Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτόθι παρασκευάζειν τριάκοντα, καὶ τοῦ
 οἴκαδε κατάπλου ὅπως ἡ πόλις πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχει. ἐπεὶ δ' 12
 ἑώρα ἑαυτῷ εὖνουν οὖσαν καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτὸν ἡρημένους
 καὶ ἰδίᾳ μεταπεμπομένους τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους, κατέπλευσεν
 45 εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἡμέρᾳ, ἣ Πλυντήρια ἦγεν ἡ πόλις, τοῦ

4. 10. φεύγοντα: the expression is not quite accurate, for in 411 B.C. the decree of banishment against Alcibiades had been revoked by the Athenians (Thuc. viii. 97; Plut. *Alc.* 33); although he had not yet returned to Athens. — ἐκ τῶν οἰκοθεν: the attraction of the adv. of place (ἐκεῖθεν, ἐνδοθεν for ἐκεῖ, ἐνδον) is analogous to that of the prep. with its case. Kühn. 448, note 1.

11. ἔχων τὰ χρήματα: a fact of capital importance just now. See on 8. — Γυθείου: for gen. with adv. of place, see G. 182, 2; H. 757. Gythium at the head of the Laconian Gulf was the chief port and navy-yard of Sparta. — ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν: κατασκευόμενος. Cf. ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν I. 8. The same expression occurs *Cyr.* vi. 2. 9. — ὥς . . . τριάκοντα: see on 3. 17. — καὶ τοῦ . . . ἔχει: sc. ἐπὶ κατασκοπὴν, and to see how the state was disposed toward him in respect of his return home. On the gen. of cond. with ὅπως ἔχει, see G. 168, n. 3; H. 757 a. Cf. II. I. 14.

12. ἡρημένους: sc. τοὺς πολίτας im-

plied in πόλις. — ἡμέρᾳ, ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: the omission of ἐν in the first case, as well as its use in the second, is irregular; G. 189 and n. 1. With ἡμέρᾳ here the rel. clause has the effect of an ordinary attrib. and makes an expression of definite time. Cf. 2. 14 χειμῶν ἐν φ' κτέ. On ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, see *Kr. Spr.* 48, 1, 3. — Πλυντήρια: this festival was celebrated at Athens towards the end of the month Thargelion (middle of June) in honor of Pallas. 'The statue of the goddess Athena was stripped of all its ornaments, covered up from every one's gaze, and washed or cleansed under a mysterious ceremonial by the holy gens called Praxiergidae. The goddess thus seemed to turn away her face and to refuse to behold the returning exile.' (Grote.) In Xenophon's account we see nothing of the magnificent return of later writers, — the conqueror's triumphal entry under purple sails, leading 200 ships adorned with shields and spoils, a fleet outnumbering the splendid armament he had led out of the Piræus for Sicily a few years be-

- ἔδους κατακεκαλυμμένου τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς, ὃ τωες οἰωνίζοντο ἀνεπιτήδειον εἶναι καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ τῇ πόλει. Ἀθηναίων γὰρ οὐδεὶς ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐδενὸς σπουδαίου ἔργου τολμήσαι ἂν ᾤσασθαι. καταπλέοντος δ' αὐτοῦ, ὃ τε ἐκ τοῦ 13
- 50 Πειραιῶς καὶ ὁ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως ὄχλος ἠθροίσθη πρὸς τὰς ναῦς, θαυμάζοντες καὶ ἰδεῖν βουλόμενοι τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, λέγοντες οἱ μὲν ὡς κράτιστος εἴη τῶν πολιτῶν καὶ μόνος ἀπελογήθη ὡς οὐ δικαίως φύγοι, ἐπιβουλευθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔλαττον ἐκείνου δυναμένων μοχθηρότερα τε λεγόντων καὶ
- 55 πρὸς τὸ αὐτῶν ἴδιον κέρδος πολιτευόντων, ἐκείνου αἰεὶ τὸ κοινὸν αὔξοντος καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως δυνατοῦ, ἐθέλοντος δὲ τότε κρίνεσθαι παραχρῆμα 14 τῆς αἰτίας ἄρτι γεγενημένης ὡς ἡσεβηκότος εἰς τὰ μυστήρια, ὑπερβαλλόμενοι οἱ ἐχθροὶ τὰ δοκοῦντα δίκαια εἶναι
- 60 ἀπόντα αὐτὸν ἐστέρησαν τῆς πατρίδος· ἐν ᾧ χρόνῳ ὑπὸ 15

4 fore. It is rather the guilty exile feeling his way back to the city he has grievously betrayed. — ὁ: i.e. his return on such an occasion. — τοῦ ἄστεως: to the Athenians the city (capital), as urbs to the Romans. Cf. v. i. 22. So also of Corinth, iv. 4. 3. Very freq. of Athens as distinguished from the Piræus, 7. 35; ii. 2. 2, 3. — ἀνεπιτήδειον: a bad omen.

13. θαυμάζοντες: pl., agreeing with a collective noun denoting persons. Cf. ii. 2. 21, and obs. that in each case the pred. verb is sing. G. 138, κ. 3; H. 609. — ἀπελογήθη ὡς: these words, bracketed by many editors, admit of no satisfactory interpretation. — ὑπὸ τῶν . . . δυναμένων . . . λεγόντων . . . πολιτευόντων: one class with three characteristics, — inferior ability and eloquence, and sheer selfishness in political action. δυναμένων, as opp. to λεγόντων, has reference to

executive ability. — ἐκείνου: see on i. 27. — ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτοῦ: with his own means. — ἀπὸ τοῦ τῆς πόλεως δυνατοῦ: with the power of the state. On the subst. use of δυνατὸν, cf. 6. 7 κατὰ γὰρ τὸ αὐτοῦ δυνατὸν, and 6. 14 εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου δυνατὸν. On the entire expression, cf. Oecon. 9. 15 ἐπαινεῖν δὲ καὶ τιμᾶν τὸν ἄξιον ἀπὸ τῆς παρούσης δυνάμεως.

14. ἐθέλοντος δὲ . . . ἐστέρησαν: still dependent on λέγοντες, but with a sudden change of mode. — τότε κτέ.: then forthwith when the charge had just been made. Observe the accumulation of temporal advs., τότε, παραχρῆμα, ἄρτι. — ὡς ἡσεβηκότος: sc. αὐτοῦ. For ὡς with partic., see GMT. 109, κ. 4; H. 978. — ὑπερβαλλόμενοι κτέ.: by postponing what seemed to be a just demand, i.e. the immediate trial of the case.

15. ὑπὸ ἀμυχανίας δουλείων: perhaps no exaggeration of the hardship

ἀμχανίας δουλεύων ἡναγκάσθη μὲν θεραπεύειν τοὺς
 ἐχθίστους, κινδυνεύων αἰεὶ παρ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ἀπολέ-
 σθαι· τοὺς δὲ οἰκειωτάτους πολίτας τε καὶ συγγενεῖς καὶ τὴν
 πόλιν ἅπασαν ὀρών ἐξαμαρτάνουσαν, οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως
 65 ὠφελοίη φυγῇ ἀπειργόμενος· οὐκ ἔφασαν δὲ τῶν οἴωνπερ 16
 αὐτὸς ὄντων εἶναι καινῶν δεῖσθαι πραγμάτων οὐδὲ μετα-
 στάσεως· ὑπάρχειν γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ δήμου αὐτῷ μὲν τῶν τέ ἡλι-
 κιωτῶν πλεόν ἔχειν τῶν τε πρεσβυτέρων μὴ ἐλαττοῦσθαι,
 τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἐχθροῖς τοιούτοις δοκεῖν εἶναι οἷοιςπερ πρό-
 70 τερον, ὕστερον δὲ δυνασθεῖσιν ἀπολλύναι τοὺς βελτίστους,

4 of exile in general, which involved confiscation of property and left mercenary service as the sole resource. Moreover, *δουλεύων* is strictly used of any one who had been a Persian subject; see on iii. 1. 26. Yet this plea for Alcibiades forgets more than it remembers. — *τοὺς ἐχθίστους*: the Spartans and the Persians. — *παρ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν*: only here instead of the usual *καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν*. — *ἐξαμαρτάνουσαν*: agrees with nearest noun. G. 138, x. 2 b; H. 616. — *ὅπως ὠφελοίη*: for subjv. of dir. disc., G. 244; H. 932, 2 b (2). See on 3. 21.

16. 'Alcibiades was not the man to foment revolution; for under the democracy he was honored beyond his years, while his rivals were no better off than before until — on getting power enough — they put the best men out of the way, and so came to be tolerated as rulers by the citizens for the sole reason that they had no better men left to use.' Such, in general, seems to be the sense — confused, indeed — of this vexed passage. — *οὐκ ἔφασαν κτέ.*: const. *ἔφασαν* (τὸ) *καινῶν πραγμάτων δεῖσθαι οὐκ εἶναι τῶν ὄντων οἴωνπερ αὐτός*, where *οἴωνπερ αὐ-*

τός stands by attraction for *τοιούτων οἴοιςπερ αὐτός ἐστι*. For *αὐτός* we should have expected *αὐτοῦ* (by attraction). Cf. ii. 3. 25 *γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἰοῖς ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν χαλεπὴν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι*, *Mem.* ii. 9. 3 *χαριζόμενον οἷοι σοὶ ἀνδρῶν*. On the other hand, *Dem.* xxiv. 185 *οὐδ' οἷοιςπερ σὺ χρώμενοι συμβούλους*, and *Ar. Ach.* 577 *νεανίας δ' οἷους σὺ διαδεδρακώτας*. See G. 153, x. 5; H. 1002. The defence of Alcibiades against the reproach of revolutionary designs has reference to the opinion current, after the mutilation of the Hermae, that this sacrilege was part of an oligarchical conspiracy. *Thuc.* vi. 27. — *καινῶν πραγμάτων*: for *νεωτέρων πραγμάτων*. Cf. *Lat. res novae*. The expression is very unusual. — *ἐκ τοῦ δήμου*: const. with *ὑπάρχειν*, — *at the hands of the people* (i.e. under the democracy) *it was his fortune, etc.* — *τοῖς δ' αὐτοῦ ἐχθροῖς*: depends on *ὑπάρχειν*, co-ord. with *αὐτῷ*. Obs. the position of *αὐτοῦ*. The pers. prons., when dependent upon a noun accompanied by the art., regularly have the pred. position. The exceptions are few. They are partially enumerated by Kühn. 464, 4, note 2. — *οἷοιςπερ*:

αὐτοὺς δὲ μόνους λειφθέντας δι' αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαπᾶσθαι
 ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν, ὅτι ἑτέροις βελτίουσιν οὐκ εἶχον χρῆσθαι·
 οἱ δέ, ὅτι τῶν παροικομένων αὐτοῖς κακῶν μόνος αἴτιος 17
 εἶη, τῶν τε φοβερῶν ὄντων τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι μόνος κινδύ-
 18 νεύσαι ἡγεμῶν καταστήναι. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ πρὸς τὴν γῆν
 ὁρμισθεὶς ἀπέβαινε μὲν οὐκ εὐθέως, φοβούμενος τοὺς
 ἐχθρούς· ἐπαναστὰς δὲ ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος ἐσκόπει
 τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἐπιτηδείους, εἰ παρείησαν. κατιδὼν δὲ Εὐρυ- 19
 πτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιάνακτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνεψιόν, καὶ τοὺς
 20 ἄλλους οἰκείους καὶ τοὺς φίλους μετ' αὐτῶν, τότε ἀποβὰς
 ἀναβαίνει εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, εἴ τις
 ἄπτοιτο, μὴ ἐπιτρέπῃν. ἐν δὲ τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ 20
 ἀπολογησάμενος ὥς οὐκ ἡσεβήκει, εἰπὼν δὲ ὥς ἡδίκηται,
 λεχθέντων δὲ καὶ ἄλλων τοιούτων καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντειπόντος
 25 διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι ἂν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, ἀναρρηθεὶς

4 assimilation to *τοιούτοις*, equiv. to *οἱ οἱ*—*περ ἔδοξαν εἶναι*.—αὐτοὺς... λειφθέντας: for the transition from the dat. (*δυνασθεῖσιν*) to the acc. (of the subj. as well as the pred.) with inf., see on iv. 1. 35; H. 941; Kr. *Spr.* 55, 2, 7.

17. οἱ δέ: corresponding to *λέγοντες οἱ μὲν* in 13.—τῶν παροικομένων κτέ.: 'The sending of Gylippus to Syracuse, the fortification of Dekeleia, the revolts of Chios and Miletus, the first organization of the Four Hundred,—had all been emphatically the measures of Alcibiades.' Grote, VIII. c. 64, p. 147.—γενέσθαι: depends upon φοβερῶν,—of the calamities which threatened to befall the state. The const. is unusual.—ἡγεμῶν: synonymous with αἴτιος.

18. ἐσκόπει... εἰ παρείησαν: he scanned the throng intently to see if his friends and kinsmen were present. τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους is proleptic (H. 851), and

the term includes both οἰκείους and φίλους below.

19. Εὐρυπτόλεμον τὸν Πεισιάνακτος, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἀνεψιόν: the regular expression for the double relationship; otherwise with τέ—τέ, rarely with μέν—δέ. Kühn. 520, note 1.—τότε: with the principal verb after a partic., like *οὕτως, εἶτα, ἔπειτα*. H. 976 b. See on iii. 2. 9.—μὴ ἐπιτρέπῃν: depends upon *παρεσκευασμένων*.

20. ἡσεβήκει, ἡδίκηται: note the tenses. The alleged impiety of Alcibiades antedated the injustice to him. For the plpf. of dir. disc. unchanged in indir. disc., see G. 243, n. 1; H. 935 b.—διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀνασχέσθαι κτέ.: because the assembly would not have suffered it. For inf. as noun and its adjuncts, see G. 258; 262, 1; 283, 3; 211. H. 958; 959; 1021; 964 b.—ἀναρρηθεὶς... ἀντοκράτωρ: cf. Plut. Alc. 33 ἡρέθη δ' ἅμα καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν αὐ-

ἀπάντων ἡγεμῶν αὐτοκράτωρ, ὡς οἶός τε ὦν σῶσαι τὴν
 προτέραν τῆς πόλεως δύναμιν, πρότερον μὲν τὰ μυστήρια
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων κατὰ θάλατταν ἀγόντων διὰ τὸν πόλεμον
 κατὰ γῆν ἐποίησεν ἐξαγαγὼν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἅπαντας·

90 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα κατελέξατο στρατιάν, ὅπλιντας μὲν πεντακο- 21
 σίους καὶ χιλίους, ἵππεῖς δὲ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, ναῦς
 δ' ἑκατόν. καὶ μετὰ τὸν κατάπλουν τρίτῳ μηνὶ ἀνήχθη
 ἐπ' Ἀνδρον ἀφεστηκυῖαν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ
 Ἀριστοκράτης καὶ Ἀδείμαντος ὁ Λευκολοφίδου συνεπέμ-
 95 φθησαν ἡρημένοι κατὰ γῆν στρατηγοί. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ 22
 ἀπεβίβασε τὸ στράτευμα τῆς Ἀνδρίας χώρας εἰς Γαύρειον·
 ἐκβοηθήσαντας δὲ τοὺς Ἀνδρίους ἐτρέψαντο καὶ κατέκλει-

4 *τοκράτωρ στρατηγός.* After this election, it would seem acc. to Plut. (before it, acc. to Diod. xiii. 69), the assembly voted to restore his confiscated property, and directed the Eumolpidae and Ceryces to revoke the curse which they had pronounced upon him. — *σῶσαι*: restore, recover. We should expect *ἀνασῶσαι*. Cf. vii. 5. 16 *ἀνασῶσθαι τὴν πατρίαν δόξαν*. — *πρότερον*: belongs only to *ἀγόντων*, so that *μὲν* has no correlative *δέ*. — *τὰ μυστήρια*: on the 20th Boedromion (end of September) the solemn procession in honor of the mysteries passed through the Cerameicus and along the Sacred Way to Eleusis. For seven years, however, the Spartan occupation of Deceleia had made this march unsafe, so that the procession had been of necessity conducted by sea. To restore to this celebration its original solemnity and splendor, and thus purge himself of the charge on which his countrymen had condemned him, — namely, that of profaning these very mysteries, — was a capital opportunity for which Alcibiades could well

afford to linger at Athens. An additional motive, congenial to his vanity, was the desire either to humble his inveterate enemy, King Agis, by a challenge which he could not accept, or to bring on a sacred battle, with all Athens as the witness of his valor. Agis declined the challenge; the procession was unmolested; and Alcibiades returned in high elation, while the rabble grew eager that he should declare himself *τύραννος*. Cf. Plut. Alc. 34. — *ἐποίησεν*: sc. *ἔγχεσθαι* or *ἔχειν αὐτούς*.

21. *κατάπλουν*: cf. *κατέπλευσεν* 12. — *τρίτῳ μηνί*: acc. to the data in 12 and 20, Alcibiades remained at least four months in Athens; for between Thargelion and Boedromion are the months Scirophorion, Hecatombaeon, and Metageitnion. We must therefore probably read *τετάρτῳ*, if not indeed *πέμπτῳ μηνί*.

22. *Γαύρειον*: this harbor still bears the ancient name (Gavrion), and traces of the town remain. — *ἐκβοηθήσαντας*: i.e. from the city. — *ἐτρέψαντο*: the subject is to be supplied from *στράτευμα*.

σαν εἰς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν οὐ πολλούς, καὶ τοὺς Λάκωνας, οἱ αὐτόθι ἦσαν. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τρώπαιον 100 τε ἔστησε, καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας ἔπλευσεν εἰς 23 Σάμον, κάκειθεν ὁρμώμενος ἐπολέμει.

5 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πρότερον τούτων οὐ πολλῶ 1 χρόνῳ Κρατησιππίδα τῆς ναυαρχίας παρεληλυθίας Λύσανδρον ἐξέπεμψαν ναύαρχον. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Ῥόδον καὶ ναῦς ἐκείθεν λαβὼν, εἰς Κῶ καὶ Μίλητον ἔπλευσεν, 5 ἐκείθεν δ' εἰς Ἐφεσον, καὶ ἐκεῖ ἔμεινε ναῦς ἔχων ἐβδομήκοντα μέχρι οὗ Κῦρος εἰς Σάρδεϊς ἀφίκετο. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκεν, 2 ἀνέβη πρὸς αὐτὸν σὺν τοῖς ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος πρέσβεσιν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ κατὰ τε τοῦ Τισσαφέρνους ἔλεγον ἃ πεποιηκὼς

4 — τὴν πόλιν: this refers of course to the capital Andros, then garrisoned by Laedaeamonian troops. Diod. xiii. 69. Plut. *Alc.* 35 tells us that Alcibiades' failure to take the city gave his enemies their first occasion against him; the omnipotent could only fail because he would. — εἰς Σάμον: the naval station of the Athenians. Acc. to Diod. (*ibid.*), Alcibiades, leaving Thrasybulus (prob. an error for Conon, cf. 5. 18) with 20 vessels to continue the siege of Andros, ravaged Cos and Rhodes, and laid in abundant supplies for the army; while Plut. (*ibid.*) sends him to Caria on the same business. Both statements may be true, covering operations from Samos as a base throughout the winter.

5 Chap. 5. From the Fall of 408 to that of 407 B.C. Lysander succeeds to the command of the Spartan fleet (1); is zealously supported by Cyrus, who furnishes money to meet arrearages and increase the pay of the Laedaeamonian forces (2-7), while he refuses to have anything to do with the Athenians (8, 9). The new admiral winters at Ephesus,

refitting his fleet (10). Antiochus, being entrusted with the Athenian command in Alcibiades' absence, and disobeying his orders, brings on an action in which he is defeated by Lysander off Notium and loses 15 triremes (11-16). On account of this, Alcibiades is superseded and retires to his castle in Chersonesus (18, 17). Conon takes command at Samos, strengthens the fleet by consolidating the crews, and makes predatory descents on the enemy's country (17-20).

1. πρότερον τούτων κτ.: i.e. not long before Alcibiades' departure from Athens, which was prob. late in October. See on 4. 21. — Κρατησιππίδα: the dat. is nearly equiv. to a possessive gen. G. 184, 3, n. 4. Cf. H. 771. The same const. occurs 6. 1 τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθὸς ἤδη τοῦ χρόνου. There has been no mention of Cratesippidas since his assumption of the command (1. 32). — Κῶ: for the form, see G. 42, 2, n. 1; H. 161. — μέχρι οὗ: instead of the conj., H. 999 b. Cf. 14.

2. τοῖς πρέσβεσιν: probably the envoys whose return from the Persian

εἴη, αὐτοῦ τε Κύρου ἐδέοντο ὡς προθυμοτάτου πρὸς τὸν
 10 πόλεμον γενέσθαι. Κῦρος δὲ τὸν τε πατέρα ἔφη ταῦτα 3
 ἐπεσταλκέναι καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐγνωκέναι, ἀλλὰ πάντα
 ποιήσειν· ἔχων δὲ ἤκειν τάλαντα πεντακόσια· ἐὰν δὲ
 ταῦτα ἐκλίπη, τοῖς ἰδίοις χρήσεσθαι ἔφη, ἃ ὁ πατήρ αὐτῷ
 ἔδωκεν· ἐὰν δὲ καὶ ταῦτα, καὶ τὸν θρόνον κατακόψει, ἐφ'
 15 οὗ ἐκάθητο, ὄντα ἀργυροῦν καὶ χρυσοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτ' 4
 ἐπήνουν καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν τάξαι τῷ ναύτῃ δραχμὴν
 Ἀττικὴν, διδάσκοντες ὅτι ἂν οὗτος ὁ μισθὸς γένηται, οἱ
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναῦται ἀπολείψουσιν τὰς ναῦς καὶ μείω
 χρήματα ἀναλώσει. ὁ δὲ καλῶς μὲν ἔφη αὐτοὺς λέγειν, 5
 20 οὐ δυνατόν δ' εἶναι παρ' ἃ βασιλεὺς ἐπέστειλεν αὐτῷ ἄλλα
 ποιεῖν. εἶναι δὲ καὶ τὰς συνθήκας οὕτως ἐχούσας, τριά-

5 court is mentioned in 4. 2. — κατὰ
 ἔλεγον: κατηγόρουν. — ἃ πεποικώς εἰη:
 i.e. his vacillation between the Athe-
 nians and Spartans. See on 1. 9. For
 the verb-form, see on 4. 2. Is this the
 indir. expression for πεποίηκε or ἐπε-
 ποιήκει? See on 4. 20. For the opt.,
 see G. 248, 4, (4); H. 937. — προθυμο-
 τάτου: for assimilation of the pred.
 adj., see G. 136, x. 3 a, (gen.); H. 941.

3. οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐγνωκέναι: had no other
 intention, was of the same mind. Cf.
 ii. 3. 38 ταῦτ' ἐγιγνώσκομεν. For the
 case of αὐτός, as also of ἔχων below,
 see G. 138, x. 8 b; H. 940 b. — τὸν
 θρόνον κατακόψειν: Tissaphernes, too
 (acc. to Alcibiades' statement), had
 made the Athenians a like high-
 sounding promise: μὴ ἀπορήσειν αὐ-
 τοὺς τροφῆς, οὐδ' ἦν δὲρ τελευτῶντα τὴν
 ἑαυτοῦ στραμὴν ἐξαργυρίσαι Thuc. viii.
 81. 3. — ὄντα ἀργυροῦν: order of
 words as in An. vi. 3. 10 στρατεύματος
 ὅντος Ἑλληνικοῦ.

4. τῷ ναύτῃ: for each seaman. Cf.
 An. i. 3. 21 τρία ἡμιδρακεῖα τοῦ μηνὸς
 τῷ στρατιώτῃ. The Greek, like the

German, uses the def. art. in a dis-
 tributive sense, whereas the Eng. em-
 ploys the indefinite. H. 657 c. The
 art. may, however, be omitted, as in
 ii. 4. 23 εἰλοντο δέκα, ἓνα ἀπὸ φύλης,
 iv. 2. 8 κριταὶ κατέστησαν, εἰς ἀπὸ πό-
 λεως. — δραχμὴν Ἀττικὴν: about 20
 cents. Acc. to 7, the pay up to this
 time had been only half that sum,
 and this was also the usual pay in the
 Athenian service. Thuc. viii. 45. 14. —
 μείω . . . ἀναλώσει: because by weak-
 ening the Athenian navy, he would
 hasten the end of the war.

5. οὐ δυνατόν δέ: δέ is usually sepa-
 rated from οὐ and μὴ by an interposed
 word for distinction from οὐδέ and
 μὴδέ. Kr. Spr. 69, 16, 1. In the pres-
 ent instance, οὐ is thus brought into
 closer connexion with δυνατόν as the
 sense requires (= ἀδύνατον δέ). — παρ' ἃ
 . . . ἄλλα: "other than what the king
 commanded." παρὰ with ἄλλος and ἕτε-
 ρος is often used as synonymous with ἡ.
 H. 802 e. Cf. Cyr. i. 6. 2 ἕτερα λέγοντες
 παρὰ τὰ παρὰ τῶν θεῶν σημαινόμενα. —
 ἐχούσας: supplementary partic. H.

κοντα μνᾶς ἐκάστῃ νηὶ τοῦ μηνὸς διδόναι, ὅποσας ἂν
 βούλωνται τρέφειν Λακεδαιμόνιοι. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τότε
 μὲν ἐσιώπησε· μετὰ δὲ τὸ δεῖπνον, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ προπιῶν ὁ
 25 Κύρος ἤρετο, τί ἂν μάλιστα χαρίζοιτο ποιῶν, εἶπεν ὅτι εἰ
 πρὸς τὸν μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ ναύτῃ ὀβολὸν προσθείης. ἐκ δὲ ἵ
 τούτου τέτταρες ὀβολοὶ ἦν ὁ μισθός, πρότερον δὲ τριῶβο-
 λον. καὶ τὸν τε προοφειλόμενον ἀπέδωκε καὶ ἔτι μηνὸς
 προέδωκεν, ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πολὺ προθυμότερον εἶναι.
 30 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἀθύμως μὲν εἶχον, ἔπεμ- 8
 πον δὲ πρὸς τὸν Κύρον πρέσβεις διὰ Τισσαφέρνηους. ὁ δὲ 8

5 981; GMT. 108, 2, n. 5.—**τριάκοντα**
 . . . **διδόναι**: Attic mina = 100 drach-
 mas = 600 obols. Acc. to 7, the daily
 pay per man was 3 obols; it follows,
 therefore, that each crew, including
 officers and marines (*ἐπιβάται*), num-
 bered 200. See Boeckh, *Public Econ-*
omy of the Athenians, 378 ff. In the
 treaty between the Spartans and Per-
 sians (incorporated in Thuc. viii. 18,
 37, 58) the rate of pay is not fixed.
 Tissaphernes, however, had promised
 at Sparta a drachma per man, but at
 Miletus reduced this pay immediately
 by one-half. Thuc. viii. 29. 5.—**ἐπό-**
σας . . . **τρέφειν**: the verb appropriate
 to the obj. *ναύτας* is used with *ναῦς*.
Cf. iv. 8. 12 *ναυτικὸν τρέφοντα*, v. 1. 24
τὰς ναῦς ἔτρεφε.

6. **ἐσιώπησε**: dropped the subject.—
προπιῶν: Greeks and barbarians were
 accustomed on festal occasions to pre-
 sent the cup or some other gift to the
 person pledged. *An.* vii. 3. 26; *Cyr.*
viii. 3. 35; *Pind. Ol.* vii. 5 *φίλων* |
δωρήσεται | *νεανία γαμβρῷ προπίνων*.
 Hence *προπίνω* itself came to be used
 in the sense of giving up recklessly.
Cf. *Dem. de Corona* 296 *τὴν ἐλευ-*
θερίαν προπεπωκότες Φιλίππῳ, and *Ol.*
iii. 22. Here Cyrus promises, in-

stead of such a gift, to grant any
 favor Lysander may ask. The in-
 crease of pay had the desired effect,
 the Athenian seamen deserting to the
 Spartans in great numbers. *Plut.*
Lys. 4.—**τί**: for the usual *ῥτι*. *G.*
149, 2; *H.* 700.—**ῥτι**: redundant be-
 fore a dir. quot. *GMT.* 79; *H.* 928 b.
Cf. iii. 3. 7. As *apod.*, *χαρίζοιτο* *ἐν* is
 to be supplied from the question.
Cf. iii. 2. 20; vii. 1. 36.—**ἐκάστῳ**
ναύτῃ: for another way of expressing
 the same idea, see on 4 and *G.* 142,
 4, n. 2.

7. **ἔτι προέδωκεν**: advanced a month's
 pay beside. The verb has this meaning
 also in v. 1. 24.—**ἄσπε** . . . **εἶναι**: so
 that the army was in much better spirits.

8. **ἀθύμως εἶχον**: observe the change
 of idiom.—This depression was due
 not only to the enemy's advantage in
 the matter of pay, but also to an in-
 creased anti-Athenian zeal on the
 part of the Asiatic cities. In these
 Lysander now inaugurated those oli-
 garchic clubs which were to be the
 pliant and powerful tools of his far-
 reaching schemes. *Diod.* xiii. 70;
Plut. Lys. 5, 15, 26.—**μὲν** . . . **ἔδ**: here
 mark contrasted clauses, not con-
 trasted words.

οὐ προσεδέχετο, δεομένου Τισσαφέρνους καὶ λέγοντος, ἅπερ αὐτὸς ἐποίει πεισθεὶς ὑπ' Ἀλκιβιάδου, σκοπεῖν ὅπως τῶν Ἑλλήνων μηδὲ οὔτινες ἰσχυροὶ ὦσιν, ἀλλὰ πάντες 35 ἀσθενεῖς, αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς στασιάζοντες. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος, ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ τὸ ναυτικὸν συνετέτακτο, ἀνελκύσας τὰς 10 ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ οὔσας ναῦς ἐνενήκοντα ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν, ἐπισκευάζων καὶ ἀναψύχων αὐτάς. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ ἀκούσας 11 Θρασύβουλον ἔξω Ἑλλησπόντου ἦκοντα τειχίζειν Φώ- 40 καιαν, διέπλευσε πρὸς αὐτόν, καταλιπὼν ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσὶν Ἀντίοχον τὸν αὐτοῦ κυβερνήτην, ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς Λυσάνδρου ναῦς. ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος τῇ τε αὐτοῦ νηὶ 12

5 9. *δεομένου Τισσαφέρνους κτέ.*: although Tissaphernes begged him to do so, and advised him to see to it (as he himself was doing by Alcibiades' advice) that, etc. — *λέγοντος*: followed by a pres. inf. referring to fut. time. GMT. 15, 2, n. 3. — *πεισθεὶς ὑπὸ Ἀλκιβιάδου*: cf. Thuc. viii. 46. 28. — *μηδὲ οὔτινες*: none whatever. — *σκοπεῖν ὅπως . . . ὦσιν*: for subjv. instead of fut. indic., see G. 217, n. 1; H. 885 b. — *αὐτοὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς*: αὐτός emphasizes the refl. See on i. 17.

10. *ἀνελκύσας*: 'the Attics scarcely used the present and future forms ἐλκύνω and ἐλκύσω; on the other hand, they avoided εἴλαξα, and used εἴλκυσα.' Veitch. — *τὰς . . . ναῦς*: cf. the order in ii. i. 1. — *ἐνενήκοντα*: obs. that the numeral has the pred. position. This is the case when, to a definite object, the number not before mentioned is added for nearer definition (Kühn. 465, 13 b); but some Mss. read τὰς ἐν Ἐφέσῳ ναῦς οὔσας ἐνενήκοντα, on which cf. 6. 3, 17. How the fleet of 70 ships (cf. 1) was reinforced to one of 90, is unknown. — *ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν*: so of going into winter-quarters iv. 8. 22 ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν ἐν τῇ Κιχίδῳ.

11. Thrasymbulus had sailed to

Thrace (4. 9), reduced Thasos and Abdera (Diod. xiii. 72), and then perhaps proceeded to the Hellespont. Alcibiades, from his headquarters at Samos (4. 23), had passed over to Notium (Diod. xiii. 71). Phocaea was still later in the hands of the Spartans (Thuc. viii. 31. 12). See 6. 33. Hence only a blockade of the place can be referred to here. In this sense *τειχίζειν* does not elsewhere occur, but *ἀποτειχίζειν* or *περιτειχίζειν*, for in iii. 2. 10 and Thuc. i. 64. 5 *τειχίζειν* has no obj. and means only to build a wall. — *ἐπὶ*: in command of. — *κυβερνήτην*: it seems that on occasion the command devolved upon the pilot of the admiral's ship. It may be too that Alcibiades had conferred this position on Antiochus out of favoritism, dating from his first appearance in the Athenian assembly. See Plutarch's quail story (*Alc.* 16). Antiochus is described (*ibid.* 36): ἀγαθὸς μὲν ἦν κυβερνήτης, ἀνόητος τὰλλα καὶ φορτικὸς, and by Diod. xii. 71: ὃν τῇ φύσει προχειρὸς καὶ σπεύδων δι' ἑαυτοῦ τι πράξει λαμπρόν. — *ἐπιστείλας μὴ ἐπιπλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς . . . ναῦς*: note the repetition of the preposition.

καὶ ἄλλη ἐκ Νοτίου εἰς τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων εἰσπλεύ-
 σας παρ' αὐτὰς τὰς πρῶρας τῶν Λυσάνδρου νεῶν παρέπλει.
 45 ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὀλίγας τῶν νεῶν καθελ- 13
 κύσας ἐδίωκεν αὐτόν, ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῷ Ἀντιόχῳ
 ἐβοήθουν πλείοσι ναυσί, τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας συντάξας
 ἐπέπλει. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τοῦ Νοτίου
 καθελκύσαντες τὰς λοιπὰς τριήρεις ἀνήχθησαν, ὡς ἕκαστος
 50 ἦνοιξεν. ἐκ τούτου δ' ἐναυμάχησαν οἱ μὲν ἐν τάξει, οἱ δὲ 14
 Ἀθηναῖοι διεσπαρμέναις ταῖς ναυσί, μέχρι οὗ ἔφυγον
 ἀπολέσαντες πεντεκαίδεκα τριήρεις. τῶν δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἱ
 μὲν πλείστοι ἐξέφυγον, οἱ δ' ἐζωγρήθησαν. Λύσανδρος
 δὲ τὰς τε ναῦς ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τρόπαιον στήσας ἐπὶ τοῦ
 55 Νοτίου, διέπλευσεν εἰς Ἐφεσον, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Σάμον.
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἀλκιβιάδης ἐλθὼν εἰς Σάμον ἀνήχθη ταῖς 15
 ναυσὶν ἀπάσαις ἐπὶ τὸν λιμένα τῶν Ἐφεσίων, καὶ πρὸ τοῦ
 στόματος παρέταξεν, εἴ τις βούλοιο ναυμαχεῖν. ἐπειδὴ
 δὲ Λύσανδρος οὐκ ἀντανήγαγε διὰ τὸ πολλαῖς ναυσὶν
 60 ἐλαττοῦσθαι, ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Σάμον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ
 ὀλίγῳ ὕστερον αἰρουῦσι Δελφίνιον καὶ Ἱόνια. οἱ δὲ ἐν 16

5 12. *παρέπλει*: in order to provoke Lysander to battle. Diod. xii. 71; Plut. Alc. 35 οὕτως ἐξέβρισην ὥστε παρὰ τὰς πρῶρας τῶν πολεμίων νεῶν πολλὰ καὶ πρᾶττων καὶ φεγγόμενος ἀκόλαστα καὶ βυμολόχα παρεξελάνειν.

13. *τότε δὴ καὶ πάσας κτέ.*: then, at length, he formed ALL his ships in line and sailed upon them. Note the intensive force of καί. — *ἦνοιξεν*: see on i. 2.

14. *διεσπαρμέναις*: see on *εἰσπλέουσι* i. 17. Its position before the noun is emphatic. Cf. 6. 21 *ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι*. — *ἀναλαβὼν*: here probably of adding to his own fleet the ships captured from the enemy. But cf. i. i. 4; iv. 8. 11; v. i. 26.

15. *παρέταξεν εἴ τις κτέ.*: a quasi-cond. clause, expressing a contingency or possibility, which serves as a motive for the action or feeling expressed by the principal verb. See H. 907. — *διὰ τὸ . . . ἐλαττοῦσθαι*: because he had far fewer ships. An exaggeration; for, of his 100 ships, Alcibiades had left 20 in Andros and lost 15 (or, acc. to Diod., 20) at Notium, so that with the 30 ships of Thrasylbulus he had at most 95 against the 90 of Lysander. (Kurz). — *Δελφίνιον*: a fortified post on Chios, which the Athenians had established in 412 B.C. as a base of operations against the Chians, who had revolted from them. Thuc. viii. 38. Since then the Athenian occupa-

οἰκῶ 'Αθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἡγγέλθη ἡ ναυμαχία, χαλεπῶς
εἶχον τῷ 'Αλκιβιάδῃ, οἰόμενοι δι' ἀμέλειάν τε καὶ ἀκρά-
τειαν ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ στρατηγούς εἶλοντο
65 ἄλλους δέκα, Κόνωνα, Διομέδοντα, Λέοντα, Περικλέα,
'Ερασμίδην, 'Αριστοκράτην, 'Αρχέστρατον, Πρωτόμαχον,
Θράσυλλον, 'Αριστογένην. 'Αλκιβιάδης μὲν οὖν πο- 17
νήρως καὶ ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ φερόμενος, λαβὼν τριήρη μίαν
ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Χερρόνησον εἰς τὰ ἐαυτοῦ τείχη. μετὰ 18

5 tion of the island seems to have continued, Delphinium being as great an eyesore to Chios as Deceleia to Athens. — 'Ἡλιονα: seaport of Amphipolis at the mouth of the Strymon. Diod. xiii. 76 Καλλικρατίδας δὲ τὸ μὲν φρούριον (i.e. Delphinium) παραλαβὼν κατέσκαψεν, ἐπὶ δὲ Τήλους πλεούσας . . . διήρπασε τὴν πόλιν gives us *Teos* instead of *Eion*, and assigns the reduction of both places to Callicratidas, Lysander's successor. Grote adopts *Teos*, but follows Xen. in ascribing the captures to Lysander's year. Curtius follows Diodorus in both particulars; but his English translator unfortunately turns *das wichtige Teos* into 'the important island of *Teos*.' This Ionian city, Anacreon's birthplace, lay between Smyrna and Ephesus. It had been lost to Athens in 412 B.C., but speedily recovered (Thuc. viii. 16, 20).

16. ἐν οἰκῶ: οἰκοί. So too 7. 1. — δι' ἀμέλειαν καὶ ἀκράτειαν: this charge of neglect of duty and dissolute conduct, coupled with that of entrusting the command in his absence to mere boon companions, was laid before the assembly by Thrasybulus the son of Thrason. Plut. *Alc.* 36. Complaints were made at the same time (acc. to Diod. xiii. 73) by envoys from Cyme, a city of the Athenian league, which

Alcibiades had wantonly attacked and plundered. There were rumors also of new intrigues with Pharnabazus and the Spartans. — ἀπολωλεκέναι τὰς ναῦς: cf. *ai* . . . νῆες ἀπολώλασιν 6. 36. — εἶλοντο ἄλλους: prob. the regular annual election, at which Alcibiades was not re-elected. An actual deposition, which Lys. (xxi. 7) seems to intimate, is improbable; for as all the ten generals are newly elected, we should have to assume the deposition of Alcibiades' colleagues also; yet among these were Conon and Aristocrates (4. 10, 21), who would hardly have been deposed merely to be re-elected. — Three others of the number had already served with distinction: Diomedon and Leon in the occupation of Chios (see on 15) and afterward as generals at Samos where they had been the mainstay of the democracy in the overthrow of the Four Hundred (Thuc. viii. 73 ff.); and Thrasyllus, who had not only been a leading spirit in the same affair but had served as general commanding the Athenian left wing at Cynossema (*ibid.* 104).

17. πονήρως φερόμενος: see on ii. 1. 6. — τὰ ἐαυτοῦ τείχη: this castle was, acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 36, near Bisanthe, on the Propontis; acc. to Diod. xiii. 74 and Nepos *Alc.* 7, in agree-

70 δὲ ταῦτα Κόνων ἐκ τῆς Ἄνδρου σὺν αἷς εἶχε ναυσὶν εἴκοσι
 ψηφισαμένων Ἀθηναίων εἰς Σάμον ἔπλευσεν ἐπὶ τὸ ναυτι-
 κόν. ἀντὶ δὲ Κόνωνος εἰς Ἄνδρον ἔπεμψαν Φανοσθένην,
 τέτταρας ναῦς ἔχοντα. οὗτος περιτυχὼν δυοῖν τριήρων 19
 Θουρίαιν ἔλαβεν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν αἰχμα-
 75 λώτους ἅπαντας ἔδησαν Ἀθηναῖοι, τὸν δὲ ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν
 Δωριέα, ὄντα μὲν Ῥόδιον, πάλαι δὲ φηγάδα ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν
 καὶ Ῥόδου ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων κατεψηφισμένων αὐτοῦ θάνατον
 καὶ τῶν ἐκείνου συγγενῶν, πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς, ἐλέγ-
 σαντες ἀφείσαν οὐδὲ χρήματα πραξάμενοι. Κόνων δ' 20

5 ment with the present passage and
 ii. 1. 25, it was near Pactye, in the
 Chersonesus. From this point, with
 such mercenaries as he could collect,
 he carried on a predatory warfare
 against the savage Thracian tribes,
 thus keeping himself in funds and
 affording protection to the Greek
 settlers (Plut. *ibid.*).

18. Ἄνδρου: see 4. 22. That Conon
 had accompanied Alcibiades to And-
 ros is not there stated. Phanosthe-
 nes was himself an Andrian. Cf. Plat.
Ion 541 d, where two other examples
 are given of foreigners appointed to
 commands by the Athenians.—σὺν
 αἷς εἶχε ναυσὶν: incorporation. G. 154,
 κ.; H. 995. Cf. 6. 3 πρὸς αἷς ναυσί,
 iv. 1. 23 σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει.—ἐπὶ τὸ
 ναυτικόν: i.e. to take command of it,
 as 1. 32. Cf. 11 ἐπὶ ταῖς ναυσίν.

19. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσι: see on 2. 12.—
 ἔδησαν: prisoners of war as a rule
 were kept in confinement by the state
 until ransomed or exchanged. Cf.
 2. 14.—Δωριέα: see on 1. 2.—ὑπὸ
 Ἀθηναίων: const. with φηγάδα = φυ-
 γαδευθέντα. The verbal noun is fol-
 lowed by the const. of its verb. Cf. 1.
 27; Kr. *Spr.* 53, 3, 2; 68, 43, 2. His

condemnation must have occurred
 while Rhodes was a member of the
 Athenian alliance. Athens, having
 usurped jurisdiction over her allies,
 thus exercised the right of banish-
 ment from their territory as well as
 from her own.—αὐτοῦ θάνατον: verbs
 of judicial action, compounded with
 κατά, may take beside the gen. of pers.
 an acc. of the crime or penalty. G.
 173, 2, κ.; H. 752, and a.—πολιτεύ-
 οντα παρ' αὐτοῖς: who had received the
 right of citizenship among them. The
 active in the sense of being a citizen
 occurs also An. iii. 2. 26.—αὐτοῖς:
 i.e. Θουρίοις implied in the preceding
 Θουρίαιν. The clause seems to be an
 afterthought, awkwardly placed to
 explain the fact of his commanding
 Thurian ships.—ἐλέγσαντες: on ac-
 count of the renown he and his rela-
 tives had won by numerous victories
 in the Grecian games. He was victo-
 rious, namely, in three successive
 Olympian festivals and in many other
 contests. Pind. *Ol.* vii.; Thuc. iii. 8;
 Paus. vi. 7. 4 ff.—ἀφείσαν: cf. 2. 18
 ἀφῆκαν. This was the act, as Paus.
 tells us, of the assembly: ἐς ἐκκλησίαν
 συνελθόντες ἄνδρα οὕτω μέγαν... ἀφείσαν.

80 ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Σάμον ἀφίκετο καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν κατέλαβεν
 ἀθύμως ἔχον, συμπληρώσας τριήρεις ἐβδομήκοντα ἀντὶ
 τῶν προτέρων, οὐσῶν πλεόν ἢ ἑκατόν, καὶ ταύταις ἀναγό-
 μενος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν, ἄλλοτε ἄλλη ἀποβαί-
 νων τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας ἐλήζετο. καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς 21
 85 ἔλθεν, ἐν ᾧ Καρχηδόνιοι εἰς Σικελίαν στρατεύσαντες
 εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τριήρεσι καὶ πεζῆς στρατιᾶς δώδεκα
 μυριάσιν εἶλον Ἀκράγαντα λιμῶ, μάχῃ μὲν ἡττηθέντες,
 προσκαθεζόμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ μῆνας.

6 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει, ᾧ ἡ τε σελήνη ἐξέλιπεν ἐσπέρας 1
 καὶ ὁ παλαιὸς τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς νεὼς ἐν Ἀθήναις ἐνεπρήσθη,
 [Πιτύα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, ἄρχοντος δὲ Καλλίου Ἀθήνησιν,]
 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ παρεληλυθότος ἤδη τοῦ
 5 χρόνου [καὶ τῷ πολέμῳ τεττάρων καὶ εἴκοσιν ἐτῶν] ἔπεμ-

5 20. τὸ ναυτικόν: for τοὺς ναύτας. —
 ἀθύμως ἔχον: were despondent on ac-
 count of the defeat (14). The partic.
 is in indir. disc. with κατέλαβεν. G.
 280; H. 982. — χώρας: part. gen. with
 ἄλλῃ. G. 182, 2; H. 757.

21. A detailed account of this ex-
 pedition of the Carthaginians is given
 by Diod. xiii. 80-90. — στρατιᾶς: see
 on i. 37. — Ἀκράγαντα: Agrigentum,
 now Girgenti.

6 Chap. 6. Twenty-sixth year of the
 war (spring and summer of 406 B.C.).
 Callicratidas takes command of the
 Peloponnesian fleet (1); punctures Ly-
 sander's pretensions, and by his own
 straightforwardness thwarts his intrigues,
 — refusing to truckle to the Persians and
 securing supplies from Miletus and Chi-
 os (2-12). He storms Methymna but
 liberates the citizens (13-15); blockades
 Conon at Mytilene, where he receives re-
 inforcements from Methymna and Chios
 and money from Cyrus (16-18). Conon
 succeeds by a stratagem in sending to

Athens for relief (19-22). Callicratidas
 defeats Diomedon (23). The Athenians
 equip and send out a large fleet (24, 25).
 BATTLE OF THE ARGINUSAE: defeat
 and death of Callicratidas; failure of
 the Athenians to rescue their imperilled
 crews (26-35). Eteonicus (who had been
 left in command of the blockading squad-
 ron at Mytilene) escapes to Chios, and
 the Athenians return to Samos (36-38).

1. ἐξέλιπεν: this eclipse occurred on
 the 15th or 16th of April. For the ap-
 parently intr. use of ἐκλείπω, see G.
 196, n. 2; H. 810. — δ . . . νεὼς: prob.
 the temple of Athena Polias, on the
 Acropolis, which was destroyed by
 the Persians on their occupation of
 Athens, 480 B.C., and whose restora-
 tion had been begun by Pericles. In
 the year 409 B.C., acc. to an inscrip-
 tion (Corpus Inscriptionum Graeca-
 rum, I. p. 264), it was not yet com-
 pleted. The adj. παλαιός must be used
 to distinguish it as the original sanctu-
 ary of Athena from the more modern

ψαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς Καλλικρατίδαν. ὅτε δὲ παρεδίδου ὁ 3
 Λυσάνδρος τὰς ναῦς, ἔλεγε τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ ὅτι θαλατ-
 τοκράτωρ τε παραδιδοίῃ καὶ ναυμαχία νενικηκώς. ὁ δὲ
 αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἐξ Ἑφέσου ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Σάμου παραπλεύ-
 10 σαντα, οὗ ἦσαν αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες, ἐν Μιλήτῳ παρα-
 δοῦναι τὰς ναῦς, καὶ ὁμολογήσειν θαλαττοκρατεῖν. οὗ 3
 φαμένου δὲ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου πολυπραγμονεῖν ἄλλου ἄρ-
 χοντος, αὐτὸς ὁ Καλλικρατίδας πρὸς αἷς παρὰ Λυσάνδρου
 ἔλαβε ναυσὶ προσεπλήρωσεν ἐκ Χίου καὶ Ῥόδου καὶ ἄλλο-
 15 θεν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων πεντήκοντα ναῦς. ταύτας δὲ
 πᾶσας ἀθροίσας, οὐσας τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, παρε-
 σκευάζετο ὡς ἀπαντησόμενος τοῖς πολεμίοις. καταμαθὼν 4
 δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Λυσάνδρου φίλων καταστασιαζόμενος, οὐ
 μόνον ἀπροθύμως ὑπηρετούντων, ἀλλὰ καὶ διαθροούντων
 20 ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέγιστα παραπίπτειν
 ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλάκις ἀνεπιτηδείων
 γιγνομένων καὶ ἄρτι συνιέντων τὰ ναυτικὰ καὶ ἀνθρώποις
 ὡς χρηστέον οὐ γιγνωσκόντων, ἀπείρους θαλάττης πέμ-

6 Parthenon. — ἐπί: see on 5. 18. — Καλλικρατίδαν: this youthful hero, without guile and simple-hearted, inexperienced in foreign ways and most upright of Spartans (Diod. xiii. 70), is left — without description or introduction — to win his own way to the hearts of Xenophon's readers.

2. παρεδίδου: answering to παραλαμβάνειν of the successor in office. Cf. iii. 1. 9. — ἐν ἀριστερᾷ Σάμου: between Samos and the mainland, past the station of the Athenian fleet. Cf. Plut. Lys. 6 δεδιέναι γὰρ οὐ χρή παρεπλέοντας ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἐν Σάμῳ πολεμίους, εἰ θαλασσοκρατοῦμεν. — ὁμολογήσειν: depends upon ἔφη to be supplied from ἐκέλευσεν. — οὗ ἦσαν νῆες: this is the remark not of Callicratidas, but of

Xenophon. GMT. 74, 1; but cf. 74, 2, x. 2; H. 932, 1, 2 d; 936. — θαλαττοκρατεῖν: sc. αὐτόν.

3. φαμένου: this mid. is very rare in Attic prose (only here in Xen.), but common in Homer. — πολυπραγμονεῖν: this prob. represents a pres. indic. of the dir. disc., used for greater vividness instead of the fut. Cf. An. i. 3. 7; iv. 5. 15; GMT. 10. 1, x. 7. Others take it as a proper pres., I am not in the habit of meddling. — πρὸς αἷς . . . ναυσί: see on 5. 18.

4. καταστασιαζόμενος: the same const. occurs An. v. 8. 14 κατέμαθον ἀναστὰς. Cf. iii. 2. 10; G. 280; H. 932. — ἐν τῷ διαλλάττειν: because the admiral was ineligible for a second term. Cf. ii. 1. 17. — ἀνεπιτηδείων

ποντες καὶ ἀγνώτας τοῖς ἐκεῖ, κινδυνεύοιέν τι παθεῖν διὰ
25 τοῦτο· ἐκ τούτου δὲ ὁ Καλλικρατίδας συγκαλέσας τοὺς
Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκεῖ παρόντας ἔλεγεν ἐν αὐτοῖς τοιαύδε·

Ἐμοὶ ἀρκεῖ οἶκοι μένειν, καὶ εἴτε Λύσανδρος εἴτε ὁ
ἄλλος τις ἐμπειρότερος περὶ τὰ ναυτικά βούλεται εἶναι, οὐ
κωλύω τὸ κατ' ἐμέ· ἐγὼ δ' ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς
30 πεμφθεὶς οὐκ ἔχω τί ἄλλο ποιῶ ἢ τὰ κελεύόμενα ὡς ἂν
δύνωμαι κράτιστα. ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὸς ἃ ἐγὼ τε φιλοτιμούμαι
καὶ ἡ πόλις ἡμῶν αἰτιάζεται, ἵστε γὰρ αὐτὰ ὥσπερ καὶ
ἐγώ, συμβουλευέτε τὰ ἄριστα ὑμῖν δοκοῦντα εἶναι περὶ τοῦ
ἐμὲ ἐνθάδε μένειν ἢ οἴκαδε ἀποπλεῖν ἐροῦντα τὰ καθεστῶτα
35 ἐνθάδε.

Οὐδενὸς δὲ τολμήσαντος ἄλλο τι εἰπεῖν ἢ τοῖς οἶκοι ὁ
πείθεσθαι ποιεῖν τε ἐφ' ἃ ἦκει, ἐλθὼν παρὰ Κῦρον ἦτει
μισθὸν τοῖς ναύταις· ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ εἶπε δύο ἡμέρας ἐπισχεῖν. 1

6 . . . διὰ τοῦτο: this somewhat perplexing passage is commonly explained after Peter: 'The Lacedaemonians made the gravest mistake in their freq. change of admirals, those being often chosen who were unfit and mere novices in naval affairs, and who did not know how to deal with men; (and) by sending persons unacquainted with the sea and unknown to the people among whom they were to serve they invited defeat' (τὶ παθεῖν by a common euphemism for ἡττᾶσθαι). But γίγνεσθαι alone can hardly mean 'be chosen,' διὰ τοῦτο is heavy, there is no connective between the two co-ordinate verbs (παράπλαιοιεν and κινδυνεύοιεν), and the second clause is a mere repetition of the first. The traditional text hardly admits of any altogether satisfactory interpretation. See App. — ἐκ τούτου δέ: resumption of the clause begun with καταμαθών, in which,

as often, δέ stands in the sense of δὲ. Cf. the examples adduced on 3. 18.

5. ἐμπειρότερος περὶ: cf. Plat. Tim. 22 a τοὺς μάλιστα περὶ ταῦτα ἐμπείρους. — βούλεται: claims. — τὸ κατ' ἐμέ: as far as I am concerned. — οὐκ ἔχω τί κτέ.: cf. 4. 15 οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ὠφελοῖη. — πρὸς ἃ κτέ.: as regards what is at once the object of my ambition and the occasion of reproach to our city. The language is not quite accurate. Callicratidas' ambition is to honor his admiral's commission; the city is reproached for commissioning him. On the double dependence of the rel., see G. 156, κ.; H. 1005, and a.

6. τοῖς οἶκοι: sc. ἄρχουσι. Cf. 8. — ἐφ' ἃ ἦκει: his mission or commission. See on 1. 34. — ἦται: to embarrass his successor, Lysander had sent back to Sardis what remained of the money given him by Cyrus (10; Plut. Lys. 6). — ἐπισχεῖν: wait. Cf. Eng.

Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἀχθεσθεὶς τῇ ἀναβολῇ καὶ ταῖς ἐπὶ τὰς
 40 θύρας φοιτήσεσιν, ὀργισθεὶς καὶ εἰπὼν ἀθλιωτάτους εἶναι
 τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ὅτι βαρβάρους κολακεύουσιν ἕνεκα ἀργυ-
 ρίου, φάσκων τε, ἣν σωθῇ οἴκαδε, κατὰ γε τὸ αὐτοῦ δυνατὸν
 διαλλάξειν Ἀθηναίους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους, ἀπέπλευσεν
 εἰς Μίλητον· κάκειθεν πέμψας τριήρεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα 8
 45 ἐπὶ χρήματα, ἐκκλησίαν ἀθροίσας τῶν Μιλησίων τάδε
 εἶπεν·

Ἐμοὶ μὲν, ὦ Μιλήσιοι, ἀνάγκη τοῖς οἴκοι ἄρχουσι
 πείθεσθαι· ὑμᾶς δὲ ἐγὼ ἀξιῶ προθυμοτάτους εἶναι εἰς τὸν
 πόλεμον διὰ τὸ οἰκούντας ἐν βαρβάροις πλείστα κακὰ ἤδη
 50 ὑπ' αὐτῶν πεπονθέναι. δεῖ δ' ὑμᾶς ἐξηγεῖσθαι τοῖς ἄλλοις 9
 συμμαχοῖς ὅπως ἂν τάχιστα τε καὶ μάλιστα βλάπτωμεν
 τοὺς πολεμίους, ἕως ἂν οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος ἤκωσιν, οὓς
 ἐγὼ ἔπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας, ἐπεὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα 10
 Λύσανδρος Κύρῳ ἀποδοὺς ὡς περιττὰ ὄντα οἴχεται· Κύρος
 55 δὲ ἐλθόντος ἐμοῦ ἐπ' αὐτὸν αἰεὶ ἀνεβάλλετό μοι διαλεχθῆναι,
 ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰς ἐκείνου θύρας φοιτᾶν οὐκ ἡδυνάμην ἑμαυτὸν

6 hold on. On the inf. with εἶπον, see on 4. 5.

7. ἀχθεσθεὶς, ὀργισθεὶς: annoyed, enraged. — ταῖς . . . φοιτήσεσιν: cf. Plut. Lys. 6 ἐτύγχανε ἀνὴρ ἐλευθέριος καὶ μεγαλόφρων καὶ πᾶσαν ὄψ' Ἑλλήνων ἦτταν Ἕλλησιν ἡγούμενος εὐπρεπεστέραν εἶναι τοῦ κολακεύειν καὶ φοιτᾶν ἐπὶ θύρας ἀνθρώπων βαρβάρων, πολλὸν χρυσίον, ἄλλο δ' οὐδὲν καλὸν ἔχοντων. — εἰπὼν εἶναι: the inf. with εἶπον, not signifying command, is not very rare. This example may be added to the 'singular exception' in GMT. 92, 2, n. 1. — κατὰ . . . δυνατόν: see on 4. 13. — κολακεύουσιν: truckle to. — ἣν σωθῇ οἴκαδε: if he should get home in safety, alive. Cf. i. 36; iii. 2. 4; 3. 2 ἀπεσώθη εἰς

Δεκέλειαν, iv. 8. 28 εἰς τὰς πόλεις ἀνασωθῆναι.

8. πέμψας ἐπὶ χρήματα: cf. ἔπεμψα χρήματα ἄξοντας 9. — ὑμᾶς δὲ κτέ.: cf. αὐτοῦ τε . . . γενέσθαι 5. 2. — διὰ τὸ . . . πεπονθέναι: see on 4. 20. — ὑπ' αὐτῶν: gen. of agency with a verb of pass. meaning. See on i. 27.

9. ὅπως ἂν . . . βλάπτωμεν: G. 216, n. 2; H. 882. — ἕως ἂν . . . ἤκωσιν: see on i. 27 μέχρι ἂν ἀφίκωνται. — οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος: observe the influence of the verb which turns οἱ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι into οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος. See on 3. 9. — τὰ ἐνθάδε ὑπάρχοντα: cf. τὰ καθεστῶτα ἐνθάδε 5.

10. ἀνεβάλλετο: cf. ἀναβολῇ 7. — φοιτᾶν: cf. φοιτήσεσιν 7. — ἑμαυτὸν

πείσαι. ὑπισχνούμαι δ' ὑμῖν ἀντὶ τῶν συμβάντων ἡμῖν 11
ἀγαθῶν ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ᾧ ἂν ἐκεῖνα προσδεχώμεθα χάριν
ἀξίαν ἀποδώσειν. ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δεῖξωμεν τοῖς
60 βαρβάροις ὅτι καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἐκείνους θαυμάζωμεν δυνάμεθα
τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τιμωρεῖσθαι.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτ' εἶπεν, ἀνιστάμενοι πολλοί, καὶ μά- 12
λιστα οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι, δεδιότες εἰσηγούντο
πόρον χρημάτων καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπαγγελλόμενοι ἰδίᾳ. λαβὼν
65 δὲ ταῦτα ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἐκ Χίου πεντεδραχμίαν ἐκάστῳ τῶν
ναυτῶν ἐφοδιασάμενος ἔπλευσε τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυ-
μναν πολεμίαν οὔσαν. οὐ βουλομένων δὲ τῶν Μηθυμναίων 13
προσχωρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐμφρούρων ὄντων Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν τὰ
πράγματα ἐχόντων ἀττικιζόντων, προσβαλὼν αἰρεῖ τὴν
70 πόλιν κατὰ κράτος. τὰ μὲν οὖν χρήματα πάντα διήρ- 14
παζον οἱ στρατιῶται, τὰ δὲ ἀνδράποδα πάντα συνήθροισεν
ὁ Καλλικρατίδας εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν, καὶ κελεύοντων τῶν συμ-

6 πείσαι: prevail upon myself. πείθω
ἐμαυτὸν commonly means *I am con-
vinced*.

11. ἀντὶ τῶν . . . ἀγαθῶν: for the
successes which shall have fallen to us,
or the services rendered, support given
us; equiv. to ἀντὶ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἃ ἂν
συμβῇ ἡμῖν. GMT. 41, κ. 5.—ἐν τῷ
χρόνῳ ᾧ: when the dem. precedes the
rel. clause, a prep. belonging to both
appears only with the first. H. 1007.
—ἐκεῖνα: the money expected from
Sparta.—θαυμάζειν: fawn upon, humble
ourselves before them. The word is not
quite so drastic as *κολακεύειν* (7), but
stronger than *θεραπεύειν*. Isoc. i. 36
ὥσπερ γὰρ τὸν ἐν δημοκρατίᾳ πολιτευό-
μενον τὸ πλεῖστον δεῖ θεραπεύειν, οὕτω
καὶ τὸν ἐν μοναρχίᾳ οἰκούντα τὸν βασιλέα
προσέχει θαυμάζειν. See on ii. 3. 53.

12. ἀνιστάμενοι: rising one after

another; not *ἀναστάντες*. So 7. 7.—
οἱ αἰτιαζόμενοι ἐναντιοῦσθαι: i.e. the
partisans of Lysander. Cf. 4.—εἰσ-
ηγούντο: proposed.—ἔπλευσε . . . ἐπὶ
Μήθυμναν: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 (see
on 5. 15), he first takes and dismantles
Delphinium and plunders Teos.

13. ἐμφρούρων: the word appar-
ently does not occur elsewhere in the
sense required here; perhaps *φρούρων*
ἐνόντων should be read as in iii. 1. 15.
—τῶν τὰ πράγματα ἐχόντων: those
who had the power in their hands. Cf.
Thuc. iii. 62 *δυναστεία ὀλίγων ἀνδρῶν*
εἶχε τὰ πράγματα. But *πράγματα ἔχειν*,
without the art., means *be in trouble*.—
ἀττικιζόντων: Methymna alone had
remained true to Athens and demo-
cracy when the rest of Lesbos revolted,
428 B.C. Thuc. iii. 2, 5.—κατὰ κρ-
τος: acc. to Diod. xiii. 76 he was

μάχων ἀποδόσθαι καὶ τοὺς Μηθυμναίους οὐκ ἔφη ἑαυτοῦ
 γε ἄρχοντος οὐδένα Ἑλλήνων εἰς τὸ ἐκείνου δυνατὸν ἀν-
 75 δραποδισθῆναι. τῇ δ' ὕστεραία τοὺς μὲν ἐλευθέρους 15
 ἀφῆκε, τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα
 τὰ δοῦλα πάντα ἀπέδοτο· Κόνωνι δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι παύσει
 αὐτὸν μοιχῶντα τὴν θάλατταν. κατιδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀναγό-
 μενον ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἐδίωκεν ὑποτεμνόμενος τὸν εἰς Σάμον
 80 πλοῦν, ὅπως μὴ ἐκείσε φύγοι. Κόνων δ' ἔφευγε ταῖς 18
 ναυσὶν εὖ πλεούσαις διὰ τὸ ἐκ πολλῶν πληρωμάτων εἰς

6 treacherously admitted by some of the citizens after repeated unsuccessful assaults.

14. ἀποδόσθαι: cf. ἀποδοῦναι 5. 7. For the meaning of the mid., see G. 199, π. 3; H. 816, 2. — ἐκείνου: rhetorical variation for ἑαυτοῦ. See on 1. 27. — εἰς τὸ . . . δυνατὸν: so far as it was in his power, i.e. if he could help it. See on 4. 13. — ἀνδραποδισθῆναι: the fut. inf. would be the regular const.; for the exceptional aor., see GMT. 23, 2, π. 3. Cf. v. 1. 32; 4. 7; vii. 4. 11. See also on iii. 5. 10.

15. τοὺς δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς . . . ἀπέδοτο: the act is not necessarily inconsistent with the previous declaration of Callicratidas, namely, that no Greek should be reduced to slavery (ἀνδραποδισθῆναι). For (1) the soldiers of the Athenian garrison may have been slaves, as were many of those who fought at Marathon and at the Arginusae (see on 24). Or (2) the garrison may have been composed of μέτοικοι, a class made up largely of barbarians (cf. de Vect. 2. 3 Λυδοὶ καὶ Φρύγες καὶ Σύροι καὶ ἄλλοι παντοδαποὶ βάρβαροι· πολλοὶ γὰρ τοιοῦτοι τῶν μετοίκων κτέ.). They are expressly enumerated by Pericles among the available forces (Thuc. ii. 13. 6 καὶ

μετοίκων ὅσοι ὀπλῖται ἦσαν) and appear in active service from the beginning of the war (id. ii. 33. 1). Xen. includes them implicitly (24), and Diod. explicitly, in the great levy before Arginusae. As a class they were excluded only from the cavalry service, and seem to have been used especially as marines and for garrison duty. — τὰ ἀνδράποδα τὰ δοῦλα: the prisoners who were already slaves. Cf. Thuc. viii. 28. 20 παραδόντες καὶ τὰ ἀνδράποδα πάντα καὶ δοῦλα καὶ ἐλεύθερα. — εἶπεν: sent word (caused to say). On this causative use of a verb in the active voice, see Kr. Spr. 62, 1, 4. — μοιχῶντα: dallying with the sea, claimed by Callicratidas as his lawful bride. So, with a difference, Venice boasted herself 'the bride of the sea.' Conon came to the relief of Methymna, but, having arrived too late, was now at the so-called Hecatonnesi, between the mainland and the northern part of Lesbos. Diod. xiii. 77. — ὑποτεμνόμενος: trying to cut off; pres. of attempted action. G. 200, π. 2; H. 825.

16. διὰ . . . ἐπείτας: cf. 5. 20. — πληρωμάτων: crews; of sailors (ναῦται, ἐρέται) as distinguished from marines (ἐπιβάται). Cf. v. 1. 11. — εἰς θάλασσαν: sc. ναῦς; see on 1. 23; 2. 18; 3. 9. —

ὀλίγας ἐκκλεέχθαι τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας, καὶ καταφεύγει
 εἰς Μυτιλήνην τῆς Λέσβου καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ τῶν δέκα στρα-
 τηγῶν Λέων καὶ Ἑρασινίδης. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ συνεισ-
 85 ἐπλευσεν εἰς τὸν λιμένα, διώκων ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑβδο-
 μήκοντα. Κόνων δὲ ὡς ἔφθη ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων κατακωλυ- 17
 θεῖς, ἠναγκάσθη ναυμαχῆσαι πρὸς τῷ λιμένι, καὶ ἀπώλεσε
 ναῦς τριάκοντα· οἱ δ' ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀπέφυγον· τὰς
 δὲ λοιπὰς τῶν νεῶν, τετταράκοντα οὖσας, ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει
 90 ἀνείλκυσε. Καλλικρατίδας δὲ ἐν τῷ λιμένι ὀρμισάμενος 18
 ἐπολιόρκει ἐνταῦθα, τὸν ἔκπλουν ἔχων. καὶ κατὰ γῆν
 μεταπεμφάμενος τοὺς Μηθυμναίους πανδημεὶ καὶ ἐκ τῆς
 Χίου τὸ στράτευμα διεβίβασε· χρήματά τε παρὰ Κύρου
 αὐτῷ ἦλθεν. ὁ δὲ Κόνων ἐπεὶ ἐπολιορκεῖτο καὶ κατὰ γῆν 19
 95 καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, καὶ σίτων οὐδαμόθεν ἦν εὐπορῆσαι, οἱ
 δὲ ἄνθρωποι πολλοὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἦσαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
 οὐκ ἐβοήθουν διὰ τὸ μὴ πυνθάνεσθαι ταῦτα, καθελκύσας
 τῶν νεῶν τὰς ἄριστα πλεούσας δύο ἐπλήρωσε πρὸ ἡμέρας,
 ἐξ ἅσπεων τῶν νεῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐρέτας ἐκλέξας καὶ
 100 τοὺς ἐπιβάτας εἰς κοίλην ναῦν μεταβιβάσας καὶ τὰ παραρ-

6 ἐκκλεέχθαι: cf. ἐπιλεγμένοι *Cyr.* iii. 3. 41. — More usual in Attic is ἐλεγμαι. — εἰς Μήθυμναν τῆς Λέσβου: cf. 12 τῆς Λέσβου ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν. See on 1. 22. — εἰς τὸν λιμένα: Mytilene, originally built upon an islet off Lesbos, had afterwards extended across a narrow strait to Lesbos itself. This strait (see on 22) connected the two harbors opening respectively northward and southward, but, being bridged over, did not admit of passage. Here the northern harbor is meant, for the southern is passable only for small vessels. — ἑκατὸν καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα: Callicratidas' ships numbered (3) only 140; after the addition of the 30 captured

ships (17) the number remains 170 (28), so that the 30 not yet taken would seem to be counted in here by an oversight.

17. κατακωλυθεῖς: i.e. from entering the harbor, πρὸς τῷ λιμένι designating the harbor's mouth.

18. χρήματά τε . . . ἦλθεν: money to be sure (τέ) was forthcoming, now that Callicratidas had shown himself able to do without it. For other examples in which τέ alone introduces what follows as a matter of course, cf. v. 3. 15; *Thuc.* i. 22. 4; 67. 2.

19. σίτων . . . εὐπορῆσαι: cf. 1. 10. — κοίλην ναῦν: the hold; as opp. to the deck, on which the marines usually

ρύματα παραβαλόν. τὴν μὲν οὖν ἡμέραν οὕτως ἀνείχον, 20
 εἰς δὲ τὴν ἐσπέραν, ἐπεὶ σκότος εἶη, ἐξεβίβαζεν, ὥς μὴ
 καταδήλους εἶναι τοῖς πολεμίοις ταῦτα ποιοῦντας. πέμπτη
 δὲ ἡμέρα εἰσθέμενοι σῖτα μέτρια, ἐπειδὴ ἤδη μέσον
 105 ἡμέρας ἦν καὶ οἱ ἐφορμοῦντες ὀλιγώρως εἶχον καὶ ἔνιοι
 ἀνεπαύοντο, ἐξέπλευσαν ἔξω τοῦ λιμένος, καὶ ἡ μὲν ἐπὶ
 Ἑλλησπόντου ὥρμησεν, ἡ δὲ εἰς τὸ πέλαγος. τῶν δ' 21
 ἐφορμούντων ὥς ἕκαστοι ἦνοιγον, τὰς τε ἀγκύρας ἀποκό-
 πτοντες καὶ ἐγειρόμενοι ἐβοήθουν τεταραγμένοι, τυχόντες
 110 ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιοῦμενοι· εἰσβάντες δὲ ἐδίωκον τὴν εἰς
 τὸ πέλαγος ἀφορμήσασαν, καὶ ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ δύνοντι κατέ-
 λαβον, καὶ κρατήσαντες μάχῃ, ἀναδησάμενοι ἀπῆγον εἰς
 τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσω. ἡ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἑλλησ- 22

6 had their place. Cf. the Homeric meaning of *κοίλη νῆς*. As used here it is parallel with *ἄκρον ὕδωρ*, *μέσαι νύκτες*, *summus mons*. G. 142, 4, n. 4; H. 671. — *παραρρύματα*: *curtains*, which were stretched along the sides of the vessels to shield the deck against the waves or the enemy's missiles, or, as in the present case, to conceal from the enemy the movements on board. Cf. ii. 1. 22 *παραβλήματα*, Aesch. *Supp.* 685 *παραρρύσεις νεώς*.

20. *οὕτως ἀνείχον*: thus they kept it up; used intr. G. 195, n. 2; H. 810. Cf. 28. — *ἐπεὶ σκότος εἶη*: past general supposition. G. 233; H. 914, B (2). — *ἐξεβίβαζον*: see on ii. 1. 24. — *ὥς . . . εἶναι*: purpose. Cf. v. 2. 38. G. 266, 2, n. 1; H. 953 a. Conon intends by this stratagem to keep the enemy on the watch against an escape by night, and so to render them less vigilant by day. — *ποιοῦντας*: partic. in indir. disc. after *καταδήλους εἶναι*. G. 280, n. 1; H. 981. Cf. Plat. *Apol.* 23 d *κατάδηλοι γίνονται προσποιούμενοι μὲν εἰδέ-*

ναι, εἰδότες δὲ οὐδέν. — *εἰσθέμενοι*: rarer form for *ἐνθέμενοι*. Cf. 37. — *οἱ ἐφορμούντες*: the enemy who kept watch at the harbor's mouth. — *ὀλιγώρως εἶχον*: were unwary, off their guard. — *εἰς τὸ πέλαγος*: into the open sea, i.e. heading for Athens.

21. *ὥς ἕκαστοι ἦνοιγον*: see on i. 2. Apart from these words, the passage is obscure, not only on account of the peculiar succession of ideas in *ἀγκύρας ἀποκόπτοντες, ἐγειρόμενοι, εἰσβάντες*, but also from the fact that the entire crews of the guard-ships could not have gone ashore. It is prob. that the words *τυχόντες ἐν τῇ γῇ ἀριστοποιοῦμενοι* do not refer to these at all, but only to the crews of the ships that are drawn up on shore, and that some part of the text has fallen out before *ἐβοήθουν*. See App.

22. *ἡ δ' . . . ναὺς διέφυγε*: prob. under the command of Erasinides, who is mentioned (16) as shut up with Conon in Mytilene, and yet appears among the generals of the new forces

πόντου φυγοῦσα ναὺς διέφυγε, καὶ ἀφικομένη εἰς τὰς
 115 Ἀθήνας ἐξαγγέλλει τὴν πολιορκίαν. Διομέδων δὲ βοηθῶν
 Κόνωνι πολιορκουμένῳ δώδεκα ναυσὶν ὠρμίσατο εἰς τὸν
 εὐριπον τὸν τῶν Μυτιληναίων. ὁ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας ἐπι- 23
 πλεύσας αὐτῷ ἐξαίφνης δέκα μὲν τῶν νεῶν ἔλαβε, Διομέδων
 δ' ἔφυγε τῇ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ ἄλλῃ. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ γεγε- 24
 120 νημένα καὶ τὴν πολιορκίαν ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν, ἐψηφίσαντο
 βοηθεῖν ναυσὶν ἑκατὸν καὶ δέκα, εἰσβιβάζοντες τοὺς ἐν τῇ
 ἡλικίᾳ ὄντας ἅπαντας καὶ δούλους καὶ ἐλευθέρους· καὶ
 πληρώσαντες τὰς δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν ἐν τριάκοντα ἡμέραις
 ἀπῆραν. εἰσέβησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων πολλοί. μετὰ 25
 125 ταῦτα ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σάμον, κακείθεν Σαμίας ναὺς ἔλαβον
 δέκα· ἤθροισαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλας πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα παρὰ
 τῶν ἄλλων συμβάχων, εἰσβαίνειν ἀναγκάσαντες ἅπαντας.

6 at the Arginusae (29). As we have no further mention of Leon until his death at the hands of The Thirty (ii. 3. 39), it is prob. that he commanded the captured vessel and remained a prisoner until the close of the war. — Διομέδων: who was prob. still at Samos, whither intelligence may have been sent by the escaped trireme. Cf. 5. 20. — ὠρμίσατο εἰς τὸν εὐριπον: if the strait above mentioned (see on 16) is meant, — and Diod. xiii. 79 calls it εὐρεπος στενός (cf. Paus. viii. 30. 2), — ὠρμίσατο must be understood of a mere attempt, for that he actually anchored there is out of the question. Possibly the entrance to the deep bay at the southern extremity of the island is intended.

24. τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ: the Athenian citizen was subject to military duty from the age of 18 (ἐφηβεία) to that of 60. ἡλικία is often used abs. of the military age, esp. in the phrase οἱ ἐν

ἡλικίᾳ. — δούλους: slaves were called out for military service only in the last emergency, — the first instance in Athenian history being that of Marathon. Cf. Paus. i. 32. 4 ἐμαχέσαντο γὰρ καὶ δούλοι τότε πρότον. On the present occasion, they were rewarded with freedom and allotments of land in the territory of Scione along with the Plataean refugees. This, at least, is Kirchhoff's interpretation of Ar. Ran. 693 f. καὶ γὰρ αἰσχρὸν ἐστὶ τοῖς μὲν ναυμαχήσαντας μίαν καὶ Πλαταιῶς εὐθὺς εἶναι κἀντὶ δούλων δεσπότας. — ἀπῆραν: intr., they sailed away. Cf. Hdt. vi. 99. 1 οἱ βάρβαροι, ὡς ἀπῆραν ἐκ τῆς Δύλου. See on ἀνείχον 20. — ἱππέων: it is uncertain whether the word is here used in its military or political sense. The ἱππεῖς in the latter sense were exempt from all save cavalry service, and their embarking as ἐπιβάται now would emphasize the gravity of the situation.

ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ εἴ τινες αὐτοῖς ἔτυχον ἔξω οὔσαι. ἐγένοντο
 δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι πλείους ἢ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ὁ δὲ Καλ- 26
 130 λικρατίδας ἀκούων τὴν βοήθειαν ἤδη ἐν Σάμφω οὔσαν,
 αὐτοῦ μὲν κατέλιπε πεντήκοντα ναῦς καὶ ἄρχοντα Ἑτεόνη-
 κον, ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν ἀναχθεῖς ἐδειπνοποιεῖτο τῆς
 Λέσβου ἐπὶ τῇ Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ ἀντίον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. τῇ δ' 27
 αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἔτυχον καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δειπνοποιοῦμενοι ἐν
 135 ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις· αὗται δ' εἰσὶν ἀντίον τῆς Λέσβου.
 τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς ἰδὼν τὰ πυρά, καὶ τινων αὐτῷ ἐξαγγειλάντων 28
 ὅτι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶεν, ἀνήγετο περὶ μέσας νύκτας, ὥς ἔξαπι-
 ναίως προσπέσοι· ὕδωρ δ' ἐπιγενόμενον πολὺ καὶ βρονταὶ
 διεκώλυσαν τὴν ἀναγωγὴν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέσχεν, ἅμα τῇ
 140 ἡμέρᾳ ἔπλει ἐπὶ τὰς Ἀργινούσας. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντανή- 29
 γοντο εἰς τὸ πέλαγος τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, παράτεταγμένοι ὧδε.
 Ἀριστοκράτης μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον ἔχων ἡγείτο πεντεκαίδεκα
 ναυσί, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Διομέδων ἑτέρας πεντεκαίδεκα·
 ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Ἀριστοκράτει μὲν Περικλῆς, Διομέδοντι δὲ
 145 Ἐρασινίδης· παρὰ δὲ Διομέδοντα οἱ Σάμιοι δέκα ναυσὶν

6 25. ἐγένοντο δὲ αἱ πᾶσαι: and they
 amounted in all to more than 150. On
 this pred. use of αἱ πᾶσαι, see H. 672 a;
 Kr. Spr. 50, 11, 13. — εἴ τινες κτέ.:
 whatever ships they happened to have
 abroad.

26. τὴν βοήθειαν: the reinforcement.
 — οὔσαν: partic. in indir. disc. G.
 280; H. 982. — ταῖς δὲ εἴκοσι κτέ.: with
 the remaining 120. See on i. 18. — τῇ
 Μαλέᾳ ἄκρᾳ: the southernmost point
 of Lesbos. The sense of ἀντίον τῆς
 Μυτιλήνης is not clear.

27. The Arginusae are three islets
 between Lesbos and the mainland,
 120 stadia from Mytilene.

28. ὅτι . . . εἶεν: that it was the Athe-
 nians whose watch-fires were seen. —

ἀνήγετο: endeavored to put to sea. —
 ἔξαπινάως: cf. ἐξαίφνης 28. — ἀνέ-
 σχεν: ὡς λέγομεν ὅποτε ὁ θεὸς παύεται,
 Bekk. Anec. Gr., p. 400. Cf. Eng.
 hold up.

29. εἰς . . . εὐώνυμον: the Athenians
 were so marshalled that their left
 wing faced the open sea, their right
 the mainland. It is the arrangement
 called ἐπὶ φάλαγγος (cf. vi. 2. 30). In
 the first line stood (reckoning from
 the left wing) Aristocrates, Diomedon,
 the Samians, the ships of the taxi-
 archs, Thrasyllus and Protomachus,
 — in all 80 ships; behind these, in the
 same order, Pericles, Erasinides, the
 ships of the nauarchs and the allies,
 Aristogenes, Lysias, — about as many

ἐπὶ μιᾷς τεταγμένοι· ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Σάμιος ὀνόματι
 Ἴππεύς· ἐχόμεναι δ' αἱ τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα, καὶ αὐταὶ ἐπὶ
 μιᾷς· ἐπὶ δὲ ταύταις αἱ τῶν ναυάρχων τρεῖς, καὶ εἴ τινες
 ἄλλαι ἦσαν συμμαχίδες. τὸ δὲ δεξιὸν κέρας Πρωτόμαχος 30
 150 εἶχε πεντεκαίδεκα νανσί· παρὰ δ' αὐτὸν Θρασύλλος ἐτέ-
 ραις πεντεκαίδεκα· ἐπετέτακτο δὲ Πρωτομάχῳ μὲν Λυσίας,
 ἔχων τὰς ἴσας ναῦς, Θρασύλλῳ δὲ Ἀριστογένεης. οὕτω δ' 31
 ἐτάχθησαν, ἵνα μὴ διέκπλουν διδοῖεν· χεῖρον γὰρ ἔπλεον.
 αἱ δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀντιτεταγμέναι ἦσαν ἅπασαι ἐπὶ
 155 μιᾷς ὡς πρὸς διέκπλουν καὶ περίπλουν παρεσκευασμέναι,

6 ships as in the first line, since the whole number exceeded 150. — ἐπὶ μιᾷς: specified here and in the case of the taxiarchs' ships because the rest of the line was double, whereas the whole Spartan fleet was drawn up in single line to outflank the Athenian position. — ὀνόματι: instead of the usual ὄνομα or τοῦτομα. Cf. *An.* i. 4. 11. — ἐχόμεναι: next, lit., holding on to these. G. 190, n. 3; H. 816, 9. — τῶν ταξιάρχων: a taxiarch commanded a division of infantry answering to a φύλη of the people. Cf. *iv.* 2. 19. — τῶν ναυάρχων: this grade was unusual among the Athenians, their fleet being commanded by the στρατηγοί. A nauarch is mentioned also in *v.* 1. 5, a passage which makes against Herbst's conjecture (*Schlacht bei den Arginusen*, pp. 30 ff.) that the title was peculiar to the commanders of the state ships or sacred triremes (see on *ii.* 1. 28). — καὶ αὐταί: i.e. as well as the Samian ships. Kr. *Spr.* 51, 6, 6. — ἐπὶ ταύταις: equiv. to ἐχόμεναι, not opposed to ἐπὶ μιᾷς. — συμμαχίδες: equiv. to τῶν συμμαχῶν. Cf. *στρατιωτῶν (νεῶν)* i. 36. On the adj. use of derivatives in -is, see Kr. *Spr.* 41, 9.

30. Λυσίας: this name does not appear in the list of generals (5. 16), but occurs again 7. 2. Since (according to *Lys.* xxi. 8) Archestratus had lost his life at Mytilene, and Erasinides had taken his ship, as the best, for his own use; and since further Erasinides is mentioned here as one of the generals commanding in the battle, it may be assumed that he had escaped on the trireme to Athens (see on 22), and had reported the death of Archestratus, in whose stead Lysias was then chosen. In *Diod.* xiii. 74, Lysias is named among the generals for the year in place of Leon in Xenophon's list. — τὰς ἴσας ναῦς: the like number of ships.

31. ἵνα μὴ . . . διδοῖεν: that they might prevent a διέκπλους. The reason assigned is significant. 'But the fact which strikes us the most,' says Grote, 'is, that if we turn back to the beginning of the war, we shall find that this diekplus and periplus were the special manœuvres of the Athenian navy, and continued to be so even down to the siege of Syracuse, the Lacedaemonians being at first absolutely unable to perform them at all,

διὰ τὸ βέλτιον πλεῖν. εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας Καλλικρατί- 32
 δας. Ἑρμῶν δὲ Μεγαρεὺς ὁ τῷ Καλλικρατίδᾳ κυβερνῶν
 εἶπε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι εἴη καλῶς ἔχον ἀποπλεῦσαι· αἱ γὰρ
 τριῆρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῶ πλέονες ἦσαν. Καλλικρατί-
 160 δας δὲ εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ Σπάρτη οὐδὲν κάκιον οἰκεῖται αὐτοῦ
 ἀποθανόντος, φεύγειν δὲ αἰσχρὸν εἶναι ἔφη. μετὰ δὲ 33
 ταῦτα ἐναυμάχησαν χρόνον πολύν, πρῶτον μὲν ἄθροαι,
 ἔπειτα δὲ διεσκεδασμένα. ἐπεὶ δὲ Καλλικρατίδας τε ἐμ-
 βαλούσης τῆς νεὸς ἀποπεσὼν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἠφανίσθη
 165 Πρωτόμαχος τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ τῷ δεξιῷ τὸ εὐνύμῳ
 ἐνίκησαν, ἐντεῦθεν φυγὴ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἐγένετο εἰς
 Χίον, πλείστων δὲ καὶ εἰς Φώκαιαν· οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν
 εἰς τὰς Ἀργινούσας κατέπλευσαν. ἀπώλοντο δὲ τῶν μὲν 34
 Ἀθηναίων νῆες πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἑκτὸς
 170 ὀλίγων τῶν πρὸς τὴν γῆν προσενεχθέντων, τῶν δὲ Πε-

6 and continuing for a long time to perform them far less skilfully than the Athenians. Now the comparative value of both parties is reversed: the superiority of nautical skill has passed to the Peloponnesians and their allies; the precautions whereby that superiority is neutralized or evaded are forced as a necessity on the Athenians. How astonished the Athenian admiral Phormion would have been, if he could have witnessed the fleets and the order of battle at Arginusae!

32. ὁ κυβερνῶν: see on κυβερνήτην 5. 11. — εἴη καλῶς ἔχον: καλῶς ἔχοι. The partic. is used like a pred. adj. GMT. 108, n. 5; cf. H. 981. Cf. iv. 8. 4; vii. 1. 28 ὡς χρὴν εἶη. — αἱ γὰρ . . . ἦσαν: not Hermon's words, which would require εἶεν. See on 2; cf. iii. 2. 23. — ἡ Σπάρτη κτέ.: Sparta would fare no worse for his death. Cf. Thuc.

viii. 67. 1 καθ' ὅτι ἄριστα ἡ πόλις οἰκῆσεται. The fut. would be more natural; but see on 3. Classen (on Thuc. iii. 58. 5) regards οἰκεῖται, indeed, as a contract fut. for οἰκῆσεται, and cites a number of similar formations, supported by Buttmann, *Greek Gram.* 95, note 16. — Like magnanimous utterances before the battle are quoted by Diodorus (xiii. 97 f.) τελευτήσας κατὰ τὴν μάχην οὐδὲν ἄδοξότεραν ποιήσει τὴν Σπάρτην, and again, in his last exhortation to his men, τὸ τελευταῖον εἶπεν εἰς τὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος κίνδυνον οὕτως εἶναι πρόθυμος αὐτὸς ὥστε τοῦ μάντεως λέγοντος διὰ τῶν ἱερῶν ὑμῖν μὲν προσημαίνεσθαι νίκην, ἐμοὶ δὲ θάνατον, ὅμως ἑτοιμός εἰμι τελευτᾶν.

33. ἠφανίσθη: cf. Thuc. viii. 38. 1 Θηραμένης ἀποπλεῶν ἐν κέλῃτι ἀφανίσεται. — τὸ εὐνύμῳ: the enemy's left.

34. αὐτοῖς ἀνδράσιν: the cause of

λοπονησιῶν Λακωνικαὶ μὲν ἐννέα, πασῶν οὐσῶν δέκα, τῶν
 δ' ἄλλων συμμάχων πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα. ἔδοξε δὲ [καὶ] 35
 τοῖς τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοῖς ἑπτὰ μὲν καὶ τετταράκοντα
 ναυσὶ Θηραμένην τε καὶ Θρασύβουλον τριηράρχους ὄντας
 175 καὶ τῶν ταξιάρχων τινὰς πλεῖν ἐπὶ τὰς καταδεδυκυίας ναῦς
 καὶ τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτῶν ἀνθρώπους, ταῖς δ' ἄλλαις ἐπὶ τὰς μετ'
 Ἑτεονίκου τῇ Μυτιλήνῃ ἐφορμούσας. ταῦτα δὲ βουλομέ-
 νους ποιεῖν ἄνεμος καὶ χειμὼν διεκώλυσεν αὐτοὺς μέγας
 γενόμενος· τρόπαιον δὲ στήσαντες αὐτοῦ ἠϋλίζοντο. τῷ δ' 36
 180 Ἑτεονίκῳ ὁ ὑπηρετικὸς κέλῃς πάντα ἐξήγγειλε τὰ περὶ
 τὴν ναυμαχίαν. ὁ δὲ αὐτὸν πάλιν ἐξέπεμψεν εἰπὼν τοῖς
 ἐνοῦσι σιωπῇ ἐκπλεῖν καὶ μηδενὶ διαλέγεσθαι, παραχρήμα
 δὲ αὐθις πλεῖν εἰς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον ἐστεφανωμένους
 καὶ βοῶντας ὅτι Καλλικρατίδας νενίκηκε ναυμαχῶν καὶ ὅτι
 185 αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆες ἀπολώλασιν ἅπασαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν 37
 τοῦτ' ἐποίουν· αὐτὸς δ', ἐπειδὴ ἐκεῖνοι κατέπλεον, ἔθνε τὰ
 εὐαγγέλια, καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις παρήγγειλε δειπνοποιεῖ-

6 this loss of the crews is stated in 35.
 — *πασῶν*: in all, usually with the art.
 as in 25; iv. 3. 23; v. 4. 66; vii. 4.
 23; αἱ ἅπασαι vi. 2. 14; οἱ σύμπαντες
 vii. 4. 27. — *πλείους ἢ ἐξήκοντα*: acc.
 to Diod. xiii. 100, the Peloponnesians
 lost 77 ships, 290 in all being engaged
 on both sides in this the greatest
 naval battle ever fought by Greeks
 with Greeks.

35. *ἔδοξε δὲ κτέ.*: yet, in fact, the generals had determined. — *καταδεδυκυίας*: disabled, in a sinking condition. *καταδύειν* means not only sink a ship, but also disable it so as to endanger its sinking. Cf. 7. 32 *εἰς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ καταδύσης νεὺς σωθεῖς*. So in the intr. forms, of persons, fall into the water.

36. *ὁ δὲ . . . ἐξέπεμψεν*: a similar

stratagem is employed by Agesilaus to keep up the spirits of his men on receiving news of Peisander's defeat and death near Cnidus (iv. 3. 13 f.). — *ἑαυτῶν*: i.e. of Eteoniceus and his men. See on iv. 8. 24. — *αἱ νῆες ἀπολώλασιν*: cf. ἀπολωλέκειν τὰς ναῦς 5. 16.

37. *κατέπλεον*: cf. κατέπλευσαν 33, 38. The good news is seen and heard before the boat has made the harbor. — *ἔθνε τὰ εὐαγγέλια*: he made the (usual) thank-offerings for good news. The acc., as Ar. Eq. 656 *εὐαγγέλια θύειν ἑκατὸν βοῦς*, Isoc. Areop. 10 *εὐαγγέλια μὲν δις ἤδη τεθύκαμεν*, An. i. 2. 10 *τὰ Λύκαια ἔθνε*. G. 169, Rem.; H. 716 a, b. This is not strictly a cognate acc., but is rather in definitive appos. with an obj. (θήματα) implied in the verb, as is shown by examples like

σθαι, καὶ τοῖς ἐμπόροις τὰ χρήματα σιωπῇ ἐνθεμένους εἰς
τὰ πλοῖα ἀποπλεῖν εἰς Χίον, ἣν δὲ τὸ πνεῦμα οὐριον, καὶ
190 τὰς τριήρεις τὴν ταχίστην. αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ πεζὸν ἀπήγεγν 38
εἰς τὴν Μήθυμναν τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσας. Κόνων δὲ
καθελκύσας τὰς ναῦς, ἐπεὶ οἱ τε πολέμιοι ἀπεδεδράκεσαν
καὶ ὁ ἄνεμος εὐδιαίτερος ἦν, ἀπαντήσας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
ἤδη ἀνηγγέμενοις ἐκ τῶν Ἀργουουσῶν ἔφρασε τὰ περὶ τοῦ
185 Ἑτεονίκου. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι κατέπλευσαν εἰς τὴν Μυτι-
λήνην, ἐκείθεν δ' ἐπανήχθησαν εἰς τὴν Χίον, καὶ οὐδὲν
διαπραζάμενοι ἀπέπλευσαν ἐπὶ Σάμου.

6 the first and last above. — τοῖς ἐμπόροις: *the sutlers*, who provided the army with necessaries, perhaps also purchased its booty. Greek armies had no commissariat, but each soldier 'found himself' by purchase or plunder. — τὰ χρήματα: *their wares*. Cf. Thuc. iii. 74. 10 ὥστε καὶ χρήματα πολλὰ ἐμπόρων κατεκαύθη. The exact expression is τὰ ὄνια venalia. Cf. An. i. 2. 17. — ἐνθεμένους: not assimilated to τοῖς ἐμπόροις. G. 138, n. 8; H. 941. — ἣν δὲ . . . οὐριον: *for the wind was in their favor*. — τὴν ταχίστην: sc. ἀποπλεῖν, const. with παρήγγειλε. One Ms. has ἀπήγαγε.

38. τὰ περὶ τοῦ Ἑτεονίκου: cf. τὰ περὶ τὴν ναυμαχίαν 36. In these substantive phrases with περὶ the gen. is used instead of the acc. as a rule only when the whole expression depends upon a verb which may take περὶ with the gen. Cf. vi. 2. 31 τὰ περὶ Μυασίππου ἡκηκόει, vii. 3. 4 διατελέσαι βούλομαι τὰ περὶ Εὐφρονος, vii. 4. 18 ἴσθοντο τὰ περὶ Ὀλοῦρου. — ἐπανήχθησαν: in a hostile sense. Cf. ἐπεισπλεῖν. 12. Acc. to Aristotle (Schol. on Ar. Ran. 1532), the Lacedaemonians now made new proposals for peace on the same conditions as after their

defeat at Cyzicus, and were again repulsed at Cleophon's instigation.

Chap. 7. Twenty-sixth year of the 7 war, continued (October, 406 B.C.). The generals, except Conon, superseded (1); six of them return to Athens; prosecution of Erasimides (2). The others make their report to the senate, which orders them under arrest (3). Theramenes denounces them in the assembly as guilty of neglecting the shipwrecked men (4); their defence (5, 6); adjournment of the case (7). The Apaturian festival is used to inflame public feeling (8). Second assembly: Callixenus introduces the senate's probouleuma, namely, that the people proceed at once by a single open ballot to pass upon the guilt or innocence of all the generals (9, 10). A survivor speaks for the dead (11). Euryptolemus invokes the Graphê Paranómōn against Callixenus, but is clamored down by the mob (12, 13). Some of the prytanes refuse to put the question, but all (except Socrates) are intimidated into acquiescence (14, 15). SPEECH OF EURYPTOLEMUS FOR THE DEFENCE (16-33). He moves for separate trial, and the motion prevails; but, objection being taken, on a second vote the senate's resolution is carried, whereupon the gen-

7 Οἱ δ' ἐν οἴκῳ τούτους μὲν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔπαυσαν 1
 πλὴν Κόνωνος· πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ εἶλοντο Ἀδείμαντον καὶ
 τρίτον Φιλοκλέα. τῶν δὲ ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν 2
 Πρωτόμαχος μὲν καὶ Ἀριστογένης οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς
 5 Ἀθήνας τῶν δὲ ἐξ καταπλευσάντων, Περικλέους καὶ Διο-
 μέδοντος καὶ Λυσίου καὶ Ἀριστοκράτους καὶ Θρασύλλου
 καὶ Ἐρασμίδου, Ἀρχέδημος ὁ τοῦ δήμου τότε προεστηκὼς
 ἐν Ἀθήναις καὶ τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος Ἐρασμίδην
 ἐπιβολὴν ἐπιβαλὼν κατηγορεῖ ἐν δικαστηρίῳ, φάσκων ἐξ
 10 Ἑλλησπόντου αὐτὸν ἔχειν χρήματα ὄντα τοῦ δήμου· κατη-
 γόρει δὲ καὶ περὶ τῆς στρατηγίας. καὶ ἔδοξε τῷ δικαστη-
 ρίῳ δῆσαι τὸν Ἐρασμίδην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν τῇ βουλῇ 3
 διηγοῦντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ περὶ τε τῆς ναυμαχίας καὶ τοῦ

7 *erals are condemned and executed (34). Later repentance of the Athenians and retribution upon Callixenus (35).*

1. ἐν οἴκῳ: see on 5. 16. — ἔπαυσαν: *deposed*. The reason appears in the subsequent accusation. — οὐκ ἀπῆλθον εἰς Ἀθήνας: *did not return to Athens, but went into voluntary exile*. Cf. Diod. xiii. 101 φοβηθέντες τὴν ὀργὴν τοῦ πλήθους ἔφυγον. — Compounds of ἀπό, intimating the starting-point, are common in expressions of return; cf. vii. 5. 10 εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθόν. So also οἴκαδε ἀπελθεῖν or ἀπιέναι iii. 1. 8; iv. 4. 5; οἴκαδε ἀπάγειν iv. 4. 19. See on iv. 5. 11. — τῶν δὲ ἐξ: see on i. 18. Cf. 6. 26.

2. προεστηκός: not by virtue of any official position, but through his influence as an orator. The demagogues are often styled προεστηκότες or προστάται τοῦ δήμου. Cf. iii. 2. 27; 5. 1. 3; v. 2. 3; Thuc. viii. 81. 1 οἱ προεστώτες ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ. Lys. XIII. 7 τοὺς τοῦ δήμου προεστηκότας. — διωβελίας: acc. to Boeckh (*Pub. Econ. of the Athenians*, 306 ff.) the distribution of the

Theoricon (θεωρικόν) or theatre money (Grote's 'church-fund'), from which every citizen received the price of admission to the dramatic representations. Curtius says this privilege was extended only to the poorer citizens; Grote maintains that it was for 'all alike within the country, rich or poor.' Archedemus as τῆς διωβελίας ἐπιμελόμενος may have had the right to impose a fine on one who had embezzled the public funds. — ἐπιβολήν: here a *penalty, fine*. The demagogue was not himself above suspicion if we are to credit Lys. xiv. 25, where he is spoken of as 'the bleary-eyed Archedemus who stole not a little of the people's money.' In *Ar. Ran.* 1196 his victim here is taken as the type of all them on whom 'the slings and arrows of outrageous fortune' have done their worst; so that it is said ironically of Oedipus at the acme of his woes,

'To complete his happiness
 He ought to have served at sea with Eras-
 nides.'

μεγέθους τοῦ χειμῶνος. Τιμοκράτους δ' εἰπόντος ὅτι καὶ
 15 τοὺς ἄλλους χρή δεθέντας εἰς τὸν δῆμον παραδοθῆναι, ἡ
 βουλὴ ἔδρασε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκκλησίᾳ ἐγένετο, ἐν ᾗ τῶν 4
 στρατηγῶν κατηγοροῦν ἄλλοι τε καὶ Θηραμένης μάλιστα,
 δίκαιους εἶναι λόγον ὑποσχεῖν διότι οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς
 ναυαγούς. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ οὐδενὸς ἄλλου καθήπτοντο ἐπιστολὴν
 20 ἐπεδείκνυε μαρτύριον, ἣν ἔπεμψαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὴν
 βουλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον, ἄλλο οὐδὲν αἰτιώμενοι ἢ τὸν
 χειμῶνα. μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ βραχέως ἕκαστος 5
 ἀπελογήσατο, οὐ γὰρ προϋτέθη σφίσι λόγος κατὰ τὸν
 νόμον, καὶ τὰ πεπραγμένα διηγούντο, ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐπὶ
 25 τοὺς πολεμίους πλείοιεν, τὴν δὲ ἀναίρεσιν τῶν ναυαγῶν

7 3. εἰς τὸν δῆμον: for trial by the ecclesia. — παραδοθῆναι: be delivered, the standing expression for this act. Cf. Dem. xxi. 2 παραδοῦναι εἰς ὅμῳς (i.e. δικαστάς). Plut. Dem. 26 παραδοθῆναι εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον. — ἔδρασε: a violation of the senatorial oath which ran οὐ δῆσω Ἀθηναίων οὐδένα ὃς ἂν ἐγγυητὰς τρεῖς καθιστῇ τὸ αὐτὸ τέλος τελούντας κτλ., for it is not probable that the accused were unable to produce the required sureties, since in the ecclesia (7) many freely offered themselves in that capacity. But the generals' friends may have shrunk at first from presenting themselves, being overawed by the violence of the accusations.

4. κατηγοροῦν: this verb may take all the const. of indir. disc.: inf., as here; ὅτι with a finite mode, as in 17 and vii. i. 38; even a partic., as Aesch. Ag. 271 εἰδὲ γὰρ φρονούντος ὄμμα σοῦ κατηγορεῖ. — δίκαιους εἶναι κτλ.: ought to render an account. On the idiom, see GMT. 93, 1, n. 2 b; G. 261, 1, n. 1; H. 952. Cf. Plat. Apol. 18 a πρῶτον μὲν οὖν δίκαιός εἰμι ἀπολογή-

σασθαι. — τοὺς ναυαγούς: not merely the bodies of the dead (though it was a sacred duty to recover these for burial), but also the men still alive on the disabled ships. Cf. 32 and 6. 35. Diodorus speaks only of the dead, and the neglect of burial rites. See Grote's note, VIII. c. 64, p. 175 f. — ὅτι μὲν . . . καθήπτοντο: depends on μαρτύριον, as evidence that they laid the blame on no one else. Theramenes hoped to throw the responsibility and the odium upon others, from his own shoulders (cf. 6. 35; ii. 3. 32). The official report of the battle contained no rebuke of him.

5. ἀπελογήσατο: sing. referring to ἕκαστος, instead of pl. in agreement with στρατηγοί. Cf. An. i. 8. 9 πάντες δὲ οὗτοι ἕκαστον τὸ ἔθνος ἐπορεύετο. Kr. Spr. 63, 1, 3. Cf. H. 624 d. Observe that διηγούντο, at a greater distance, has not felt the influence of ἕκαστος. — σφίσι: indir. refl., though not in a dependent clause. Kühn. 455, note 9; Kr. Spr. 51, 2, 3. — κατὰ τὸν νόμον: which guaranteed to each a definite time for his defence. —

προστάξαιεν τῶν τριηράρχων ἀνδράσιν ἱκανοῖς καὶ ἐστρα-
τηγηκόσιν ἤδη, Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ καὶ ἄλλοις
τοιούτοις· καὶ εἶπερ γέ τινας δέοι, περὶ τῆς ἀναιρέσεως θ
οὐδένα ἄλλον ἔχειν αὐτοὺς αἰτιάσασθαι ἢ τούτους οἷς
30 προσετάχθη. καὶ οὐχ ὅτι γε κατηγοροῦσιν ἡμῶν, ἔφασαν,
ψευσόμεθα φάσκοντες αὐτοὺς αἰτίους εἶναι, ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγε-
θος τοῦ χειμῶνος εἶναι τὸ κωλύσαν τὴν ἀναίρεσιν. τού-
των δὲ μάρτυρας παρείχοντο τοὺς κυβερνήτας καὶ ἄλλους
τῶν συμπλεόντων πολλούς. τοιαῦτα λέγοντες ἐπειθον τὸν γ
35 δῆμον· ἐβούλοντο δὲ πολλοὶ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν ἐγγυᾶσθαι ἀνι-
σπόμενοι· ἔδοξε δὲ ἀναβαλέσθαι εἰς ἑτέραν ἐκκλησίαν·
τότε γὰρ ὅψε ἦν καὶ τὰς χεῖρας οὐκ ἂν καθέωρων· τὴν δὲ
βουλὴν πρόβουλεύσασαν εἰσενεγκεῖν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ οἱ ἄνδρες
κρίνουντο. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐγίγνετο Ἀπατούρια, ἐν οἷς οἱ 8

7 πλείουν: the pres. opt. representing the impf. indic. of dir. disc. occurs also in ii. 2. 17 and elsewhere. GMT. 70, 2, n. 1 b. — ἐστρατηγηκόσιν: who had already served as generals (see i. 12; 4. 10; Thuc. viii. 76. 2), and so were fitted by experience for the duty assigned.

6. δέοι: sc. αἰτιάσασθαι. See on ii. 3. 19. — αὐτοῖς: the subj. of the principal verb (διηγούμετο) is expressed with the inf., contrary to the rule. G. 134, 3; H. 940. — ὅτι γε: just because. — κατηγοροῦσιν: possibly of a joint accusation by Theramenes and Thrasylbulus on the occasion of the generals' report to the Senate. Theramenes alone stands forth as formal accuser, both in Xen. (31, below) and in Diod. (xiii. 101). — ἀλλὰ τὸ μέγεθος . . . εἶναι: the inf. depends upon φάσκομεν to be supplied from ψευσόμεθα φάσκοιτες. See on i. 29.

7. ἐπειθον: impf. of imminent action; they were on the point of persuad-

ing, were in a fair way to persuade. GMT. 11, n. 4. — ἀνισπόμενοι: see on 6. 12. — ἀναβαλέσθαι: i.e. the final decision as to the guilt or innocence of the generals. That the ecclesia had already decided to entertain the accusation, appears from the resolution that the senate report a decree prescribing the form of procedure. Observe that, while the light was too dim for a vote which would have saved the generals, it was yet strong enough to see a majority for adjournment and the resolution instructing the senate. — τὰς χεῖρας: as they were uplifted in voting. — πρόβουλεύσαν: as a rule, no measure could be acted upon by the assembly until the senate had considered and formally referred it to that body in the shape of a προβούλευμα. — κρίνουντο: opt. representing interr. subjv. of dir. disc. G. 244; H. 932 b (2).

8. Ἀπατούρια: a three days' festival in the month Pyanepsion (Octo-

40 τε πατέρες καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς σύνεισι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς. οἱ οὖν
περὶ τὸν Θηραμένην παρεσκευάσαν ἀνθρώπους μέλανα
ἱμάτια ἔχοντας καὶ ἐν χρῶ κεκαρμένους πολλοὺς ἐν ταύτῃ
τῇ ἑορτῇ, ἵνα πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἤκοιεν, ὥς δὴ συγγενεῖς
ὄντες τῶν ἀπολωλότων, καὶ Καλλίξενον ἔπεισαν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ
45 κατηγορεῖν τῶν στρατηγῶν. ἐντεῦθεν ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίουν, 9
εἰς ἣν ἡ βουλή εἰσήνεγκε τὴν ἑαυτῆς γνώμην Καλλίξενον
εἰπόντος τήνδε· Ἐπειδὴ τῶν τε κατηγορούντων κατὰ τῶν
στρατηγῶν καὶ ἐκείνων ἀπολογουμένων ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ
ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀκηκόασι, διαψηφίσασθαι Ἀθηναίους πάντας
50 κατὰ φυλάς· θεῖναι δὲ εἰς τὴν φυλὴν ἐκάστην δύο ὑδρίας·
ἐφ' ἐκάστη δὲ τῇ φυλῇ κήρυκα κηρύττειν, ὅτῳ δοκοῦσιν
ἀδικεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνελόμενοι τοὺς νικήσαντας ἐν
τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, εἰς τὴν προτέραν ψηφίσασθαι, ὅτῳ δὲ μῇ, εἰς

7 ber), at which the members of each *φρατρία* came together for common festivities. These family gatherings filled with mournful recollections of the missing members of the *φρατρία* certainly made it easier for the accomplices of Theramenes to secure for his purposes a throng of people, than if they had needed to seek them out one by one in the city. That they procured persons not actually mourners to appear in mourning in the assembly, the language of the text does not imply; real mourners, rather, were sought, who should come in a body to the assembly as kinsmen of the lost. — σφίσιν αὐτοῖς: ἀλλήλοις. Cf. 2. 17 συνέβησαν αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς. — ἐν χρῶ κεκαρμένους: *shorn close to the skin*; a token of mourning among the Greeks, who usually were most scrupulous in the preservation of the hair. A full head of hair was the mark of a free man; a shaven head the badge of a slave.

9. ἐντεῦθεν: after the Apaturia.

An assembly could hardly be held during a festival. — ἱποίου: the imperf. is used to describe, where the aor. would only narrate. GMT. 19, n. 2. The proceedings of the assembly follow in detail. — Καλλίξενον εἰπόντος: i.e. the resolution of the senate, as moved by Callixenus, was laid before the assembly. Cf. 26. — κατηγορούντων κατὰ: the prep., unusual after *κατηγορεῖν*, is doubtless added here for clearness, because the partic. is also in the gen.; but cf. Hyperides *pro Eux.* xxxiv. 23 κατ' Εὐξενίππου δὲ κολακείαν κατηγορεῖς. — ἀκηκόασι: the subj. of the antec. clause appears first in the following principal clause ('Αθηναίους). Kühn. 352 e. — διαψηφίσασθαι κτέ.: sc. ἔδοξε. G. 271; GMT. 103; H. 957 a. — θεῖναι . . . ὑδρίας: an open ballot is proposed, contrary to custom; see on ii. 4. 9. — ἀδικεῖν: *be guilty*. GMT. 10, n. 4. — ἀνελόμενοι: supplementary partic. expressing manner. H. 986.

τὴν ὑστέραν· ἂν δὲ δόξωσιν ἀδικεῖν, θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ 10
 55 τοῖς ἑνδεκα παραδοῦναι καὶ τὰ χρήματα δημοσιεῦσαι, τὸ
 δ' ἐπιδέκατον τῆς θεοῦ εἶναι. παρήλθε δέ τις εἰς τὴν 11
 ἐκκλησίαν φάσκων ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων σωθῆναι· ἐπι-
 στέλλειν δ' αὐτῷ τοὺς ἀπολλυμένους, εἰς σωθῆ, ἀπαγγέι-
 λαι τῷ δήμῳ ὅτι οἱ στρατηγοὶ οὐκ ἀνείλοντο τοὺς ἀρίστους
 60 ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος γενομένους. τὸν δὲ Καλλίξενον προσε- 12
 καλέσαντο παράνομα φάσκοντες συγγεγραφέναι Εὐρυ-
 πτόλεμός τε ὁ Πεισιάνακτος καὶ ἄλλοι τινές. τοῦ δὲ δήμου
 ἔνιοι ταῦτα ἐπῆρουν, τὸ δὲ πλῆθος ἐβόα δεινὸν εἶναι, εἰ μὴ

7 10. θανάτῳ ζημιῶσαι καὶ . . . παρα-
 δοῦναι; the weightier idea is put first,
 though against the order of time
 (*hysteron proteron*). — τοῖς ἑνδεκα:
 the board charged with the execution
 of penal sentences. It consisted of
 one member from each tribe, selected
 annually by lot, with a γραμματεὺς.
 It was charged also with the superin-
 tendence of prisons and the police. —
 τῆς θεοῦ: Athena, into whose temple-
 treasury 'flowed beside the rich vot-
 ive offerings and large amounts of
 rent many fines entire, of others the
 tenth part, and also the tenth of all
 booty and of confiscated property.'
 Boeckh, *Pub. Econ.* p. 217.

11. παρήλθε: came forward. Cur-
 tius' 'was produced' is an echo of
 Mitford and Thirlwall rather than of
 Xenophon. See Grote's note (VIII.
 c. 64, p. 199). — ἐπὶ τεύχους ἀλφίτων:
 upon a meal-tub, not a tub of meal. So
 πλοῖον σίτου might mean a corn-ship as
 well as a ship-load of corn. — τοὺς ἀρί-
 στους . . . γενομένους: those who had
 shown themselves bravest in the cause of
 their country.

12. προσεκαλέσαντο: summoned be-
 fore court, i.e. served notice of a pros-

ecution. — παράνομα . . . συγγεγραφέ-
 ναι: the usual expression is γράφειν,
 see 34. 'Any citizen might raise an
 objection to the taking of the vote by
 declaring that he wished to bring the
 motion as illegal to the cognizance of
 a court of law by means of the so-
 called γραφή παρανόμων. Such a decla-
 ration was made under oath (*ὑπόμοσια*)
 and necessitated a postponement of
 the voting.' Schoemann's *Antiq. of*
Greece, p. 384. — καὶ ἄλλοι τινές: cf.
 [Plato] *Asiarch.* 368 e τοῦ δὲ (τεθνή-
 κασι) πρώην οἱ δέκα στρατηγοί; ἐπεὶ ἐγὼ
 μὲν οὐκ ἐπὶ τὴν γνῶμην· οὐ γὰρ
 ἐφαίνετό μοι σεμνὸν μαινομένῳ δήμῳ
 συνεξάρχειν· οἱ δὲ περὶ Θηραμένην καὶ
 Καλλίξενον τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ προέδρους ἐγκα-
 θέτους ὑφέντες κατεχειροτόνησαν τῶν
 ἀνδρῶν ἄκριτον θάνατον. καίτοι γε σὺ
 μόνος αὐτοῖς ἡμῖνες καὶ Εὐρυπτόλεμος,
 τρισμυρίων ἐκκλησιαζόντων. — δεινὸν
 κτέ.: the demos will not suffer its
 sovereign power to be limited even
 by the existing laws. Cf. [Dem.] LIX.
 88 ὁ δὲ δήμος ὁ Ἀθηναίων κυριώτατος ὢν
 τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἀπάντων, καὶ ἐξὸν αὐτῷ
 ποιεῖν ὅτι ἂν βούληται. — εἰ μὴ τις
 ἐάσει: "if the people should be pre-
 vented"; cf. vi. 4. 2 εἰ μὴ τις ἐφή.

τις ἑάσει τὸν δῆμον πράττειν ὃ ἂν βούληται. καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ- 13
 65 τοῖς εἰπόντος Λυκίσκου καὶ τούτους τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνε-
 σθαι ἥπερ καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, ἐὰν μὴ ἀφῶσι τὴν
 κλήσιν, ἐπεθορύβησε πάλιν ὁ ὄχλος, καὶ ἡναγκάσθησαν
 ἀφιέναι τὰς κλήσεις. τῶν δὲ πρυτάνεων τινων οὐ φασκόν- 14
 των προθήσειν τὴν διαψήφισιν παρὰ τὸν νόμον, αὖθις
 70 Καλλίξενος ἀναβὰς κατηγόρει αὐτῶν τὰ αὐτά. οἱ δὲ ἐβόων
 καλεῖν τοὺς οὐ φάσκοντας. οἱ δὲ πρυτάνεις φοβηθέντες 15
 ὁμολόγουν πάντες προθήσειν πλὴν Σωκράτους τοῦ Σωφρο-

7 13. *ἐπὶ τούτοις*: *thereupon*. — *ἐὰν μὴ*
... κλήσιν: *unless they should withdraw*
the summons, dismiss the complaint.
τὰς κλήσεις below emphasizes the fact
 that Euryptolemus is not alone in
 invoking the *γραφὴ παρανόμων*.

14. *πρυτάνεων*: the fifty senators
 from each *φύλη*—succeeding in an
 order annually determined by lot—
 constituted a standing committee for
 one-tenth of the year. This com-
 mittee not only had charge of the
 business of the senate, but convened
 and directed the assembly as well.
 From their number was selected daily
 by lot an *ἐπιστάτης*, who presided in
 the meetings of both senate and
 assembly and was the custodian of
 the keys and keeper of the seal. Cf.
 Schoemann, *Antiq.* pp. 376 f. — *οὐ*
φασκόντων: *refusing*. — *καλεῖν*: *sc.*
eis dikan. Cf. κλῆσιν 13. — *παρὰ τὸν*
νόμον: the illegality consisted not
 only in condemning all the accused
 by a single vote, though this is the
 main thing in Socrates' mind (see the
 next note), but in denying them other
 constitutional guarantees, including
 due notice with a full hearing and
 fair trial by a sworn dicastery. 'From
 all these securities the generals were
 now to be debarred, and submitted for
 their lives, honours, and fortunes to

the simple vote of the unsworn public
 assembly, without hearing or defence.'
 (Grote.) — *τὰ αὐτά*: *sc.* as against
 Euryptolemus.

15. *πλὴν Σωκράτους*: the philoso-
 pher's only taste of public office
 brought a test of moral courage. He
 was prob. *ἐπιστάτης* for the day and as
 such could refuse to put the question.
 If we are to credit the statement put
 into his mouth in the *Axiochus* (see
 on 12), his refusal resulted in adjourn-
 ing proceedings to the next day and
 so enabling Theramenes and Callixe-
 nus to secure a less stubborn chair-
 man. — The other accounts are as fol-
 lows:—

(1) *Mem.* i. 1. 18 *Βουλευσας γὰρ ποτε*
... ἐπιστάτης ἐν τῷ δήμῳ γενόμενος,
ἐπιθυμήσαντος τοῦ δήμου παρὰ τοὺς νό-
μους ἐννέα στρατηγούς μὲν ψήφῳ ἀπο-
κτείνειν πάντας, οὐκ ᾔθελησεν ἐπιψηφίσει,
ὀργιζομένου μὲν αὐτῷ τοῦ δήμου πολλῶν
δὲ καὶ δυνατῶν ἀπειλούντων.

(2) *Ibid.* iv. 4. 2 *ἐπιστάτης γενόμενος*
οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους
ψηφίσασθαι, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς νόμοις ἡναντιώ-
θη τοιαύτῃ ὁρμῇ τοῦ δήμου.

(3) *Plat. Ap.* 32 b *ἐγὼ γάρ, ὦ Ἀθη-*
ναῖοι, ἄλλην μὲν ἀρχὴν οὐδεμίαν πρόποτε
ἤρξα ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐβούλευσα δέ· καὶ
ἔτυχεν ἡμῶν ἡ φυλὴ Ἀντιοχίς πρυτανεύ-
ουσα, ὅτε ὑμεῖς τοὺς δέκα στρατηγούς τοὺς

νίσκουν· οὗτος δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἀλλ' ἢ κατὰ νόμον πάντα ποιήσειν. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἀναβὰς Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔλεξεν ὑπὲρ 18
75 τῶν στρατηγῶν τάδε·

Τὰ μὲν κατηγορήσων, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀνέβην ἐν-
θάδε Περικλέους ἀναγκαῖον μοι ὄντος καὶ ἐπιτηδεῖον καὶ
Διομέδοντος φίλου, τὰ δ' ὑπεραπολογησόμενος, τὰ δὲ
συμβουλευσῶν ἃ μοι δοκεῖ ἄριστα εἶναι ἀπάσῃ τῇ πόλει.
80 κατηγορῶ μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν ὅτι ἔπεισαν τοὺς συνάρχοντας 17
βουλομένους πέμπειν γράμματα τῇ τε βουλῇ καὶ ὑμῖν, ὅτι
ἐπέταξαν τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ τετταράκοντα
καὶ ἑπτὰ τριήρεσιν ἀνελεῖσθαι τοὺς ναυαγούς, οἱ δὲ οὐκ
ἀνείλοντο. εἶτα νῦν τὴν αἰτίαν κοινὴν ἔχουσιν ἐκείνων 18

7 οὐκ ἀνελομένους τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ναυμαχίας ἐβούλεσθε ἀθρόους κρίνειν, παρανόμως, ὡς ἐν τῷ ὑστέρῳ χρόνῳ πᾶσιν ὑμῖν ἔδοξε. τὸ δ' ἐγὼ μόνος τῶν πρυτάνεων ἡναντιώ-
θην μὴδὲν ποιεῖν παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, καὶ ἐτοίμῳ ὄντων ἐνδείκνυμαι με καὶ ἀπάγειν τῶν ῥητόρων καὶ ὑμῶν κελευόντων καὶ βοώντων, μετὰ τοῦ νόμου καὶ τοῦ δικαίου φμην μᾶλλον με δεῖν διακινδυνεύειν ἢ μεθ' ὑμῶν γενέσθαι μὴ δίκαια βουλευομένων φοβηθέντα δεσμὸν ἢ θάνατον.

(4) *Id. Gorg.* 474 α πέρυσι βουλευέειν λαχόν, ἐπειδὴ ἡ φυλὴ ἐπρυτάνευε καὶ ἔδει με ἐπιψηφίζειν, γέλωτα παρῆχον καὶ οὐκ ἡπιστάμην ἐπιψηφίζειν. — ἄλλ' ἦ: after neg. expressions = nisi, except.

16. τὰ μὲν, τὰ δέ, τὰ δέ: adv. G. 143, κ. 1; H. 654 b. The order proposed is not strictly followed in the speech, for to κατηγορήσων correspond 17-19; to ὑπεραπολογησόμενος 29 ff.; to συμβουλευσῶν 19-29. — Περικλέους ἀναγκαῖον: this Pericles was the son (by Aspasia) of the illustrious statesman, and so cousin of Alcibiades, as was also Euryptolemus (4. 19). — ὑπεραπολογησόμενος: cf. ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολογησασθαι 19.

17. ἔπεισαν: sc. to give up this purpose (understood from βουλομένους πέμπειν). So, too, Thuc. iii. 32 ἐπεισθή, he suffered himself to be dissuaded from his purpose. μετέπεισαν would be clearer. — γράμματα: not the report of the battle actually sent (ἐπιστολήν, 4), but a particular supplemental report covering this one point. Diod. (xiii. 101) states that the generals did send such a report. The two accounts may be reconciled by assuming that Diodorus has made a mistake in characterizing as official (πρὸς δῆμον) a private letter of one of the four generals (συνάρχοντας) to friends at home. Such a letter would soon become public; and the fact would give a color of truth to Theramenes' defence: ii. 3. 35 ἐγὼ δ' οὐκ ἤρχον δήπου κατ' ἐκείνων λόγου κτέ. — ὅτι ἐπέταξαν: depends upon γράμματα (sc. λέγοντα). Cf. 1. 23. — τῷ Θηραμένει καὶ Θρασυβούλῳ: see on 1. 30. Cf. 5. — τετταράκοντα καὶ ἑπτὰ: the detail of ships to make up this number is given on 30.

18. εἶτα νῦν κτέ.: so then they (the four generals) have the blame in com-

85 *ἰδίᾳ ἀμαρτόντων, καὶ ἀντὶ τῆς τότε φιланθρωπίας νῦν ὑπ' ἐκείνων τε καὶ τινων ἄλλων ἐπιβουλευόμενοι κωδυνεύουσιν ἀπολέσθαι· οὐκ, ἂν ὑμεῖς γέ μοι πείθησθε τὰ δίκαια καὶ 19*
ὅσια ποιοῦντες, καὶ ὅθεν μάλιστα τὰληθῇ πεύσεσθε καὶ οὐ μετανοήσαντες ὕστερον εὐρήσετε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡμαρτη-
 90 *κότας τὰ μέγιστα εἰς θεοὺς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς αὐτούς. συμβου-*
λεύω δ' ὑμῖν, ἐν οἷς οὐθ' ὑπ' ἐμοῦ οὐθ' ὑπ' ἄλλου οὐδενὸς
ἔστιν ἐξαπατηθῆναι ὑμᾶς, καὶ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας εἰδότες
κολάσεσθε ἢ ἂν βούλησθε δίκη, καὶ ἅμα πάντας καὶ καθ'
ἓνα ἕκαστον, εἰ μὴ πλέον, ἀλλὰ μίαν ἡμέραν δόντες αὐτοῖς
 95 *ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀπολογήσασθαι, μὴ ἄλλοις μᾶλλον πιστεύ-*
οντες ἢ ὑμῶν αὐτοῖς. ἵστε δέ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πάντες 20
ὅτι τὸ Κανωνοῦ ψήφισμά ἐστιν ἰσχυρότατον, ὃ κελεύει,

7 *mon with those* (their two colleagues) *who alone made the mistake.* The speaker follows up his ironical rebuke of Pericles and Diomedon. — *φιλανθρωπίας*: in sparing Theramenes and Thrasylbulus in their report. — *ὑπ' ἐκείνων*: Theramenes and Thrasylbulus. There is a difficulty in the printed text which would not be felt in the spoken speech, since a gesture would make clear the reference of the repeated *ἐκείνων*.

19. *οὐκ κτέ.*: *not so will it be if you take my advice*; a sweeping negation of all that is affirmed in the preceding sentence. For the accent of *οὐκ*, see G. 29, n. 1; H. 112 a. Kühn. (72, 4), however, denies the correctness of the accent when, as here, the following sent. is closely connected with the preceding. Cf. Plat. *Rep.* 480 a *οὐκ, ἂν γε ἐμοὶ πείθωνται*, *Phaedo* 89 b *οὐκ, ἂν γ' ἐμοὶ πείθῃ*. — *καὶ ὅθεν κτέ.*: i.e. *καὶ ταῦτα ποιοῦντες* *δοτεν, κτέ.*, and so acting that you will learn the truth, and not find to your sorrow (*μετανοήσαντες*) when too

late, etc. — *σφᾶς αὐτοὺς*: see on 1. 28. The change here avoids the repetition of *ὑμᾶς αὐτούς*. — *εἰς θεοὺς κτέ.*: contrasted with *ὅσια*, as (*εἰς*) *ὑμᾶς αὐτούς* with *δίκαια*. — *συμβουλεύω κτέ.*: *I offer you advice in pursuance of which.* *ἐν οἷς* refers to an antec. obj. involved in *συμβουλεύω*. — *εἰδότες*: *with full knowledge.* — *ἅμα πάντας καὶ καθ' ἓνα ἕκαστον*: both all together in a general way, as they are all on trial at the same time for the same offence, and each one by himself strictly, as the law requires. The real emphasis is on the latter idea, as appears from its iteration and reiteration (21, 23); the former is thrown out as a sop to Cerberus. — *ἄλλά*: *at least.* After a cond.; H. 1046, 2 a.

20. *τὸ Κανωνοῦ ψήφισμα*: if this psephisma is recited here in full, it does not touch the question of separate trial; though the speaker assumes this immediately afterward (*πρῶτον Περικλέα*). This right was doubtless fundamental and implicit in Athenian

εάν τις τὸν τῶν Ἀθηναίων δῆμον ἀδικῇ, δεδεμένον ἀποδι-
κεῖν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ, καὶ εἰ καταγνωσθῇ ἀδικεῖν, ἀποθανεῖν
100 εἰς τὸ βάραθρον ἐμβληθέντα, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δη-
μευθῆναι καὶ τῆς θεοῦ τὸ ἐπιδέκατον εἶναι. κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ 21
ψήφισμα κελεύω κρίνεσθαι τοὺς στρατηγούς, καὶ νῆ Δία,
ἂν ὑμῖν γε δοκῇ, πρῶτον Περικλέα τὸν ἐμοὶ προσήκοντα.
αἰσχροὺς γάρ μοι ἐστὶν ἐκείνους περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ
105 τὴν ὅλην πόλιν. τοῦτο δ' εἰ βούλεσθε, κατὰ τόνδε τὸν 22
νόμον κρίνατε, ὅς ἐστιν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις,
εἰάν τις ἢ τὴν πόλιν προδιδῶ ἢ τὰ ἱερὰ κλέπτῃ, κριθέντα ἐν

7 jurisprudence, like our own trial by jury; and in overriding it lay the capital illegality of the senate resolution, which justified recourse to the *γραφὴ παρανόμων*. Grote holds, on the contrary, that this psephisma 'was the only enactment at Athens which made it illegal to vote upon the case of two accused persons at the same time.' See his long and strong note (VIII. c. 64, p. 196 ff.). — *ισχυρότατον*: most severe, stern. — *ἀδικῇ*: with force of perfect, be an offender against. This usage extends to all the modes of the pres. Kühn. 382, 3 and 4 b; Kr. Spr. 53, 1, 3 and 5. — *ἀποδικεῖν*: occurs only here and is prob. an archaism preserved in the psephisma. Suidas defines it by *ἀπολογεῖσθαι*. — *τῷ δήμῳ*: a freq. metonym for *ἐκκλησία*. See Schoemann's *The Assemblies of the Athenians*, p. 26. — *καταγνωσθῇ ἀδικεῖν*: be adjudged guilty. The corresponding active construction occurs, v. 4. 30 *ἄνδρα μὴ καταγινώσκον ἀδικεῖν*. — *τὸ βάραθρον*: the two most usual modes of execution at Athens were poisoning by hemlock, and hurling into a deep gorge outside the city in the deme Ceiriadae, west of the acropolis, not

far from the Pnyx. The barathrum was used in early times; the hemlock does not seem to have been used until near the close of the Peloponnesian war. — *δημευθῆναι*: cf. *δημοσιεῦσαι* 10, and *δημόσια εἶναι* 22.

21. *προσήκοντα*: cf. *ἀναγκαῖον καὶ ἐπιτηδεῖον* 16. — *περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι*: to make more of. On the idiom, see H. 803 b.

22. *τοῦτο δ' εἰ βούλεσθε*: if you prefer this, namely, the course about to be suggested. See H. 696 a and on ii. 3. 53; but the connection of thought between the prot. and apod., as well as this use of *τοῦτο* immediately before *τόνδε* is unnatural. Goldhagen's emendation, *τοῦτο* (namely, that the trial be conducted acc. to the psephisma of Cannonus) *δ' εἰ μὴ βούλεσθε*, yields perhaps the best sense. — *ἐπί*: to meet the case of. — *τοῖς ἱεροσύλοις καὶ προδόταις*: see on i. 30. — *προδιδῶ* . . . *κλέπτῃ*: observe the chiasmic position of these two verbs in their reference to *ἱεροσύλαις* and *προδόταις*, by which attention is centred on the crime of treason. For the tense, see on *ἀδικῇ* 20. — *τὰ ἱερὰ*: sacred vessels or offerings; cf. Isocr. viii. 126 *εἰς δὲ τὴν ἀκρό-*

δικαστηρίῳ, ἂν καταγνωσθῇ, μὴ ταφῆναι ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ, τὰ
 δὲ χρήματα αὐτοῦ δημόσια εἶναι. τούτων ὅποτέρῳ βού- 23
 110 λεσθε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, τῷ νόμῳ κρινέσθωσαν οἱ
 ἄνδρες κατὰ ἓνα ἕκαστον διηρημένων τῆς ἡμέρας τριῶν
 μερῶν, ἐνὸς μὲν ἐν ᾧ συλλέγεσθαι ὑμᾶς δεῖ καὶ διαψηφί-
 ζεσθαι, ἑάν τε ἀδικεῖν δοκῶσιν ἑάν τε μή, ἑτέρου δ' ἐν ᾧ
 κατηγορηῖσθαι, ἑτέρου δ' ἐν ᾧ ἀπολογήσασθαι. τούτων 24
 115 δὲ γιγνομένων οἱ μὲν ἀδικοῦντες τεύξονται τῆς μεγίστης
 τιμωρίας, οἱ δ' ἀναίτιοι ἐλευθερωθήσονται ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ὦ
 Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολύνται. ὑμεῖς δὲ κατὰ 25
 τὸν νόμον εὖσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες κρνεῖτε καὶ οὐ
 συμπολεμήσετε Λακεδαιμονίοις τοὺς ἐκείνους ἑβδομήκοντα
 120 ναῦς ἀφελομένους καὶ νενικηκότας, τούτους ἀπολλύντες

7 πολλὴν ἀνήνεγκεν δεκακισχίλια τάλαντα
 χωρὶς τῶν ἱερῶν. — μὴ ταφῆναι: the
 execution is passed over as a matter
 of course. So, but in a different tone,
 Lysias (xii. 88) anticipates Eratosthe-
 nes' funeral. — ταφῆναι: depends still
 on ὅς (νόμος) ἐστὶν above.

23. ὅποτέρῳ τῷ νόμῳ: the art. is
 freq. used with πότερος and ὁπότερος.
Cf. Plat. *Menon* 87 b διαφερέτω δὲ
 μηδὲν ἡμῖν ὅποτέρῳ ἂν τῷ ὀνόματι χρώ-
 μεθα. *Kr. Spr.* 50, 11, 24. — διηρημέ-
 νων κτέ.: equiv. to διηρημένης τῆς
 ἡμέρας τρία μέρη or εἰς τρία μέρη, the
 day being divided into three parts. *Cf.*
Cyr. i. 2. 5 δώδεκα Περσῶν φυλαὶ διήρην-
 ται, 2. 4 διήρηνται δὲ αἷτη ἡ ἀγορὰ τέττα-
 ρα μέρη. See G. 164; H. 725 b, c.
 The three divisions were for (1) the
 accusation, (2) the defence, (3) the
 determination of the verdict. — ἐνὸς
 . . . ἀπολογήσασθαι: the text is cor-
 rupt. In Xen. ἐάν τε . . . ἐάν τε could
 hardly stand for πότερον . . . ἢ in an
 indir. question. Moreover, the ver-
 dict of guilty or not guilty could fol-

low only after the accusation and
 defence.

24. οὐκ ἀδικοῦντες ἀπολύνται: they
 will not, while not guilty, be put to death.
 This is the sense required, but the
 connection of partic. and verb is
 hardly such as to warrant the single
 negative (*cf.* iii. 5. 18, and see App.).

25. εὖσεβοῦντες καὶ εὐορκοῦντες:
 with reverence for the gods and regard
 for your oaths; the latter duty being
 included in the former. The reference
 is to the oath of citizenship, in part as
 follows: καὶ εὐηκόσω τῶν ἀεὶ κρινόντων
 ἐμφρόνως, καὶ τοῖς θεομοῖς τοῖς ἱδρυμένοις
 πέισομαι, καὶ οὐστινας ἂν ἄλλους τὸ πλη-
 θος ἰδρύσῃται ὁμοφρόνως: καὶ ἂν τις ἀναι-
 ρῇ τοὺς θεσμοὺς ἢ μὴ πείθεται, οὐκ ἐπι-
 τρέψω, ἀμυνῶ δὲ καὶ μόνος καὶ μετὰ πάν-
 των. καὶ ἱερὰ τὰ πατρία τιμήσω. *Isotopes*
θεοὶ τούτων. *Stob. Flor.* 43. 48. — ἑβδο-
 μήκοντα: *cf.* 6. 34. — τούτους: repeats
 with emphasis the obj. τοὺς ἀφελομέ-
 νους. H. 697; *cf.* ii. 3. 43. ἐκείνους,
 also, is sometimes used thus, as ii.
 4. 41.

ἀκρίτους παρὰ τὸν νόμον. τί δὲ καὶ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως 26
 ἐπείγεσθε; ἢ μὴ οὐχ ὑμεῖς ὃν ἂν βούλησθε ἀποκτείνητε
 καὶ ἐλευθερώσητε, ἂν κατὰ τὸν νόμον κρίνητε, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν
 παρὰ τὸν νόμον, ὥσπερ Καλλίξενος τὴν βουλὴν ἐπεισεν εἰς
 125 τὸν δῆμον εἰσενεγκεῖν, μιᾷ ψήφῳ; ἀλλ' ἴσως ἂν τινα καὶ 27
 οὐκ αἴτιον ὄντα ἀποκτείναιτε, μεταμελήσει δὲ ὕστερον.
 ἀναμνήσθητε ὡς ἀλγεινὸν καὶ ἀνωφελὲς ἦδη ἐστί, πρὸς δ'
 ἔτι καὶ περὶ θανάτου ἀνθρώπου ἡμαρτηκότες. δεινὰ δ' ἂν 28
 ποιήσατε, εἰ Ἀριστάρχῳ μὲν πρότερον τὸν δῆμον κατα-

7 26. τί δὲ καὶ δεδιότες: WHAT, pray, do you fear, that you are in this violent haste? See on ii. 3. 47. For the use of the partic., see GMT. 109, n. 7 a. — οὕτως: const. with σφόδρα. See on ii. 4. 17. — ἢ: sc. δέδιτε from δεδιότες. — ἀλλ' οὐκ κτέ.: const. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἂν παρὰ τὸν νόμον μιᾷ ψήφῳ (κρίνητε), ὥσπερ κτέ. The particles ἀλλ' οὐκ serve to strengthen the prominent notion κατὰ τὸν νόμον by denying its opposite. Cf. iii. 5. 26 ὑποσπόνδους ἀλλ' οὐ μάχῃ ἐπειρᾶτο τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀναεῖσθαι. The repeated ἂν is to intimate the repetition in thought of κρίνητε. — μιᾷ ψήφῳ: sc. κρίνειν. The speaker reaches a climax in these emphatically placed and spoken words, which bring out for the first time openly the central iniquity of Callixenus' proposal. See on 20.

27. Perhaps the simplest explanation of this vexed passage is reached by reading: ἀλλ' ἴσως ἂν . . . ἀποκτείνητε . . . μεταμελήσεσθε ὕστερον. In that case μεταμελεῖσθαι is to be supplied as subj. to ἀνωφελὲς ἐστί and there is still a show of reason for the nom. ἡμαρτηκότες in const. with ἀναμνήσθητε, while strictly it should agree with the subj. of μεταμελεῖσθαι. The matter is still further simplified if we adopt ἡμαρτηκότες, the reading of three

fair Mss. Remember how painful and unavailing is repentance when it comes too late (ἦδη) and yet more especially when you have erred in a matter of life and death.

28. δεινὰ δ' ἂν ποιήσατε, εἰ ἴδοιτε, προὔθετε, ἀποστερήσετε: you would do a monstrous thing if, after granting Aristarchus . . . a day . . . you shall deprive the generals . . . of these same rights. For the mixed form of cond. sent., see GMT. 54, 1 a; H. 901. — Ἀριστάρχῳ: a leader in the oligarchic revolution of 411 B.C., and a member of the government of the Four Hundred, on whose overthrow he fled with the majority of his colleagues. As he had served as an Athenian general, he was admitted to the fortification of Oenoë, near the Boeotian boundary, and betrayed it to the Thebans. Thuc. viii. 98. Of the action brought against him, nothing further is known. Lycurgus (in *Leocr.* 115) assigns another reason for his condemnation, namely, his defending the bones of Phrynichus, — a colleague in the Four Hundred, — when they were (on Critias' motion) exhumed and tried for treason. — τὸν δῆμον: i.e. τὴν δημοκρατίαν. This is the standing expression in the orators, καταλύειν τὸν δῆμον. Cf. Thuc. iii. 81.

130 λύνοντι, εἴτα δὲ Οἰώσῃν προδιδόντι Θηβαίοις πολεμίοις
οὔσιν, ἔδοτε ἡμέραν ἀπολογήσασθαι ἢ ἐβούλετο καὶ τᾶλλα
κατὰ τὸν νόμον προὔθετε, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς τοὺς πάντα
ὑμῶν κατὰ γνώμην πράξαντας, νικήσαντας δὲ τοὺς πολεμί-
ους, τῶν αὐτῶν τούτων ἀποστερήσετε. μὴ ὑμεῖς γε, ὦ 29
135 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀλλ' ἐαυτῶν ὄντας τοὺς νόμους, δι' οὓς μάλιστα
μέγιστοί ἐστε, φυλάττοντες, ἄνευ τούτων μηδὲν πράττειν
πειρᾶσθε. ἐπανέλθετε δὲ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα, καθ'
ἃ καὶ αἱ ἀμαρτίαι δοκοῦσι γεγενῆσθαι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς.
ἐπεὶ γὰρ κρατήσαντες τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ εἰς τὴν γῆν κατέπλευ-
140 σαν, Διομέδων μὲν ἐκέλευεν ἀναχθέντας ἐπὶ κέρως ἅπαν-
τας ἀναιρεῖσθαι τὰ ναύαγια καὶ τοὺς ναυαγούς, Ἐρασινί-
δης δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πρὸς Μυτιλήνην πολεμίους τὴν ταχίστην
πλεῦν ἅπαντας· Θράσυλλος δ' ἀμφότερα ἔφη γενέσθαι, ἂν
τὰς μὲν αὐτοῦ καταλίπωσι, ταῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
145 πλέωσι· καὶ δοξάντων τούτων καταλιπεῖν τρεῖς ναῦς 30
ἕκαστον ἐκ τῆς αὐτοῦ συμμορίας, τῶν στρατηγῶν ὀκτώ

7 4. — καταλύοντι, προδιδόντι: the pres. partic. have the notion of a permanent characteristic or state — the destroyer, the betrayer. Cf. i. 30. — προὔθετε: strictly used of the *prytanes* only; here of the people as approving their action. Qui facit per alium facit per se.

29. μὴ ὑμεῖς γε: sc. ποιεῖτε ταῦτα. — ἐαυτῶν: i.e. ὁμῶν αὐτῶν of your own making. See i. 28. — μάλιστα: mainly, more than by all other means; i.e. the laws are not the sole but the chief cause of the greatness of the Athenians. — ἐπανέλθετε: see on 16. — τὰ πράγματα, καθ' ἃ: the circumstances under which. — εἰς τὴν γῆν: namely, to the Arginusae (6. 33). — ἐπὶ κέρως: in column or single file, one ship behind

another. Cf. Thuc. ii. 90 κατὰ μίαν ἐπὶ κέρως παραπλέοντες. — πρὸς Μυτιλήνην: the acc. is used instead of the dat. through a sort of assimilation to the form required with πλεῖν. Cf. on iii. 1. 22. — ἀμφότερα . . . γενέσθαι: said that both things might be done. The inf. refers to the fut., like ἀνδραποδισθῆναι 6. 14. Cf. GMT. 23, 2, κ. 3.

30. δοξάντων τούτων: equiv. to ἐὰν ταῦτα δόξῃ, instead of the commoner acc. abs., δόξαντα ταῦτα, which is not used with cond. force. See on i. 36. — καταλιπεῖν: still dependent upon ἔφη. — συμμορίας: by this term we are doubtless to understand the divisions of the fleet (here 15 vessels each) under the command of the different generals; the later technical

ὄντων καὶ τὰς τῶν ταξιάρχων δέκα καὶ τὰς Σαμίων δέκα
 καὶ τὰς τῶν νανάρχων τρεῖς· αὗται ἅπασαι γίνονται
 ἐπὶ καὶ τετταράκοντα, τέτταρες περὶ ἐκάστην ναῦν τῶν
 150 ἀπολωλυῶν δώδεκα οὐσῶν. τῶν δὲ καταλειφθέντων τριη- 31
 ράρχων ἦσαν καὶ Θρασύβουλος καὶ Θηραμένης, ὃς ἐν τῇ
 προτέρᾳ ἐκκλησίᾳ κατηγορεῖ τῶν στρατηγῶν. ταῖς δὲ
 ἄλλαις ναυσὶν ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς πολεμίας. τί τούτων οὐχ
 ἱκανῶς καὶ καλῶς ἔπραξαν; οὐκοῦν δίκαιον τὰ μὲν πρὸς
 155 τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ καλῶς πραχθέντα τοὺς πρὸς τούτους
 ταχθέντας ὑπέχειν λόγον, τοὺς δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀναίρεσιν, μὴ
 ποιήσαντας ἃ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκέλευσαν, διότι οὐκ ἀνεί-
 λοντο κρίνεσθαι. τοσοῦτον δ' ἔχω εἰπεῖν ὑπὲρ ἀμφοτέρων 32
 ὅτι ὁ χειμὼν διεκώλυσε μηδὲν πράξαι ὧν οἱ στρατηγοὶ
 160 παρεσκευάσαντο. τούτων δὲ μάρτυρες οἱ σωθέντες ἀπὸ
 τοῦ αὐτομάτου, ὧν εἰς τῶν ἡμετέρων στρατηγῶν ἐπὶ κατα-
 δύσης νεῶς διασωθεῖς, ὃν κελεύουσι τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ κρίνε-
 σθαι, καὶ αὐτὸν τότε δεόμενον ἀναιρέσεως, ἥπερ τοὺς οὐ
 πράξαντας τὰ προσταχθέντα. μὴ τοῖνυν, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθη- 33

7 use of the word dates only from 357
 B.C. — τῶν ταξιάρχων κτέ.: see 6. 29.
 The detail is to be made mainly from
 the divisions that occupied the centre
 and suffered least in the battle, thus
 securing the best ships for the service.
 — δώδεκα οὐσῶν: acc. to 6. 34, the
 number of ships sunk amounted to 25.
 The reference here is prob. to those
 ships only which were left floating in
 a disabled condition, and whose crews
 might have been rescued.

31. ἔπλεον: impf. of attempted
 action. For the fact, cf. 6. 35. — τὰ
 πραχθέντα: acc. of specification in-
 stead of the gen. after λόγον ὑπέχειν.
 Cf. vii. 5. 12 τὸ γε μὴν ἐντεῦθεν γενό-
 μενον ἔξεστι μὲν τὸ θεῖον αἰτιάσθαι. —

τοὺς δέ: sc. ταχθέντας. G. 141, π. 5.
 — μὴ ποιήσαντας: cond., as is shown
 by the neg. μή. Cf. τὰ . . . μὴ πραχ-
 θέντα above. See G. 283, 4; H. 1025
 and a.

32. ὅτι κτέ.: that the storm prevented
 their doing anything. For the neg., see
 G. 263; 283, 6; H. 1029. — εἰς: Lysias,
 acc. to Diod. xiii. 99; Herbst endeavor-
 s to show that it was Aristocrates.
 — καταδύσης: see on 6. 35. — ἥπερ
 . . . προσταχθέντα: these words should
 refer to the other generals; but they
 had received no orders, while those
 who had disobeyed orders (viz. Thra-
 sybulus and Theramenes) had not
 been accused. See App.

33. μὴ τοῖνυν κτέ.: do not, then, in

165 ναῖοι, ἀντὶ μὲν τῆς νίκης καὶ τῆς εὐτυχίας ὅμοια ποιήσῃτε τοῖς ἡττημένοις τε καὶ ἀτυχούσιν, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν ἐκ θεοῦ ἀναγκαίων ἀγνωμονεῖν δόξῃτε, προδοσίαν καταγνόντες ἀντὶ τῆς ἀδυναμίας, οὐχ ἱκανοὺς γενομένους διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα πρᾶξαι τὰ προσταχθέντα· ἀλλὰ πολὺ δικαιότερον 170 στεφάνοις γεραίρειν τοὺς νικῶντας ἢ θανάτῳ ζημιοῦν πονηροῖς ἀνθρώποις πειθομένους.

Ταῦτ' εἰπὼν Εὐρυπτόλεμος ἔγραψε γνώμην κατὰ τὸ 34 Κανωνοῦ ψήφισμα κρίνεσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δίχα ἕκαστον· ἡ δὲ τῆς βουλῆς ἦν μιᾷ ψήφῳ ἅπαντας κρίνειν. τούτων 175 δὲ διαχειροτονουμένων τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔκριναν τὴν Εὐρυπτολέμου· ὑπομοσαμένου δὲ Μενεκλέους καὶ πάλιν διαχειροτονίας γενομένης ἔκριναν τὴν τῆς βουλῆς. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα κατεψηφίσαντο τῶν ναυμαχησάντων στρατηγῶν ὀκτὼ ὄντων· ἀπέθανον δὲ οἱ παρόντες ἑξ. καὶ οὐ πολλῷ χρόνῳ 35 180 ὕστερον μετέμελε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο, οἵτινες

7 the face of your victory and your good fortune, act as if you were beaten and unfortunate; nor, in the face of heaven's visitations, show yourselves unreasonable by laying to men's charge treason instead of powerlessness (which was their actual misfortune). So far the passage is fairly clear, but the clause οὐχ ἱκανοὺς . . . προσταχθέντα is prob. a gloss on ἀδυναμίας that has crept into the text. The adequacy of this defence is fully discussed by Grote VIII. c. 64, pp. 188 ff. Cf. Curtius, B. IV. c. 5, p. 545.

34. ἔγραψε γνώμην: every resolution had to be presented in writing; cf. the use of the word γραφή in legal expressions. To be in order, a motion must concern the subject-matter of the προβούλευμα (see on 7), which it might supplement, amend, or even oppose. — τούτων: sc. τῶν γνῶμῶν. —

ἔκριναν: decided in favor of, carried. — ὑπομοσαμένου: having taken a sworn appeal from the decision, prob. on the ground of a manifest error or fraud in the count; or it may be, because the resolution of the senate was entitled to be voted on before that of Eurypolemus. — For the more strictly technical use of the verb and of its noun ὑπωμοσία, see on 12.

35. μετέμελε: they had come to see the illegality and injustice of their verdict. Plat. *Apol.* 32 b, quoted on 15. — προβολάς: form of procedure in case of a crime against the state. Complaint was first laid before the people in assembly, and, if sustained by them, was then prosecuted in the courts. It was similar to our indictment by a grand jury. — ὕστερον δέ: 405 B.C. — Κλεοφῶν: a demagogue prominent in the last years of the

τὸν δῆμον ἐξηπάτησαν, προβολὰς αὐτῶν εἶναι, καὶ ἐγγυη-
 τὰς καταστήσαι, ἕως ἂν κριθῶσιν, εἶναι δὲ καὶ Καλλιζένον
 τούτων. προὐβλήθησαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τέτταρες, καὶ ἐδέθη-
 σαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγγυησαμένων. ὕστερον δὲ στάσεώς τινας
 185 γενομένης, ἐν ᾗ Κλεοφῶν ἀπέθανεν, ἀπέδρασαν οὗτοι, πρὶν
 κριθῆναι. Καλλιζένος δὲ κατελθὼν, ὅτε καὶ οἱ ἐκ Πειραιῶς
 εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, μισούμενος ὑπὸ πάντων λιμῶ ἀπέθανεν.

B.

1 Οἱ δὲ ἐν τῇ Χίῳ μετὰ τοῦ Ἐτεονίκου στρατιῶται ὄντες, 1
 ἕως μὲν θέρος ἦν, ἀπὸ τε τῆς ὥρας ἐτρέφοντο καὶ ἐργαζό-

1 Peloponnesian war as the bitter opponent of the oligarchic party. When Athens was beleaguered after Aegospotami and the oligarchs got the upper hand, he was executed on the nominal charge of having evaded military duty, but in reality because of his zealous opposition to the razing of a portion of the walls as demanded by the Spartans. See *Lys.* XIII. 12. — οἱ ἐκ Πειραιῶς: sc. κατῆλθον. H. 613. On the event in question, see ii. 4. 39. — λιμῶ: cf. Schol. on *Aristid. Panath.* vol. iii. p. 245, Dind. ὕστερον δὲ καταγνόντες Ἀθηναῖοι τοῦ Καλλιζένου ὡς παραλόγως αὐτοὺς πεπεικότος ἐπὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς, λιμῶ ἀναρῶσιν. Acc. to *Suidas* (s.v. ἐναεῖν), the Athenians refused to share with him either water or fire.

Book II. Spring of 405 to September, 403 B.C. *Grote's Hist. Greece*, Chap. LXV., and *Curtius' B. IV.* chap. v., *B. V.* chap. i.

Chap. 1. *Revolt in the Spartan fleet at Chios* (1-5). *Lysander takes command; obtains a subsidy from Cyrus*

(10-12); captures *Cedreiae*, a Carian city, and sails to *Rhodes* (13-15). *The Athenian fleet sails from Samos to Chios and Ephesus and prepares for battle* (16). *Lysander sails to the Hellespont, captures Lampsacus, and turns it over to the army to pillage* (17-19). *The Athenians follow him to Sestos and sail thence to Aegospotami* (20-21). *Strategy of Lysander* (22-24). *The Athenians, rejecting the advice of Alcibiades, are surprised by Lysander, and their fleet is captured without a blow* (25-28). *Conon escapes with nine ships to Cyprus* (29). *The captives put to death* (30-32).

1. Eteonicus had sent his fleet to Chios and conducted his land-force to Methymna (i. 6. 38), after which he must have rejoined the fleet; he apparently acted as admiral from the death of Callicratidas to the appointment of Aracus in the spring. Cf. 7. — οἱ δ' . . . ὄντες: for the arrangement of words, see G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 667 a; cf. 4. 10. — ἀπὸ τῆς ὥρας: i.e. on the fruits of the season. The verbs ζῆν, τρέφεσθαι live on are reg-

μενοι μισθοῦ κατὰ τὴν χώραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ χειμῶν ἐγένετο καὶ τροφήν οὐκ εἶχον γυμνοὶ τε ἦσαν καὶ ἀνυπόδητοι, συνίσταντο ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο ὡς τῇ Χίῳ ἐπιθησόμενοι· οἷς δὲ ταῦτα ἀρέσκοι κάλαμον φέρειν ἐδόκει, ἵνα ἀλλήλους μάθοιεν ὅπόσοι εἶσαν. πυθόμενος δὲ τὸ σύνθημα ὁ Ἑτεό-² νικος, ἀπόρως μὲν εἶχε τί χρῶτο τῷ πράγματι διὰ τὸ πλήθος τῶν καλαμηφόρων· τό τε γὰρ ἐκ τοῦ ἐμφανοῦς ἐπιχει-¹⁰ ρῆσαι σφαλερὸν ἐδόκει εἶναι, μὴ εἰς τὰ ὄπλα ὀρμήσῃσι καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασχόντες καὶ πολέμιοι γενόμενοι ἀπολίσσωσι πάντα τὰ πράγματα, ἂν κρατήσῃσι, τό τ' αὖ ἀπολλύναι ἀνθρώπους συμμάχους πολλοὺς δεινὸν ἐφαίνετο εἶναι, μὴ τινα καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλληνας διαβολὴν¹⁵ σχοίεν καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται δύσνοι πρὸς τὰ πράγματα ᾧσιν· ἀναλαβὼν δὲ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἄνδρας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντας ἐπορεύετο κατὰ τὴν πόλιν, καὶ ἐντυχὼν τινι ὀφθαλμιῶντι ἀνθρώπῳ ἀπιόντι ἐξ ἰατρείου, κάλαμον ἔχοντι, ἀπέκτεινε. | θορύβου δὲ γενομένου καὶ ἐρωτῶντων τινῶν διὰ⁴ ²⁰ τί ἀπέθανεν ὁ ἀνθρώπος, παραγγέλλειν ἐκέλευεν ὁ Ἑτεόνικος, ὅτι τὸν κάλαμον εἶχε κατὰ δὲ τὴν παραγγελίαν

1 ularly construed with ἀπό, see 3. 12; vii. 1. 4 βίος ἀπὸ θαλάσσης. Obs. the co-ordination of ἀπὸ τῆς θρας with the partic. ἐργαζόμενοι, and cf. An. vi. 1. 1 οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔζων, οἱ δὲ καὶ ληζόμενοι.—μισθοῦ: gen. of price.—συνίσταντο: see on iv. 4. 3.—ὡς τῇ Χίῳ ἐπιθησόμενοι: with the intention of attacking Chios.—οἷς ἀρέσκοι: whoever favored this; with omitted antec., G. 152; H. 906.—ἀλλήλους: proleptic, H. 878.

2. τί χρῶτο τῷ πράγματι: how he should act in the matter. Cf. iii. 5. 1.—μὴ: for μὴ after σφαλερὸν and δεινὸν dangerous, see G. 218; H. 887.—συμμάχους: i.e. such as serving in the

Spartan army were implicated in the conspiracy.—διαβολὴν σχοίεν: lest they (the Spartans) should get a bad name. The expression is like αἰτίαν ἔχειν be accused; the const. as with διαβάλλεσθαι, iii. 5. 2; Plat. Rep. 539 c εἰς τοὺς ἄλλους διαβέβληνται.—μὴ σχοίεν καὶ ᾧσιν: for both subjv. and opt. after secondary tense, cf. GMT. 44, 2, n. 1.

3. Obs. the abundance and variety of the partic., but two of which at most should be rendered as such in English.

4. ὅτι... εἶχε: causal clause. G. 250; H. 925.—κατὰ: agreeably to, i.e. the παραγγελία had the desired effect.

ἐρρίπτουν πάντες ὅσοι εἶχον τοὺς καλάμους, αἰὲ ὁ ἀκούων
 δεδιὼς μὴ ὀφθεῖν ἔχων. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἐτεόνικος συγ- 5
 καλέσας τοὺς Χίους χρήματα ἐκέλευσε συνενεγκεῖν, ὅπως
 25 οἱ ναῦται λάβωσι μισθὸν καὶ μὴ νεωτερίσωσιν τι· οἱ δὲ
 εἰσήνεγκαν· ἅμα δὲ εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἐσήμηνεν εἰσβαίνειν·
 προσιῶν δὲ ἐν μέρει παρ' ἐκάστην ναῦν παρεθάρρυνε τε
 καὶ παρῆνει πολλά, ὥς τοῦ γεγενημένου οὐδὲν εἰδώς, καὶ
 μισθὸν ἐκάστῳ μὴνὸς διέδωκε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Χῖοι καὶ 6
 30 οἱ ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι συλλεγέστες εἰς Ἐφεσον ἐβουλευσάντο
 περὶ τῶν ἐνεστηκότων πραγμάτων πέμπειν εἰς Λακεδαί-
 μονα πρέσβεις ταῦτά τε ἐροῦντας καὶ Λύσανδρον αἰτή-
 σοντας ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς, εὖ φερόμενον παρὰ τοῖς συμμάχοις
 κατὰ τὴν προτέραν ναυαρχίαν, ὅτε καὶ τὴν ἐν Νοτίῳ ἐνί-
 35 κησε ναυμαχίαν. καὶ ἀπεπέμφθησαν πρέσβεις, σὺν αὐτοῖς 7
 δὲ καὶ παρὰ Κύρου ταῦτά λέγοντες ἄγγελοι. οἱ δὲ Λακε-
 δαιμόνιοι ἔδοσαν τὸν Λύσανδρον ὥς ἐπιστολέα, ναύαρχον

1 — αἰὲ ὁ ἀκούων: "each as he heard it." Cf. 4. 8 τὸν δ' ἀπογραφόμενον αἰὲ, i. 1. 27. The nom. as appos. to πάντες, the sing. to represent the course of each as independent of the others.

5. ἐν μέρει: in turn. — τοῦ γεγενημένου: i.e. the conspiracy and its termination.

6. ἐβουλευσάντο περὶ κτέ.: resolved in view of, etc. — ταῦτά τε: τὰ τε ἐνεστηκότα πράγματα. — ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς: cf. i. 1. 32; 6. 1. — εὖ φερόμενον: being in high favor. The opposite is πονηρῶς φερόμενος i. 5. 17. For a different use, see iii. 4. 25. — τὴν . . . ναυμαχίαν: see i. 5. 14. For the cognate acc., see i. 1. 28; i. 6. 37. On Lysander's political relations to Ephesus and the other cities of that region, formed during his period of command, see Diod. xiii.

70 and Plut. Lys. 5. See on i. 5. 8. — ἐνίκησε: obs. the hyperbaton (H. 1062) evidently to give ναυμαχίαν an emphatic place, cf. iv. 8. 37 ἐν τῷ παρὰ Κρεμαστὴν ἦσαν πεδίῳ. The principle stated in G. 142, 4, n. 1 may be extended to cover the intrusion of the verb and other alien elements generally. See Merriam, *Alien Intrusion between the Article and Noun in Greek*, in 'Transactions of the Am. Phil. Association,' vol. xiii.

7. ταῦτά λέγοντες: with the same message; the pres. partic. of 'an attendant circumstance rather than a mere purpose.' GMT. 109, 6, fin. — ἐπιστολέα: see on i. 1. 23. For Lysander's real position, cf. Diod. xiii. 100 Ἀρακὸν μὲν εἶλοντο ναύαρχον, τὸν δὲ Λύσανδρον ἰδιώτην αὐτῷ συνεξέπειψαν, προστάξαντες ἀκούειν πάντα τούτου. Plut. Lys.

δὲ Ἀρακὸν· οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς δις τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν·
τὰς μέντοι ναὺς παρέδοσαν Λυσάνδρῳ [ἐτῶν ἤδη τῷ
40 πολέμῳ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι παρεληλυθότων].

Τούτῳ δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ καὶ Κύρος ἀπέκτεινεν Αὐτοβοι- 8
σάκην καὶ Μιτραῖον, υἱεῖς ὄντας τῆς Δαρειαίου ἀδελφῆς
τῆς τοῦ Ξέρξου τοῦ Δαρείου πατρός, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἀπαντῶντες
οὐ διέωσαν διὰ τῆς κόρης τὰς χεῖρας, ὃ ποιοῦσι βασιλεῖ
45 μόνον· ἡ δὲ κόρη ἐστὶ μακρότερον ἢ χεῖρίς, ἐν ᾗ τὴν
χεῖρα ἔχων οὐδὲν ἂν δύναιτο ποιῆσαι. Ἱεραμένης μὲν οὖν 9
καὶ ἡ γυνὴ ἔλεγον πρὸς Δαρειαῖον δεινὸν εἶναι εἰ περιόψε-
ται τὴν λῖαν ὕβριν τούτου· ὃ δὲ αὐτὸν μεταπέμπεται ὡς
ἀρρωστών, πέμψας ἀγγέλους.

50 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει, [ἐπ' Ἀρχύτα μὲν ἐφορεύοντος, 10
ἄρχοντος δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις Ἀλεξίου,] Λύσανδρος ἀφικόμενος
εἰς Ἐφεσον μετεπέμψατο Ἐτεόνικον ἐκ Χίου σὺν ταῖς ναυσί,
καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πάσας συνήθροισεν, εἰ ποῦ τις ἦν, καὶ ταύ-
τας τ' ἐπεσκεύαζε καὶ ἄλλας ἐν Ἀντάνδρῳ ἐναυπηγεῖτο.
55 ἔλθων δὲ παρὰ Κύρον χρήματα ἤτει· ὃ δ' αὐτῷ εἶπεν ὅτι 11

1 6 coincides with Xen. — οὐ γὰρ νόμος αὐτοῖς: it is against their law. Plut. Lys. 7 says νόμος ἦν οὐκ ἐὼν δις τὸν αὐτὸν ναυαρχεῖν.

8. Δαρειαίου: this form of the name instead of the usual Δαρείος occurs also in the extracts from Ctesias found in Photius. W. Dindorf considers Δαρειαῖος the true Greek form; the Persian form was *Dārayavus*. Our passage is corrupt, for the father of this Darius was not Xerxes but Artaxerxes, and if the woman was sister of Darius and daughter of Xerxes, then it is superfluous to designate the latter as father of Darius. — διέωσαν: on this custom, cf. Cyr. viii. 3. 10 καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς δὲ πάντες παρήσαν καταβεβη-

κότες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, καὶ διεϊρότες τὰς χεῖρας διὰ τῶν κανθύνων, ὥσπερ καὶ νῦν διείρουσιν, ὅταν ὀρᾷ βασιλεὺς. — μακρότερον: for the gender, see G. 138, n. 2 c; H. 617. — ἔχων: any one who has; partic. without art. as indef. subst. GMT. 108, 2, n. 2; H. 966.

9. Ἱεραμένης: prob. the father of Autoboesaces and Mitraeus. — δεινὸν εἶναι ei: cf. i. 7. 12. — λῖαν: equiv. to an attrib. adj. G. 141, n. 3; H. 600.

10. τῷ . . . ἔτει: 405 B.C. See Introd. p. xxi. — Λύσανδρος κτλ.: acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, with thirty-five ships belonging to the allies; here called ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ναύαρχος. — Ἀρχύτα: Dor. gen., G. 39, 3; H. 149.

τὰ μὲν παρὰ βασιλέως ἀνηλωμένα εἴη, καὶ ἔτι πλείω
πολλῶ, δεικνύων ὅσα ἕκαστος τῶν ναυάρχων ἔχοι, ὅμως δ'
ἔδωκε. λαβὼν δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος τὰργύριον, ἐπὶ τὰς τριήρεις 12
τριηράρχους ἐπέστησε καὶ τοῖς ναύταις τὸν ὀφειλόμενον
60 μισθὸν ἀπέδωκε. παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ καὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐν τῇ Σάμῳ.

Κῦρος δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις μετεπέμψατο Λύσανδρον, ἐπεὶ 13
αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι ἄρρωστών
ἐκείνον καλοῖη, ὣν ἐν Θαμνηρίοις τῆς Μηδίας ἐγγὺς
65 Καδουσίων, ἐφ' οὓς ἐστράτευσεν ἀφεστῶτας. ἦκοντα δὲ 14
Λύσανδρον οὐκ εἶα ναυμαχεῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους, ἐὰν μὴ
πολλῶ πλείους ναῦς ἔχῃ· εἶναι γὰρ χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ
βασιλεῖ καὶ ἑαυτῷ, ὥστε τούτου ἕνεκεν πολλὰς πληροῦν.
παρέδειξε δ' αὐτῷ πάντας τοὺς φόρους τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων,
70 οἱ αὐτῷ ἴδιοι ἦσαν, καὶ τὰ περιττὰ χρήματα ἔδωκε· καὶ
ἀναμνήσας ὡς εἶχε φιλίας πρὸς τε τὴν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων
πόλιν καὶ πρὸς Λύσανδρον ἰδίᾳ, ἀνέβαινε παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.

Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ Κῦρος πάντα παραδούς τὰ 15

1 11. πλείω πολλῶ: cf. i. 1. 17.—ἔχοι: had received.—ἔδωκε: sc. from his own resources; cf. i. 5. 8.

12. πρὸς τὸ ναυτικόν: a strange expression unless we may take ναυτικόν in the sense of naval war. Breitenbach thinks Xen. is here speaking of the strengthening of the Athenian fleet from about 150 ships after Arginusae (cf. i. 6. 25; 7. 30) to 180, the number at Aegospotami (20) and that here the words ἄλλας τριάκοντα ναῦς have fallen out of the text. Kurz brackets this as borrowed by mistake from πρὸς τὴν ναυμαχίαν in 16.

13. Καδουσίαν: a tribe on the west coast of the Caspian Sea.—ἀφεστῶτας: causal.

14. οὐκ εἶα: forbade.—εἶναι γὰρ: the inf. depends upon the verb of saying implied in οὐκ εἶα. Cf. 2. 12, where the same is implied in κελεύω. See H. 613; cf. Thuc. 7. 41 οὐκ ἐόντων μεμνησθαι περὶ αὐτῆς, ἀλλ' ἐτοίμοι εἶναι.—τούτου ἕνεκεν: so far as that was concerned.—πληροῦν: ὥστε with the inf. is often used of a possible result of what can be done, so that we must use an auxiliary in translation. Kühn. 584, 2 a, γ.—παρέδειξε: assigned. The same meaning occurs 3. 8. Acc. to Diod. xiii. 104, Cyrus made Lysander vice-regent during his absence.—αὐτῷ ἴδιοι: for the dat., cf. H. 764 c.—φιλίας: depends upon ὡς. See on i. 4. 11. Cyrus desired to secure the

αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἀρρωστοῦντα μετὰ πεμπτος ἀνέβαινε,
 75 μισθὸν διαδοὺς τῇ στρατιᾷ ἀνήχθη τῆς Καρίας εἰς τὸν
 Κεράμειον κόλπον. καὶ προσβαλὼν πόλει τῶν Ἀθηναίων
 συμμάχῳ ὄνομα Κεδρεΐαις τῇ ὑστεραία προσβολῇ κατὰ
 κράτος αἰρεῖ καὶ ἐξηνδραπόδισεν. ἦσαν δὲ μιζοβάρβαροι
 οἱ ἐνοικούντες. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Ῥόδον. οἱ δ' 10
 80 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Σάμου ὁρμώμενοι τὴν βασιλέως κακῶς
 ἐποιοῦν, καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Χίον καὶ τὴν Ἐφεσον ἐπέπλεον, καὶ
 παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς ναυμαχίαν, καὶ στρατηγούς πρὸς
 τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι προσείλοντο Μένανδρον, Τυδέα, Κηφισό-
 δοτον. Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τῆς Ῥόδου παρὰ τὴν Ἰωνίαν 17
 85 ἐκπλεῖ πρὸς τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον πρὸς τε τῶν πλοίων τὸν
 ἔκπλουν καὶ ἐπὶ τὰς ἀφεστηκυίας αὐτῶν πόλεις. ἀνήγοντο
 δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκ τῆς Χίου πελάγιοι· ἡ γὰρ Ἀσία 18
 πολεμία αὐτοῖς ἦν. Λύσανδρος δ' ἐξ Ἀβύδου παρέπλει
 εἰς Λάμψακον σύμμαχον οὔσαν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ οἱ Ἀβυ-
 90 δηνοὶ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι παρήσαν πεζῇ· ἡγήετο δὲ Θώραξ Λακε-
 δαιμόνιος. προσβαλόντες δὲ τῇ πόλει αἰροῦσι κατὰ κρά- 19

1 friendship and assistance of the Spartans in his coming conflict with his brother Artaxerxes. Cf. iii. 1. 1. — ἀνέβαινε κτλ.: cf. An. i. 1. 2.

15. Κεράμειον κόλπον: called also Κεραμικὸς κόλπος, i. 4. 8. — ἐξηνδραπόδισεν: selling the inhabitants of a captured town into slavery, or even putting to death those able to bear arms, was a cruelty often practised in ancient times. Cf. on 2. 3; i. 6. 14. The change of tense as in 19; vii. 1. 22; H. 828; Kühn. 386, 6. — ἦσαν δὲ κτλ.: an explanatory clause, δὲ being used where the Eng. idiom uses a causal particle.

16. τὴν βασιλέως: sc. χάραν. G. 141, n. 4; H. 621 c. — τοῖς ὑπάρχουσι: Conon, Adimantus, and Philocles, i. 7. 1.

17. πρὸς . . . ἔκπλουν: i.e. to watch for the vessels which might be laden with supplies for the Athenians from the ports on the Euxine. Cf. i. 1. 35. — αὐτῶν: refers to Λύσανδρος, which is sing. but suggests the class to which he belongs, viz. the Lacedaemonians. H. 629 a. — πελάγιοι: through the open sea; not as usual, along the coast, for the reason immediately given; whereas Lysander παρέπλει. For the use of the adj., cf. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619.

18. Λάμψακον: where Alcibiades had wintered and built walls five years before, i. 2. 15. — Ἀβυδηνοί: see on i. 1. 19. — οἱ ἄλλοι: doubtless the troops from the other Asiatic cities, which were hostile to the Athenians, 17.

τος, καὶ διήρπασαν οἱ στρατιῶται οὖσαν πλουσίαν καὶ
οἶνον καὶ σίτον καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπιτηδείων πλήρη· τὰ δὲ
ἐλεύθερα σώματα πάντα ἀφῆκε Λύσανδρος. οἱ δ' Ἀθη- 20
95 ναῖοι κατὰ πόδας πλέοντες ὠρμίσαντο τῆς Χερρονήσου
ἐν Ἐλαιούντι ναυσὶ ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν. ἐνταῦθα δὴ
ἄριστοποιουμένους αὐτοῖς ἀγγέλλεται τὰ περὶ Λάμψακον,
καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνήχθησαν εἰς Σηστόν. ἐκείθεν δ' εὐθὺς ἐπισι- 21
τισάμενοι ἔπλευσαν εἰς Αἰγὸς ποταμούς ἀντίον τῆς Λαμψά-
100 κουν· διείχε δ' ὁ Ἑλλήσποντος ταύτην σταδίους ὡς πεντε-
καῖδεκα. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἐδειπνοποιοῦντο. Λύσανδρος δὲ τῇ 22
ἐπιούσῃ νυκτί, ἐπεὶ ὄρθρος ἦν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς
ἄριστοποιησαμένους εἰσβαίνειν, πάντα δὲ παρασκευασά-
μενος ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν καὶ τὰ παραβλήματα παραβαλὼν
105 προεῖπεν ὡς μηδεὶς κινήσοιτο ἐκ τῆς τάξεως μηδὲ ἀνάξοιτο.
οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα τῷ ἡλίῳ ἀνίσχοντι ἐπὶ τῷ λιμένι παρε- 23
τάξαντο ἐν μετώπῳ ὡς εἰς ναυμαχίαν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἄνταν-
ῆγαγε Λύσανδρος, καὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ὀψέ ἦν, ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν
εἰς τοὺς Αἰγὸς ποταμούς. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς ταχίστας 24
110 τῶν νεῶν ἐκέλευσεν ἔπεσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἐπειδὴν δὲ
ἐκβῶσι, κατιδόντας ὅτι ποιοῦσιν ἀποπλεῖν καὶ αὐτῷ ἐξ-

1 19. τὰ . . . σώματα πάντα: cf. Eng. everybody, anybody.

20. κατὰ πόδας: in their wake, on their heels. Cf. Hamlet iv. 3, 'follow him at foot.' — τῆς Χερρονήσου: for the position of the gen., see on i. 1. 22.

21. διείχε: had a breadth of; elsewhere used of two places, distant from one another. The impf. is used of a still existing fact regarded only in its relation to past events. Kr. Spr. 53, 2, 4; so iii. 2. 19.

22. παραβλήματα: hardly the same as the παραρρήματα in i. 6. 19, although intended for a like purpose. See

Boeckh, *Urkunden über das Seewesen*, p. 159. — ὡς ἀνάξοιτο: more emphatic than the inf. usual after verbs of commanding. The opt. stands in indir. disc. for the rare prohibitive form μηδεὶς κινήσεται κτέ. GMT. 25, 1, π. 5 b.

23. ἐν μετώπῳ: Plut. *Lys.* 10 μετωπιδόν, "with their front in a line facing the enemy." Contrast ἐπὶ κέρως i. 7. 29. — τῆς ἡμέρας: part. gen. with ὀψέ. G. 168; H. 757.

24. τὰς ταχίστας: Plut. *Lys.* 10 δύο ἢ τρεῖς τριήρεις. — ἐκβῶσι: sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. — κατιδόντας: sc. the crews

αγγεῖλαι. καὶ οὐ πρότερον ἐξεβίβασεν ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὶν αὐταὶ ἦκον. ταῦτα δ' ἐποίει τέτταρας ἡμέρας· καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπανήγοντο. Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ κατιδὼν ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν 25
 115 τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ἐν αἰγιαλῷ ὁρμούντας καὶ πρὸς οὐδεμὴ πόλει, τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ Σηστοῦ μετιόντας πεντεκαίδεκα σταδίους ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους ἐν λιμένι καὶ πρὸς πόλει ἔχοντας πάντα, οὐκ ἐν καλῷ ἔφη αὐτοὺς ὁρμεῖν, ἀλλὰ μεθορμίσαι εἰς Σηστὸν παρῆνει πρὸς τε
 120 λιμένα καὶ πρὸς πόλιν· οὗ ὄντες ναυμαχήσετε, ἔφη, ὅταν βούλησθε. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοί, μάλιστα δὲ Τυδεὺς καὶ Μένανδρος, ἀπιέναι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσαν· αὐτοὶ γὰρ νῦν στρατηγεῖν, οὐκ ἐκέλευον. καὶ ὁ μὲν ὤχετο. Λύσανδρος δ', ἐπεὶ ἦν 27
 ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐπιπλέουσι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, εἶπε τοῖς παρ' 125 αὐτοῦ ἐπομένοις, ἐπὴν κατὶδωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐκβεβηκότας καὶ ἐσκεδασμένους κατὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον, ὅπερ ἐποίουν πολλὸν μᾶλλον καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν τά τε σιτία πόρρωθεν ὠνούμενοι καὶ καταφρονούντες δὴ τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, ὅτι οὐκ ἄντα-
 ἦγεν, ἀποπλέοντας τοῦμπαλιν παρ' αὐτὸν ἄραι ἀσπίδα 130 κατὰ μέσον τὸν πλοῦν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν ὡς ἐκέλευσε.

1 of the triremes; const. acc. to sense. — *πρότερον, πρὶν*: even after *πρότερον* and *πρόσθεν*, *πρὶν* without *ἢ* stands regularly as it would if not so preceded. GMT. 67, 2, n. 4; H. 955 a; so 3. 48. — *ἐξεβίβασεν*: without obj., as i. 6. 20.

25. *ἐκ τῶν τειχῶν*: see i. 5. 17. — *πρὸς πόλει*: sc. *ὁρμούντας*. — *ἔφη*: brachylogy, *came and said*. — *μεθορμίσαι*: sc. *τὸν στόλον*. Plut. *Alc.* 37. — *οὐδ' . . . βούλησθε*: obs. the sudden transition to dir. disc.

26. *αὐτοὶ . . . ἐκείνων*: the subj. of the dependent inf. when the same as that of the governing verb may stand

in the nom. even when a second subj. acc. follows, as 2. 17 οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος . . . ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. Cf. G. 138, n. 8 b; H. 940 b. — *στρατηγεῖν*: see on 14.

27. *ἐπεὶ . . . Ἀθηναίοις*: for the dat. of interest in expressions of time, see G. 184, 3, n. 1; H. 771 a. — *καταφρονούντες δὴ*: *looking down forsooth on*, "with a mistaken contempt for," Lysander. — *ἄραι (αἰρω) ἀσπίδα*: for the use of the same signal in an earlier crisis of Greek history, namely after the battle of Marathon, see Hdt. vi. 115; Grote, IV. 277. For the inf. with *εἰπε* bade, see GMT. 15, 2, n. 3. — *μέσον*: *the midst of*.

Λύσανδρος δ' εὐθὺς ἐσήμηνε τὴν ταχίστην πλεῖν· συμπαρ- 28
 ῆει δὲ καὶ Θώραξ τὸ πεζὸν ἔχων. Κόνων δὲ ἰδὼν τὸν ἐπί-
 πλουν, ἐσήμηνεν εἰς τὰς ναῦς βοηθεῖν κατὰ κράτος. διε-
 σκεδασμένων δὲ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, αἱ μὲν τῶν νεῶν δίκροτοι
 135 ἦσαν, αἱ δὲ μονόκροτοι, αἱ δὲ παντελῶς κεναί· ἡ δὲ Κόνω-
 νος καὶ ἄλλαι περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτὰ πλήρεις ἀνῆχθησαν ἀθροαί
 καὶ ἡ Πάραλος, τὰς δ' ἄλλας πάσας Λύσανδρος ἔλαβε
 πρὸς τῇ γῇ. τοὺς δὲ πλείστους ἄνδρας ἐν τῇ γῇ συνέ-
 λεξεν· οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔφυγον εἰς τὰ τειχύδρια. Κόνων δὲ ταῖς 29
 140 ἐννέα ναυσὶ φεύγων, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὰ πράγ-
 ματα διεφθαρμένα, κατασχὼν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβαρνίδα τὴν Λαμ-
 ψάκου ἄκρην ἔλαβεν αὐτόθεν τὰ μεγάλα τῶν Λυσάνδρου
 νεῶν ἱστία, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ὀκτὼ ναυσὶν ἀπέπλευσε παρ'
 Εὐαγόραν εἰς Κύπρον, ἡ δὲ Πάραλος εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀπαγ-
 145 γελούσα τὰ γεγονότα. Λύσανδρος δὲ τὰς τε ναῦς καὶ τοὺς 30
 αἰχμαλώτους καὶ τὰλλα πάντα εἰς Λάμψακον ἀπήγαγεν,
 ἔλαβε δὲ καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἄλλους τε καὶ Φιλοκλέα καὶ
 Ἀδείμαντον. ἥ δ' ἡμέρᾳ ταῦτα κατειργάσατο, ἔπεμψε Θεό-
 πομπον τὸν Μιλήσιον ληστήν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἀπαγγε-
 150 λούντα τὰ γεγονότα, ὃς ἀφικόμενος τριταῖος ἀπήγγειλε.
 μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρος ἀθροίσας τοὺς συμμάχους ἐκέ- 31
 λευσε βουλευέσθαι περὶ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων. ἐνταῦθα δὲ

1 28. δίκροτοι ἦσαν . . . μονόκροτοι: *had only rowers enough to man two . . . one (out of three) banks of oars.* — Πάραλος: the Athenians maintained two state vessels, the Πάραλος (in inscriptions Παρ(α) and the Σαλαμινία. Cf. vi. 2. 14. Boeckh, *Urkunden über das Seewesen*, pp. 77 ff.

29. ταῖς ἐννέα ναυσί: *with the nine ships* (28). — τῶν Ἀθηναίων: for the position, see G. 142, 2, n. 2; H. 666 b. — διεφθαρμένα: equiv. to a subord.

clause of indir. disc. G. 280; H. 982. — τὰ μεγάλα ἱστία: in preparation for a sea-fight, the larger sails were usually taken down or even left on shore to lighten the ship. Cf. i. 1. 18. — Εὐαγόρας: king of Salamis in Cyprus, tributary to the Persians, yet always friendly to Athens.

30. τὰς ναῦς: about 170, see 20, 29 above. — ἄλλους κτέ.: cf. ἄλλως τε καί. H. 1042 b. — τριταῖος: equiv. to adv. G. 138, n. 7; H. 619.

κατηγορίαι ἐγίνοντο πολλαὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἃ τε ἤδη
 παρεννομήκεσαν καὶ ἃ ἐψηφισμένοι ἦσαν ποιεῖν, εἰ κρα-
 155 τήσειαν τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα ἀποκόπτειν τῶν
 ζωγρηθέντων πάντων, καὶ ὅτι λαβόντες δύο τριήρεις, Κορω-
 θίαν καὶ Ἀνδρίαν, τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐξ αὐτῶν πάντας κατα-
 κρημνίσειαν· Φιλοκλῆς δ' ἦν στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων,
 ὃς τούτους διέφθειρεν. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πολλά, καὶ 32
 160 ἔδοξεν ἀποκτεῖναι τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ὅσοι ἦσαν Ἀθηναῖοι
 πλὴν Ἀδεϊμάντου, ὅτι μόνος ἐπελάβετο ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ
 τοῦ περὶ τῆς ἀποτομῆς τῶν χειρῶν ψηφίσματος· ἦτινάθη
 μέντοι ὑπὸ τῶν προδοῦναι τὰς ναῦς. Λύσανδρος δὲ Φιλο-
 κλέα πρῶτον ἐρωτήσας, ὃς τοὺς Ἀνδρίους καὶ Κορωθίους
 165 κατεκρημνισε, τί εἴη ἄξιος παθεῖν ἀρξάμενος εἰς Ἑλλάδας
 παρανομεῖν, ἀπέσφαξεν.

1 31. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: obj. gen. with κατηγορίαι. — τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 9, Philocles had proposed to cut off the right thumbs of the prisoners, ὅπως δόρυ μὲν φέρειν μὴ δύνωνται, κόπην δὲ ἐλαύνωσι. Cicero, *de Off.* iii. 11, refers to a like decree of the Athenians against the Aeginetans. — κατακρημνίσειαν: the cause is assigned on the authority of another person than the speaker; hence the opt. G. 250, κ.; H. 925 b. This word is used of the treatment intended for Jesus at Nazareth. Luke iv. 29.

32. Paus. ix. 32. 6 says that Lysander slew 4000 and then denied them burial. — πλὴν Ἀδεϊμάντου: who was spared not for his humanity but for his treason, as openly charged by *Lys.* xiv. 38. Cf. Dem. *de falsa leg.* 191; Paus. iv. 17. 3. — ἀποτομῆς: in this sense occurs only here. — ἐπελάβετο: objected to. — ὃς κτέ.: the clause is the subj. of εἴη, but is placed before

the interr. for greater emphasis. H. 878, 996 a. — ἀρξάμενος: for the distinction between the act. and mid. of this verb, see H. 816. It is not implied that the Spartans too had acted unlawfully after the example of the Athenians, but the unlawful course of Philocles is contrasted with the previous customary observance of the ordinary rules of civilized humanity. So also ii. 3. 38.

Chap. 2. *Lysander master of the 2 Hellespont* (1-2). *The Paralus brings the tidings to Athens* (3-4). *Lysander master of the Aegean, all allies except the Samians deserting Athens* (5-6). *Pausanias before Athens and Lysander at the Piraeus* (7-9). *Distress at Athens and Decree of Patroclides* (10-11). *Embassies for peace, to Agis* (11), *to Sparta* (12-14), *to Lysander* (16-17), *to Sparta* (17-20). *Terms of peace accepted* (20-23). *Destruction of the long walls* (23).

2 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ἐν τῇ Λαμψάκῃ κατεστήσατο, ἔπλει ἐπὶ 1
τὸ Βυζάντιον καὶ Καλχηδόνα. οἱ δ' αὐτὸν ὑπεδέχοντο,
τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀφέντες. οἱ
δὲ προδόντες Ἀλκιβιάδῃ τὸ Βυζάντιον τότε μὲν ἔφυγον εἰς
5 τὸν Πόντον, ὕστερον δ' εἰς Ἀθήνας καὶ ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι.
Λύσανδρος δὲ τοὺς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ εἴ τινα 2
που ἄλλον ἴδοι Ἀθηναῖον, ἀπέπεμπεν εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας,
διδούς ἐκείσε μόνον πλέουσιν ἀσφάλειαν, ἄλλοσε δ' οὐ,
εἰδὼς ὅτι ὅσῳ ἂν πλείους συλλεγῶσιν εἰς τὸ ἄστυ καὶ τὸν
10 Πειραιᾶ, θᾶττον τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἔνδειαν ἔσσεσθαι. κατα-
λιπὼν δὲ Βυζαντίου καὶ Καλχηδόνος Σθενέλαον ἄρμοστὴν
Λάκωνα, αὐτὸς ἀποπλεύσας εἰς Λάμψακον τὰς ναῦς ἐπε-
σκεύαζεν.

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Ἀθήναις τῆς Παράλου ἀφικομένης νυκτὸς 3
15 ἐλέγετο ἡ συμφορά, καὶ οἰμωγὴ ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς διὰ τῶν
μακρῶν τειχῶν εἰς ἄστυ διῆκεν, ὁ ἕτερος τῷ ἑτέρῳ παρ-
αγγέλλων· ὥστ' ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς οὐδεὶς ἐκοιμήθη, οὐ

2 1. κατεστήσατο: *had settled matters* to his own satisfaction (mid.), equiv. to κατεσκευάζετο, 5. For the tense, see H. 837. — οἱ δέ: the inhabitants of the cities just named. H. 633 c. — τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων φρουροὺς: cf. 2 τοὺς τε φρουροὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων. — οἱ δὲ προδόντες: see I. 3. 14 ff. — ἐγένοντο Ἀθηναῖοι: pass. of Ἀθηναίους ποιῆσθαι; "they received the right of citizenship in Athens." Cf. Thuc. ii. 67 τὸν Σάδοκον τὸν γεγεννημένον Ἀθηναῖον.

2. οὐ: takes accent at end of sent. G. 29, n.; H. 112 a. — ὅτι . . . ἔσσεσθαι: the const. of ὅτι with the inf. may be regarded as a blending of two const., viz. ὅτι with a finite verb and the acc. with the inf., just as also the one const. often serves as a continuation of the

other. This blending is particularly striking where, as here, one of the two const. could not stand alone (G. 280); but so also *Cyr.* ii. 4. 15 after ἀκούειν, vi. 5. 42 with ὥς after ἐλπίζειν. Most cases occur, however, after verbs of saying, as v. 4. 36; *An.* iii. i. 9. — ὅσῳ: with θᾶττον, without τοσοῦτον. The omission of the dem. occurs esp. when the rel. member of the comparison follows the other. Kühn. 582, 2, note 1. See on iv. 2. 11.

3. τῆς Παράλου: cf. i. 29. — ἐλέγετο: "passed from mouth to mouth." — ὁ ἕτερος παραγγέλλων: *anacoluthon*, cf. 3. 54 ἐκεῖνοι (οἱ ἑνδεκα) δὲ εἰσελθόντες . . . εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας. The people dwelling between the long walls, and the troops manning them

μόνον τοὺς ἀπολωλότας πενθοῦντες, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἔτι αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς, πείσεσθαι νομίζοντες οἷα ἐποίησαν Μηλίουσ 20 τε Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποίκους ὄντας, κρατήσαντες πολιορκία, καὶ Ἰστιαιέας καὶ Σκιωναίους καὶ Τορωναίους καὶ Αἰγινή-
τας καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων. τῇ δ' ὕστεραία 4
ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἔδοξε τοὺς τε λιμένας ἀποχωῶσαι
πλήν ἐνὸς καὶ τὰ τεῖχη εὐτρεπίζειν καὶ φυλακὰς ἐφιστάναι
25 καὶ τᾶλλα πάντα ὥς εἰς πολιορκίαν παρασκευάζειν τὴν
πόλιν. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν περὶ ταῦτα ἦσαν.

Λύσανδρος δ' ἐκ τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου ναυσὶ διακοσίαις 5
ἀφικόμενος εἰς Λέσβον κατεσκευάσατο τὰς τε ἄλλας πό-
λεις ἐν αὐτῇ καὶ Μυτιλήνῃ· εἰς δὲ τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία

2 (see Andoc. *de Myst.* 45) would pass the news along. — *πενθοῦντες*: sc. *πάντες* implied in *οὐδεὶς*, see on i. 1. 29. — *αὐτοὶ ἑαυτούς*: a freq. combination; see on i. 2. 17: cf. i. 1. 28. — *Μηλίουσ κτ.*: of the Melians who had surrendered after a long siege (416 B.C.), the Athenians, by the advice of Alcibiades, had put to death the men, and sold the women and children into slavery. Thuc. v. 116; Plut. *Lys.* 14; Andoc. in *Alc.* 22; Grote VI. 379-388. The inhabitants of Histiaeae in Euboea, after the taking of their city (446 B.C.), had been expatriated by the Athenians. Thuc. i. 114; Diod. xii. 7; Plut. *Pericles*, 23. Of the two Chalcidian cities belonging to Athens, Scione and Torone, the former had gone over to the Spartan commander Brasidas (423 B.C.); the latter had been taken by him with the help of traitors. Thuc. iv. 111; 121. In 421 B.C. the Athenians recovered the cities, sold the women and children of Torone as slaves, and carried the men in captivity to Athens; while in Scione the whole male population

was put to death. Thuc. v. 3; 32. The Aeginetans, ancient enemies of the Athenians, but subject to them from 457 B.C., were expelled from their island by them at the beginning of the Peloponnesian War, from a fear of their joining the enemy, and settled in part at Thyrea on the border of Argolis and Laconia, while the rest were scattered over Greece. Thuc. ii. 27. Seven years later, the former were carried to Athens and put to death. Thuc. iv. 57.

4. *τοὺς λιμένας*: besides Phalerum, which had been neglected since the time of Themistocles, Athens had two harbors (Munychia and Zea) on the eastern side of the Piraeus peninsula, and on the western the main harbor of Piraeus, including the harbor of commerce (*τὸ ἐμπόριον*) and the harbor of war (*ὁ Κανθάρον λιμὴν*). See Bursian, *Geographie Griechenlands*, I. p. 266, and his map of the harbors of Athens.

5. *κατεσκευάσατο*: *reconstructed*, "set up governments to his liking." See on iii. 4. 2. — *ἐν αὐτῇ*: we should

30 ἔπεμψε δέκα τριήρεις ἔχοντα Ἑτεόνικον, ὃς τὰ ἐκεῖ πάντα
 πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους μετέστησεν. εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ἡ ἄλλη 8
 Ἑλλὰς ἀφειστήκει Ἀθηναίων μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν πλὴν
 Σαμίων· οὗτοι δὲ σφαγὰς τῶν γνωρίμων ποιήσαντες κατεῖ-
 χον τὴν πόλιν. Λύσανδρος δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔπεμψε πρὸς 7
 35 Ἀγίν τε εἰς Δεκέλειαν καὶ εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ὅτι προσπλεῖ
 σὺν διακοσίαις ναυσί. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐξήρσαν πανδη-
 μὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι Πελοποννήσιοι πλὴν Ἀργείων, παραγγεί-
 λαντος τοῦ ἐτέρου Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως Πausανίου.
 ἐπεὶ δ' ἅπαντες ἡθροίσθησαν, ἀναλαβὼν αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὴν 8
 40 πόλιν ἐστρατοπέδευσεν ἐν τῇ Ἀκαδημείᾳ τῷ καλουμένῳ
 γυμνασίῳ. Λύσανδρος δὲ ἀφικόμενος εἰς Αἰγίναν ἀπέ- 9
 δωκε τὴν πόλιν Αἰγινήταις, ὅσους ἐδύνατο πλείστους αὐτῶν
 ἡθροίσας, ὥς δ' αὐτῶς καὶ Μηλίοις καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὅσοι
 τῆς αὐτῶν ἐστέροντο. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο δηρώσας Σαλαμῖνα
 45 ὥρμίσατο πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν,
 καὶ τὰ πλοῖα εἶργε τοῦ εἰσπλου.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι πολιορκούμενοι κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ 10

2 expect τὰς ἐν αὐτῇ which Dindorf reads. — τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης χωρία: the fixed designation of the coast-line dotted with Grecian colonies, hitherto belonging in the main to the Athenian confederacy; τὰ ἐπὶ Θράκης, v. 2. 12; see on iv. 8. 26.

6. σφαγὰς ποιήσαντες: equiv. to σφάζαντες; cf. i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 25; iv. 4. 2. The act. is rare; as here iii. 2. 27.—τῶν γνωρίμων: notables, members of the aristocratic party; see on 3. 12.

7. ἔπεμψε: sent word. Cf. iii. 1. 7. — πρὸς Ἀγίν: see i. 1. 33. — τοῦ ἐτέρου: on the dual kingship at Sparta, see Grote, II. 348.

8. Ἀκαδημεία: northward from

Athens beyond the outer Ceramicus. — τῷ καλουμένῳ γυμνασίῳ: a peculiar form of appos. instead of ἐν τῷ γυμνασίῳ τῷ Ἀκαδημείᾳ καλουμένῳ.

9. Αἰγινήταις: see on 3; not from Thyrea, for these had been put to death, but those who ἐσπάρησαν κατὰ τὴν ἑλλην Ἑλλάδα Thuc. ii. 27. — ὅσους πλείστους: ὅσος is sometimes found instead of the usual ὥς with the superlative of adjectives of quantity in connection with δύναμαι. Cf. iii. 4. 4; Thuc. vii. 21 ἄγων στρατιὰν δσὴν ἐκασταχόθεν πλείστην ἐδύνατο. — τῆς αὐτῶν: sc. πατρίδος. Cf. Thuc. viii. 6 φυγάδες τῆς ἐκείνων ἀμφοτέρω. — τὰ πλοῖα: the merchant ships laden with grain. See on i. 1. 35.

θάλατταν ἡπόρουν τί χρή ποιεῖν, οὔτε νεῶν οὔτε συμμάχων
αὐτοῖς ὄντων οὔτε σίτου· ἐνόμιζον δ' οὐδεμίαν εἶναι σω-
50 τηρίαν τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν ἃ οὐ τιμωρούμενοι ἐποίησαν, ἀλλὰ
διὰ τὴν ὕβριν ἡδίκουν ἀνθρώπους μικροπολίτας οὐδ' ἐπὶ
μῇ αἰτία ἐτέρᾳ ἢ ὅτι ἐκείνοις συνεμάχουν. διὰ ταῦτα τοὺς 11
ἀτίμους ἐπιτίμους ποιήσαντες ἐκαρτέρουν, καὶ ἀποθνησκόν-
των ἐν τῇ πόλει λιμῷ πολλῶν οὐ διελέγοντο περὶ διαλλαγῆς.
55 ἐπεὶ δὲ παντελῶς ἤδη ὁ σῆτος ἐπελελοίπει, ἔπεμψαν πρέσ-
βεις παρ' Ἀγῶν, βουλόμενοι σύμμαχοι εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις
ἔχοντες τὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις συνθήκας
ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἐκέλευεν ἰέναι· 12
οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος αὐτός· ἐπεὶ δ' ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ πρέσβεις
60 ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ἔπεμψαν αὐτοὺς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα.
οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ [πλησίον] τῆς Λακωνικῆς καὶ 13
ἐπύθοντο οἱ ἔφοροι αὐτῶν ἃ ἔλεγον, ὄντα οἰάπερ καὶ πρὸς
Ἀγῶν, αὐτόθεν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευον ἀπιέναι, καὶ εἴ τι δέονται
εἰρήνης, κάλλιον ἦκειν βουλευσαμένους. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις 14

2 10. δ . . . ἡδίκουν: "what they had done to people of the weaker states, not in retaliation but in their insolence unjustly." — ἡδίκουν: is logically co-ord. with τιμωρούμενοι and so equiv. to ἀδικοῦντες. — τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν: ablative gen. G. 263, 1; GMT. 95, 2 d. For the pleonastic μὴ, see G. 263, 1; H. 1020. — οὐδ' ἐπὶ μῇ: more emphatic than ἐπὶ οὐδεμῇ. G. 77, 1, n. 2; H. 290; cf. v. 4. 1. — ἐκείνοις: the Peloponnesians.

11. τοὺς ἀτίμους: those who had forfeited either wholly or in part their civic rights, esp. state debtors, officials found guilty of unlawful conduct, and political offenders. By the restoration of the ἀτίμοι (on the motion of Patroclides), including banished oligarchs

and esp. members of the Four Hundred, the oligarchic party confirmed itself in power and proceeded to the appointment of five ἔφοροι (among them Critias) to carry on the government. Lys. xii. 43-46; Andoc. *de Myst.* 73-79. — οὐ διελέγοντο: they would not talk of, refused to treat for.

12. εἶναι: see on i. 14. — κύριος: competent, empowered to act.

13. αὐτόθεν: at once, lit. on the spot; temporal, as iii. 4. 20; vii. 5. 3. — κάλλιον βουλευσαμένους: better advised. They demanded that the Athenians should demolish the long walls for a distance of ten stadia; cf. 15; Lys. xiii. 8 quoted on 5. On the political and military significance of the long walls, see Grote, V. 324 ff.

65 ἐπεὶ ἤκον οὐκάδε καὶ ἀπήγγειλαν ταῦτα εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἀθυ-
μία ἐνέπεσε πᾶσιν· ὥντο γὰρ ἀνδραποδισθῆσεσθαι, καί,
ἕως ἂν πέμπωσιν ἐτέρους πρέσβεις, πολλοὺς τῷ λιμῷ ἀπ-
ολεῖσθαι. περὶ δὲ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς καθαιρέσεως οὐδεὶς ἐβού- 15
λετο συμβουλευεῖν· Ἀρχέστρατος γὰρ εἰπὼν ἐν τῇ βουλῇ
70 Λακεδαιμονίοις κράτιστον εἶναι ἐφ' οἷς προὔκαλουντο εἰρή-
νην ποιεῖσθαι, ἐδέθη· προὔκαλουντο δὲ τῶν μακρῶν τειχῶν
ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίους καθελεῖν ἑκατέρου· ἐγένετο δὲ ψήφισμα
μὴ ἐξεῖναι περὶ τούτων συμβουλευεῖν. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων 16
Θηραμένης εἶπεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι εἰ βούλονται αὐτὸν πέμ-
75 ψαι παρὰ Λύσανδρον, εἰδὼς ἥξει Λακεδαιμονίους πότερον
ἐξανδραποδίσασθαι τὴν πόλιν βουλόμενοι ἀντέχουσι περὶ
τῶν τειχῶν ἢ πίστεως ἕνεκα. πεμφθεὶς δὲ διέτριβε παρὰ

2 14. εἰς τὴν πόλιν: cf. i. 7. 4 εἰς τὴν βουλὴν καὶ εἰς τὸν δῆμον. — ἕως ἂν πέμπωσιν: while they should be sending. G. 247; 202, 1. ἕως πέμπουσιν might have been used; Kr. *Spr.* 54, 17, 4. — τῷ λιμῷ: as against λιμῷ 11, the famine already mentioned.

15. τῶν τειχῶν: limiting τῆς καθαιρέσεως, but brought to the front as the main subject of thought. So Lys. XIII. 8 οὐκ ἠνέσχεσθε ἀκούσαντες περὶ τῶν τειχῶν τῆς κατασκαφῆς. — ἐφ' οἷς προὔκαλουντο: on the terms which they offered. — Λακεδαιμονίους: const. with εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι, which, however, usually takes πρὸς with acc. Cf. *Cyr.* i. 5. 3 ὡς ἐπιγαμίας ἀλλήλοις πεποιημένοι εἶεν. — ἑκατέρου: part. gen. dependent upon ἐπὶ δέκα σταδίου, so that in a sense the combination serves as obj. of καθελεῖν. The same expression occurs as subj. in Lys. XIII. 8 εἰ κατασκαφείη τῶν τειχῶν τῶν μακρῶν ἐπὶ δέκα στάδια ἑκατέρου. H. 600 b; Kr. *Spr.* 60, 8, 2; see on 4. 5. That only the parallel walls (and not that to Pha-

lerum) are meant, seems clear, from the use of ἑκατέρου, not ἐκάστου. Hence we may infer the slight importance at this time of the wall to Phalerum. — ἐγένετο κτέ.: apparently on the motion of Cleophon, who, for his opposition, met his death a little later at the hands of the oligarchs. See on i. 7. 35.

16. τοιούτων δὲ ὄντων: such being the state of affairs; gen. abs. with omitted subj. G. 278, 1, κ; H. 972 a; or τοιούτων may be the subj., as *An.* v. 7. 31 ὡς τοιούτων ἐσομένων. — ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ: the omission of the art. is common in official terms and titles, Kr. *Spr.* 50, 3, 7. So Eng. 'in court,' 'in college,' 'in church.' — εἰδὼς ἥξει: would find out and report. ἦκειν here as often means to return. Cf. 13. — Λακεδαιμονίους: the subj. of the dependent clause is by anticipation (*prolepsis*) made the obj. of the governing verb; equiv. to εἰδὼς πότερον Λακεδαιμόνιοι . . . ἀντέχουσι. H. 878. — πίστεως ἕνεκα: to guarantee their

Λυσάνδρῳ τρεῖς μῆνας καὶ πλείω, ἐπιτηρῶν ὅποτε Ἀθη-
ναῖοι ἐμελλον διὰ τὸ ἐπιλελοιπέναι τὸν σῖτον ἅπαντα ὅ,τι
80 τις λέγοι ὁμολογήσειν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκε τετάρτῳ μηνί, ἀπήγ- 17
γειλεν ἐν ἐκκλησίᾳ ὅτι αὐτὸν Λύσανδρος τέως μὲν κατέχοι,
εἴτα κελεύει εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἵεναι· οὐ γὰρ εἶναι κύριος
ὢν ἐρωτῶτο ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐφόρους. μετὰ ταῦτα
ἡρέθη πρεσβευτῆς εἰς Λακεδαίμονα αὐτοκράτωρ δέκατος
85 αὐτός. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἐφόροις ἔπεμψεν ἀγγελοῦντα 18
μετ' ἄλλων Λακεδαιμονίων Ἀριστοτέλην, φυγάδα Ἀθηναίων
ὄντα, ὅτι ἀποκρῖναιτο Θηραμένει ἐκείνους κυρίου εἶναι
εἰρήνης καὶ πολέμου. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πρέσ- 19
βεις ἐπεὶ ἦσαν ἐν Σελλασίᾳ, ἐρωτῶμενοι δὲ ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ
90 ἦκοιεν εἶπον ὅτι αὐτοκράτορες περὶ εἰρήνης, μετὰ ταῦτα οἱ
ἐφοροὶ καλεῖν ἐκέλευον αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δ' ἦκον, ἐκκλησίαν

2 *good faith*; coörd. with βουλόμενοι. — παρὰ Λυσάνδρῳ: then at Samos, Plut. *Lys.* 14; while Agis was commander before Athens. — πλείω: adv. for πλείον. So Plato, *Menex.* 235 b παραμένει ἡμέρας πλείω ἢ τρεῖς. On the use of the adv., see on iii. 3. 5. — ἐπιτηρῶν ὅποτε: awaiting the moment when. This statement conflicts with 11, acc. to which the supply of grain had been exhausted before his departure from Athens. — ἅπαντα ὅ,τι τις λέγοι: any terms whatever. For ἅπαντα as antec. of ὅ,τι, cf. *Cyr.* vii. 4. 14 πάντα πεφωμένους ποιεῖν ὅ,τι φόντο αὐτῷ χαρῖσθαι. G. 151, n. 2, b. For the mode, see G. 248. — ἐμελλον ὁμολογήσειν: for the form and force of this periphrastic fut., see GMT. 25, 2, n. 2; H. 846 a.

17. τετάρτῳ μηνί: the omission of the art. in designations of time occurs in the main only in connection with preps. and with ἅμα and μέχρι, Kr. *Spr.* 50, 2, 12. Cf. G. 180, n. 1;

H. 661, 782. — κατέχοι, κελεύει: in indir. disc. for κατείχε, ἐκέλευε, cf. ποιοῖντο 22; see on i. 7. 5. — εἴτα: often without δέ even after a preceding μέν, as *An.* i. 3. 2. — οὐ γὰρ . . . ἐφόρους: words of Lysander. On the const., see on i. 26. — ὢν: for the assimilation to the case of the omitted antec., see G. 153, n. 1; H. 996 a 2. — ἐρωτῶτο: for the mode in indir. disc., see G. 247; H. 932, 2 a. — εἰς Λακεδαίμονα: because πρεσβευτῆς involves the idea of motion; see on i. 1. 23. — δέκατος αὐτός: himself, as chief, with nine others. H. 681 b. Cf. Germ. *selb-drutt, selb-viert*, etc.

18. τοῖς ἐφόροις: const. with ἀγγελοῦντα, not with ἔπεμψεν. — Ἀριστοτέλην: afterwards one of the Thirty, 3. 2; 13. — ἄλλων: besides, as freq.; see G. 142, 2, n. 3; H. 705. — ὅτι ἀποκρῖναιτο: for the change of aor. ind. to opt., in indir. disc., see G. 242, 1 b, n.; H. 935 c.

19. ἐπὶ τίνι λόγῳ: in what capacity,

ἐποίησαν, ἐν ᾗ ἀντέλεγον Κορίνθιοι καὶ Θηβαῖοι μάλιστα, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων, μὴ σπένδεσθαι Ἀθηναίοις, ἀλλ' ἐξαιρεῖν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ οὐκ ἔφασαν πόλιν 20
 95 Ἑλληνίδα ἀνδραποδιεῖν μέγα ἀγαθὸν εἰργασμένην ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις κινδύνοις γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ἀλλ' ἐποιοῦντο εἰρήνην ἐφ' ᾧ τὰ τε μακρὰ τείχη καὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθελόντας καὶ τὰς ναῦς πλὴν δώδεκα παραδόντας καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας καθέντας τὸν αὐτὸν ἐχθρὸν καὶ φίλον νομίζοντας
 100 Λακεδαιμονίους ἔπεςθαι καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὅποιοι ἂν ἡγῶνται. Θηραμένης δὲ καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πρέσ- 21
 βεις ἐπανεφέρουν ταῦτα εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. εἰσιόντας δ' αὐτοὺς ὄχλος περιεχεῖτο πολὺς, φοβούμενοι μὴ ἄπρακτοι ἦκοιεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι ἐνεχώρει μέλλειν διὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀπολλυ-

2 with what powers. — ἦκον: cf. 2. 16, i.e. from Sellasia to Sparta. — ἀντέλεγον μὴ σπένδεσθαι spoke against (opposed) making terms with. — μὴ: cf. G. 283, 6; H. 1029. As to the fact stated, cf. iii. 5. 8 and vi. 5. 35. — ἐξαιρεῖν: sc. τὰς Ἀθήνας implied in Ἀθηναίοις. The Thebans subsequently proved the truest friends of the Athenians. See on 4. 29.

20. Λακεδαιμόνιοι κτέ.: the Lacedaemonians boast of this clemency later. Cf. vi. 5. 35; Andoc. iii. 21. — κινδύνοις: in the Persian wars. — γενομένοις τῇ Ἑλλάδι: unusual arrangement of words. Cf. G. 142, 2, n. 5.; H. 667 a. — ἐποιοῦντο: offered to make, see G. 200, n. 2; GMT. 11, n. 2. — ἐφ' ᾧ ἔπεςθαι: G. 267; H. 999 a. The conditions, which were much more unfavorable than the original demand, cf. 13, 15, are given *verbatim* by Plut. *Lys.* 14 τὰδε τὰ τέλη τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἔγνω· Καβαλόντες τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὰ μακρὰ σκέλη καὶ ἐκβάντες ἐκ πασῶν τῶν πόλεων τὰν αὐτῶν γὰν ἔχοντες ταῦτά καὶ δρῶντες τὰν εἰρήναν ἔχοντες,

αἱ χρήδοιτε, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἀνέγτες. περὶ τῶν ναῶν τῷ πλήθει, δοκοῦν τί καὶ τηρεῖ δοκέρ, ταῦτα ποιέετε. Diod. (agreeing with Xen.) adds a further condition, xiii. 107 Λακεδαιμονίους ἡγεμόσι χρῆσθαι. — τὸν Πειραιᾶ: i.e. its fortifications, Diod. *ibid.* τὰ τεῖχη τοῦ Πειραιῶς περιελεῖν. So 3. 11, and *Lys.* xii. 70. — τοὺς φυγάδας: see on 11. — καθέντας: explained by the old grammarians as equiv. to καταγαγόντας, occurs nowhere else in this sense. Plut., as above, has ἀνέγτας. Acc. to *Lys.* xii. 77, Theramenes claimed to have secured the return of the oligarchic exiles. — τὸν αὐτὸν . . . νομίζοντας: stereotyped expression for the relation of *συμμαχία*, the offensive and defensive alliance, here, to be sure, not with equal rights on both sides, but with a recognition of the Spartan hegemony.

21. φοβούμενοι: constructio ad sensum with ὄχλος. G. 185, 3; 138, n. 3; H. 633. Cf. περνοῦντες 8. — μέλλειν: to delay.

105 μένων τῷ λιμῷ. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπήγγελλον οἱ πρέσβεις 22
 ἐφ' οἷς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ποιοῦντο τὴν εἰρήνην· προηγόρει
 δὲ αὐτῶν Θηραμένης, λέγων ὡς χρὴ πείθεσθαι Λακεδαί-
 μονίοις καὶ τὰ τεῖχῃ περιαιρεῖν. ἀντειπόντων δέ τινων
 αὐτῷ, πολὺ δὲ πλειόνων συνεπαυεσάντων, ἔδοξε δέχεσθαι
 110 τὴν εἰρήνην. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Λύσανδρός τε κατέπλει εἰς 23
 τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ οἱ φυγάδες κατήρσαν καὶ τὰ τεῖχῃ κατέ-
 σκαπτον ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ, νομίζοντες ἐκεί-
 νην τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ Ἑλλάδι ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας.

Καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἔληγεν, ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι Διονύσιος ὁ 24
 115 Ἑρμοκράτους Συρακόσιος ἐτυράννησε, μάχῃ μὲν πρότερον
 ἡττηθέντων ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων Καρχηδονίων, σπάνει δὲ σίτου
 ἐλόντων Ἀκράγαντα, ἐκλιπόντων τῶν Σικελιωτῶν τὴν πόλιν.

2 22. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ: from Lys. XIII. 13-33, it appears that this assembly was not held on the day immediately following the return of Theramenes. — ἀπήγγελλον: the impf. is used here, but the aor. in 17, of the report of Theramenes alone. — ἐφ' οἷς . . . ποιοῦντο: on what terms the Lacedaemonians offered to make the peace. See on i. 7. 5; cf. 17.

23. κατέπλει: on the 16th Munychion (end of March), 404 B.C. Plut. Lys. 15. — κατέσκαπτον: sc. the Peloponnesians. — ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων: lit. to the accompaniment of flute-girls. For the gen., see H. 808, 1 a. — ἄρχειν τῆς ἐλευθερίας: was the beginning of freedom, cf. Thuc. ii. 12 ἡ ἡμέρα τοῖς Ἕλλησι μεγάλων κακῶν ἄρξει, Arist. Pax 435 σπένδοντες εὐχόμεσθα τὴν νῦν ἡμέραν Ἕλλησιν ἄρξαι πᾶσι πολλῶν καγαθῶν.

24. ἐν ᾧ μεσοῦντι: in the middle of which. — ἐτυράννησε: became ruler, see G. 200, n. 5, b; H. 841. — μάχῃ . . . πόλιν: the same events already noted in i. 5. 21. — Σικελιωτῶν: Sicilian

Greeks. Ἰταλιῶται and Σικελιῶται are Greeks settled in Italy and Sicily, Ἰταλοὶ and Σικελοὶ the native inhabitants.

Chap. 8. Thirty men appointed at 8 Athens to revise the laws (1, 2). Lysander retires to Samos, and Agis to Sparta (3). Lycophron tyrant of Thessaly (4). Reverses of Dionysius in Sicily (5). Lysander captures Samos (6), and returns to Sparta laden with spoils (7-10). The Thirty usurp the government (11), put to death so-called Sycophants (12), and obtain a Spartan garrison (13, 14). Two factions arise among the Thirty, one headed by Critias, the other by Theramenes (15-17). The Three-Thousand chosen (18-20). The other citizens disarmed (20). Arrest of citizens and metics from motives of gain and private enmity (21-23). SPEECH OF CRITIAS (24-32). He defends his extreme measures (24-26), and accuses Theramenes of perfidy (27-30), citing in proof his course toward the Four Hundred (30-32), and at the trial of the Generals at Arginusae (32). REPLY OF THERAME-

- 3 Τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει [, ᾧ ἦν Ὀλυμπιάς, ἥ τὸ στάδιον 1
 ἐνίκα Κροκίνας Θετταλός, Ἐνδίου ἐν Σπάρτῃ ἐφορεύοντος,
 Πυθοδώρου δ' ἐν Ἀθήναις ἄρχοντος, ὃν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι ἐν
 ὀλιγαρχίᾳ ἤρέθη, οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν, ἀλλ' ἀναρχίαν τὸν
 5 ἐνιαυτὸν καλοῦσιν. ἐγένετο δὲ αὕτη ἡ ὀλιγαρχία ὧδε.] 2
 ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι, οἱ τοὺς πατρί-
 οὺς νόμους συγγράψουσι, καθ' οὓς πολιτεύσουσι. καὶ ἤρέ-
 θησαν οἶδε· Πολυχάρης, Κριτίας, Μηλόβιος, Ἴππόλοχος,
 Εὐκλείδης, Ἱέρων, Μνησίλοχος, Χρέμων, Θηραμένης, Ἀρε-
 10 σίας, Διοκλῆς, Φαιδρίας, Χαιρέλεως, Ἀναίτιος, Πείσων,
 Σοφοκλῆς, Ἐρατοσθένης, Χαρικλῆς, Ὀνομακλῆς, Θεόγνις,
 Αἰσχίνης, Θεογένης, Κλεομήδης, Ἐρασίστρατος, Φεῖδων,
 Δρακοντίδης, Εὐμάθης, Ἀριστοτέλης, Ἴππόμαχος, Μνησι-

3 NES (35-49). *He defends his course at the trial of the Generals (35); retorts the charge of perfidy on Critias (36-37); justifies his opposition to the judicial murder of citizens and metics (38-40), to the disarming of the citizens (41), and to the introduction of a Spartan garrison (42), showing that such measures weakened the Thirty (42-44); defends his course toward the Four Hundred (45-47), and defines his political principles (48-49). The Senate on showing its approval is intimidated by Critias, who condemns Theramenes to death (50-53). Execution of Theramenes (54-56).*

1. τῷ δ' ἐπιόντι ἔτει: the year begins with the spring of 404 B.C. — οὐκ ὀνομάζουσιν: i.e. they do not name the year after him, as 'archon eponymus.' — ἐνιαυτὸν: ἐνιαυτός is any period of 12 months; ἔτος, a chronological year.

2. ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ: on motion of Dracontides, the democrats, intimidated by Lysander, not voting. This

constitutional assembly was held immediately after the demolition of the walls (11), and was addressed by Lysander in person. Lys. xii. 72-75. — τοὺς πατρίους νόμους: not a mere compilation of the existing laws, but a revision which should bring them into harmony with the new oligarchic constitution. — συγγράψουσι: for the fut. ind. of a rel. clause of purpose retained after historical tense, see G. 236, κ. 3. — ἤρέθησαν οἶδε: of whom ten were named by Theramenes, ten by the ephors (see on 2. 11), and ten by the people, after the democratic element had withdrawn or been silenced; Lys. xii. 76. The Thirty answered to the decarchies which Lysander had constituted in other cities. See on iii. 4. 2. Among them were doubtless many members of the Four Hundred, some who had stoutly supported it to the end, others like Theramenes, who had been active in its overthrow; herein lay the seeds of the later dissensions.

θείδης. τούτων δὲ πραχθέντων ἀπέπλει Λύσανδρος πρὸς 3
 15 Σάμον, ἅγεις δ' ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγὼν τὸ πεζὸν στρα-
 τευμα διέλυσε κατὰ πόλεις ἐκάστους.

Κατὰ δὲ τοῦτον τὸν καιρὸν περὶ ἡλίου ἔκλειψιν Λυκό- 4
 φρων ὁ Φεραῖος, βουλόμενος ἄρξαι ὅλης τῆς Θετταλίας τοὺς
 ἐναντιουμένους αὐτῷ τῶν Θετταλῶν, Λαρισαίους τε καὶ
 20 ἄλλους, μάχῃ ἐνίκησε καὶ πολλοὺς ἀπέκτεινεν.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ αὐτῷ χρόνῳ καὶ Διονύσιος ὁ Συρακόσιος 5
 τύραννος μάχῃ ἡττηθεὶς ὑπὸ Καρχηδονίων Γέλαν καὶ Καμά-
 ρωαν ἀπώλεσε. μετ' ὀλίγον δὲ καὶ Λεοντῖνοι Συρακοσίους
 συννοικούντες ἀπέστησαν εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν πόλιν ἀπὸ Διону-
 25 σίου καὶ Συρακοσίων. παραχρῆμα δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι
 ἱππεῖς ὑπὸ Διονυσίου εἰς Κατάνην ἀπεστάλησαν.

Οἱ δὲ Σάμιοι πολιορκούμενοι ὑπὸ Λυσάνδρου πάντῃ, 6
 ἐπεὶ οὐ βουλομένων αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον ὁμολογεῖν προσβάλ-
 λεω ἤδη ἔμελλεν ὁ Λύσανδρος, ὠμολόγησαν ἐν ἱμάτιον
 30 ἔχων ἕκαστος ἀπιέναι τῶν ἐλευθέρων, τὰ δ' ἄλλα παρα-
 δοῦναι· καὶ οὕτως ἐξήλθον. Λύσανδρος δὲ τοῖς ἀρχαίοις 7
 πολίταις παραδοὺς τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα πάντα καὶ
 δέκα ἄρχοντας καταστήσας φρουρεῖν, ἀφήκε τὸ τῶν συμ-

8 3. ἐκ τῆς Δεκελείας ἀπαγαγόν: after more than nine years' occupation. See on i. 1. 33. — ἐκάστους: the several detachments of allies. Cf. 4. 3; i. 1. 25; 6. 21; iii. 2. 10.

4. περί: about the time of. — ἡλίου ἔκλειψιν: on the 2d or 3d of September. — ἄρξαι: for the inceptive aor., see on 2. 24 ἐτυράνησε.

5. μάχῃ . . . ἀπώλεσε: see Diod. xiii. 108 ff. — ἀπέστησαν εἰς: brief expression for ἀπέστησαν καὶ ἀπῆλθον εἰς, cf. An. i. 6. 7 ἀποστὰς εἰς Μυσούς. The Leontines had earlier submitted to Dionysius, who compelled them to remove to Syracuse (Diod. xiv. 16),

but Diod. dates this event a year later, in the archonship of Euclides. — ἀπεστάλησαν: sc. to seize Catana with the help of traitors.

6. πολιορκούμενοι: see 2. 6. — πάντῃ: equiv. to κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. — ἕκαστος: in partitive appos. with οἱ Σάμιοι, G. 137, κ. 2; H. 624 d. — ὠμολόγησαν: Diod. (xiv. 3) says that Lysander had taken Samos before he came to Athens. Cf. 2. 23.

7. τοῖς ἀρχαίοις πολίταις: the aristocrats whom the Demos with Athenian help had driven out 412 B.C.; Thuc. viii. 21; Plut. Lys. 15. — δέκα ἄρχοντας: see on iii. 4. 2. — φρουρεῖν:

μάχων ναυτικὸν κατὰ πόλεις, ταῖς δὲ Λακωνικαῖς ναυσὶν 8
 35 ἀπέπλευσεν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἀπάγων τὰ τε τῶν αἰχμαλώ-
 των νεῶν ἀκρωτήρια καὶ τὰς ἐκ Πειραιῶς τριήρεις πλὴν
 δώδεκα καὶ στεφάνους, οὓς παρὰ τῶν πόλεων ἐλάμβανε
 δῶρα ἰδίᾳ, καὶ ἀργυρίου τετρακόσια καὶ ἑβδομήκοντα
 40 τάλαντα, ἃ περιεγένοντο τῶν φόρων, οὓς αὐτῷ Κῦρος παρέ-
 δειξεν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ἐκτήσατο ἐν τῷ
 πολέμῳ. ταῦτα δὲ πάντα Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπέδωκε τελευ- 9
 τῶντος τοῦ θέρους [εἰς δ' ἑξάμηνος καὶ ὀκτῶ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἔτη
 τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα, ἐν οἷς ἔφοροι οἱ ἀριθμούμενοι οἶδε
 ἐγένοντο, Αἰησιᾶς πρῶτος, ἐφ' οὗ ἤρξατο ὁ πόλεμος,
 45 πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει τῶν μετ' Εὐβοίας ἄλωσιν τριακον-
 ταετίδων σπονδῶν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον οἶδε· Βρασίδας, Ἰσάνωρ, 10
 Σωστρατίδας, Ἐξαρχος, Ἀγησίστρατος, Ἀγγενίδας, Ὀνο-
 μακλῆς, Ζεύξιππος, Πιτύας, Πλειστόλας, Κλεινόμαχος, Ἰλαρ-
 χος, Λέων, Χαιρίλας, Πατησιάδας, Κλεοσθένης, Λυκάριος,

8 implies the presence of a Spartan gar-
 rison; and Diod. (xiv. 3) states that
 Lysander at this time left Thorax as
 Spartan harmost in Samos. Inf. of
 purpose. G. 265; H. 951. — ἀφῆκε:
cf. διέλυσε 3. Lysander needed the
 navies of the Spartan allies no longer
 since the conquest of Samos com-
 pleted the overthrow of the naval
 power of the Athenian confederacy;
cf. 2. 6.

8. ἀκρωτήρια: as trophies. *Cf.* vi.
 2. 36. — τὰς . . . τριήρεις: acc. to Plut.
Lys. 15, he had burned the Attic ships,
 meaning doubtless only the unseawor-
 thy ones. — πλὴν δώδεκα: see 2. 20. —
 στεφάνους: 'he was loaded with golden
 crowns, voted to him by the various
 cities, . . . since the decemvirs in each
 city were eager thus to purchase for-
 bearance or connivance for their own

misdeeds.' Grote. — ἀργυρίου: on this
 introduction of gold and silver money
 at Sparta and on its corrupting influ-
 ence, see Grote, Ch. LXXIII. — περι-
 γένοντο: see on i. 1. 23. — παρέδειξεν:
 see on i. 14. — εἴ τι ἄλλο: *whatever*
else; equiv. to *εἴ τι ἄλλο*, as often; *cf.*
 2. 2; iv. 8. 10 ἄλλο εἴ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἦν
 δαπανῶν.

9. ἑξάμηνος: *sc.* χρόνος. See iii. 4.
 3. On the chronology, see *Introd.* p.
 xxi. — ἀριθμούμενοι: *i.e.* who are reck-
 oned as ἔφοροι ἐπώνυμοι. — πέμπτῳ κτ.:
 the Athenians under Pericles' lead-
 ership had taken entire possession of
 Euboea (446 B.C.) and in the follow-
 ing year ended the war with Sparta
 by a thirty years' truce. Thuc. i.
 114 f. — πέμπτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ: for *πεντε-*
καιδεκάτῳ, G. 77, 2, N. 1; H. 291 b. —
 ἔτει: see on 2. 17, and *cf.* 1.

50 Ἐπήρατος, Ὀνομάντιος, Ἀλεξιππίδας, Μισγολαΐδας, Ἰσίας, Ἄρακος, Εὐάρχιππος, Παντακλῆς, Πιτύας, Ἀρχύτας, Ἐν-
 διος, ἐφ' οὗ Λύσανδρος πράξας τὰ εἰρημένα οἴκαδε κατέ-
 πλευσεν].

Οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἡρέθησαν μὲν, ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ μακρὰ 11
 55 τείχη καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ καθηρέθη· αἰρεθέντες δὲ
 ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι νόμους, καθ' οὓσιν αὖτε πολιτεύουσιντο,
 τούτους μὲν αἰεὶ ἐμελλον συγγράφειν τε καὶ ἀποδεικνύναι,
 βουλὴν δὲ καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς κατέστησαν ὥς ἐδόκει
 αὐτοῖς. ἔπειτα πρῶτον μὲν οὓς πάντες ἦδεσαν ἐν τῇ δημο- 12
 60 κρατίᾳ ἀπὸ συκοφαντίας ζῶντας καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς κάγαθοῖς
 βαρεῖς ὄντας, συλλαμβάνοντες ὑπῆγον θανάτου· καὶ ἡ τε
 βουλὴ ἡδέως αὐτῶν κατεψηφίζετο οἱ τε ἄλλοι, ὅσοι συνή-
 δεσαν ἑαυτοῖς μὴ ὄντες τοιοῦτοι, οὐδὲν ἤχθοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ

8 11. ἡρέθησαν, αἰρεθέντες: such emphatic resumption of the preceding verb by its participle is not unusual, cf. *An.* vii. i. 13. — ἐφ' ᾧτε συγγράψαι: expresses purpose, equiv. to *οὐ συγγράψουσι* 2; see G. 267; H. 999 a. On this repetition of what is said in 2, see *Introd.* p. xix. — καθ' οὓσιν αὖτε πολιτεύουσιντο: cf. *καθ' οὓς πολιτεύουσι* 2. Obs. the change of voice (H. 814 a) and mode (GMT. 26, last example before Rem.). — αἰεὶ ἐμελλον: they continually delayed. — ὥς ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς: i.e. they put in office only their own partisans. Pythodorus the Archon Eponymus of the year 404-3 who had belonged to the Four Hundred was a willing tool of the Thirty; the Eleven (see on i. 7. 10) with Satyrus at the head ruthlessly carried out their decrees (cf. 54 ff.; 4. 38); while the Senate, composed according to Lys. xiii. 74 entirely out of members of the Four Hundred, acted as the sole court of justice, and either volun-

tarily worked the will of the Thirty or was brought to compliance by various effective devices. Cf. 50; Lys. xiii. 36 ff.

12. πρῶτον: Xenophon here passes over in silence the execution of Strombichides and other democratic generals and taxiarchs who had energetically opposed the machinations of the oligarchs; cf. Lys. xiii. 13 ff., 36 ff. — ἀπὸ . . . ζῶντας: see on i. 1. The trade of the informer was a regular business at Athens, the sycophant extorting money by actual or threatened accusations, cf. 22; *Mem.* ii. 9. 1; *Symp.* 4. 30; Becker, *Charicles* (Eng. ed.), p. 65, note. — καλοῖς κάγαθοις: here, as in 15, the members of the aristocratic party; so οἱ βέλτιστοι 22; οἱ γνώριμοι, 2. 6. — ὑπῆγον θανάτου: see on i. 3. 19. As to the fact, cf. Lys. xii. 5. — μὴ ὄντες: the partic. after *σύνειδα* has regularly *οὐ* as its neg.; here *μή* on account of its position in a cond. rel. clause. For the

ἤρξαντο βουλευέσθαι ὅπως ἂν ἐξείη αὐτοῖς τῇ πόλει χρη- 13
 65 σθαι ὅπως βούλονται, ἐκ τούτου πρῶτον μὲν πέμψαντες εἰς
 Λακεδαιμόνα Αἰσχίνην τε καὶ Ἀριστοτέλην ἔπεισαν Δύσαν-
 δρον φρουροὺς σφίσι συμπρᾶξαι ἔλθειν, ἕως δὴ τοὺς πονη-
 ροὺς ἐκποδὼν ποιησάμενοι καταστήσασαυτο τὴν πολιτείαν.
 θρέψεω δὲ αὐτοὶ ὑπισχνοῦντο. ὁ δὲ πεισθεὶς τοὺς τε φρου- 14
 70 ροὺς καὶ Καλλίβιον ἄρμοσθην συνέπραξεν αὐτοῖς πεμφθῆ-
 ναι. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὴν φρουρὰν ἔλαβον, τὸν μὲν Καλλίβιον
 ἐθεράπευον πάσῃ θεραπείᾳ, ὡς πάντα ἐπαινοίη ἃ πράττειν,
 τῶν δὲ φρουρῶν τούτου συμπέμποντος αὐτοῖς οὓς ἐβούλοντο
 συνελάμβανον οὐκέτι τοὺς πονηροὺς τε καὶ ὀλίγου ἀξίους,
 75 ἀλλ' ἤδη οὓς ἐνόμιζον ἥκιστα μὲν παρωθουμένους ἀνέχε-
 σθαι, ἀντιπράττειν δὲ τι ἐπιχειροῦντας πλείστους ἂν τοὺς
 συνεθέλοντας λαμβάνειν. τῷ μὲν οὖν πρώτῳ χρόνῳ ὁ Κρι- 15
 τίας τῷ Θηραμένει ὁμογνώμων τε καὶ φίλος ἦν· ἐπεὶ δὲ

3 case of *δυντε*, see G. 280, κ. 2; H. 982 a.
 — *ὅπως ἂν*: see on iii. 2. 1.

13. Ἀριστοτέλην: see on 2. 18. —
 φρουροῖς: in nothing did the Thirty
 show their insolence and disloyalty
 more clearly than in quartering a
 Spartan garrison on the Acropolis,
 filled as it was with so many monu-
 ments of Athenian glory. Cf. Lys.
 xii. 94. — σφίσι: i.e. the Thirty; indir.
 refl. G. 144, 2 a; H. 685. — ἔλθειν: inf.
 of purpose with *συμπράττειν* which is
 regularly followed by *ῥοτε*; without
ῥοτε, as here, 14; 4. 28. — καταστή-
 σαιαυτο: establish for themselves (to
 their own mind), cf. 2. 1 and 5. Cri-
 tias however says (25) *τῇδε τὴν πολι-
 τείαν καθίσταμεν*. For the opt., see
 G. 239, 2; 248, 3; H. 921. — αὐτοί:
 subj. of *θρέψειν*. See on 1. 26.

14. ἐθεράπευον θεραπείᾳ: a similar
 intensive cognate dat. occurs often in
 the N. T., e.g. Luke xxii. 15, ἐπιθυμῶ

ἐπεθύμησα τοῦτο τὸ πάσχα φαγεῖν. — τῶν
 φρουρῶν: part. gen. limiting *οὓς ἐβού-
 λοντο*. — συνελάμβανον: on the inform-
 ation of the sycophants whom they
 had at first prosecuted. Cf. Lys. xii.
 48. — παρωθουμένους: suppl. partic.,
 G. 279, 1; H. 983. — ἀνέχεσθαι: *ἂν* is
 expected, as in the next clause; but
 the two clauses seem to be differently
 conceived, the first expressing what
 was then the fact, the second only a
 possibility. — ἐπιχειροῦντας: condi-
 tional. — πλείστους: pred., in the
 greatest numbers.

15. τῷ χρόνῳ: see on i. 2. 18. —
 ἐπεὶ δέ: the apod. is wanting; but in
 its stead the period is begun again 17
 with *ἐπεὶ δέ* and a new subj.; cf. on i.
 3. 18. But ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀντέκωπτε
κτέ. may be regarded as the apod.
 GMT. 64, Rem.; H. 1046, 1 c. The
 correl. *μέν* is rarely used to emphasize
 the antithesis of the clauses, cf. Kühn.

αὐτὸς μὲν προπετῆς ἦν ἐπὶ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀποκτείνειν, ἄτε
 80 καὶ φυγῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ὃ δὲ Θηραμένης ἀντέκοπτε
 λέγων ὅτι οὐκ εἰκὸς εἶη θανατοῦν, εἴ τις ἐτιμάτο ὑπὸ τοῦ
 δήμου, τοὺς δὲ καλοὺς κάγαθους μηδὲν κακὸν εἰργάζετο,
 ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, καὶ σὺ πολλὰ δὴ τοῦ ἀρέσκειν ἔνεκα
 τῇ πόλει καὶ εἵπομεν καὶ ἐπράξαμεν· ὃ δέ, ἔτι γὰρ οἰκείως 10
 85 ἐχρήτο τῷ Θηραμένει, ἀντέλεγεν ὅτι οὐκ ἐγχωροίη τοῖς
 πλεονεκτεῖν βουλομένοις μὴ οὐκ ἐκποδὼν ποιεῖσθαι τοὺς
 ἱκανωτάτους διακωλύειν· εἰ δέ, ὅτι τριάκοντά ἐσμεν καὶ
 οὐχ εἷς, ἥττόν τι οἶε ὥσπερ τυραννίδος ταύτης τῆς ἀρχῆς
 χρῆναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, εὐήθης εἶ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀποθνησκόντων 17
 90 πολλῶν καὶ ἀδίκως πολλοὶ δῆλοι ἦσαν συνιστάμενοί τε καὶ
 θαυμάζοντες τί ἔσοιτο ἡ πολιτεία, πάλιν ἔλεγεν ὁ Θηραμέ-
 νης ὅτι εἰ μὴ τις κοινωνοὺς ἱκανοὺς λήψοιτο τῶν πραγμά-
 των, ἀδύνατον ἔσοιτο τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν διαμένειν. ἐκ τούτου 18

8 533. See on iv. 1. 33.—*ἄτε καὶ φυγῶν*: *inasmuch as he had been banished*; *ἄτε* adds emphasis to the causal idea. G. 277, 6, κ. 2, 6; H. 977. The cause and date of this banishment are unknown, except that it did not occur immediately after the downfall of the Four Hundred (Plut. *Alc.* 33) and did last until after the condemnation of the generals at Arginusae (cf. 36).—*ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου*: see on i. 1. 27; 5. 19.—*ἀντέκοπτε*: stronger than *ἀντιπράττειν* 14; so again 31.—*εἴ τις ἐτιμάτο . . . εἰργάζετο*: clearly a part of the indir. disc. after λέγων *ὅτι*, the pres. ind. being irregularly changed to impf., instead of being retained or changed to the pres. opt. G. 247, κ. 4; GMT. 74, 2, κ. 2.—*πολλὰ δὴ*: *a great many things*; for the use of *δὴ*, see H. 1037, 4.

16. *οἰκείως ἐχρήτο*: *treated as a friend*.—*μὴ οὐκ*: for the double neg.

after verbs of hindering etc. accompanied by neg., see G. 283, 6, 7; H. 1034 a.—*ἐξ ἑ*: transition to dir. disc., without (as above) adding *ἔφη*. See on i. 1. 28.—*ἥττόν τι . . . ἐπιμελεῖσθαι*: *to be a whit less vigilant than if a single one were the ruler*.—*ὥσπερ τυραννίδος*: *just as for a tyranny*.—*εὐήθης*: in degraded sense, *simpleton*.

17. *καὶ ἀδίκως*: *and that unjustly*.—*συνιστάμενοι*: *banding together*. The word is used by Lys. xxii. 17 of the combination of the grain-dealers against the importers. For the suppl. partic., see G. 280, κ. 1; H. 981.—*θαυμάζοντες . . . πολιτεία*: *anxiously wondering what would become of the government*. *θαυμάζειν*, like our Eng. word *wonder*, is often followed by an interr. clause. An. iii. 5. 13 *θαυμάζειν* *ἅποι ποτὲ τρέφονται οἱ Ἕλληνες κτέ.*—*τῶν πραγμάτων*: *the government*. See on i. 6. 13; cf. 4. 8.

μέντοι Κριτίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα, ἤδη φοβούμενοι
 95 καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τὸν Θηραμένην, μὴ συρρυνείησαν πρὸς
 αὐτὸν οἱ πολῖται, καταλέγουσι τρισχιλίους τοὺς μεθέξοντας
 δὴ τῶν πραγμάτων. ὁ δ' αὖ Θηραμένης καὶ πρὸς ταῦτα 19
 ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἄτοπον δοκοίη ἑαυτῷ γε εἶναι τὸ πρῶτον μὲν
 βουλομένους τοὺς βελτίστους τῶν πολιτῶν κοινωνοὺς ποιή-
 100 σασθαι τρισχιλίους, ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τοῦτον ἔχοντά
 τινα ἀνάγκην καλοὺς καγαθοὺς εἶναι, καὶ οὐτ' ἔξω τούτων
 σπουδαίους οὐτ' ἐντὸς τούτων πονηροὺς οἷόν τε εἶη γενέ-
 σθαι· ἔπειτα δ', ἔφη, ὁρῶ ἔγωγε δύο ἡμᾶς τὰ ἐναντιώτατα
 πράττοντας, βιαίαν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ἥττονα τῶν ἀρχομέ-
 105 νων κατασκευαζομένους. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν. οἱ δ' ἔξε-

8 18. οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα: οἱ τριάκοντα is used as a designation of this body without reference to the actual number, as 4. 21 ff., when some of them have already been slain; see on iv. 1. 23. Cf. *decemvir*. — φοβούμενοι καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα: equiv. to the more usual φοβούμενοι ἄλλα τε καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα. — συρρυνείησαν: rally around him. — τοὺς μεθέξοντας: in appos. with τρισχιλίους and equiv. to οἱ μετέξουσι. Kr. Spr. 50, 4, 3. — δὴ: "as they pretended." These three thousand who alone were to continue to exercise the rights of citizenship, are called usually οἱ ἐν καταλόγῳ, the other Athenians οἱ ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου. This number did not include the one thousand knights, 4. 2, 9. The privileges of the Three Thousand, like those of the Five Thousand in 411 B.C., were largely nominal, since the ecclesia and dicasteries were discontinued; we hear only that they had the right to trial before the Senate, while others could be put to death by the decree of the Thirty alone. Cf. 51.

19. τὸ πρῶτον μὲν: answering to

ἔπειτα δέ below. — βουλομένους κτέ.: κοινωνοὺς ποιήσασθαι must be repeated in thought with ἄτοπον. *It was absurd that, wishing to make the best of the citizens their associates, they should make just three thousand associates.* Cf. i. 7. 6; 24. — ὥσπερ τὸν ἀριθμὸν κτέ.: as if this number must needs be, etc.; acc. abs. G. 278, 2, n.; H. 974 a, also without ὥς or ὥσπερ in 51; iii. 2. 19; v. 1. 1. — καλοὺς καγαθοὺς: good and true men; not a party name here as in 12 and 15. In this sense also καλοὺς τε καγαθοὺς 38 f. — οἷόν τε εἶη: still dependent upon ὥσπερ, but with a change of const., as if ὥσπερ ei had preceded; see on iii. 2. 23. — τε καί: antithetic. — ἥττονα κτέ.: weaker than the governed. τῶν ἀρχομένων means the people as opposed to the Thirty with the Three Thousand. Theramenes' position is the same as that taken by him with reference to the Four Hundred. Thuc. viii. 89. 2. This objection of Theramenes found its practical answer in what immediately followed (20).

20. ἔξίτασιν κτέ.: not to make

τασιν ποιήσαντες τῶν μὲν τρισχιλίων ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, τῶν δ'
 ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου ἄλλων ἀλλαχοῦ, ἔπειτα κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ
 τὰ ὄπλα, ἐν ᾧ ἐκείνοι ἀπεληλύθεσαν, πέμψαντες τοὺς φρου-
 ροὺς καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς ὁμογνώμονας αὐτοῖς τὰ ὄπλα πάν-
 110 των πλὴν τῶν τρισχιλίων παρείλοντο, καὶ ἀνακομίσαντες
 ταῦτα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν συνέθηκαν ἐν τῷ ναῷ. τούτων 21
 δὲ γενομένων, ὡς ἔξδν ἤδη ποιεῖν αὐτοῖς ὅ,τι βούλονται,
 πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἔνεκα ἀπέκτεινον, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημά-
 των. ἔδοξε δ' αὐτοῖς, ὅπως ἔχοιεν καὶ τοῖς φρουροῖς
 115 χρήματα διδόναι, καὶ τῶν μετοίκων ἕνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν,
 καὶ αὐτοὺς μὲν ἀποκτείνειν, τὰ δὲ χρήματα αὐτῶν ἀποση-
 μήνασθαι. ἐκέλευον δὲ καὶ τὸν Θηραμένην λαβεῖν ὄντινα
 βούλοιο. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἄλλ' οὐ δοκεῖ μοι, ἔφη, καλὸν 22

§ but to appoint a muster. — κελεύσαντες ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα: brief expression for κελεύσαντες ἵνα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα, an easy and emphatic ellipsis like Eng. *to arms!* So *An.* i. 5. 13 εὐθὺς παραγγέλλει εἰς τὰ ὄπλα, cf. 54. — ἀπεληλύθεσαν: the sense is uncertain, since we cannot even make out the point of departure. Breitenbach explains, "from their different gathering-places"; Kurz, "from their homes to the rendez-vous," taking the expression solely with πέμψαντες τοὺς φρουροὺς, assuming that the people had got wind of the plot. The object of κελεύσαντες is probably τοὺς τρισχιλίους, while ἐκείνοι can only refer to τῶν ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου. — τοὺς φρουροὺς: i.e. the Spartan soldiers. — ἐν τῷ ναῷ: i.e. the Parthenon.

21. πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων: for instances, cf. 39, 40. The reason assigned was high treason. Cf. *Diod.* xiv. 4. The victims were sentenced and executed without the usual formalities of accusation and defence. *Lys.* xii. 81 ff.

21. ὡς ἔξδν κτέ.: because, as they thought, it was at length in their power. See on 19. — ὅπως ἔχοιεν . . . διδόναι: cf. *Lys.* xii. 6 πάντως δὲ τὴν μὲν πόλιν πένεσθαι, τὴν ἀρχὴν δὲ δεῖσθαι χρημάτων. — ἕκαστον: (sc. τῶν τριάκοντα) is subj., ἕνα is obj. Acc. to *Lys.* xii. 7, this decree concerned ten metics only. Many of this class had grown rich by trade and manufactures. In explanation of the discrepancy in number, a mistake of the numeral sign ι (10) for λ' (30) has been suggested. *Lysias* certainly would not understate so telling a fact, and Xenophon could hardly err with so much circumstance. One scholar finds here a hint of the conservative influence of Theramenes, assuming that thus the proposed thirty victims of Xenophon were reduced to the actual ten of *Lysias*. — ἀποσημήνασθαι: to confiscate. Cf. 4. 13.

22. ἔφη: after ἀπεκρίνατο, εἶπεν, and similar verbs, ἔφη is freq. used unnecessarily, as 'says he,' in Eng.

εἶναι φάσκοντας βελτίστους εἶναι ἀδικώτερα τῶν συκοφαν-
 120 τῶν ποιεῖν. ἐκείνοι μὲν γὰρ παρ' ὧν χρήματα λαμβάνοιεν
 ζῆν εἶων, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀποκτενοῦμεν μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας, ἵνα
 χρήματα λαμβάνωμεν. πῶς οὐ ταῦτα τῷ παντὶ ἐκείνων
 ἀδικώτερα; οἱ δ' ἐμποδὼν νομίζοντες αὐτὸν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν 23
 ὅ,τι βούλονται, ἐπιβουλευουσιν αὐτῷ, καὶ ἰδίᾳ πρὸς τοὺς
 125 βουλευτὰς ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον διέβαλλον ὡς λυμαίνόμενον
 τὴν πολιτείαν. καὶ παραγγείλαντες νεανίσκοις οἱ ἐδόκουν
 αὐτοῖς θρασύτατοι εἶναι ξιφίδια ὑπὸ μάλης ἔχοντας παρα-
 γενέσθαι, συνέλεξαν τὴν βουλήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Θηραμένης 24
 παρῆν, ἀναστὰς ὁ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν ὧδε·

130 Ὡς ἄνδρες βουλευταί, εἰ μὲν τις ὑμῶν νομίζει πλέονας
 τοῦ καιροῦ ἀποθνήσκειν, ἐννοησάτω ὅτι ὅπου πολιτεία
 μεθίστανται πανταχοῦ ταῦτα γίγνεται· πλείστους δ' ἀνάγκη
 ἐνθάδε πολεμίους εἶναι τοῖς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν μεθιστᾶσι διὰ
 τε τὸ πολυανθρωποτάτην τῶν Ἑλληνίδων τὴν πόλιν εἶναι

8 vulgar speech. — τῶν συκοφαντῶν: 'compendious comparison.' See G. 175, 1; H. 643 b. — λαμβάνοιεν: opt. (of repetition) in a past general cond. rel. clause. G. 233; H. 914, B, 2. — εἶων: the use of a past tense is explained by 12. — μηδὲν ἀδικοῦντας: innocent men. The partic. is equiv. to a cond. clause. — πῶς οὐ: equiv. to Lat. *nonne*. — τῷ παντὶ: in every respect, strengthening the comp.; so also iii. 5. 14; vi. 1. 7; vii. 5. 12. Still stronger is τῷ ὅλῳ καὶ παντὶ Plato *Rep.* 527 c.

23. τῷ ποιεῖν: dependent upon ἐμποδῶν, G. 185. — πρὸς τοὺς βουλευτὰς: for the functions and authority of the Senate under the Thirty, see on 11. — διέβαλλον: agrees with οἱ δὲ with which ἄλλος πρὸς ἄλλον is in partitive appos. Cf. vi. 5. 28. — συνέ-

λεξαν: the Thirty usurped the place of the former Prytanes in convoking the Senate and guiding its course of procedure. Cf. *Lys.* xiii. 37 οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὐ νῦν οἱ πρυτάνεις καθέζονται.

24. τοῦ καιροῦ: equiv. to ἡ καὶρὸς ἦν, more than the occasion requires, see on 22. — μεθιστᾶσι: sc. τὴν πολιτείαν. — πολυανθρωποτάτην: Socrates says (*Mem.* iii. 6. 14) that Athens contained more than 10,000 dwellings. The number of citizens at this time was probably about 20,000. Boeckh (*Pub. Econ.* chap. vii.) estimates the entire population of Athens and the Piræus at 180,000. Clinton (*Fasti Hellenici*, ii. 517) thinks that Athens may have had about 16,000 male citizens, which would give a total free population of about 66,000.



135 και διὰ τὸ πλείστον χρόνον ἐν ἐλευθερίᾳ τὸν δῆμον τεθρά-
 φθαι. ἡμεῖς δὲ γνόντες μὲν τοῖς οἰοῖς ἡμῖν τε καὶ ὑμῖν 25
 χαλεπὴν πολιτείαν εἶναι δημοκρατίαν, γνόντες δὲ ὅτι Λακε-
 δαιμονίοις τοῖς περισώσασιν ἡμᾶς ὁ μὲν δῆμος οὐποτ' ἂν
 φίλος γένοιτο, οἱ δὲ βέλτιστοι αἰεὶ ἂν πιστοὶ διατελοῖεν, διὰ
 140 ταῦτα σὺν τῇ Λακεδαιμονίῳ γνῶμῃ τήνδε τὴν πολιτείαν
 καθίσταμεν. καὶ ἕαν τινα αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίον τῇ ὅλι- 28
 γαρχίᾳ, ὅσον δυνάμεθα ἐκποδῶν ποιούμεθα· πολὺ δὲ μάλι-
 στα δοκεῖ ἡμῖν δίκαιον εἶναι, εἴ τις ἡμῶν αὐτῶν λυμαίνεται
 ταύτῃ τῇ καταστάσει, δίκην αὐτὸν διδόναι. νῦν οὖν αἰσθα- 27
 145 νόμεθα Θηραμένην τουτονὶ οἷς δύναται ἀπολλύντα ἡμᾶς
 τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἀληθῆ, ἣν κατανοήτε, εὐρήσετε
 οὔτε ψέγοντα οὐδένα μᾶλλον Θηραμένους τουτονὶ τὰ πα-
 ρόντα οὔτε ἐναντιούμενον, ὅταν τινὰ ἐκπωδῶν βουλώμεθα
 ποιήσασθαι τῶν δημαγωγῶν. εἰ μὲν τοῖνυν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ταῦτα
 150 ἐγίγνωσκε, πολέμιος μὲν ἦν, οὐ μέντοι πονηρός γ' ἂν

8 25. γνόντες: *being of the opinion, judging*, hence the inf. as in iii. 2. 31; 4. 26; but in the second member with *ἔτι*, *knowing*. Cf. Kr. Spr. 56, 7, 9 and 12. — τοῖς . . . ὑμῖν: equiv. to τοιοῦτοις οἷοι ἡμεῖς κτέ. For the attraction, see G. 153, n. 5; H. 1002. When the adj. clause (οἷος σύ) is used subst., it is sometimes preceded by the art. and the whole expression acquires the character of an inflected subst.; see on i. 4. 16. — δῆμος: the *democracy*, as often; opposed to οἱ βέλτιστοι, cf. i. 7. 28. — πιστοί: sc. *ἔντες*. The omission of the partic. with διατελεῖν, esp. of a form of ἂν with a pred. adj., is not unusual; cf. vi. 3. 10. — καθίσταμεν: see on 13.

26. ἐναντίον: sc. *ἔντα*, cf. 25. See GMT. 113, n. 5; H. 726. — καὶ ἐὰν κτέ.: for the general cond., see G.

225; H. 804, 1. Cf. with this, εἴ τις λυμαίνεται, and obs. the swift and significant change to the particular case. — ταύτῃ τῇ καταστάσει: *this establishment*, "this established government"; cf. καθίσταμεν above. For the dat. instead of the usual acc., cf. 23.

27. Θηραμένην τουτονί: the dem. pron. with proper names is freq. used as an adv. of place, without the art. Cf. Plato Apol. 33 d e; H. 674. — οἷς δύναται: *by all possible means*. — ἀπολλύντα: conative pres. — ὥς δὲ ταῦτα κτέ.: *that this is true however, you will find, if you consider the matter, in this, that no one else, etc.* Similarly 34 ὥς δὲ εἰκότα ποιοῦμεν, καὶ τὰδ' ἐννοήσατε. — πολέμιος μὲν ἦν: without ἂν, because, though the cond. is unreal, the conclusion is stated as a fact: *he was an enemy, as he still is*.

δικαίως ἐνομιζέτο· νῦν δὲ αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας τῆς πρὸς Λακε-28
 δαιμονίους πίστεως καὶ φιλίας, αὐτὸς δὲ τῆς τοῦ δήμου
 καταλύσεως, μάλιστα δὲ ἐξορμήσας ἡμᾶς τοῖς πρώτοις
 ὑπαγομένοις εἰς ἡμᾶς δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, νῦν ἐπεὶ καὶ ὑμεῖς
 155 καὶ ἡμεῖς φανερώς ἐχθροὶ τῷ δήμῳ γεγενήμεθα, οὐκέτ'
 αὐτῷ τὰ γινόμενα ἀρέσκει, ὅπως αὐτὸς μὲν αὖ ἐν τῷ ἀσφα-
 λεῖ καταστῇ, ἡμεῖς δὲ δίκην δώμεν τῶν πεπραγμένων. ὥστε 29
 οὐ μόνον ὡς ἐχθρῷ αὐτῷ προσήκει ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς προδότῃ
 ὑμῶν τε καὶ ἡμῶν διδόναι τὴν δίκην. καίτοι τοσοῦτ' μὲν
 160 δεινότερον προδοσίᾳ πολέμου, ὅσῳ χαλεπώτερον φυλάξα-
 σθαι τὸ ἀφανὲς τοῦ φανεροῦ, τοσοῦτ' δ' ἐχθιον, ὅσῳ πολε-
 μίοις μὲν ἄνθρωποι καὶ σπένδονται αὐθις καὶ πιστοὶ γίγ-
 νονται, ὃν δ' ἂν προδιδόντα λαμβάνωσι, τούτῳ οὔτε ἐσπίε-
 σατο πώποτε οὐδεὶς οὐτ' ἐπίστευσε τοῦ λοιποῦ. ἴσα δὲ εἰδῆτε 30
 165 ὅτι οὐ καὶνὰ ταῦτα οὗτος ποιεῖ, ἀλλὰ φύσει προδότης ἐστίν,
 ἀναμνήσω ὑμᾶς τὰ τούτῳ πεπραγμένα. οὗτος γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς
 μὲν τιμώμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου κατὰ τὸν πατέρα Ἄγωνα προ-

3 28. αὐτὸς μὲν ἄρξας, οὐκέτ' αὐτῷ
 ἀρέσκει: on the change of const.
 ('anacoluthon'), see H. 1068; cf. iii. 2.
 21.—αὐτὸς μὲν, αὐτὸς δέ: 'anaphora';
 a favorite figure with Xen., cf. 21
 πολλοὺς μὲν ἐχθρὰς ἐνεκα ἀπέκτεινον,
 πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων. See also 26, 56.
 —αὖ: "if another change of gov-
 ernment should take place."—ἐν τῷ
 ἀσφαλεῖ: on the safe side.

29. τὴν δίκην: the art. is used as
 in Eng. 'pay the penalty,' with no
 special penalty in mind.—ὅσῳ . . .
 σπένδονται: inasmuch as etc. When,
 as here, one comparative idea fol-
 lows, the common form is ὅσον inas-
 much as, more rarely ὅτι because.—
 λαμβάνωσι: subjv. with ἂν instead of
 the opt., since the following gnomic
 aorists ἐσπίεσατο and ἐπίστευσε have

the force of presents. G. 205; H.
 840.

30. καὶνὰ κτί.: καὶνὰ is pred., equiv.
 to οὐ καὶνὰ ἐστίν ὁ οὗτος ποιεῖ: these
 things that he is doing are not new.—
 φύσει προδότης: a born traitor.—ἀνα-
 μνήσω κτί.: cf. An. iii. 2. 11 ἀναμνήσω
 ὑμᾶς καὶ τοὺς τῶν προγόνων τῶν ἡμετέ-
 ρων κινδύνους.—τούτῳ: dat. of agent,
 G. 188, 3; H. 769.—κατὰ τὸν πατέρα:
 after the example of his father; const.
 with what follows. Acc. to Lys. xii.
 65, Hagnon belonged to the Probuli,
 an extraordinary board of ten men,
 (appointed at Athens after the failure
 of the Sicilian expedition, to assume
 general control of affairs, see Introd.
 p. xii.) which prepared the way for the
 establishment of the oligarchy of the
 Four Hundred. See Thuc. viii. 64—

πετέστατος ἐγένετο τὴν δημοκρατίαν μεταστῆσαι εἰς τοὺς
 τετρακοσίους, καὶ ἐπρώτευν ἐν ἐκείνοις. ἐπεὶ δ' ᾗσθητο
 170 ἀντίπαλόν τι τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ συνιστάμενον, πρῶτος αὖ ἡγε-
 μὼν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐγένετο· ὅθεν δήπου καὶ κόθορνος 31
 ἐπικαλεῖται· καὶ γὰρ ὁ κόθορνος ἀρμόττειν μὲν τοῖς ποσὶν
 ἀμφοτέροις δοκεῖ, ἀποβλέπει δ' ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. δεῖ δέ, ὦ
 Θηράμενες, ἄνδρα τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν οὐ προάγειν μὲν δεινὸν
 175 εἶναι εἰς πράγματα τοὺς συνόντας, ἦν δέ τι ἀντικόπτη,
 εὐθὺς μεταβάλλεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐν νηὶ διαπονεῖσθαι, ἕως
 ἂν εἰς οὖρον καταστῶσιν· εἰ δέ μή, πῶς ἂν ἀφίκοντό ποτε
 ἔνθα δεῖ, εἰ ἐπειδάν τι ἀντικόψη, εὐθὺς εἰς τὰναντία
 πλέοιεν; καὶ εἰσὶ μὲν δήπου πᾶσαι μεταβολαὶ πολιτειῶν 32
 180 θανατηφόροι, σὺ δὲ διὰ τὸ εὐμετάβολος εἶναι πλείστοις
 μὲν μεταίτιος εἰ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου ἀπολωλέναι,
 πλείστοις δ' ἐκ δημοκρατίας ὑπὸ τῶν βελτιόνων. οὗτος
 δέ τοι ἔστιν, ὃς ταχθεὶς ἀνελέσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν τοὺς
 καταδύντας Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχίᾳ αὐτὸς
 185 οὐκ ἀνελόμενος ὁμως τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγορῶν ἀπέκτει-
 νεν αὐτούς, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθῇ. ὅστις γε μὴν φανερός 33
 ἔστι τοῦ μὲν πλεονεκτεῖν ἀεὶ ἐπιμελόμενος, τοῦ δὲ καλοῦ

8 70. — Ἀγνοῶν: the adoptive father of Theramenes. — προπετέστατος: in undue haste, precipitate. — ἐπεὶ δ' ᾗσθητο: for the fact, see Lys. *ib.*; Thuc. viii. 92. — ἀντίπαλόν τι: the opposition of the army at Samos.

31. δοκεῖ: used occasionally, as here, of things which are quite certain. — τὸν ἄξιον ζῆν: a hint at what he at length formally proposes in 33, 34, viz. the execution of Theramenes. — εἰς πράγματα: into a dangerous situation, cf. *πράγματα παρέχειν*. See on i. 6. 13. — εἰ δέ μή: otherwise, H. 906.

32. εὐμετάβολος: a time-server. For the nom., see H. 940. — μεταίτιος: not

indeed the sole instigator of those executions, yet he had a hand in them. The simple inf. as with *αἴτιος*, instead of the more usual τοῦ with inf., cf. vii. 4. 19. — ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας: const. with πλείστοις, very many of the oligarchical faction. — βελτιόνων: in a political sense; cf. the superlative 22, 25 etc. — καταδύντας: see on i. 6. 35. — περὶ Λέσβον: more definitely i. 6. 27 ἐν ταῖς Ἀργινούσαις. For the fact, see i. 7. 4 ff. — ταχθεὶς: concessive, subord. — ἀνελόμενος. — ἀπέκτεινεν: i.e. was instrumental in securing their condemnation.

33. ὅστις ἔστι: the indef. ὅστις,

καὶ τῶν φίλων μηδὲν ἐντρεπόμενος, πῶς τούτου χρή ποτε
 φείσασθαι; πῶς δ' οὐ φυλάξασθαι, εἰδότας αὐτοῦ τὰς μετα-
 190 βολάς, ὡς μὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς ταῦτ' οὐ δυνασθῇ ποιῆσαι; ἡμεῖς οὖν
 τούτον ὑπάγομεν καὶ ὡς ἐπιβουλεύοντα καὶ ὡς προδιδόντα
 ἡμᾶς τε καὶ ὑμᾶς. ὡς δ' εἰκότα ποιοῦμεν, καὶ τὰδ' ἐν-
 νοήσατε. καλλίστη μὲν γὰρ δῆπου δοκεῖ πολιτεία εἶναι ἢ 34
 Λακεδαιμονίων· εἰ δὲ ἐκεῖ ἐπιχειρήσειέ τις τῶν ἐφόρων
 195 ἀντὶ τοῦ τοῖς πλείοσι πείθεσθαι ψέγειν τε τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ
 ἐναντιοῦσθαι τοῖς πραττομένοις, οὐκ ἂν οἴεσθε αὐτὸν καὶ
 ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῶν ἐφόρων καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἄλλης ἀπάσης πόλεως
 τῆς μεγίστης τιμωρίας ἀξιωθῆναι; καὶ ὑμεῖς οὖν, ἐὰν
 σωφρονῆτε, οὐ τούτου ἀλλ' ὑμῶν αὐτῶν φείσεσθε, ὡς οὗτος
 200 σωθεῖς μὲν πολλοὺς ἂν μέγα φρονεῖν ποιήσειε τῶν ἐναντία
 γιγνωσκόντων ὑμῖν, ἀπολόμενος δὲ πάντων καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ
 πόλει καὶ τῶν ἔξω ὑποτέμει ἂν τὰς ἐλπίδας.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐκαθέζετο· Θηραμένης δὲ ἀναστὰς 35
 ἔλεξεν· Ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν μνησθήσομαι, ὦ ἄνδρες, ὃ
 205 τελευταῖον κατ' ἐμοῦ εἶπε. φησὶ γάρ με τοὺς στρατηγοὺς

8 like quicunque is const. with the ind.; *ὅστις* ἂν rarely occurs, as the notion of indefiniteness is already conveyed with sufficient clearness by the pronoun itself. See Kühn. 558, 7. — τοῦ καλοῦ: honor. — εἰδότας: sc. ἡμᾶς from the subord. clause ὡς . . . δυνασθῇ. — ὡς μὴ: rare after verbs of fearing instead of the μὴ alone; ὅπως μὴ with the fut. ind. is more freq. — δυνασθῇ: an Ion. form. ἐδυνασθῆν is generally used by Xen. for ἐδυνήθην. — ὡς . . . ἐννοήσατε: but as proof that we act justly, consider also the following facts, cf. 27 ὡς ἀληθῆ.

34. καλλίστη κτέ.: Critias' partiality for the Spartan constitution is further attested by the fact that he was the author of a special treatise

upon it; Athen. xi. p. 463, e; Pollux, vii. 59. — τοῖς πλείοσι: i.e. the majority of the ephors. — ἀπάσης: made emphatic by its position. — φείσεσθε: the fut. ind. possibly with force of the imv. as Kühn. 387, 5 takes it; cf. H. 844. This use is confined to the second pers. — ὡς: causal. — ἐναντία γιγνωσκόντων: political opponents. Cf. ἐγίγνωσκε 27, φρονοῦσιν iv. 8. 24; vii. 4. 40. — πάντων: sc. ἐναντία γιγνωσκόντων. — τῶν ἔξω: i.e. those living in banishment.

35. φησὶ γὰρ κτέ.: Theramenes' statements do not agree with the transactions narrated above (i. 7), where the accused generals themselves had alleged the storm as a hindrance. Moreover, according to

ἀποκτεῖναι κατηγοροῦντα, ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἤρχον δήπου κατ' ἐκείνων λόγου, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι ἔφασαν προσταχθέν μοι ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν οὐκ ἀνελέσθαι τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας ἐν τῇ περὶ Λέσβον ναυμαχίᾳ. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀπολογούμενος ὡς διὰ τὸν χειμῶνα οὐδὲ
 210 πλείν, μὴ ὅτι ἀναιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἄνδρας δυνατὸν ἦν, ἔδοξα τῇ πόλει εἰκότα λέγειν, ἐκεῖνοι δὲ ἑαυτῶν κατηγορεῖν ἐφαίνοντο. φάσκοντες γὰρ οἶόν τε εἶναι σῶσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας, προέμενοι αὐτοὺς ἀπολέσθαι ἀποπλέοντες ὥχοντο. οὐ 36 μέντοι θαυμάζω γε τὸ Κριτίαν παρανενομηκέναι· ὅτε γὰρ
 215 ταῦτα ἦν, οὐ παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν, ἀλλ' ἐν Θετταλίᾳ μετὰ Προμηθέως δημοκρατίαν κατεσκεύαζε καὶ τοὺς πενέστας ὥπλιζεν ἐπὶ τοὺς δεσπότας. ὦν μὲν οὖν οὗτος ἐκεῖ ἔπραττε 37 μῆδεν ἐνθάδε γένοιτο· τάδε γε μέντοι ὁμολογῶ ἐγὼ τούτῳ, εἴ τις ὑμᾶς μὲν τῆς ἀρχῆς βούλεται παῦσαι, τοὺς δ' ἐπι-
 220 βουλεύοντας ὑμῖν ἰσχυροὺς ποιεῖ, δίκαιον εἶναι τῆς μεγίστης αὐτὸν τιμωρίας τυγχάνειν· ὅστις μέντοι ὁ ταῦτα πράττων ἐστὶν οἶομαι ἂν ὑμᾶς κάλλιστα κρίνειν, τά τε

§ i. 7. 4, Theramenes had been the prime mover in the prosecution of the generals. — *προσταχθέν*: acc. abs. — *ἀνελίσθαι*: the subj. is omitted because it is the same as the obj. (*ἐμοί*) of the principal verb, H. 941. — *τοὺς δυστυχοῦντας*: sympathetic, cf. *τοὺς καταδύντας* 32. — *μὴ ὅτι*: equiv. to *μη εἶπω ὅτι*, to say nothing of rescuing the men; Kühn. 525; H. 1035 a. — *τῇ πόλει*: equiv. to *τοῖς πολίταις*, i.e. *τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ*. — *ἀπολέσθαι*: the inf. to express result, a poetical const. This is better than to treat *προτείνειν* as here equiv. to *εἶναι* and to consider *ἀπολέσθαι* as dir. obj., see G. 260; H. 948.

36. ἐν Θετταλίᾳ: cf. 15; *Mem.* i. 2. 24 Κριτίας μὲν φυγὼν εἰς Θετταλίαν, ἐκεῖ συνὴν ἀνθρώποις ἀνημίᾳ μᾶλλον ἢ δικαιοσύνῃ χρωμένοις. Theramenes ad-

duces this fact to show that Critias is himself open to the charge of political inconsistency which he has brought against Theramenes in 28, 30. — *τοὺς πενέστας*: the serfs. They were the original Aeolian inhabitants of Thessaly, and their condition was analogous to that of the Helots of Sparta.

37. μῆδεν γένοιτο: opt. of wish. G. 251, 1; H. 870. — *ἰσχυροὺς ποιεῖ*: cf. 43. — *δίκαιον*: pred. to *αὐτόν*. Cf. i. 7. 4. — *αὐτόν*: note its position ('hyperbaton'); H. 1062. Its intrusion throws a strong emphasis on *μεγίστης*, see Kühn. 607, 1. — *οἶομαι ἂν . . . κρίνειν*, εἰ κατανοήσετε: mixed form of cond. sent.; G. 227, 1; H. 901 b. — *ἡμῶν*: i.e. the Thirty and not Theramenes and Critias alone, which

πεπραγμένα καὶ ἃ νῦν πράττει ἕκαστος ἡμῶν εἰ κατανοή-
 σετε. οὐκοῦν μέχρι μὲν τοῦ ὑμᾶς τε καταστήναι εἰς τὴν 38
 225 βουλευίαν καὶ ἀρχὰς ἀποδειχθῆναι καὶ τοὺς ὁμολογουμένως
 συκοφάντας ὑπάγεσθαι πάντες ταῦτ' ἐγίνωσκομεν· ἐπεὶ
 δέ γε οὗτοι ἤρξαντο ἄνδρας καλοὺς τε κάγαθους συλλαμ-
 βάνειν, ἐκ τούτου καὶ γὰρ ἡρξάμην τὰναντία τούτοις γιγνώ-
 σκειν. ἦδειν γὰρ ὅτι ἀποθνήσκοντος μὲν Λέοντος τοῦ 39
 230 Σαλαμινίου, ἀνδρὸς καὶ ὄντος καὶ δοκοῦντος ἱκανοῦ εἶναι,
 ἀδικούντος δ' οὐδὲ ἓν, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσονται, φοβού-
 μενοι δὲ ἐναντίῳ τῇδε τῇ πολιτείᾳ ἔσονται· ἐγίνωσκον
 δὲ ὅτι συλλαμβανομένου Νικηράτου τοῦ Νικίου, καὶ πλου-
 σίου καὶ οὐδὲν πώποτε δημοτικὸν οὔτε αὐτοῦ οὔτε τοῦ
 235 πατρὸς πράξαντος, οἱ τούτῳ ὅμοιοι δυσμενεῖς ἡμῖν γενή-
 σονται. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ Ἀντιφῶντος ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀπολλυμένου, 40
 ὃς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δύο τριῆρεις εὖ πλεούσας παρείχετο, ἥπι-
 στάμην ὅτι καὶ οἱ πρόθυμοι τῇ πόλει γεγεννημένοι πάντες
 ὑπόπτως ἡμῖν ἔξοιεν. ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τῶν μετοίκων

3 would require *ἐκάτερος*, cf. *πάντες* below.

38. *μέχρι τοῦ καταστήναι, ἀποδειχθῆναι, ὑπάγεσθαι*: with the first two infinitives *μέχρι* has its usual sense, with the third it must be rendered *while*. — *τοὺς ὁμολογουμένως συκοφάντας*: those who were confessedly sycophants. Cf. vii. 3. 7 *τῶν φανερώς προδοτῶν*, Dem. xxix. 14 *τὸν ὁμολογουμένως δοῦλον*. On the use of the adv. in attrib. position, see G. 141, n. 3; H. 641 a.

39. *Λέοντος*: whose execution with-out judicial sentence is mentioned by Andoc. *de Myst.* 94. Cf. *Mem.* iv. 4. 3; Plat. *Apol.* 32 c. — *Νικίου*: the celebrated commander in the Sicilian expedition. Cf. Lys. xviii. 6. His property was estimated at 100 talents.

Lys. xix. 47, cf. *de Vect.* 4. 14. — *ἦδειν, ἐγίνωσκον, ἠπιστάμην*: synonyms, giving rhetorical variety. — *οὐδὲ ἓν*: *οὐδὲ εἰς* is equiv. to *ne unus quidem*; *οὐδεῖς*, to *nemo, nullus*. Cf. G. 77, 1, n. 2; H. 290 a. — *φοβήσονται*: on the use of the fut. opt., see G. 202, 4; H. 855 a. In dir. disc. this would be *ἐὰν ἀποθνήσκη, οἱ ὅμοιοι τούτῳ φοβήσονται*. — *δημοτικόν*: Nicias was the head of the oligarchical party until his death, and his son inherited his wealth and aristocratic principles.

40. *ἀλλὰ μὴν*: then further, nay more. — *Ἀντιφῶντος*: prob. the sophist mentioned in *Mem.* i. 6, not to be mistaken for the orator, who had been executed 411 B.C. at the instigation of Theramenes himself; Thuc. viii. 68; Lys. xii. 67. — *ὑπόπτως*:

240 ἓνα ἕκαστον λαβεῖν ἔφασαν χρῆναι· εὐδηλον γὰρ ἦν ὅτι
 τούτων ἀπολομένων καὶ οἱ μέτοικοι ἅπαντες πολέμιοι τῇ
 πολιτείᾳ ἔσονται. ἀντεῖπον δὲ καὶ ὅτε τὰ ὄπλα τοῦ πλή- 41
 θους παρηρῶντο, οὐ νομίζων χρῆναι ἀσθενῇ τὴν πόλιν
 ποιεῖν· οὐδὲ γὰρ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἑώρων τούτου ἔνεκα
 245 βουλομένους περισῶσαι ἡμᾶς, ὅπως ὀλίγοι γενόμενοι μηδὲν
 δυναίμεθα αὐτοὺς ὠφελεῖν· ἐξῆν γὰρ αὐτοῖς, εἰ τούτου γ'
 ἐδέοντο, καὶ μηδένα λιπεῖν ὀλίγον ἔτι χρόνον τῷ λιμῷ πιέ-
 σαντας. οὐδέ γε τὸ φρουροὺς μισθοῦσθαι συνήρεσκέ μοι, 42
 ἐξόν αὐτῶν τῶν πολιτῶν τοσοῦτους προσλαμβάνειν, ἕως
 250 ῥαδίως ἐμέλλομεν οἱ ἄρχοντες τῶν ἀρχομένων κρατήσων.
 ἐπεὶ γε μὴν πολλοὺς ἑώρων ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ ἀρχῇ τῇδε
 δυσμενεῖς, πολλοὺς δὲ φυγάδας γιγνομένους, οὐκ αὖ ἐδόκει
 μοι οὔτε Θρασύβουλον οὔτε Ἄνυτον οὔτε Ἀλκιβιάδην φυγα-
 δεύειν· ᾗδεν γὰρ ὅτι οὕτω γε τὸ ἀντίπαλον ἰσχυρὸν ἔσοιτο,
 255 εἰ τῷ μὲν πλήθει ἡγεμόνες ἱκανοὶ προσγενήσονται, τοῖς δ'
 ἡγείσθαι βουλομένοις σύμμαχοι πολλοὶ φανήσονται. ὁ 43
 ταῦτα οὖν νουθετῶν ἐν τῷ φανερωῷ πότερα εὐμενῆς ἂν

§ cherishing suspicion, as in Dem. *de falsa leg.* 132 *δυσκόλως τ' ἔχειν καὶ ὑπόπτως πρὸς τὸν Φίλιππον*. — ἡμῶν: G. 185; 184, 2; H. 764, 2; 765. — ἓνα ἕκαστον: see on 21.

41. *ὅτε* . . . *τὰ ὄπλα κτέ.*: cf. 20. — *πισσαντας*: the acc. with inf. here, as often, follows *ἐξῆν*, notwithstanding the dat. αὐτοῖς, G. 136, n. 3; 138, n. 8; H. 941.

42. οὐδὲ συνήρεσκε κτέ.: Lysias indirectly confirms this statement by laying the blame not upon Theramenes alone, which would have been much to his purpose, but upon the Thirty collectively. Lys. xii. 62 ff. 94. — *μισθοῦσθαι*: on the mid., see G. 199, 3, n. 2; H. 816. — *ἕως* . . . *ἐμέλλομεν*: the impf. ind. of 'a result

not attained, in past time, in consequence of the non-fulfilment of a condition.' GMT. 66, 3. So *ἐξόν* is equiv. to *ἐπεὶ ἐξῆν*, since it would have been possible. — Ἄνυτον: well known later as one of the accusers of Socrates. He acted with Thrasylbulus in the expulsion of the Thirty. Lys. xiii. 78. — Ἀλκιβιάδην: acc. to Plut. *Alc.* 38, Critias had instigated the pursuit and assassination of Alcibiades; cf. Nepos *Alc.* 10; Isoc. xvi. 46. Grote regards this as 'a fiction of the subsequent encomiasts of Alkibiades at Athens, in order to create for him claims to esteem as a friend and fellow-sufferer with the democracy.' — *τὸ ἀντίπαλον*: i.e. the opposing political party; cf. 30.

δικαίως ἢ προδότης νομίζοιτο ; οὐχ οἱ ἐχθρούς, ὧ Κριτία,
 κωλύοντες πολλοὺς ποιεῖσθαι, οὐδ' οἱ συμμάχους πλείστους
 260 διδάσκοντες κτᾶσθαι, οὗτοι τοὺς πολεμίους ἰσχυροὺς ποιού-
 σιν, ἀλλὰ πολλὸν μᾶλλον οἱ ἀδίκως τε χρήματα ἀφαιρούμενοι
 καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν ἀδικούντας ἀποκτείνοντες, οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ καὶ
 πολλοὺς τοὺς ἐναντίους ποιούντες καὶ προδιδόντες οὐ μόνον
 τοὺς φίλους ἀλλὰ καὶ ἑαυτοὺς δι' αἰσχροκέρδειαν. εἰ δὲ μὴ 44
 265 ἄλλως γνωστὸν ὅτι ἀληθὴ λέγω, ὧδε ἐπισκέψασθε. πότερον
 οἴεσθε Θρασύβουλον καὶ Ἄνυτον καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους φυγάδας
 ἃ ἐγὼ λέγω μᾶλλον ἂν ἐνθάδε βούλεσθαι γίγνεσθαι ἢ ἃ
 οὗτοι πράττουσιν ; ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι νῦν μὲν αὐτοὺς νο-
 μίζω συμμάχων πάντα μεστὰ εἶναι· εἰ δὲ τὸ κράτιστον
 270 τῆς πόλεως προσφιλῶς ἡμῖν εἶχε, χαλεπὸν ἂν ἡγείσθαι εἶναι
 καὶ τὸ ἐπιβαίνειν ποι τῆς χώρας. ἃ δ' αὖ εἶπεν ὡς ἐγὼ εἰμι 45
 οἷος αἰεὶ ποτε μεταβάλλεσθαι, κατανοήσατε καὶ ταῦτα. τὴν
 μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τῶν τετρακοσίων πολιτείαν καὶ αὐτὸς δήπου ὁ
 δῆμος ἐψηφίσατο, διδασκόμενος ὡς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πάσῃ
 275 πολιτείᾳ μᾶλλον ἂν ἢ δημοκρατίᾳ πιστεύσειαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 46

3 43. προδότης: referring to the charge made in 33.—τοὺς ἀδικούντας: obj. of ἀφαιρούμενοι, as well as of ἀποκτείνοντες. G. 164; H. 724.—οὗτοι: see on i. 7. 25.

44. ἃ . . . λέγω: "my views."—ἃ . . . πράττουσιν: "their measures." These clauses are the subj. of γίγνεσθαι, be carried into effect.—ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ οἶμαι: (the latter) for I think.—ἡγείσθαι κτέ.: the subj. is still αὐτοὺς. (I think) they would consider it difficult even to get a foothold.—ποί: cf. iv. 8. 7 ἄλλοι ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλάσσης.—τῆς χώρας: part. gen. with ποί, G. 168; cf. 182, 2; H. 757; 729 e.

45. ἃ δ' αὖ εἶπεν: furthermore as to his statement, like the Lat. quod

vero dixit. Madvig, 398 b, obs. 2; H. 1009; cf. vi. 3. 12.—οἷος: with inf., of such a sort as to; H. 1000; cf. iv. 3. 13.—ταῦτα: prospective. H. 696 a.—γάρ: epexegetic.—τετρακοσίων: see Introd. p. xiv.—ὁ δῆμος κτέ.: Theramenes here doubtless refers to the assembly held on the first return of Peisander to Athens, and not as Breitenbach implies, to the final assembly which voted the measures establishing the Four Hundred. See Grote, VII. 255, note. Thuc. viii. 54 ὁ δὲ δῆμος τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀκούων χαλεπῶς ἔφερε τὸ περὶ τῆς ὀλιγαρχίας· σαφὲς δὲ διδασκόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ Πεισάνδρου μὴ εἶναι ἑλληνιστικὴν, δεισας καὶ ἑμα ἐπελπίζων ὡς καὶ μεταβαλεῖται, ἐνέδωκε.

γε ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὐδὲν ἀνίεσαν, οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Ἀριστοτέλην καὶ
 Μελάνθιον καὶ Ἀρίσταρχον στρατηγοῦντες φανεροὶ ἐγέ-
 νοντο ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι ἔρυμα τειχίζοντες, εἰς δ' ἐβούλοντο τοὺς
 πολεμίους δεξάμενοι ὑφ' αὐτοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐταίροις τὴν πόλιν
 280 ποιήσασθαι, εἰ ταῦτ' αἰσθόμενος ἐγὼ διεκώλυσσα, ταῦτ' ἐστὶ
 προδότην εἶναι τῶν φίλων ; ἀποκαλεῖ δὲ κόθορνόν με, ὡς
 ἀμφοτέροις πειρώμενον ἀρμόττειν. ὅστις δὲ μηδετέροις 47
 ἀρέσκει, τοῦτον ὦ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν τί ποτε καὶ καλέσαι χρή ;
 σὺ γὰρ δὴ ἐν μὲν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοδημότατος
 285 ἐνομίζου, ἐν δὲ τῇ ἀριστοκρατίᾳ πάντων μισοχρηστώτατος
 γεγένησαι. ἐγὼ δ' ὦ Κριτία, ἐκείνοις μὲν αἰεὶ ποτε πολεμῶ 48
 τοῖς οὐ πρόσθεν οἰομένοις καλὴν ἂν δημοκρατίαν εἶναι,
 πρὶν καὶ οἱ δοῦλοι καὶ οἱ δι' ἀπορίαν δραχμῆς ἂν ἀποδό-
 μνοι τὴν πόλιν δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν, καὶ τοῖσδέ γ' αὖ ἐναν-
 290 τῖος εἰμὶ οἱ οὐκ οἶονται καλὴν ἂν ἐγγενέσθαι ὀλιγαρχίαν,
 πρὶν εἰς τὸ ὑπ' ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι τὴν πόλιν καταστή-

3 46. ἐκεῖνοι . . . ἀνίεσαν: there was no cessation of hostilities on the part of the Lacedaemonians, as the people had been led to hope there would be. — ἐπὶ τῷ χώματι: the Four Hundred, threatened by the democratic army at Samos, began to erect a fortress on Eetionea, the mole which commanded the harbor of the Piraeus on the northwest, in order to protect themselves and, in case of necessity, to receive the Lacedaemonians even at the price of the independence of Athens. This fort was demolished in an uprising led by Theramenes. Thuc. viii. 90–92. — ὑφ' αὐτοῖς ποιήσασθαι: make subject to themselves; seldom with the acc., as Plat. Rep. 348 d. Cf. iv. 8. 25 ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμοῖς γενέσθαι. — εἰ ταῦτα: continuation of the protasis begun with ἐπεὶ. — δικώ-

λυσα: sc. by his advice to the insurgent soldiers, who proceeded to demolish the fortress; cf. Thuc. viii. 92. — προδότην: for the case, see H. 942.

47. καί: emphasizes the interr., which is here further strengthened by ποτέ, “whatever in the world is one to call him.” Cf. i. 7. 26 τί καὶ δεδιότες σφόδρα οὕτως ἐπέλεγσθε.

48. αἰεὶ ποτε: forever, cf. 45. — τοῖς οὐκ οἰομένοις: the partic. with οὐ implies that the speaker has definite persons in mind. G. 283, 4; H. 1025 a. — οἱ ἂν ἀποδοῦντο: equiv. to ἐκεῖνοι οἱ ἂν ἀποδοῖντο, G. 211; H. 987. — δραχμῆς μετέχοιεν: perhaps an allusion to the pay of a senator, which was a drachma per day. The meaning would then be, “until even these became eligible to the senate.” But the expression seems affected and obscure.

σειαν. τὸ μέντοι σὺν τοῖς δυναμένοις καὶ μεθ' ἵππων καὶ μετ' ἀσπίδων ὠφελεῖν διὰ τούτων τὴν πολιτείαν πρόσθεν ἀριστον ἡγούμην εἶναι καὶ νῦν οὐ μεταβάλλομαι. εἰ δ' 49
 295 ἔχεις εἰπεῖν, ὦ Κριτία, ὅπου ἐγὼ σὺν τοῖς δημοτικοῖς ἢ τυραννικοῖς τοὺς καλοὺς τε καὶ κακοὺς ἀποστερεῖν πολιτείας ἐπεχείρησα, λέγε· ἐὰν γὰρ ἐλεγχθῶ ἢ νῦν ταῦτα πράττω ἢ πρότερον πώποτε πεποιηκώς, ὁμολογῶ τὰ πάντων ἔσχα-
 τώτατα παθὼν ἂν δικαίως ἀποθνήσκην.
 300 Ὡς δ' εἰπὼν ταῦτα ἐπαύσατο καὶ ἡ βουλὴ δῆλῃ ἐγένετο εὐμενῶς ἐπιθоруβήσασα, γνοὺς ὁ Κριτίας ὅτι εἰ ἐπι-
 τρέψοι τῇ βουλῇ διαψηφίζεσθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ, ἀναφεύξοιτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὐ βιωτὸν ἡγησάμενος, προσελθὼν καὶ διαλεχ-
 θεὶς τι τοῖς τριάκοντα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ ἐπιστῆναι ἐκέλευσε τοὺς
 305 τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντας φανερώς τῇ βουλῇ ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκ-

§ — τὸ μέντοι κτέ.: as Theramenes approves neither a pure democracy nor a pure oligarchy, this sentence must mean, that he regards that polity the best, under which all citizens share in the government whose property gives them ability to serve the state as horsemen and hoplites. Cf. Thuc. viii. 97 (οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) τοὺς τετρακοσίου καταπαύσαντες τοῖς πεντακισχιλίοις ἐψηφίσαντο τὰ πράγματα παραδοῦναι· εἶναι δὲ αὐτῶν ὅποσοι καὶ ὅπλα παρέχονται. The inf. ὠφελεῖν depends, then, on δυναμένοις, and an inf. with the art. τό is wanting. But Professor Goodwin translates: 'but with the help of the powerful, both by horses and by shields, to aid the government (I say) by these means'; and adds, 'all this is the subject of εἶναι, if the text is correct.' — μεθ' ἵππων: see on 4. 24. — πρόσθεν: i.e. in the time of the Four Hundred, when he was the head of the moderate party. Thuc. viii. 90 ff.

49. πράττω, πεποιηκώς: for the partic. in indir. disc., see G. 280; H. 982. — πώποτε: in a hypothetical clause implying negation, also An. v. 4. 6; Cyr. vi. 4. 5. — ἔσχατάτα: unusual form, double sup., for ἔσχατα, the last and worst. See App. Xenophon's report is to be supplemented by Lys. xii. 77, though the words were more prob. spoken from the altar.

50. ἡ βουλὴ κτέ.: the senate had clearly manifested its good will by applause. — ἀναφεύξοιτο: an unusual word for ἀποφεύγειν (i. 3. 19). It occurs also vi. 5. 40. — τοῦτο οὐ βιωτόν: that this was not to be endured, i.e. that life would be intolerable under these circumstances; cf. iv. 4. 6 ἐνόμισαν οὕτω μὲν ἀβιωτον εἶναι. — τοὺς ἔχοντας: cf. 23. — φανερώς τῇ βουλῇ: in the face of the senate; for the dat., see G. 185. — δρυφάκοις: the railing or bar between the senators and auditorium.

τοῖς. πάλιν δ' εἰσελθὼν εἶπεν· Ἐγώ, ὦ βουλή, νομίζω 51
 προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οἷον δεῖ, ὃς ἂν ὁρῶν τοὺς φίλους
 ἑξαπατωμένους μὴ ἐπιτρέπη. καὶ ἐγὼ οὖν τοῦτο ποιήσω.
 καὶ γὰρ οἶδε οἱ ἐφεστηκότες οὐ φασιν ἡμῖν ἐπιτρέψειν, εἰ
 310 ἀνήσομεν ἄνδρα τὸν φανερώς τὴν ὀλιγαρχίαν λυμαινό-
 μενον. ἔστι δὲ ἐν τοῖς καινοῖς νόμοις τῶν μὲν ἐν τοῖς τρις-
 χιλίοις ὄντων μηδένα ἀποθνήσκειν ἄνευ τῆς ὑμετέρας
 ψήφου, τῶν δ' ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου κυρίου εἶναι τοὺς τριά-
 κοντα θανατοῦν. ἐγὼ οὖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ ἔξ-
 315 αλείφω ἐκ τοῦ καταλόγου, συνδοκοῦν ἅπασιν ἡμῖν. καὶ
 τοῦτον, ἔφη, ἡμεῖς θανατοῦμεν. ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Θηραμέ- 52
 νης ἀνεπήδησεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑστίαν καὶ εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ δ', ἔφη,
 ὦ ἄνδρες, ἱκετεύω τὰ πάντων ἐννομώτατα, μὴ ἐπὶ Κριτιά
 εἶναι ἐξαλείφειν μήτε ἐμὲ μήτε ὑμῶν ὃν ἂν βούληται, ἀλλ'
 320 ὅνπερ νόμον οὗτοι ἔγραψαν περὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ,
 κατὰ τοῦτον καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἐμοὶ τὴν κρίσιν εἶναι. καὶ τοῦτο 53
 μὲν, ἔφη, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἄγνοῶ, ὅτι οὐδέν μοι ἀρκέσει
 ὃδε ὁ βωμός, ἀλλὰ βούλομαι καὶ τοῦτο ἐπιδείξαι, ὅτι οὗτοι
 οὐ μόνον εἰσὶ περὶ ἀνθρώπων ἀδικώτατοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ

8 51. οἷον δεῖ: such as he ought to be; equiv. to τοιούτου οἷον εἶναι δεῖ. See on 25; i. 4. 16.—ὃς . . . ἐπιτρέπη: for μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν, ἔὰν τοὺς φίλους ἑξαπατωμένους ὁρᾷ. The const. is framed as if τοῦτον προστάτην νομίζω εἶναι preceded. For instances of this blending of consts., see An. ii. 5. 21; 6. 6.—οἱ ἐφεστηκότες: the bystanders, cf. ἐπιστήναι 50.—καινοῖς: the framing of which was intrusted to the most violent of the oligarchs, Critias and Charicles. Cf. 11; Mem. i. 2. 31.—τῶν . . . θανατοῦν: over those not included in the catalogue, the Thirty have the power of life and death. The gen. depends on κυρίου ὄντας, and the inf.

θανατοῦν is added in explanation.—συνδοκοῦν: see on 19.—Θηραμένην τουτονί: see on 27.

52. Ἑστίαν: the altar of the household goddess in the senate house.—ἐννομώτατα: 'only bare justice,' Grote. ἐπὶ Κριτιά: in the power of Critias.—νόμον: an instance of incorporation, cf. i. 6. 3 πρὸς αἷς . . . ναυρί.

53. τοῦτο: this pron. is sometimes used in reference to a following clause (appos.): if this (a) is introduced by ὅτι as here; or (b) consists of a partic. const. introduced by ὥς (vi. 5. 24); or (c) appears as an independent clause with γάρ (45; vi. 4. 13; vii. 2. 16); or (d) is an interr. clause (An.

325 θεοὺς ἀσεβέστατοι. ὑμῶν μέντοι, ἔφη, ὧ ἄνδρες καλοὶ
 κάγαθοί, θαυμάζω, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ταῦτα
 γινώσκοντες ὅτι οὐδὲν τὸ ἐμὸν ὄνομα εὐεξαλειπτότερον ἢ
 τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐκέλευσε μὲν ὁ τῶν τριά- 54
 κοντα κήρυξ τοὺς ἑνδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Θηραμένην· ἐκείνοι δὲ
 330 εἰσελθόντες σὺν τοῖς ὑπηρέταις, ἡγουμένου αὐτῶν Σατύρου
 τοῦ θρασυτάτου τε καὶ ἀναιδεστάτου, εἶπε μὲν ὁ Κριτίας·
 Παραδίδομεν ὑμῖν, ἔφη, Θηραμένην τουτονὶ κατακεκριμένον
 κατὰ τὸν νόμον· ὑμεῖς δὲ λαβόντες καὶ ἀπαγαγόντες οἱ
 ἑνδεκα οὐ δεῖ τὰ ἐκ τούτων πράττετε. ὥς δὲ ταῦτα εἶπεν, 55
 335 εἶλκε μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ ὁ Σάτυρος, εἶλκον δὲ οἱ ὑπηρέται.
 ὁ δὲ Θηραμένης ὥσπερ εἰκὸς καὶ θεοὺς ἐπεκαλεῖτο καὶ
 ἀνθρώπους καθορᾶν τὰ γινόμενα. ἡ δὲ βουλή ἡσυχίαν
 εἶχεν, ὁρῶσα καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς δρυφάκτοις ὁμοίους Σατύρῳ
 καὶ τὸ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ βουλευτηρίου πλήρες τῶν φρουρῶν
 340 καὶ οὐκ ἀγνοοῦντες ὅτι ἐγχειρίδια ἔχοντες παρήσαν. οἱ 56
 δ' ἀπήγαγον τὸν ἄνδρα διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς μάλα μεγάλη τῇ

§ iii. i. 41); cf. 56 τούτου οὐκ ἀγνοῶ, ὅτι. — ὧ ἄνδρες καλοὶ κάγαθοί: *gentlemen*, in the orig. Eng. meaning of the word. — ὑμῶν... θαυμάζω: θαυμάζειν with gen. is to wonder at one, freq. with the accessory notion of censure; cf. *An.* vi. 2. 4 θαυμάζω τῶν στρατηγῶν ὅτι οὐ πειρῶνται ἡμῖν ἐκπορίζειν σιτηρέσιον. See on iii. 2. 8. On the other hand, with the acc. it is more freq. used in the sense of *admiring*; see on i. 6. 11. — καὶ ταῦτα: and that too; see *G.* 277, 6, n. 1, b; *H.* 612 a. — τὸ ὑμῶν ἐκάστου: sc. ὄνομα. *G.* 141, n. 5.

54. ἐκέλευσε: see on 20. — τοὺς ἑνδεκα: a board retained from the democracy; see on i. 7. 10. — ἐκείνοι: *anacoluthon*, see on 28. Acc. to *Diod.* xiv. 5, Socrates and two friends at this juncture tried in vain

to rescue Theramenes. — Σατύρου: acc. to *Lys.* xxx. 12, Satyrus belonged to the Thirty, yet his name does not occur in the list above, 2. — τὰ ἐκ τούτων κτέ.: do what follows from this, i.e. put him to death. — οἱ: where of might have been used.

55. εἶλκε μὲν, εἶλκον δέ: the verbal idea is strengthened by inversion and anaphora; see on 28. Cf. *An.* v. 8. 20 χαλεπαίνει μὲν πρῶτος τοῖς ἐν πρῶτῳ, χαλεπαίνει δὲ κυβερνήτης τοῖς ἐν πρῶτῳ. — ὥσπερ εἰκὸς: sc. τοιοῦτον ποιεῖν. — ὁμοίους: for the omission of the partic., cf. 26. — τὸ ἔμπροσθεν κτέ.: the street before the senate house. — ἀγνοοῦντες: const. with βουλή, see on 2. 21.

56. μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ: in a very loud voice. Obs. the pred. position of

φωνῇ δηλοῦντα οἷα ἔπασχε. λέγεται δ' ἐν ῥῆμα καὶ τοῦτο αὐτοῦ. ὡς εἶπεν ὁ Σάτυρος ὅτι οἰμώξοιτο, εἰ μὴ σιωπήσειεν, ἐπήρητο, *Αν δὲ σιωπῶ, οὐκ ἄρ', ἔφη, οἰμώξομαι ;
 345 καὶ ἐπεὶ γε ἀποθνήσκειν ἀναγκαζόμενος τὸ κῶνειον ἔπιε, τὸ λειπόμενον ἔφασαν ἀποκοτταβίσαντα εἰπεῖν αὐτόν· Κριτία τοῦτ' ἔστω τῷ καλῷ. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἄγνοῶ, ὅτι ταῦτα ἀποφθέγματα οὐκ ἀξιόλογα, ἐκείνο δὲ κρίνω τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαστόν, τὸ τοῦ θανάτου παρεστηκότος μῆτε τὸ
 350 φρόνιμον μῆτε τὸ παιγνιώδες ἀπολιπεῖν ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς.

4 Θηραμένης μὲν δὴ οὕτως ἀπέθανεν· οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα, 1

8 *μεγάλῃ*, G. 142, 3; H. 670. 'In Germ. we use in this case with the sing. the indef. art., and with the pl. omit the art. entirely, except when definite objects are mentioned.' Kühn. 463, 3, B; a fair working rule in English also. Cf. iii. 4. 11 *μάλα φαιδρῶ τῷ προσώπῳ*. — *οἰμώξοιτο*: this verb, esp. in the fut., serves as a general formula of threatening and cursing; *οἰμώξει*, *it shall go hard with you*. So also *κλαλεῖν*. Cf. Eng. *howl*. 'Marry, there is another indictment upon thee, for suffering flesh to be eaten in thy house contrary to the law; for the which, I think, thou wilt howl.' Falstaff to the Host, 2 *Henry IV.* 2. 4. — *τὸ κῶνειον*: see on i. 7. 20. — *ἀποκοτταβίσαντα*: Cic. *Tuscul.* i. 40. 96 *cum venenum ut sitiens obduxisset, reliquum sic e poculo ejecit, ut id resonaret, quo sonitu reddito, arridens*: Propino, inquit, hoc pulcro Critiae; cf. Becker, *Charicles*, (Eng. ed.) p. 349. — *τῷ καλῷ*: customary designation of the beloved. — *ταῦτα*: subj. — *ἀποφθέγματα*: pred. — *ἐκείνο*: refers forward to the sent. in appos. with it. H. 696 b. — *τὸ τοῦ θανάτου κτέ.*: "that in the face of death neither his pres-

ence of mind nor his playfulness deserted him." The combination of *φρόνιμον* with *παιγνιώδες* recalls Xenophon's characterization of Socrates, who, according to Diod. xiv. 5, was Theramenes' teacher in philosophy; *Mem.* i. 3. 8 *ἐπαίξεν ἅμα σπουδᾶν*, and iv. 1. 1 *παῖζον οὐδὲν ἦττον ἢ σπουδᾶν ἐλυσσινεῖν τοῖς συνδιατρίβουσιν*.

Chap. 4. Wholesale banishment of 4 citizens from Athens (1). Thrasybulus seizes Phyle (2). The Thirty march out and are forced by a snowstorm to retire (3). A detachment of horse and the Spartan garrison defeated near Acharnae (4-7). Execution of democrats of Eleusis (8-10). Thrasybulus at the Piraeus (10). BATTLE OF MUNTICHA (11-22). Speech of Thrasybulus, reminding his men of their recent victory, their wrongs (13-14), and the advantages now theirs (15-16). Rout of the Thirty and death of Critias (18-19). Speech of Cleocritus in behalf of reconciliation (20-22). The Thirty deposed and the Ten chosen (23). The Thirty at Eleusis. Preparations for war on both sides, with slight skirmishes. Growing strength and confidence among the democrats (24-27). The oligarchs invoke the aid of Sparta (28). Lysander

ὡς ἐξὸν ἤδη αὐτοῖς τυραννεῖν ἀδεῶς, προεῖπον μὲν τοῖς
 ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου μὴ εἰσιέναι εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, ἦγον δὲ ἐκ
 τῶν χωρίων, ἵν' αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ φίλοι τοὺς τούτων ἀγροὺς
 5 ἔχοιεν. φευγόντων δὲ εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καὶ ἐντεῦθεν πολλοὺς
 ἄγοντες ἐνέπλησαν καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα καὶ τὰς Θήβας τῶν
 ὑποχωρούντων.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Θρασύβουλος ὀρμηθεὶς ἐκ Θηβῶν ὡς σὺν 2
 ἑβδομήκοντα Φυλὴν χωρίον καταλαμβάνει ἰσχυρόν. οἱ δὲ
 10 τριάκοντα ἐβοήθουν ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως σὺν τε τοῖς τρισχιλίοις
 καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεύσι καὶ μάλ' εὐημερίας οὔσης. ἐπεὶ δὲ
 ἀφίκοντο, εὐθὺς μὲν θρασυνόμενοί τινες τῶν νέων προσέ-
 βαλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον, καὶ ἐποίησαν μὲν οὐδέν, τραύματα
 δὲ λαβόντες ἀπῆλθον. βουλομένων δὲ τῶν τριάκοντα ἀπο- 3
 15 τευχίζω, ὅπως ἐκπολιορκήσειαν αὐτοὺς ἀποκλείσαντες τὰς
 ἐφόδους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων, ἐπιγίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν παμ-

4 at Eleusis. Libys blockades the Piraeus (28-29). Pausanias invades Attica, and, after two battles, causes both parties to submit to Spartan arbitration. Terms of reconciliation (29-38). Withdrawal of Pausanias and return of the exiles (39). Speech of Thrasybulus (40-42). Amnesty ratified. Eleusis recaptured (43).

1. *ὡς ἐξόν*: see on 3. 19; 21. — *τὸ ἄστυ*: the city, as distinguished from the Piraeus; generally without the art., as in 7. See H. 661. — *ἦγον*: led to execution. — *φευγόντων*: the subj. is implied in the foregoing *τοῖς ἔξω τοῦ καταλόγου*; see on i. 1. 26, 29. Acc. to Isoc. vii. 67, they numbered more than 5000; acc. to Diod. xiv. 5, more than half the citizens. — *ἐνέπλησαν*: the subj. is still *οἱ τριάκοντα*. — *τῶν ὑποχωρούντων*: gen. of fullness.

2. Thrasybulus, as appears from 3. 42, had also fled before the Thirty;

with him now were Anytus (see on 3. 42) and Archinus, an able general and statesman; see on 4. 43. — *ὡς σὺν ἑβδομήκοντα*: so the prep. regularly stands after *ὡς* and *ὅτι*, when these are used to strengthen the sup.; freq. too after *πολύ*, *πάνν*, *μάλα*, Kühn. 462 c, A. 3; see on iv. 5. 4. — *Φυλή*: an unoccupied fortress about 100 stadia from Athens, on the mountain bridle-path which serves as the middle of the three roads to Thebes. See Mahaffy, *Rambles and Studies in Greece*, p. 157 f. Acc. to Lys. xii. 40, the Thirty had in the interest of Sparta rendered Attica defenceless by dismantling its frontier fortresses. — *τοῖς ἱππεύσι*: see on iii. 1. 4. — *καὶ μάλ᾽* κτέ.: very fine weather indeed. *μάλα* occurs often with substs. which include an adj. idea, cf. v. 4. 14 *μάλα χειμῶνος δντος*.

3. *ἐκπολιορκήσειαν*: force them to

πληθῆς καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ. οἱ δὲ νιφόμενοι ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ
 ἄστυ, μάλα συχνούς τῶν σκευοφόρων ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκ Φυλῆς
 ἀποβαλόντες. γινώσκοντες δὲ ὅτι καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν λη- 4
 20 λατήσοιεν, εἰ μὴ τις φυλακὴ ἔσοιτο, διαπέμπουσιν εἰς τὰς
 ἐσχατίας ὅσον πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια ἀπὸ Φυλῆς τοὺς τε
 Λακωνικοὺς πλὴν ὀλίγων φρουροὺς καὶ τῶν ἱππέων δύο
 φυλάς. οὗτοι δὲ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἐν χωρίῳ λασίῳ ἐφύ-
 λαττον. ὁ δὲ Θρασύβουλος, ἥδη συνειλεγμένων εἰς τὴν 5
 25 Φυλὴν περὶ ἑπτακοσίους, λαβὼν αὐτοὺς καταβαίνει τῆς
 νυκτός· θέμενος δὲ τὰ ὅπλα ὅσον τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια
 ἀπὸ τῶν φρουρῶν ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν 6
 ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἥδη ἀνίσταντο ὅποι ἐδεῖτο ἕκαστος ἀπὸ τῶν
 ὀπλων, καὶ οἱ ἱπποκόμοι ψήχοντες τοὺς ἵππους ψόφον ἐποί-
 30 ουν, ἐν τούτῳ ἀναλαβόντες οἱ περὶ Θρασύβουλον τὰ ὅπλα
 δρόμῳ προσέπιπτον· καὶ ἔστι μὲν οὗς αὐτῶν κατέβαλον,
 πάντας δὲ τρεψάμενοι ἐδίωξαν ἕξ ἢ ἑπτὰ στάδια, καὶ ἀπέ-
 κτειναν τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν πλεον ἢ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, τῶν δὲ
 ἱππέων Νικόστρατόν τε τὸν καλὸν ἐπικαλούμενον, καὶ ἄλλους
 35 δὲ δύο, ἔτι καταλαβόντες ἐν ταῖς εὐναῖς. ἐπαναχωρήσαντες 7

4 *capitulate*. This verb with a pers. obj. also 28. — τῶν σκευοφόρων: *camp-followers*. — ὑπὸ: denotes agency, ἀποβαλόντες being equiv. to a pass. verb; see H. 820.

4. λαηλατήσοιεν: sc. οἱ ἐκ Φυλῆς. — ἐσχατίας: *outskirts* in the direction of Phyle, of the territory which the Thirty still controlled. — ὅσον: *adv., as far as, about*. — φυλάς: the divisions of the Attic army corresponded to those of the people; see on iv. 2. 19. — χωρίῳ: Acharnae, acc. to Diod. xiv. 32, which however was 40, not 15, stadia distant from Phyle.

5. συνειλεγμένων: the subj. is περὶ ἑπτακοσίους. H. 600 b. Cf. iv. 2. 16,

for similar expressions. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 33, Thrasybulus' force amounted to twelve hundred. — καταβαίνει: Phyle being a mountain fortress.

6. πρὸς ἡμέραν: *toward daybreak*, cf. ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak. — ὅποι: because ἀνίσταντο implies motion; so vii. 1. 16. — ἀπὸ τῶν ὀπλων: *from the camp*; strictly, the place where arms were stacked. So iv. 5. 6 and elsewhere. — ἔστι . . . οὗς: *some*, see G. 152, n. 2; H. 998. — πλεον: for the omission of *ἢ*, see on iii. 3. 5. — καὶ δέ: *and also*. The two particles occur after a preceding τέ again iii. 4. 24 and elsewhere.

δὲ καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι καὶ συσκευασάμενοι ὅπλα τε
 ὅσα ἔλαβον καὶ σκευὴ ἀπῆλθον ἐπὶ Φυλῆς. οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἄσπεως
 ἱππεῖς βοηθήσαντες τῶν μὲν πολεμίων οὐδένα ἔτι εἶδον,
 προσμείναντες δὲ ἕως τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀνείλonton οἱ προσήκοντες
 40 ἀνεχώρησαν εἰς ἄστυ. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα, οὐκέτι 8
 νομίζοντες ἀσφαλῆ σφίσι τὰ πράγματα, ἐβουλήθησαν
 Ἐλευσῖνα ἐξιδικάσασθαι, ὥστε εἶναι σφίσι καταφυγὴν, εἰ
 δεήσειε. καὶ παραγγείλαντες τοῖς ἱππεύσιν ἦλθον εἰς Ἐλευ-
 σῖνα Κριτίας τε καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τῶν τριάκοντα· ἐξέτασιν τε
 45 ποιήσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἱππεύσι, φάσκοντες εἰδέναι βούλεσθαι
 πόσοι εἶεν καὶ πόσης φυλακῆς προσδεήσονται, ἐκέλευον
 ἀπογράφεσθαι πάντας· τὸν δ' ἀπογραφάμενον αἰεὶ διὰ τῆς
 πυλίδος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἐξιέναι. ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ αἰγιαλῷ τοὺς
 μὲν ἱππέας ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν κατέστησαν, τὸν δ' ἐξίοντα αἰεὶ
 50 οἱ ὑπηρεταὶ συνέδουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντες συνειλημμένοι ἦσαν,
 Λυσίμαχον τὸν ἱππαρχον ἐκέλευον ἀναγαγόντα παραδοῦναι
 αὐτοὺς τοῖς ἑνδεκα. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία εἰς τὸ Ὡιδεῖον παρε- 9
 κάλεσαν τοὺς ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ὀπλίτας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 ἱππέας. ἀναστὰς δὲ Κριτίας ἔλεξεν, Ἥμεῖς, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες,
 55 οὐδὲν ἦττον ὑμῶν κατασκευάζομεν τὴν πολιτείαν ἢ ἡμῖν
 αὐτοῖς. δεῖ οὖν ὑμᾶς, ὥσπερ καὶ τιμῶν μεθέξετε, οὕτω
 καὶ τῶν κινδύνων μετέχειν. τῶν οὖν συνειλημμένων Ἐλευ-

4 7. οἱ δὲ ἐξ ἄσπεως: see on i. 6. 9.

8. τὰ πράγματα: see on 3. 18. — ὥστε εἶναι: expresses purpose. G. 266, 2; H. 963 a; cf. iii. 1. 10. — παραγγείλαντες: without the inf., ἐλθεῖν or ἔπεσθαι being supplied from ἦλθον, also vii. 5. 9 παραγγείλας ἡγεῖτο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. — ἐν τοῖς ἱππεύσι: perhaps under guard of the cavalry, see App. As to the facts, see Grote VIII. 266 f. A like proceeding against the Salaminians is recounted

by Diod. xiv. 32 and Lys. xii. 52, who gives the number of those arrested and condemned as 300. — ἀπογραφάμενον αἰεὶ: see on i. 4. — ἀναγαγόντα: sc. to Athens. — πυλῖδος: diminutive, cf. θυρίς, νησίς, κρηνίς.

9. τὸ Ὡιδεῖον: built by Pericles near the southeastern declivity of the Acropolis, in the form of a Persian tent, and ordinarily used for musical performances. — τοὺς ἄλλους ἱππέας: i.e. the others who were not hoplites,

σινίων καταψηφιστέον ἐστίν, ἵνα ταῦτ' ἡμῖν καὶ θαρρήτε
καὶ φοβήσθε. δείξας τέ τι χωρίον, εἰς τοῦτο ἐκέλευε φανε-
60 ρὰν φέρειν τὴν ψήφον. οἱ δὲ Λακωνικοὶ φρουροὶ ἐν τῷ
ἡμίσει τοῦ Ὀριδείου ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα ἀρε-
στὰ καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν ὅσοις τὸ πλεονεκτεῖν μόνον ἐμελεν.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτων λαβὼν ὁ Θρασύβουλος τοὺς ἀπὸ Φυλῆς
περὶ χιλίους ἤδη συνειλεγμένους ἀφικνεῖται τῆς νυκτὸς εἰς
65 τὸν Πειραιᾶ. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο ταῦτα, εὐθύς
ἐβοήθουν σὺν τε τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεύσι καὶ
τοῖς ὀπλίταις· ἔπειτα ἐχώρουν κατὰ τὴν εἰς τὸν Πειραιᾶ
ἀμαξιτὸν ἀναφέρουσιν. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχεί- 11
ρησαν μὴ ἀνίεναι αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγας ὁ κύκλος ὦν
70 πολλῆς φυλακῆς ἐδόκει δεῖσθαι οὐπω πολλοῖς οὖσι, συν-

4 but knights; see on 2. 18.—ἔφη: see on 3. 22.—ἵνα ταῦτ' κτέ.: for the same purpose of implicating as many as possible in their crimes, the Thirty had constrained citizens of respectability to lend their aid in the seizure of victims. For example, Socrates was ordered with four others to seize Leon of Salamis. Cf. Plat. *Apol.* 32 c.—φανερὰν . . . τὴν ψήφον: *Lys.* xiii. 37. describes the proceeding of the council and of the Thirty on such occasions: οἱ μὲν γὰρ τριάκοντα ἐκάθηντο ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων, οὗ νῦν οἱ πρυτάνεις καθέζονται· δύο δὲ δρώμενοι ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν τῶν τριάκοντα ἐκείσθη· τὴν δὲ ψήφον οὐκ εἰς καθίσκουσ ἀλλὰ φανεράν ἐπὶ τὰς τραπέζας ταύτας ἔδει τίθεσθαι, τὴν μὲν ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην, τὴν δὲ καθαιροῦσαν ἐπὶ τὴν ὑστέραν. This style of voting was devised for the intimidation of the voter, for whom it was no easy thing to cast an open adverse ballot in the teeth of the authorities. So too Thuc. iv. 74. 3. See on i. 7. 9.—φανερὰν: for the position, see on 3. 56.

10. ἐξωπλισμένοι ἦσαν: were under arms, the plpf. expressing 'the continuance of the result of the action down to the past time referred to.' GMT. 17, n. 2. Obs. the chiasmic arrangement: οἱ δὲ . . . ἦσαν· ἦν δὲ ταῦτα.—ταῦτα ἀρεστὰ κτέ.: *Lysias* says more explicitly (xii. 52) ἐλθὼν (Ἐρατοσθένης) μετὰ τῶν συναρχόντων εἰς Σαλαμῖνα καὶ Ἐλευσινάδε τριακοσίου τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὸ δεσμητήριον καὶ μὲν ψήφω αὐτῶν ἀπάντων θάνατον κατεψηφίσατο.—ἀφικνεῖται: four days after the victory mentioned in 6; cf. 13.—ἀναφέρουσιν: the peninsula of the Piræus is hilly and rising ground. The order of words is as in ii. 1. 1 and freq.—ἔτι μὲν: nearly equiv. to *τέως μὲν*, for a time; properly until the moment indicated in the next clause; cf. *An.* vi. 2. 15 *Ξενοφῶν ἔτι μὲν ἐπεχείρησεν ἐκπλεῦσαι· θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐσήμηνεν ὁ θεὸς κτέ.*—ἀνίεναι: let them come up; so vii. 2. 12; see on 2. 20.—οὖσι: sc. αὐτοῖς, const. with ἐδόκει.—Μουνυχίαν: a hill on

εσπειράθησαν ἐπὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως
 εἰς τὴν Ἱπποδάμειον ἀγορὰν ἐλθόντες πρῶτον μὲν συνε-
 τάξαντο, ὥστε ἐμπλήσαι τὴν ὁδόν, ἣ φέρει πρὸς τε τὸ ἱερὸν
 τῆς Μουνυχίας Ἀρτέμιδος καὶ τὸ Βενδιδεῖον· καὶ ἐγένοντο
 75 βάθος οὐκ ἔλαττον ἢ ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων. οὕτω δὲ
 συντεταγμένοι ἐχώρουν ἄνω. οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς ἀντενέ- 12
 πλησαν μὲν τὴν ὁδόν, βάθος δὲ οὐ πλεον ἢ εἰς δέκα ὀπλί-
 τας ἐγένοντο. ἐτάχθησαν μέντοι ἐπ' αὐτοῖς πελτοφόροι τε
 καὶ ψιλοὶ ἀκοντισταί, ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις οἱ πετροβόλοι. οὗτοι
 80 μέντοι συχνοὶ ἦσαν· καὶ γὰρ αὐτόθεν προσεγένοντο. ἐν
 ᾧ δὲ προσήεσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, Θρασύβουλος τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ
 θέσθαι κελεύσας τὰς ἀσπίδας καὶ αὐτὸς θέμωος, τὰ δ'
 ἄλλα ὄπλα ἔχων, κατὰ μέσον στὰς ἔλεξεν· Ἄνδρες πολί- 13
 ται, τοὺς μὲν διδάξαι, τοὺς δὲ ἀναμνήσαι ὑμῶν βούλομαι
 85 ὅτι εἰσὶ τῶν προσιόντων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν ἔχοντες οὓς ὑμεῖς
 ἡμέραν πέμπτην τρεψάμενοι ἐδιώξατε, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύ-
 μου ἔσχατοι, οὗτοι δὴ οἱ τριάκοντα, οἱ ἡμᾶς καὶ πόλεως
 ἀπεστέρονν οὐδὲν ἀδικούντας καὶ οἰκῶν ἐξήλανον καὶ
 τοὺς φιλτάτους τῶν ἡμετέρων ἀπεσημαίνοντο. ἀλλὰ νῦν
 90 τοι παραγεγέννηται οὗ οὗτοι μὲν οὐποτε ᾤοντο, ἡμεῖς δὲ

4 the east side of the peninsula of the Piraeus. See on 15.

11. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως: cf. οἱ ἀπὸ Φυλῆς above, and note the accurate use of preps. — Ἱπποδάμειον: Hippodamus of Miletus, an architect in the time of Pericles, had superintended the building of the city of the Piraeus and had taken great pains in the adornment of the public square, which for that reason was named after him. — Βενδιδεῖον: temple of Artemis Bendis, a Thracian goddess, whose worship had been introduced to Athens not many years before. — ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα ἀσπίδων: because of the limited space and

their superior numbers. The usual depth of the phalanx was eight men. — εἰς δέκα ὀπλίτας: instead of ἐπὶ δέκα ὀπλιτῶν, to denote the greatest depth attained.

12. ἐπ' αὐτοῖς: behind them, cf. i. 1. 34 ἐπὶ πᾶσιν. — προσεγένοντο. the subj. is implied in οὗτοι, such allies.

13. ἡμέραν πέμπτην: four days ago. G. 161, n.; H. 721; cf. An. iv. 5. 24 τὴν θυγατέρα ἐνάντη ἡμέραν γεγαμημένην. — οὗτοι δὴ: see on i. 7. 26, and note the added stress of δὴ. — ἀπεσημαίνοντο: proscribed, doomed to death; elsewhere of things, confiscate, cf. 3. 21. — οἱ ᾤοντο: sc. παραγενέσθαι ἐν.

αἰεὶ εὐχόμεθα. ἔχοντες γὰρ ὄπλα μὲν ἐναντίοι αὐτοῖς 14
καθέσταμεν· οἱ δὲ θεοί, ὅτι ποτὲ καὶ δειπνούντες συνε-
λαμβανόμεθα καὶ καθεύδοντες καὶ ἀγοράζοντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ
οὐχ ὅπως ἀδικούντες, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐπιδημούντες ἐφύγαδενό-
95 μεθα, νῦν φανερώς ἡμῖν συμμαχοῦσι. καὶ γὰρ ἐν εὐδία
χειμῶνα ποιοῦσιν, ὅταν ἡμῶν συμφέρῃ, καὶ ὅταν ἐγχειρώ-
μεν, πολλῶν ὄντων ἐναντίων ὀλίγοις οὔσι τρόπαια ἴστα-
σθαι διδόασιν· καὶ νῦν δὲ κεκομίσασιν ἡμᾶς εἰς χωρίον, ἐν 15
ᾧ οὔτοι μὲν οὔτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-
100 τεταγμένων διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὄρθιον ἵεναι δύναντ' ἄν, ἡμεῖς δὲ
εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ δόρατα ἀφιέντες καὶ ἀκόντια καὶ
πέτρους ἐξιζόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς κατατρώσομεν.
καὶ ᾤετο μὲν ἂν τις δεήσειν τοῖς γε πρωτοστάταις ἐκ τοῦ 18
ἴσου μάχεσθαι· νῦν δέ, ἂν ὑμεῖς, ὥσπερ προσήκει, προ-
105 θύμως ἀφιεῖτε τὰ βέλη, ἀμαρτήσεται μὲν οὐδεὶς ὧν γε
μεστή ἡ ὁδός, φυλαττόμενοι δὲ δραπετεύσουσιν αἰεὶ ὑπὸ
ταῖς ἀσπίσιν· ὥστε ἐξέσται ὥσπερ τυφλοὺς καὶ τύπτειν
ὅπου ἂν βουλόμεθα καὶ ἐναλλομένους ἀνατρέπειν. ἀλλ', 17
ὦ ἄνδρες, οὕτω χρὴ ποιεῖν ὅπως ἕκαστός τις ἑαυτῷ συνεί-
110 σεται τῆς νίκης αἰτιώτατος ὢν. αὕτη γὰρ ἡμῖν, ἂν θεὸς
θέλῃ, νῦν ἀποδώσει καὶ πατρίδα καὶ οἶκους καὶ ἐλευθε-
ρίαν καὶ τιμὰς καὶ παῖδας, οἷς εἰσὶ, καὶ γυναῖκας. ὦ

4 14. οἱ δὲ καί: and many too; continuing as if οἱ μὲν συνελαμβανόμεθα preceded; cf. i. 28. — οὐχ ὅπως, ἀλλ' οὐδ': not only not, but not even; H. 1035 a. See on 3. 36; cf. v. 4. 34. — ἐν εὐδία κτέ.: with reference to 3, 6. — ἐγχειρώμεν: abs., take anything in hand. — οὔσι: sc. ἡμῖν.

15. ὑπὲρ: "over the heads of." Cyr. vi. 3. 24 τοξεύοντες ὑπὲρ τῶν πρόσθεν πάντων, viii. 5. 12 τοξεύοιεν ὑπὲρ τῶν ὀπισθίων. — πρὸς ὄρθιον: the hill at

Munychia is the highest elevation of the peninsula, about 86 metres.

16. ᾤετο . . . ἂν τις: hypothetical ind. See G. 226, 2; H. 895; 903. — τοῖς πρωτοστάταις: those in the front rank of the enemy. "One might suppose that at least against the front ranks of the enemy we should not have the advantage of position." — ἐναλλομένους: const. with ἡμᾶς, the implied subj. of ἀνατρέπειν.

17. ὅπως . . . , συνίσταται; obj.

μακάριοι δῆτα, οἳ ἂν ἡμῶν νικήσαντες ἐπιδώσι τὴν πασῶν
 ἡδίστην ἡμέραν. εὐδαίμων δὲ καὶ ἂν τις ἀποθάνῃ · μνη-
 115 μείου γὰρ οὐδεὶς οὕτω πλούσιος ὢν καλοῦ τεύξεται.
 ἐξάρξω μὲν οὖν ἐγὼ ἡνίκ' ἂν καιρὸς ᾗ παιᾶνα · ὅταν δὲ
 τὸν Ἐνυάλιον παρακαλέσωμεν, τότε πάντες ὁμοθυμαδὸν
 ἄνθ' ὧν ὑβρίσθημεν τιμωρώμεθα τοὺς ἄνδρας.

Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν καὶ μεταστραφεὶς πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους 18
 120 ἡσυχίαν εἶχε · καὶ γὰρ ὁ μάντις παρήγγελλεν αὐτοῖς μὴ
 πρότερον ἐπιτίθεσθαι, πρὶν τῶν σφετέρων ἢ πέσοι τις ἢ
 τρωθείῃ · ἐπειδὴν μέντοι τοῦτο γένηται, ἡγησόμεθα μὲν,
 ἔφη, ἡμεῖς, νίκη δ' ὑμῖν ἔσται ἐπομένοις, ἐμοὶ μέντοι
 θάνατος, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖ. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ 19
 125 ἀνέλαβον τὰ ὄπλα, αὐτὸς μὲν ὥσπερ ὑπὸ μοίρας τινὸς
 ἀγόμενος ἐκπηδήσας πρῶτος ἐμπεσὼν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀπο-
 θνήσκει, καὶ τέθαιπται ἐν τῇ διαβάσει τοῦ Κηφισοῦ · οἱ δ'
 ἄλλοι ἐνίκων καὶ κατεδίωξαν μέχρι τοῦ ὁμαλοῦ. ἀπέθα-
 νον δ' ἐνταῦθα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα Κριτίας τε καὶ Ἴππό-

4 clause after verbs of striving, etc. G. 217; H. 885. — *ἑκαστός τις*: each one. So also *τᾶς τις*, see H. 703. — *τὴν πασῶν ἡδίστην ἡμέραν*, for the arrangement, cf. 22 *τὸν πάντων ἀσχιστον*. — *οὕτω*: const. with *καλοῦ*. For emphasis, *οὕτως* is not only placed after its word (as in i. 7. 26), but also separated from it by intruded words, cf. iii. 5. 24. Further, the intruded words *πλούσιος ὢν*, even if he is rich, receive a certain emphasis here, as in Hdt. vii. 46 *ἐν γὰρ οὕτω βραχέϊ βίῃ οὐδὲς οὕτω ἄνθρωπος ἐὼν εὐδαίμων πέφυκε*. — *ἐξάρξω κτέ.*: the paean, an invocation or hymn originally to Apollo the god of deliverance, and then to other deities (cf. iv. 7. 4) as well, was sung just before battle, and then the war-god

Ἐνυάλιος was called upon with a loud cry (*ἀλαλέειν*). See An. i. 8. 18. The paean was also sung as a hymn of victory and peace. — *ἄνθ' ὧν ὑβρίσθημεν*: 'in requital of the insults we have borne,' Goodwin.

18. ὁ μάντις: the art. is used, because one or more seers were regularly attached to the army, cf. Hdt. vii. 228; Thuc. vi. 69. — *πρότερον, πρὶν*: see on i. 24. — *πρὶν πέσοι*: a finite verb is usual with *πρὶν* after a neg. — *ἔφη*: sc. ὁ μάντις. For the change from indir. to dir. disc., see on i. i. 28.

19. τὰ ὄπλα: i.e. τὰς ἀσπίδας, cf. 12. — *αὐτός*: to emphasize the antithesis to οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι. — *τέθαιπται*: lies buried. The pf. expresses the state as it was at the time of writing, cf. 33; see on

130 μαχος, τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεὶ δέκα ἀρχόντων Χαρμίδης ὁ
 Γλαύκανος, τῶν δ' ἄλλων περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα. καὶ τὰ μὲν
 ὄπλα ἔλαβον, τοὺς δὲ χιτῶνας οὐδενὸς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐσκού-
 λευσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑπο-
 σπόνδους ἀπεδίδοσαν, προσιώντες ἀλλήλοις πολλοὶ διελέ-
 135 γοντο. Κλεόκριτος δὲ ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κήρυξ, μάλ' εὐφωνος 20
 ὢν, κατασιωπησάμενος ἔλεξεν· Ἄνδρες πολῖται, τί ἡμᾶς
 ἐξελαύνετε; τί ἀποκτεῖναι βούλεσθε; ἡμεῖς γὰρ ὑμᾶς
 κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἐποιήσαμεν, μετεσχήκαμεν δὲ
 ὑμῖν καὶ ἱερῶν τῶν σεμνοτάτων καὶ θυσιῶν καὶ ἑορτῶν
 140 τῶν καλλίστων, καὶ συγχορευταὶ καὶ συμφοιτηταὶ γεγενή-
 μεθα καὶ συστρατιῶται, καὶ πολλὰ μεθ' ὑμῶν κекινδυνεύ-
 καμεν καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ὑπὲρ τῆς κοινῆς
 ἀμφοτέρων ἡμῶν σωτηρίας τε καὶ ἐλευθερίας. πρὸς θεῶν 21
 πατρῶων καὶ μητρῶων καὶ συγγενείας καὶ κηδεστίας καὶ
 145 ἑταιρίας, πάντων γὰρ τούτων πολλοὶ κοινωνοῦμεν ἀλλή-
 λοις, αἰδούμενοι καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους παύσασθε ἀμαρ-

4 10. — τῶν δ' ἐν Πειραιεὶ δέκα: a governing board under the Thirty; Plut. *Lys.* 15, εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν πολιτείαν ἐκίνησε (ὁ Λύσανδρος) τριάκοντα μὲν ἐν ᾧστει δέκα δὲ ἐν Πειραιεὶ καταστήσας ἄρχοντας. — Χαρμίδης: an uncle of Plato and a former ward of Critias. Xen. *Mem.* iii. 7. 1 calls him ἀξιόλογον ἄνδρα καὶ πολλὰ δυνατότερον τῶν τὰ πολιτικά τότε πραττόντων. — περὶ ἐβδομήκοντα: see on 5. — προσιώντες κτέ.: used of both parties. Cf. *Lys.* xii. 53 ἐπειδὴ . . . περὶ τῶν διαλλαγῶν οἱ λόγοι ἐγίνοντο, πολλὰς ἑκάτεροι ἐλπίδας εἶχονεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔσεσθαι ὡς ἀμφοτέροι ἐδείξαμεν.

20. ὁ τῶν μυστῶν κήρυξ: the four persons most prominent in the celebration of the Eleusinian mysteries were the ἱεροφάντης, the θεοδῶχος, the

ἱεροκῆρυξ and the ὁ ἐπὶ βωμοῦ, all from the ancient priestly families of the Eumolpidae and Ceryces. — κατασιωπησάμενος: after obtaining silence, securing attention, whereas κατεσιώπησαν (v. 4. 7) is act. and trans. silenced. — ἡμῶν: for the position, see G. 142, 4, n. 3 b; H. 673 c.

21. ἑταιρίας: the ἑταιρίαί were political clubs, esp. in democratic states, originally designed for the mutual support of their members in elections and before courts, afterwards used however as unions for the promotion of political and party ends. They were also called *συνωμοσίαι*. For a more detailed account, see Grote VI. 290; VIII. 15 f. Modern analogies appear in the guilds of the middle ages, trades-unions, the Land League,

τάνοντες εἰς τὴν πατρίδα, καὶ μὴ πείθεσθε τοῖς ἀνοσιω-
 τάτοις τριάκοντα, οἱ ἰδίων κερδέων ἔνεκα ὀλίγου δεῖν
 πλείους ἀπεκτόνασιν Ἀθηναίων ἐν ὅκτῳ μηνὶ ἢ πάντες
 150 Πελοποννήσιοι δέκα ἔτη πολεμοῦντες. ἐξὸν δ' ἡμῖν ἐν 22
 εἰρήνῃ πολιτεύεσθαι, οὗτοι τὸν πάντων αἰσχιστόν τε καὶ
 χαλεπώτατον καὶ ἀνοσιώτατον καὶ ἔχθιστον καὶ θεοὺς καὶ
 ἀνθρώποις πόλεμον ἡμῖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους παρέχουσιν.
 ἀλλ' εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπίστασθε ὅτι καὶ τῶν νῦν ὑφ' ἡμῶν
 155 ἀποθανόντων οὐ μόνον ὑμεῖς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔστιν οὓς
 πολλὰ κατεδακρύσαμεν.

Ὁ μὲν τοιαῦτα ἔλεγεν· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἄρχοντες καὶ
 διὰ τὸ τοιαῦτα προσακούειν τοὺς μεθ' ἑαυτῶν ἀπήγαγον
 εἰς τὸ ἄστυ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα πάνυ δὴ 23
 160 ταπεινοὶ καὶ ἔρημοι συνεκάθηντο ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ· τῶν δὲ
 τρισχιλίων ὅπου ἕκαστοι τεταγμένοι ἦσαν, πανταχοῦ διε-
 φέροντο πρὸς ἀλλήλους. ὅσοι μὲν γὰρ ἐπεποιήκεσάν τι
 βιαιότερον καὶ ἐφοβοῦντο, ἐντόνως ἔλεγον ὥς οὐ χρεῖη
 καθυφίεσθαι τοῖς ἐν Πειραιεῖ. ὅσοι δὲ ἐπίστευον μηδὲν
 165 ἡδικοῦναι, αὐτοὶ τε ἀνελογίζοντο καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐδί-

4 secret societies, and college fraternities. — ἀμαρτάνοντες: supplementary partic. — οἱ τριάκοντα: see on 3. 18. — κερδέων: the uncontracted form also 40; *Cyr.* iv. 2. 45. — ὀλίγου δεῖν: almost, G. 268; H. 956. — πλείους κτέ.: subsequent orators put the number of those executed without trial at 1500; *Isoc.* vii. 67; xx. 11; and *Aesch.* iii. 235. — δέκα ἔτη: with reference to the duration of the Deceleian war, 414–405 B.C.

22. ἀλλ' . . . ἐπίστασθε: but for all that be assured, cf. *An.* i. 4. 8 ἀλλ' εἰ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν. — τῶν ἀποθανόντων: part. gen. with ἔστιν οὓς, for which phrase, see on 6. — πολλὰ: cog-

nate acc. G. 159, n. 2 & n. 4; H. 716 b. — οἱ δὲ λοιποί: i.e. the survivors of the Thirty and the Ten. — καὶ προσακούειν: "because in addition to their defeat they had heard such expressions as these." — ἀπήγαγον κτέ.: the victors refrained from molesting them, in the hope of speedy reconciliation; cf. *Lys.* xii. 53, quoted on 19.

23. συνεκάθηντο: for the position of the aug., see G. 105, 1, n. 3; H. 361. — συνεδρίῳ: here equiv. to βουλευτηρίῳ, cf. 3. 55. — τῶν δὲ τρισχιλίων: part. gen. with ἕκαστοι, the several detachments. — τι βιαιότερον: any gross outrage; lit. anything unusually violent. H. 649 a. In the fact here narrated

δασκον ὥς οὐδὲν δέοιντο τούτων τῶν κακῶν, καὶ τοῖς τριάκοντα οὐκ ἔφασαν χρῆναι πείθεσθαι οὐδ' ἐπιτρέπew ἀπολύναι τὴν πόλιν. καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον ἐψηφίσαντο ἐκείνους μὲν καταπαύσαι, ἄλλους δὲ ἐλέσθαι. καὶ εἶλοντο δέκα, 24
170 ἓνα ἀπὸ φυλῆς.

Καὶ οἱ μὲν τριάκοντα Ἐλευσινάδε ἀπῆλθον. οἱ δὲ δέκα τῶν ἐν ἄστει καὶ μάλα τεταραγμένων καὶ ἀπιστούντων ἀλλήλοις σὺν τοῖς ἱππάρχοις ἐπεμέλοντο. ἐξεκάβευδον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐν τῷ Ὀιδείῳ, τοὺς τε ἵππους καὶ τὰς 175 ἄσπιδας ἔχοντες, καὶ δι' ἀπιστίαν ἐφώδευον τὸ μὲν ἀφ' ἑσπέρας σὺν ταῖς ἀσπίσι κατὰ τὰ τείχη, τὸ δὲ πρὸς ὄρθρον σὺν τοῖς ἵπποις, αἰὲ φοβούμενοι μὴ ἐπισπείσειεν τινες αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς. οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τε ἦδη 25 ὄντες καὶ παντοδαποὶ ὄπλα ἐποιοῦντο, οἱ μὲν ξύλινα, οἱ δὲ 180 οἰσύνια καὶ ταῦτα ἐλευκοῦντο. πρὶν δὲ ἡμέρας δέκα γενέσθαι, πιστὰ δόντες, οἷτινες συμπολεμήσειαν, καὶ εἰ ξένοι εἶεν, ἰσοτέλειαν ἔσεσθαι, ἐξήρσαν πολλοὶ μὲν ὁπλί-

4 is seen the practical working of the policy stated by Critias in 9.—οὐδὲν δέοιντο . . . κακῶν: they had no need of sharing this misfortune. Cf. 35.

24. δέκα: each one was styled δεκάδοχος, Harpocr. s.v. Δέκα. They were of the less violent oligarchs who had sided with Theramenes; and were chosen in the hope of speedy reconciliation. Cf. Lys. xii. 55 τούτων τῶν φείδων καὶ ἱπποκλῆς καὶ Ἐπιχάρης ὁ Λαμπρυνεὺς καὶ ἕτεροι οἱ δοκοῦντες εἶναι ἐναντιώτατοι Χαρίκλει καὶ Κριτίᾳ καὶ τῇ ἐκείνων ἐταιρείᾳ.—ἀπὸ φυλῆς: from each tribe, cf. iv. 2. 8 εἰς ἀπὸ πόλεως.—Ἐλευσινάδε: cf. 8.—τῶν ἐν ἄστει: gen. of οἱ (not τὰ) ἐν ἄστει.—ἐξεκάβευδον: only in this passage, excubias agere.—ἀσπίδας: which belonged to the equipment of the heavy-

armed infantry, as the knights themselves usually bore no shields, cf. iv. 4. 10. The cavalry, then, were serving by night as hoplites, by day on horseback; cf. 3. 48 μεθ' ἱππων καὶ μετ' ἀσπίδων, "on horseback and on foot."—τὸ μὲν ἀφ' ἑσπέρας: during the time from evening on, after dark.

25. ὄπλα . . . οἰσύνια: shields of wicker-work, made for an emergency; mentioned elsewhere also, cf. Thuc. iv. 9.—ἐλευκοῦντο: prob. chalked. Cf. iii. 2. 15 Κάρας λευκάσπιδας. So perhaps vii. 5. 20 ἐλευκοῦντο τὰ κράνη, An. i. 8. 9 ἱππεῖς λευκοθώρακες.—γενέσθαι: see on i. 4. 7.—πιστὰ δόντες: they pledged themselves to forget the past and to receive them as friends. For the phrase, cf. i. 3. 9.—ἰσοτέλειαν ἔσεσθαι: dependent upon πιστὰ δόντες

ται, πολλοὶ δὲ γυμνήτες· ἐγένοντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵππεῖς ὡς
 εἰ ἐβδομήκοντα· προνομᾶς δὲ ποιούμενοι, καὶ λαμβά-
 185 νοντες ξύλα καὶ ὀπώραν, ἐκάθειδον πάλιν ἐν Πειραιεῖ.
 τῶν δ' ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως μὲν οὐδεὶς σὺν ὄπλοις ἐξήει, οἱ δὲ 26
 ἵππεῖς ἔστω ὅτε καὶ ληστὰς ἐχειροῦντο τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς,
 καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα αὐτῶν ἐκακούργουν. περιέτυχον δὲ καὶ
 τῶν Αἰζωνέων τισὶν εἰς τοὺς αὐτῶν ἀγροὺς ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 190 πορευομένοις· καὶ τούτους Λυσίμαχος ὁ ἵππαρχος ἀπέ-
 σφαξε, πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας καὶ πολλῶν χαλεπῶς φερόντων
 ἵππέων. ἀνταπέκτειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν Πειραιεῖ τῶν ἱππέων 27
 ἐπ' ἀγροῦ λαβόντες Καλλίστρατον φυλῆς Λεοντίδος. καὶ
 γὰρ ἤδη μέγα ἐφρόνουν, ὥστε καὶ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τοῦ
 195 ἄστεως προσέβαλλον. εἰ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο δεῖ εἰπεῖν τοῦ
 μηχανοποιοῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ ἄστει, ὃς ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι κατὰ τὸν
 ἐκ Λυκείου δρόμον μέλλοιεν τὰς μηχανὰς προσάγειν, τὰ
 ζεύγη ἐκέλευσε πάντα ἀμαξιαίους ἄγειν καὶ καταβάλλειν
 ὅπου ἕκαστος βούλοιο τοῦ δρόμου. ὡς δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο,
 200 πολλὰ εἰς ἕκαστος τῶν λίθων πράγματα παρείχε. πεμ- 28
 πόντων δὲ πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα τῶν μὲν τριάκοντα
 ἐξ Ἐλευσίνος, τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ ἐξ ἄστεως, καὶ

4 and governing a dat. supplied as antec. of *οἷτινες*. For services to the state, the popular assembly conferred upon aliens, besides the titles of honor *εὐεργέτης* and *πρόξενος*, the *ισοτέλεια* whereby they were put on equal footing with citizens in respect to taxes: it freed them from paying the *μετοίκιον* and a higher quota of the war-tax.—*ὡς* *εἰ*: see on i. 2. 9.—*ὀπώραν*: metonymy, cf. Eng. *harvest*; cf. iii. 2. 10.

26. *ἔστιν ὅτε*: see on 6 *ἔστι οὗτος*.—*ληστὰς ἐχειροῦντο*: roughly handled foragers.—*Αἰζωνέων*: belonging to the deme *Αἰζώνη* on the coast south-

ward from Athens.—*πολλὰ λιτανεύοντας*: notwithstanding their earnest entreaties. (Cf. Eng. *litany*.)

27. *τῶν ἱππέων*: sc. *ὄντα*, pred. part. gen.; G. 169, 1; H. 732 a.—*φυλῆς Λεοντίδος*: gen. of connection, H. 732 a.—*εἰ δὲ εἰπεῖν*: an apology for narrating an apparently trifling incident; "I may be pardoned for relating this." The narration itself takes the place of the apod., see on 3. 51. Cf. Cyr. i. 4. 27 *εἰ δὲ δεῖ καὶ παιδικοῦ λόγου ἐπιμνησθῆναι, λέγεται κτέ.*—*τοῦτο*: see on 3. 56.—*Λυκείου*: see on i. 1. 33.

28. *τῶν δ' ἐν τῷ καταλόγῳ κτέ.*: the

βοηθεῖν κελεύοντων, ὡς ἀφεστηκός τοῦ δήμου ἀπὸ
 Λακεδαιμονίων, Λύσανδρος λογισάμενος ὅτι οἶόν τε εἴη
 205 ταχὺ ἐκπολιορκῆσαι τοὺς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεὶ κατὰ τε γῆν καὶ
 κατὰ θάλατταν, εἰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἀποκλεισθείσαν, συνέ-
 πραξεν ἑκατόν τε τάλαντα αὐτοῖς δανεισθῆναι, καὶ αὐτὸν
 μὲν κατὰ γῆν ἄρμοστήν, Λίβυν δὲ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ναυαρ-
 χοῦντα ἐκπεμφθῆναι. καὶ ἐξελθὼν αὐτὸς μὲν Ἐλευσινάδε 20
 210 συνέλεγεν ὀπλίτας πολλοὺς Πελοποννησίους. ὁ δὲ ναύ-
 αρχος κατὰ θάλατταν ἐφύλαττεν ὅπως μηδὲν εἰσπλέοι
 αὐτοῖς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων· ὥστε ταχὺ πάλω ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ἦσαν
 οἱ ἐν Πειραιεὶ, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἄστει πάλω αὖ μέγα ἐφρόνου
 ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ. οὕτω δὲ προχωροῦντων Πausanίας ὁ
 215 βασιλεὺς φθονήσας Λυσάνδρῳ, εἰ κατειργασμένους ταῦτα
 ἅμα μὲν εὐδοκμήσοι, ἅμα δὲ ἰδίας ποιήσοιτο τὰς Ἀθήνας,

4 new Board did not fulfil the popular hope of reconciliation (see on 24). Cf. Lys. xii. 55 πολλὰ μείζω στάσιν καὶ πόλεμον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεὶ τοῖς ἐξ ἑστέος ἐποίησαν. Lysias' statement, however, appears overdrawn in view of the fact that the Ten were not (like the Thirty), excluded from the amnesty. — ὅτι οἶόν τε εἴη: equiv. to οἶόν τε ἐστὶ in dir. disc. The prot. εἰ . . . ἀποκλεισθείσαν is retained unchanged. This is a mixed const. only in form, as οἶόν τε ἐστὶ with inf. forms 'an expression that is nearly equiv. in sense to an opt. with ἂν.' GMT. 54, 2, b. — συνέπραξεν δανεισθῆναι: helped them to secure a loan; see on 3. 13. This loan was repaid by the restored democracy from the public treasury. Isoc. Areopag. 88. — ναυαρχοῦντα: see on i. 7. ναύαρχον would more regularly (as in i. 5. 1) balance ἄρμοστήν.

29. ἦσαν οἱ ἐν Πειραιεὶ, οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἄστει κτέ.; chiasmus. — προχωροῦν-

των: as matters were going on thus, without subj. as v. 3. 27 προκεχωρηκότων, but vii. 3. 1 τούτων προκεχωρηκότων. The finite verb is used by Thuc. i. 109 ὡς δ' αὐτῷ οὐ προυχάρεϊ, likewise ii. 56; iii. 18. Cf. also vii. 1. 7 οὕτως πεφυκότων and on 2. 16; G. 278, 1, κ.; H. 972 a. — εὐδοκμήσοι: cf. εὐδόξει i. 1. 31. — ἰδίας κτέ: by bringing into power adherents of his party. — πείσας τῶν ἐφόρων τρεῖς: note the very limited power of the king even in the matter of war. The ephors declare war and conclude peace; two of their number accompany the king as commander-in-chief. He is also restrained (after 418 B.C.) by the presence of ten Spartan counsellors, the number being later thirty. See on iii. 4. 2. A modern analogy is offered by the Dutch Republic, where 'usage made it necessary that in time of war every fleet and every army should have with it delegates of the civil authority.' — φρουράν: see on iii. 2. 23.

πείσας τῶν ἐφόρων τρεῖς ἐξάγει φρουράν. συνείποντο δὲ 30
 καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων·
 οὗτοι δὲ ἔλεγον μὲν ὅτι οὐ νομίζουσιν εὐορκεῖν ἂν στρα-
 220 τευόμενοι ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους μηδὲν παράσπονδον ποιοῦντας·
 ἔπραττον δὲ ταῦτα, ὅτι ἐγύνωσκον Λακεδαιμονίους βουλο-
 μένους τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων χώραν οἰκείαν καὶ πιστὴν ποιή-
 σασθαι. ὁ δὲ Πausanias ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο μὲν ἐν τῷ
 Ἀλιπέδῳ καλουμένῳ πρὸς τῷ Πειραιεῖ δεξιὸν ἔχων κέρας,
 225 Λύσανδρος δὲ σὺν τοῖς μισθοφόροις τὸ εὐώνυμον. πέμ- 31
 πων δὲ πρέσβεις ὁ Pausanias πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ ἐκέ-
 λευεν ἀπιέναι ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐπείθοντο,
 προσέβαλλεν ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ὅπως μὴ δῆλος εἴη
 εὐμενῆς αὐτοῖς ὢν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδὲν ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς
 230 πράξας ἀπήλθε, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ λαβὼν τῶν μὲν Λακεδαι-
 μονίων δύο μόρας, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἱππέων τρεῖς φυλάς,
 παρήλθεν ἐπὶ τὸν κωφὸν λιμένα, σκοπῶν πῇ εὐαποτειχισ-
 τότατος εἴη ὁ Πειραιεύς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπιόντος αὐτοῦ προσ- 32
 ἔθεόν τινες καὶ πράγματα αὐτῷ παρείχον, ἀχθесθεῖς

4 30. Βοιωτῶν κτί.: note the sudden change in their attitude. Cf. 2. 19. — ἐγύνωσκον: were of the opinion — a mistaken one in this case. — οἰκείαν καὶ πιστήν: i.e. a subject province. — Ἀλιπέδῳ: the plain lying on the sea between Athens and the Piraeus. On the expression τῷ καλουμένῳ, cf. τῷ καλουμένῳ γυμνασίῳ 2. 8.

31. ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν: to their homes, without suffering loss of property; cf. 38. — ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν: "only for appearance's sake." Cf. Thuc. viii. 92 καὶ ὁ Θραμένης ἐλθὼν εἰς Πειραιᾶ ὅσον καὶ ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν, ὥργίζετο τοῖς ὀπλίταις. 'A familiar and colloquial form of expression to denote "as far as shouting went." In the phrase there is a remarkable pleonasm, since either

ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς or ὅσον βοῆς ἔνεκα would have been sufficient.' Blomfield *ibid.* — ἀπὸ τῆς προσβολῆς: in consequence of the attack, cf. An. ii. 5. 7; Thuc. vi. 19. The means are treated as the source or starting-point of the action. — μόρας: the entire force of Spartan infantry was divided into six morae (400–900 men each), each of which consisted of four λόχοι, the λόχος of two πεντηκοστῆς or four ἐνωμοτίαι. The mora was commanded by a πολέμαρχος (also called μοραγός Thuc. v. 66), the λόχος by a λοχαγός, the πεντηκοστής by a πεντηκοστήρ, the ἐνωμοτία by an ἐνωμοτόρχης, *de rep. Laced.* ii. 4; i. 3. 4. Suidas under ἐνωμοτία states its strength at 25 men. But this would vary as the emergency required

235 παρήγγειλε τοὺς μὲν ἱππέας ἑλᾶν εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐνέντας, καὶ
 τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης συνέπεσθαι· σὺν δὲ τοῖς ἄλλοις αὐτοὺς
 ἐπηκολούθει. καὶ ἀπέκτειναν μὲν ἐγγὺς τριάκοντα τῶν
 ψιλῶν, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους κατεδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ Πειραιοῖ θέα-
 τρον. ἐκεῖ δὲ ἔτυχον ἐξοπλιζόμενοι οἱ τε πελτασταὶ 33
 240 πάντες καὶ οἱ ὀπλίται τῶν ἐκ Πειραιῶς. καὶ οἱ μὲν ψιλοὶ
 εὐθὺς ἐκδραμόντες ἠκόντιζον, ἔβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδό-
 νων· οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπεὶ αὐτῶν πολλοὶ ἐτιτρώ-
 σκοντο, μάλα πιεζόμενοι ἀνέχωρον ἐπὶ πόδα· οἱ δ' ἐν
 τούτῳ πολὺ μᾶλλον ἐπέκειντο. ἐνταῦθα καὶ ἀποθνήσκει
 245 Χαίρων τε καὶ Θίβραχος, ἄμφω πολεμάρχῳ, καὶ Λακρά-
 τῆς ὁ ὀλυμπιονίκης καὶ ἄλλοι οἱ τεθαμμένοι Λακεδαιμο-
 νίων πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν ἐν Κεραμεικῷ. ὁρῶν δὲ ταῦτα ὁ 34
 Θρασύβουλος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὀπλίται, ἐβοήθουν, καὶ ταχὺ
 παρετάξαντο πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπ' ὀκτώ. ὁ δὲ Πausanίας
 250 μάλα πιεσθεὶς καὶ ἀναχωρήσας ὅσον στάδια τέτταρα ἢ
 πέντε πρὸς λόφον τινά, παρήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις

4 a stronger or weaker force. — κωφὸν λιμένα: an unknown part of the harbor of Piræus.

32. ἑλᾶν: rare poetical pres. for ἐλαύνειν. — ἐνέντας: at full speed; intrans., as in *Cyr.* vii. 1. 29 ἐνίει οὐδὲν φειδόμενος τῶν ἱππῶν. — τὰ δέκα (sc. ἔτη) ἀφ' ἧβης: "those who had been for not more than ten years subject to military duty," including all from 20 to 30 years of age; cf. iv. 6. 10 ἔθει τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ' ἧβης, v. 4. 40 τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἔθει σὺν αὐτοῖς. — Πειραιοῖ: locative case, in the Piræus. The remains of this theatre are still recognizable.

33. ἠκόντιζον, ἔβαλλον, ἐτόξευον, ἐσφενδόων: the asyndeton renders the description more vivid and impressive. H. 1039; cf. iv. 3. 19. So

veni, vidī, vici; abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit, Cic. II. Cat. 1. — ἐπὶ πόδα: backwards, "with face to the foe," cf. *An.* v. 2. 32. — πολεμάρχῳ: see on 31. — οἱ τεθαμμένοι: see on 91. — ἐν Κεραμεικῷ: the Ceramicus, the northwest part of Athens, was divided by the city wall; in the outer part, here meant, along the Sacred Way leading through the grove of the Academy to Eleusis, were numerous graves, particularly of those who had fallen in the war and been buried by the state; Paus. i. 29. Since 1862, extensive excavations have been made in this district, and interesting monuments have been uncovered.

34. οἱ ἄλλοι ὀπλίται: see on 2. 18. Cf. τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις below. — τῶν ἄλλων: i.e. the light-armed troops who

καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις συμμάχοις ἐπιχωρεῖν πρὸς ἑαυτόν. ἐκεῖ
 δὲ συνταξάμενος παντελῶς βαθεῖαν τὴν φάλαγγα ἤγεν ἐπὶ
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. οἱ δ' εἰς χεῖρας μὲν ἐδέξαντο, ἔπειτα δὲ
 255 οἱ μὲν ἐξεώσθησαν εἰς τὸν ἐν ταῖς Ἀλαῖς πηλόν, οἱ δὲ
 ἐνέκλιναν· καὶ ἀποθνήσκουσιν αὐτῶν ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ
 ἑκατόν. ὁ δὲ Πausanias τρόπαιον στησάμενος ἀνεχώ- 35
 ρησε· καὶ οὐδ' ὡς ὠργίζετο αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ λάθρα πέμπων
 ἐδίδασκε τοὺς ἐν Πειραιεῖ οἷα χρὴ λέγοντας πρέσβεις
 260 πέμπειν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους. οἱ δ'
 ἐπείθοντο. δίστιν δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ ἄστει, καὶ ἐκέλευε
 πρὸς σφᾶς προσιέναι ὡς πλείστους συλλεγομένους, λέγον-
 τας ὅτι οὐδὲν δέονται τοῖς ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ πολεμεῖν, ἀλλὰ
 διαλυθέντες κοινῇ ἀμφοτέροι Λακεδαιμονίοις φίλοι εἶναι.
 265 ἡδέως δὲ ταῦτα καὶ Ναυκλείδας ἔφορος ὦν συνήκουεν· 36
 ὥσπερ γὰρ νομίζεται σὺν βασιλεῖ δύο τῶν ἐφόρων συ-
 στρατεύεσθαι, καὶ τότε παρῆν οὗτός τε καὶ ἄλλος, ἀμφο-
 τεροι τῆς μετὰ Πausanίου γνώμης ὄντες μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς
 μετὰ Λυσάνδρου. διὰ ταῦτα οὖν καὶ εἰς τὴν Λακεδαιμόνα

4 had hitherto fought alone.—εἰς χεῖρας ἐδέξαντο: they let them come to close quarters. Cf. iii. 4. 14.—Ἀλαῖς: either a shallow slimy basin at the head of the great harbor, or the part of the Halipidon immediately northeast of the hill Munychia. The deme Ἀλαῖ Αἰζωνίδες cannot be meant, as between it and the Piræus was the deme Halimus.

35. οἷα λέγοντας: with what sort of overtures.—πρὸς σφᾶς: equiv. to πρὸς ἑαυτὸν καὶ τοὺς παρόντας ἐφόρους, see on iv. 6. 4. Cf. on i. 17.—οὐδὲν δέονται πολεμεῖν: they had no desire to be at war, no interest in continuing the struggle, cf. 23; Thuc. iv. 130.—διαλυθέντες: cf. διαλλάξαι 38.

36. ὥσπερ νομίζεται: cf. de rep. Laced. 13. 5 πάρεσι δὲ (namely, with the king when he offers sacrifice on setting out for war) καὶ τῶν ἐφόρων δύο, οἱ πολυπραγμονοῦσι μὲν οὐδὲν, ἢν μὴ ὁ βασιλεὺς προσκαλῇ· ὁρῶντες δὲ δ, τι ποιεῖ ἕκαστος πάντας σωφρονίζουσιν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός.—τῆς μετὰ κτ.: being of the opinion, holding with. The pred. poss. gen. of the thing, the subj. being a person, occurs only in a few expressions, mainly isolated, wherein a sort of devotion of the person to the thing is suggested. Kr. Spr. 47, 6, 10; gen. of characteristic, H. 782 d. On the expression μετὰ Πausanίου, cf. μετὰ τινος εἶναι to belong to one's party; two expressions are here blended, τῆς Πaus-

270 προθύμως ἔπεμπον τοὺς τ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἔχοντας τὰς
 πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῷ
 ἄστει ιδιώτας, Κηφισοφῶντά τε καὶ Μέλητον. ἐπεὶ μέντοι 37
 οὗτοι ὥχοντο εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, ἔπεμπον δὴ καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ
 κοινοῦ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως λέγοντας ὅτι αὐτοὶ μὲν παραδιδόασι
 275 καὶ τὰ τείχη ἃ ἔχουσι καὶ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς Λακεδαιμονίοις
 χρῆσθαι ὅ,τι βούλονται· ἀξιοῦν δ' ἔφασαν καὶ τοὺς ἐν
 Πειραιεῖ, εἰ φίλοι φασὶν εἶναι Λακεδαιμονίοις, παραδιδό-
 ναι τὸν τε Πειραιᾶ καὶ τὴν Μουνυχίαν. ἀκούσαντες δὲ 38
 πάντων αὐτῶν οἱ ἔφοροι καὶ οἱ ἐκκλητοί, ἐξέπεμψαν πεντε-
 280 καίδεκα ἄνδρας εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ ἐπέταξαν σὺν Παν-
 σανίᾳ διαλλάξαι ὅπῃ δύναιντο κάλλιστα. οἱ δὲ διήλ-
 λαξαν ἐφ' ὅτῃ εἰρήνην μὲν ἔχειν ὡς πρὸς ἀλλήλους, ἀπιέναι
 δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἑαυτῶν ἐκάστους πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν
 ἑνδεκα καὶ τῶν ἐν τῷ Πειραιεῖ ἀρξάντων δέκα. εἰ δέ τινες
 285 φοβούντο τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς Ἐλευσίῃα κατ-

4 ἀνὶον γνώμης ὄντες and μετὰ Πανσανίου ὄντες. — ἔπεμπον: sc. the king and the ephors. — ἔχοντας τὰς . . . σπονδὰς: bearing their proposals of peace with the Lacedaemonians. — ιδιώτας: as individuals, in a private capacity.

37. οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ: the authorities, whereas the first embassy had been unofficial. — λέγοντας: persons who said, instead of the usual λέγοντας to say. See on i. 7; cf. iii. 4. 25; An. ii. 4. 24 ἐπεφάνη μετ' ἄλλων σκοπῶν. For the anarthrous partic. used subst., see GMT. 108, 2, n. 2. — χρῆσθαι δ, τι βούλονται: a formula of unconditional surrender, cf. Cyr. viii. 1. 6 παρήχειν αὐτοὺς χρῆσθαι δ, τι ἂν βούληται. For χρῆσθαι (inf. of purpose), see G. 265, H. 951. For δ, τι with χρῆσθαι, see on i. 2. — ἀξιοῦν: has the same subj. as ἔφασαν.

38. οἱ ἔφοροι: i.e. the three ephors in Sparta. — οἱ ἐκκλητοί: seems to be equiv. to ἡ ἐκκλησία. Cf. iii. 2. 23; vi. 3. 3 κατέστησαν (πρέσβεις) ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐκκλητοὺς τε τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους, and v. 2. 11 προσήγαγον αὐτοὺς (πρέσβεις) πρὸς τε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους. See Grote's note (II. 357) and cf. iii. 3. 8. — ἀπιέναι κτέ.: as in 31. — ὡς πρὸς: the combination of ὡς with πρὸς and ἐπὶ occurs freq., esp. in the sense of purpose, cf. An. iv. 3. 11 and 21; vi. 4. 24; vii. 1. 37. — τῶν ἐξ ἄστεως: this is used as a party name of the oligarchs in Athens as opposed to the democrats gathered at the Piraeus; cf. 40; iii. 5. 9. — ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς: they (the commissioners) determined that such should dwell in Eleusis, i.e. Eleusis was granted to them as a sort of city of refuge.

οικεῖν. τούτων δὲ περανθέντων Πausanías μὲν διῆκε τὸ 39
στράτευμα, οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Πειραιῶς ἀνελθόντες σὺν τοῖς
ὄπλοις εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔθυσαν τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ
κατέβησαν οἱ στρατηγοί, * ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Θρασύβουλος 40
290 ἔλεξεν, Ἑμῖν, ἔφη, ὦ ἐκ τοῦ ἀστεως ἄνδρες, συμβουλευῶ
ἐγὼ γινῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς. μάλιστα δ' ἂν γνοίητε, εἰ ἀνα-
λογίσαισθε ἐπὶ τίνι ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον ἐστίν, ὥστε
ἡμῶν ἄρχειν ἐπιχειρεῖν. πότερον δικαιοτέροί ἐστε; ἀλλ'
ὁ μὲν δῆμος πενέστερος ὑμῶν ὢν οὐδὲν πώποτε ἔνεκα
295 χρημάτων ὑμᾶς ἡδίκηκεν· ὑμεῖς δὲ πλουσιώτεροι πάντων
ὄντες πολλὰ καὶ αἰσχροῦ ἔνεκα κερδέων πεποιήκατε. ἐπεὶ
δὲ δικαιοσύνης οὐδὲν ὑμῖν προσήκει, σκέψασθε εἰ ἄρα ἐπ'
ἀνδρείᾳ ὑμῖν μέγα φρονητέον. καὶ τίς ἂν καλλίων κρίσις 41
τούτου γένοιτο ἢ ὡς ἐπολεμήσαμεν πρὸς ἀλλήλους; ἀλλὰ
300 γνῶμη φαίητ' ἂν προέχειν, οἱ ἔχοντες καὶ τείχος καὶ ὄπλα
καὶ χρήματα καὶ συμμάχους Πελοποννησίους ὑπὸ τῶν
οὐδὲν τούτων ἐχόντων παρελύθητε; ἀλλ' ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμο-
νίοις δὴ οἴεσθε μέγα φρονητέον εἶναι; πῶς, οἷγε ὥσπερ
τοὺς δάκνοντας κύνας κλοιῷ δῆσαντες παραδιδόασιν, οὕτω
305 κἀκείνοι ὑμᾶς παραδόντες τῷ ἡδικημένῳ τούτῳ δῆμῳ

4 39. διῆκε: expressed differently and more fully in 3. 3; 7.—ἀνελθόν-
τες . . . εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν: cf. Lys.
xiii. 80 f.—τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ: cf. 3. 20 τῷ
ναῷ.—κατέβησαν: some part of the
text is lost here, including at least a
mention of the calling of the assembly
spoken of in 42. See App.—οἱ στρα-
τηγοί: see on 2.

40. γινῶναι ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς: in the
original Delphic sense, 'take just
measure of yourselves' (Grote).—ἐπὶ
τίνι: cf. 29 μέγα ἐφρόνουν ἐπὶ τῷ Λυσάν-
δρῳ.—ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν δῆμος . . . ὑμεῖς δὲ
κτέ.: obs. the fine balance of the
clauses, with the sharpening of the in-

dictment against the oligarchs (αἰσχροῦ
ποιεῖν for ἀδικεῖν, and κερδέων for χρη-
μάτων). On κερδέων, see 21.

41. ἢ ὡς: equiv. to ἡ αὕτη ἢ κρίσις,
ὥς.—παρελύθητε: were paralyzed. Cf.
Lys. xiii. 46, ἡ δύναμις τῆς πόλεως
παρελύθη.—ἐπὶ Λακεδαιμονίοις δῆ:
with the emphasis of contempt.—
τοὺς . . . παραδιδόασιν: proverbial
with reference to the law of Solon,
κύνα δακόντα παραδοῦναι κελεύει (ὁ
νόμος) κλοιῷ τριπλήχει δεδεμένον Plut.
Solon 24.—κἀκείνοι: resumes with
emphasis the οἷγε. See on i. 7. 25.—
τούτῳ: for the attrib. position, see on
ἡμῶν 20.

οἴχονται ἀπιόντες; οὐ μέντοι γε ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀξιῶ ἐγὼ 42
 ὦν ὁμωμόκατε παραβῆναι οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τοῖς
 ἄλλοις καλοῖς ἐπιδείξαι, ὅτι καὶ εὖορκοι καὶ ὁσιοὶ ἐστε.
 εἰπὼν δὲ ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, καὶ ὅτι οὐδὲν δέοι
 310 ταραττέσθαι, ἀλλὰ τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς ἀρχαίοις χρῆσθαι,
 ἀνέστησε τὴν ἐκκλησίαν. καὶ τότε μὲν ἀρχὰς κατα- 43
 στησάμενοι ἐπολιτεύοντο· ὑστέρῳ δὲ χρόνῳ ἀκούσαντες
 ξένους μισθοῦσθαι τοὺς Ἐλευσῖνι, στρατευσάμενοι πανδη-
 μεὶ ἐπ' αὐτοὺς τοὺς μὲν στρατηγούς αὐτῶν εἰς λόγους
 315 ἐλθόντας ἀπέκτεωαν, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις εἰσπέμψαντες τοὺς
 φίλους καὶ ἀναγκαίους ἔπεισαν συναλλαγῆναι· καὶ ὁμό-
 σαντες ὅρκους ἢ μὴν μὴ μνησικακήσειν, ἔτι καὶ νῦν ὁμοῦ
 τε πολιτεύονται καὶ τοῖς ὅρκοις ἐμμένει ὁ δῆμος.

4 42. ὑμᾶς: i.e. the democrats as opposed to ἐκ τοῦ ἁστέος ἄνδρες. Cf. 40. — πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις καλοῖς: "to their other noble deeds add the virtue of σωφροσύνη," which includes εὖορκησία and ὁσιότης. — ἀνέστησε: adjourned. Note the analogy of our parliamentary terms rise, sit, session.

43. καὶ τότε: the return of Thrasylus and the exiles occurred on the twelfth of Boedromion (Sept. 21), 403 B.C. Cf. Plut. de Glor. Ath. 7. This day was afterwards celebrated yearly as a day of public thanksgiving (χαριστήρια ἐλευθερίας). — ἐπολιτεύοντο: i.e. they lived under the form of a πολιτεία, a free state. — Ἐλευσῖνι: locative; see on 32. — ἢ μὴν: used esp. in declarations under oath, H. 1037, 9. — μὴ μνησικακεῖν: the oath was in these words: καὶ οὐ μνησικακήσω τῶν πολιτῶν οὐδενὶ πλὴν τῶν τριάκοντα καὶ τῶν ἑνδεκα· οὐδὲ τούτων ὅς ἂν ἐθέλῃ εὐθύνas διδόναι τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς ἤρξεν Andoc. de Myst. 90; according to this, the Ten who had ruled in the Piraeus were

not excluded from the final amnesty; cf. 38. The laws and the oaths administered to senators and dicasts were revised to accord with the terms of the amnesty, cf. Andoc. de Myst. 81 ff.; by special votes, it was decreed that no criminal inquiries should be carried back beyond the archonship of Euclides (403 B.C.), and that all legal judgments, etc., under the previous democracy should be valid, those under the Thirty not; while on the motion of Archinus (see on 2), a law was passed enabling the defendant in crimes committed prior to the archonship of Euclides to plead an exception in bar (παραγραφή) on the ground of the amnesty, the effect being to increase both the chance of failure and the pecuniary loss in case of failure, on the part of the plaintiff. Isocr. XVIII. 2. The amnesty seems in the main to have been observed. — ἔτι καὶ νῦν: i.e. at the time of writing, as to which see Introduction, p. xx.

Γ.

1 Ἡ μὲν δὴ Ἀθήνησι στάσις οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. ἐκ δὲ 1
 τούτου πέμψας Κῦρος ἀγγέλους εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἡξίου,
 οἷόςπερ αὐτὸς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἦν ἐν τῷ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους
 πολέμῳ, τοιοῦτους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτῷ γίγνεσθαι. οἱ
 5 δ' ἔφοροι δίκαια νομίσαντες λέγειν αὐτὸν Σαμίῳ τῷ τότε
 ναυάρχῳ ἐπέστειλαν ὑπηρετεῖν Κύρῳ, εἴ τι δέοιτο. κακῆϊνος
 μέντοι προθύμως ὅπερ ἐδεήθη ὁ Κῦρος ἔπραξεν· ἔχων γὰρ
 τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ναυτικὸν σὺν τῷ Κύρου περιέπλευσεν εἰς Κιλι-
 κίαν, καὶ ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Κιλικίας ἄρχοντα Σύννεσιν μὴ
 10 δύνασθαι κατὰ γῆν ἐναντιοῦσθαι Κύρῳ πορευομένῳ ἐπὶ
 βασιλείᾳ. ὥς μὲν οὖν Κῦρος στράτευμά τε συνέλεξε καὶ 2
 τοῦτ' ἔχων ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν, καὶ ὥς ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο,
 καὶ ὥς ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὥς ἐκ τούτου ἀπεσώθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες
 ἐπὶ θάλατταν, Θεμιστογένηι τῷ Συρακοσίῳ γέγραπται.

1 Book III. Spring of 401 to autumn of 395 B.C. Grote, chap. LXXII.-LXXIX.; Curtius, B. V. chap. III., IV.

Chap. 1. Expedition of Cyrus against Artaxerxes (1-2). Tissaphernes satrap of Phrygia and Ionia. Beginning of the war between Sparta and Persia. Thibron in Ionia (3-7). Dercylidas assumes command of the army (8), concludes a truce with Tissaphernes, and leads the army into the province of Pharnabazus (9-10). The satrapy of Aeolis under Mania and Midias (10-15). Dercylidas master of Aeolis; his treatment of Midias (16-28).

1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου: in 401 B.C. — πέμψας Κῦρος κτέ.: on Cyrus' revolt against his brother, cf. An. i. 1. 3 ff. This embassy to Sparta to which no allusion is made in the *Anabasis*, is mentioned also by Diod. xiv. 19 and more in detail by Plut. *Artax.* 6 καὶ

Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔγραφε (sc. Κῦρος) παρακαλῶν βοηθεῖν καὶ συνεκπέμπειν ἄνδρας οἷς ἔφη δάσειν, ἂν μὲν πεζοὶ παρῶσιν, ἵππους, ἂν δὲ ἱππεῖς, συνωρίδας· ἐὰν δ' ἀγροὺς ἔχωσι, κώμας· ἐὰν δὲ κώμας, πόλεις· μισθοῦ δὲ τοῖς στρατευομένοις οὐκ ἀριθμὸν ἀλλὰ μέτρον ἔσσεσθαι.—οἷόςπερ αὐτὸς κτέ.: cf. i. 5. 2 ff.—Σαμίῳ: acc. to Diod., he joined Cyrus at Ephesus with 25 ships. Samius is not named in the *Anabasis*, but mention is made (An. i. 4. 2) of the arrival on the Cilician coast of Tamos an Egyptian, with a fleet consisting of 25 ships of Cyrus' own and 35 Peloponnesian ships under the admiral Pythagoras.—Σύννεσιν: see An. i. 2. 21 ff.

2. ἡ μάχη: at Cunaxa, not far from Babylon, in the autumn of 401 B.C.; cf. An. i. 8.—ἐπὶ θάλατταν: i.e. the Black Sea.—Θεμιστογένηι: Themistogenes is otherwise unknown; nor

15 Ἐπεὶ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης, πολλοῦ ἄξιος βασιλεὶ δόξας 3
γεγενῆσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν πολέμῳ, σατράπης
κατεπέμφθη ὧν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε καὶ ὧν Κῦρος,
εὐθύς ἡξίου τὰς Ἴωνικὰς πόλεις ἀπάσας ἑαυτῷ ὑπηκόους
εἶναι. αἱ δὲ ἅμα μὲν ἐλεύθεραι βουλόμεναι εἶναι, ἅμα δὲ
20 φοβούμεναι τὸν Τισσαφέρην, ὅτι Κῦρον, ὅτ' ἔζη, αὐτ'
ἐκείνου ἡρημέναι ἦσαν, εἰς μὲν τὰς πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο
αὐτόν, εἰς Λακεδαίμονα δὲ ἔπεμπον πρέσβεις καὶ ἡξίουں,
ἐπεὶ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος προστάται εἰσὶν, ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ
σφῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλλήνων, ὅπως ἢ τε χώρα μὴ δροῖτο
25 αὐτῶν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐλεύθεροι εἶεν. οἱ οὖν Λακεδαιμόνιοι 4
πέμπουσιν αὐτοῖς Θίβρωνα ἄρμοστήν, δόντες στρατιώτας
τῶν μὲν νεοδαμωδῶν εἰς χιλίους, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων Πελοπον-
νησίων εἰς τετρακισχιλίους. ἡτήσατο δ' ὁ Θίβρων καὶ παρ'
Ἀθηναίων τριακοσίους ἱππέας, εἰπὼν ὅτι αὐτὸς μισθὸν
30 παρέξει. οἱ δ' ἔπεψαν τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν τριάκοντα ἱππευσάν-
των, νομίζοντες κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ, εἰ ἀποδημοῖεν καὶ ἑναπ-

1 can anything be determined with certainty concerning the relation in which his work stood to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. Mahaffy speaks of the *Anabasis* as a 'huge parenthesis in the *Hellenica*, which is specially indicated as such at the opening of the third book.'

3. ἐπεὶ κατεπέμφθη: the aor. indic. is commonly used instead of the plpf. after temporal particles. GMT. 19, n. 4 a, b; H. 837. — ὅτι Κῦρον κτέ.: viz. soon after the arrival of Cyrus in Asia Minor; *An.* i. 1. 6 καὶ γὰρ ἦσαν αἱ Ἴωνικαὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνους τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐκ βασιλείας δεδομένα, τότε δ' ἀφροστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι πλὴν Μιλήτου. Cf. *An.* i. 9. 9. — ἡρημέναι ἦσαν: had espoused the cause of, as also in vii. 3. 8; cf. Hdt. i. 108. — εἰσὶν: sc. οἱ Λακε-

δαμόνιοι, implied in Λακεδαίμονα. — ἐπιμεληθῆναι: assume the protection of.

4. νεοδαμωδῶν: see on i. 3. 16. — εἰς χιλίους: to the number of a thousand, H. 796 c. — ἱππευσάντων: these knights, mentioned also ii. 4. 2; 8, 24; 31, had been a mainstay of the oligarchs. Acc. to Lys. xvi. 6, after the expulsion of the Thirty, they had been excluded from military service and compelled to refund the allowance for equipments made them by the state at their enrolment. For the partitive gen. used as obj., see on iv. 4. 13. — κέρδος τῷ δήμῳ: because even after the restoration of the democracy the oligarchic party was still strong at Athens. — εἰ ἀποδημοῖεν καὶ ἑναπόλουντο: if they should go abroad and perish there (ἐν-).

όλουντο. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀφίκοντο, συνήγαγε μὲν 5
στρατιώτας καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων·
πᾶσαι γὰρ τότε αἱ πόλεις ἐπείθοντο ὅτι Λακεδαιμόνιος
35 ἀνὴρ ἐπιτάττοι. καὶ σὺν μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ὄρων
Θίβρων τὸ ἱππικὸν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον οὐ κατέβαιναν, ἡγάπα δὲ
εἰ; ὅπου τυγχάνοι ὦν, δύναίτο ταύτην τὴν χώραν ἀδῆστον
διαφυλάττειν. ἐπεὶ δὲ σωθέντες οἱ ἀναβάντες μετὰ Κύρου 6
συνέμιξαν αὐτῷ, ἐκ τούτου ἤδη καὶ ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις ἀντ-
40 ἐτάττετο τῷ Τισσαφέρνει, καὶ πόλεις Πέργαμον μὲν ἐκοῦσαν
προσέλαβε καὶ Τευθρανίαν καὶ Ἀλίσαρναν, ὧν Εὐρυσθένης
τε καὶ Προκλῆς ἦρχον οἱ ἀπὸ Δημαράτου τοῦ Λακεδαι-
μονίου· ἐκείνῳ δ' αὕτη ἡ χώρα δῶρον ἐκ βασιλέως ἐδόθη

1 5. ἐπὶ... ἀφίκοντο: at the opening of the year 399 B.C.—συνήγαγε μὲν: the μὲν is prob. to be rejected, since it has neither a correlative δέ, nor the strengthening force of μήν, as sometimes when δέ is omitted; see on iv. 1. 7.—Λακεδαιμόνιος ἀνὴρ: any Lacedaemonian; to be distinguished from ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, designating the entire nation. For a like characterization of Sparta's all-powerful hegemony, see An. vi. 6. 12 τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι προσεσθήκασιν· ἱκανοὶ δὲ εἰσι καὶ εἰς ἕκαστος Λακεδαιμονίων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὅτι βούλονται διακράττειν. Cf. Μακεδὼν ἀνὴρ Dem. Phil. 1. 10.—στρατιᾷ: numbering now over 7000 men, Diod. xiv. 36. σὺν is unusual; see on i. 4. 9.—ὄρων... τὸ ἱππικόν: Dindorf explains, as he saw that his own cavalry was weak; but this is reading into rather than out of the Greek. Suitable to the sense is the conjecture ὀρωδῶν, but a slighter change would be to ὀκνῶν, as in 20 ὀκνῶν ἤδη τοὺς πολίτας.

6. οἱ ἀναβάντες: the remnant of the Ten Thousand, now rather less

than five thousand, Diod. xiv. 37. They had been in the service of the Thracian king Seuthes, but now enlisted under Thibron at Pergamus. See An. vii. 6. 1; 8. 24.—ἐκ τούτου ἤδη: Xenophon passes over in silence, perhaps from personal dislike, Thibron's most important achievements, e.g. the conquest of Magnesia, and siege of Tralles (Diod. xiv. 36) and the laying waste of all Lydia (Isoc. Paneg. 144). That he purposely represents Thibron in an unfavorable light appears also in the portrayal of his character (8), and in the speech (2. 7), which is doubtless Xenophon's own.—οἱ ἀπὸ Δημαράτου: the descendants of Demaratus. Kr. Spr. 68, 16, 5. Demaratus, putative son of the Spartan king Ariston, after being driven from the throne by his colleague Cleomenes on a charge of illegitimacy, had left Lacedaemon and gone over to Darius Hystaspis, whose son Xerxes he accompanied in his invasion of Greece; Hdt. vi. 65 ff.—ἐκ βασιλέως: the agent viewed as the source, cf. An. i. 1. 6; see H. 798 c.—

ἀντὶ τῆς ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα συστρατείας· προσεχώρησαν δ'
 45 αὐτῷ καὶ Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος, ἀδελφοὶ ὄντες, ἔχοντες ὁ
 μὲν Γάμβρειον καὶ Παλαιγάμβρειον, ὁ δὲ Μύριαν καὶ
 Γρύνειον· δῶρον δὲ καὶ αὐταὶ αἱ πόλεις ἦσαν παρὰ βασι-
 λέως Γογγύλῳ, ὅτι μόνος Ἑρετριέων μηδίσας ἔφυγεν. ἦν 7
 δὲ ἅς ἀσθενεῖς οὖσας καὶ κατὰ κράτος ὁ Θίβρων ἐλάμβανε.
 50 Λάρισάν γε μὴν τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν καλουμένην, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἐπέιθ-
 ετο, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἄλλως
 οὐκ ἐδύνατο ἐλεῖν, φρεατίαν τεμόμενος ὑπόνομον ὥρνυται,
 ὡς ἀφαιρησόμενος τὸ ὕδωρ αὐτῶν. ὡς δ' ἐκ τοῦ τείχους
 ἐκθέοντες πολλάκις ἐνέβαλον εἰς τὸ ὄρυγμα καὶ ξύλα καὶ
 55 λίθους, ποιησάμενος αὐτὴν χελώνην ξυλίνην ἐπέστησεν ἐπὶ
 τῇ φρεατίᾳ. καὶ ταύτην μέντοι ἐκδραμόντες οἱ Λαρισαῖοι
 νύκτωρ κατέκαυσαν. δοκοῦντος δ' αὐτοῦ οὐδὲν ποιεῖν,

1 ἀντὶ τῆς κτέ.: in return for his coöpera-
 tion in the expedition against Greece.—
 Γοργίων καὶ Γογγύλος: mentioned
 also *An.* vii. 8. 8. The treason (μηδί-
 σας) of Gongylus, the ancestor of the
 two brothers here named, falls in the
 time of the Persian wars. He had
 also served Pausanias in his negotia-
 tions with Xerxes; *Thuc.* i. 128.—
 μηδίσας: causal.—ἔφυγεν: had been
 banished.

7. ἦν δὲ ἅς: but some; see on ii. 4.
 6.—οὖσας: causal.—κατὰ κράτος:
 by assault, opp. to ἐκούσαν θ, ἐπολιόρκει
 below.—Λάρισαν τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν: this
 epith. is said to have been given to
 the Aeolian city because king Cyrus
 had settled Egyptians there. *Cyr.*
 vii. i. 45.—γε μὴν: this combination
 of particles, occurring in the first
 two books only twice (ii. 3. 33; 42),
 is of freq. occurrence in the remain-
 ing books, and usually follows, as
 here, the emphatic word; iii. 5. 12;

iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1 and 14; v. 2. 16
 and 18; 4. 17; vi. i. 5, 9, 11; 2. 29;
 5. 47; vii. 3. 8; sometimes after the
 art. (see on 5. 13); after conj. (see
 on 5. 7); as correl. to μὲν (see on iv.
 2. 17). It marks progress in the nar-
 rative, at the same time suggesting
 something opposed to what precedes.
 —φρεατίαν ὥρνυται: he sunk a shaft
 and from this dug an underground
 passage, which must have been in-
 tended to tap the conduit leading into
 the city and to draw off the water
 therefrom. We must accordingly re-
 gard ὑπόνομον as acc. of a subst. de-
 pending upon ὥρνυται, as in *Thuc.* ii.
 76 ὑπόνομον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὀρύττες.
 The sense is against taking this word
 as an adj. with φρεατίαν, and further,
 the aor. partic. implies the completion
 of τέμνεσθαι, while the impf. implies
 the continuance of ὀρύττειν.—χελώ-
 νην: cf. *testudo*.—δοκοῦντος κτέ.:
 "since he seemed to be accomplishing

πέμπουσιν οἱ ἔφοροι ἀπολιπόντα Λάρισαν στρατεύεσθαι ἐπὶ Καρίαν.

- 60 Ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ ἤδη ὄντος αὐτοῦ, ὡς ἐπὶ Καρίαν πορευ- 8
 σομένου, Δερκυλίδας ἄρξων ἀφίκετο ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα,
 ἀνὴρ δοκῶν εἶναι μάλα μηχανητικός· καὶ ἐπεκαλεῖτο δὲ
 Σίσυφος. ὁ μὲν οὖν Θίβρων ἀπῆλθεν οἴκαδε καὶ ζημιωθείς
 ἔφυγε· κατηγοροῦν γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ σύμμαχοι ὡς ἐφείη ἀρπά-
 65 ζειν τῷ στρατεύματι τοὺς φίλους. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπεὶ 9
 παρέλαβε τὸ στράτευμα, γνούς ὑπόπτους ὄντας ἀλλήλοις
 τὸν Τισσαφέρην καὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, κοινολογησάμενος
 τῷ Τισσαφέρνει ἀπήγαγεν εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώραν τὸ
 στράτευμα, ἐλόμενος θατέρῳ μᾶλλον ἢ ἅμα ἀμφοτέροις
 70 πολεμεῖν. ἦν δὲ καὶ πρόσθεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας πολέμιος τῷ
 Φαρναβάζῳ· ἄρμωστής γὰρ γενόμενος ἐν Ἀβύδῳ ἐπὶ Λυσάν-
 δρου ναυαρχοῦντος, διαβληθεὶς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, ἐστάθη
 τὴν ἀσπίδα ἔχων, ὃ δοκεῖ κηλὶς εἶναι τοῖς σπουδαίοις
 Λακεδαιμονίων· ἀταξίας γὰρ ζημίωμά ἐστι. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα
 75 δὴ πολὺ ἥδιον ἐπὶ τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἦει. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν 10
 τοσοῦτ' ἐδιέφερεν εἰς τὸ ἄρχεω τοῦ Θίβρωνος, ὥστε παρ-

1 nothing here." αὐτοῦ is an adv. — πέμπουσιν: see on ii. 2. 7.

8. ὡς πορευσομένου: intending, as he gave out, to march. G. 277, 6, π. 2 a; H. 978. — ἄρξων: to take command. — ἀφίκετο: in the autumn of 399 B.C. — Σίσυφος: the Corinthian hero, noted as the paragon of cunning. The name is explained by Curtius as an Aeol. reduplication of σοφός. Cf. Homer Z 153 δ κέρδιοςτος γένετ' ἀνδρῶν. — ὡς ἐφείη: indir. disc. with κατηγορεῖν in its primitive meaning, cf. 5. 25. — ἀρπάζειν: plunder, only here with the acc. of the person robbed; so with ἀφαρπάζειν An. i. 2. 27, as usually with ληίσσθαι, ἄγειν καὶ φέρειν.

9. ὄντας: indir. disc. — Λυσάνδρου ναυαρχοῦντος: 407 B.C., cf. i. 5. 1. Acc. to Thuc. viii. 61 f., Dercylidas had caused Abydus to revolt from Athens in 411 B.C.; cf. An. v. 6. 24. — ἐστάθη κτέ.: was compelled to stand, etc. The shield was usually carried, except in battle, not by the officer himself, but by his ὑπασπιστής, cf. iv. 8. 39. See on iv. 5. 14. On this punishment, cf. Plut. Arist. 23, who says of Pausanias, τοὺς πολλοὺς ἐκόλαζε πληγαῖς ἢ σιδηρᾶν ἔγκυραν ἐπιτίθεις ἠνάγκαζεν ἐστάναι δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας. — διὰ ταῦτα δὴ: for just this reason.

10. εὐθὺς μὲν: for the force of μὲν, see on iv. 1. 7. — εἰς τὸ ἄρχεω: in

ἡγαγε τὸ στράτευμα διὰ τῆς φιλίας χώρας μέχρι τῆς Φαρναβάζου Αἰολίδος οὐδὲν βλάβας τοὺς συμμάχους.

Ἡ δὲ Αἰολὶς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἐσατράπευε δὲ
 80 αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας, ἕως μὲν ἔζη, Ζήνις Δαρδανεύς·
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκείνος νόσῳ ἀπέθανε, παρασκευαζομένου τοῦ
 Φαρναβάζου ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν σατραπείαν, Μανία ἢ τοῦ
 Ζήνιος γυνή, Δαρδανὶς καὶ αὐτή, ἀναζεύξασα στόλον καὶ
 δῶρα λαβοῦσα, ὥστε καὶ αὐτῷ Φαρναβάζῳ δοῦναι καὶ
 85 παλλακίσιν αὐτοῦ χαρίσασθαι καὶ τοῖς δυναμένοις μάλιστα
 παρὰ Φαρναβάζῳ, ἐπορεύετο. ἔλθουσα δ' εἰς λόγους εἶπεν·
 ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνὴρ σοι ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τᾶλλα φίλος ἦν καὶ
 τοὺς φόρους ἀπεδίδου, ὥστε σὺ ἐπαυῶν αὐτὸν ἐτίμας. ἦν
 οὖν ἐγὼ σοι μηδὲν χεῖρον ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ
 90 ἄλλον σατράπην καθιστάναι; ἦν δέ τί σοι μὴ ἀρέσκω, ἐπὶ
 σοὶ δῆπου ἔσται ἀφελομένῳ ἐμὲ ἄλλῳ δοῦναι τὴν ἀρχήν.
 ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἔγνω δεῖν τὴν γυναῖκα
 12 σατραπεύειν. ἢ δ' ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς τε
 φόρους οὐδὲν ἦττον τᾶνδρὸς ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις,
 95 ὁπότε ἀφικνοῖτο πρὸς Φαρνάβαζον, αἰετῶν δῶρα αὐτῷ, καὶ
 ὁπότε ἐκείνος εἰς τὴν χώραν καταβαίνει, πολὺ πάντων τῶν
 ὑπάρχων κάλλιστα καὶ ἥδιστα ἐδέχετο αὐτόν, καὶ ἅς τε
 13 παρέλαβε πόλεις διεφύλαττεν αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν οὐχ ὑπηκόων

1 *point of generalship*. — ἡ δὲ Αἰολίς κτλ.: i.e. northern Aeolis or the Troad. — Φαρναβάζου: pred. poss. gen. G. 169, 1; H. 732. — Δαρδανεύς, Δαρδανίς: of Dardanus (on the Hellespont). For the form, see G. 129, 10; H. 560. — Ζήνιος: Ion. gen., used also by Att. writers in case of non-Att. names, cf. Γνώσιος i. 1. 29; Σπυρνέσιος An. i. 2. 12. — ὥστε . . . δοῦναι: see on ii. 4. 8.

11. ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς: the most formal and rare position. G. 142, 2 Rem.; H.

668. The intrusion of σοὶ emphasizes the antithesis with ἐγὼ in the following sentence. — ὥστε ἐτίμας: the indic. with ὥστε lays stress on the actual occurrence of the result; G. 237 Rem.; H. 927. Cf. 13.

12. ἔγνω: with inf. decided; see on ii. 3. 25. — ἦττον: cf. χεῖρον 11. — ἀφικνοῖτο: past general cond. G. 283; H. 914 B, 2.

13. παρέλαβεν: received, as her husband's successor. For a different

προσέλαβεν ἐπιθαλαττιδίας Λάρισάν τε καὶ Ἀμαξιτὸν καὶ
 100 Κολωνάς, ξενικῶ μὲν Ἑλληνικῶ προσβαλοῦσα τοῖς τείχε-
 σιν, αὐτὴ δ' ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης θεωμένη· ὃν δ' ἐπαινέσειε,
 τούτῳ δῶρα ἀμέμπτως ἐδίδου, ὥστε λαμπρότατα τὸ ξενικὸν
 κατεσκευάσατο. συνεστρατεύετο δὲ τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ καὶ
 ὁπότε εἰς Μυσοὺς ἢ Πισίδας ἐμβάλοι, ὅτι τὴν βασιλέως
 105 χώραν κακουργοῦσιν. ὥστε καὶ ἀντεῖμα αὐτὴν μεγαλο-
 πρεπῶς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος καὶ σύμβουλον ἔστω ὅτε παρεκάλει.
 ἤδη δ' οὔσης αὐτῆς ἐτῶν πλέον ἢ τετταράκοντα, Μειδίας, 14
 θυγατρὸς ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς ὢν, ἀναπτρωθεὶς ὑπὸ τινων ὡς
 αἰσχρὸν εἶη γυναῖκα μὲν ἄρχειν, αὐτὸν δ' ἰδιώτην εἶναι,
 110 τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους μάλα φυλαττομένης αὐτῆς, ὥσπερ ἐν
 τυραννίδι προσήκεν, ἐκείνῳ δὲ πιστευούσης καὶ ἀσπαζο-
 μένης ὥσπερ ἂν γυνὴ γαμβρὸν ἀσπάζοιτο, εἰσελθὼν ἀπο-
 πνίξαι αὐτὴν λέγεται. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτῆς, τό
 τε εἶδος ὄντα πάγκαλον καὶ ἐτῶν ὄντα ὡς ἑπτακαίδεκα.
 115 ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας Σκῆψιν καὶ Γέργιθα ἐχυρὰς πόλεις κατέ- 15
 σchein, ἐνθα καὶ τὰ χρήματα μάλιστα ἦν τῇ Μανίᾳ. αἱ δὲ
 ἄλλαι πόλεις οὐκ ἐδέχοντο αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ Φαρναβάζῳ ἔσωζον
 αὐτὰς οἱ ἐνόντες φρουροί. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Μειδίας πέμψας
 δῶρα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἡξίου ἔχεω τὴν χώραν ὥσπερ ἡ Μανία.
 120 ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο φυλάττειν αὐτά, ἔστ' ἂν αὐτὸς ἐλθὼν σὺν

1 use, cf. 16.—*ἐπιθαλαττιδίας*: so also iv. 8. 1; adj. of two endings 4. 28. Cf. 16 *ἐπιθαλαττίους*. The cities mentioned here and in 15 ff. are situated in the Troad, Larisa not being the one mentioned in 7.—*ὃν ἐπαινέσει*: the rel. clause is made more emphatic by its position before the dem., cf. 21.—*ἡ Πισίδα*: the mention of this people here is striking, since their territory did not border on the satrapy of Pharnabazus.—*κακουργοῦσιν*: the

pres. implies a state of constant hostility.—*ἔστιν ὅτε*: cf. *ἦν δὲ δς 7*.

14. *ἐτῶν*: pred. gen. of measure.—*ἀναπτρωθεὶς* . . . *ὡς*: 'fluttered' by some people's saying that. Cf. also 4. 2.—*ἀσπαζομένης*: being on friendly terms with.—*αὐτὸν δ' εἶναι*: 'parataxis'; while he, etc.

15. *Γέργιθα*: from nom. *ἡ Γέργις* as in 19. The forms *τὰ Γέργιθα*, *αἱ* and *οἱ Γέργιθες* also occur.—*ἀπεκρίνατο*: with the notion of commanding as in

αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ λάβῃ τὰ δῶρα · οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔφη ζῆν βούλεσθαι
 μὴ τιμωρήσας Μανίαν. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ 16
 ἀφικνεῖται, καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐν μιᾷ ἡμέρᾳ Λάρισαν καὶ
 Ἀμαξιτὸν καὶ Κολωνὰς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττίους πόλεις ἐκούσας
 125 παρέλαβε · πέμπων δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὰς Αἰολίδας πόλεις ἡξίου
 ἐλευθεροῦσθαί τε αὐτὰς καὶ εἰς τὰ τεῖχη δέχεσθαι καὶ
 συμμάχους γίγνεσθαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν Νεανδρεῖς καὶ Ἰλιεῖς
 καὶ Κοκυλῖται ἐπείθοντο · καὶ γὰρ οἱ φρουροῦντες Ἕλληνες
 ἐν αὐταῖς, ἐπεὶ ἡ Μανία ἀπέθανεν, οὐ πάνυ τι καλῶς
 130 περιείποντο · ὁ δ' ἐν Κεβρῆνι, μάλα ἰσχυρῷ χωρίῳ, τὴν 17
 φυλακὴν ἔχων, νομίσας, εἰ διαφυλάξειε Φαρναβάζῳ τὴν
 πόλιν, τιμηθῆναι ἂν ὑπ' ἐκείνου, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὸν Δερκυ-
 λίδαν. ὁ δὲ ὀργιζόμενος παρεσκευάζετο προσβάλλειν. ἐπεὶ
 δὲ θυομένῳ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐγίγνετο τὰ ἱερὰ τῇ πρώτῃ, τῇ
 135 ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν ἐθύετο. ὥς δὲ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἐκαλλιερεῖτο,
 πάλιν τῇ τρίτῃ · καὶ μέχρι τεττάρων ἡμερῶν ἐκαρτέρει
 θυόμενος, μάλα χαλεπῶς φέρων · ἔσπευδε γὰρ πρὶν Φαρ-
 νάβαζον βοηθῆσαι ἐγκρατὴς γενέσθαι πάσης τῆς Αἰολίδος.
 Ἀθηνάδας δέ τις Σικυνώνιος λοχαγός, νομίσας τὸν μὲν 18
 140 Δερκυλίδαν φλυαρεῖν διατρίβοντα, αὐτὸς δ' ἰκανὸς εἶναι
 τὸ ὕδωρ ἀφελέσθαι τοὺς Κεβρηνίους, προσδραμὼν σὺν
 τῇ ἑαυτοῦ τάξει ἐπειράτο τὴν κρήνην συγχοῦν. οἱ δὲ

1 *Cyr.* v. 2. 24; so that φυλάττειν is indir. disc. for φύλαττε. — σὺν αὐτῷ κτέ.: the gifts and him too. — μὴ τιμωρήσας: cond.

16. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ καιρῷ: 'At that critical moment prior to the coming of the satrap, Derkyllidas presented himself with his army and found Aeolis almost defenceless.' Grote. — ἐπιθαλαττίους: adj. of two endings; see on 13. — δέχεσθαι: sc. αὐτόν. — οὐ πάνυ κτέ.: were by no manner of means well treated; περιείποντο, pass. of περιέπω.

17. ὁ . . . ἔχων: a noteworthy example of the attrib. position of a clause; G. 142, 1, n.; H. 666 c. — ἐγίγνετο: used of sacrifices, proved favorable; cf. 5. 7. — τῇ πρώτῃ: sc. ἡμέρᾳ. — μέχρι . . . ἡμερῶν: the Eng. idiom requires the ordinal next higher. — ἐκαρτέρει: perhaps stronger than the more common διατελέω. — πρὶν . . . βοηθῆσαι: for the inf. with πρὶν after affirmative sent., see G. 274; H. 924 a. See on ii. 4. 18.

18. οἱ δὲ ἐνδοθεν: the citizens, equiv.

ἔνδοθεν ἐπεξελθόντες αὐτόν τε συνέτρωσαν καὶ δύο ἀπέ-
 κτειναν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους παίοντες καὶ βάλλοντες ἀπήλασαν.
 145 ἀχθομένου δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου καὶ νομίζοντος ἀθυμοτέρα
 καὶ τὴν προσβολὴν ἔσεσθαι, ἔρχονται ἐκ τοῦ τείχους
 παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κήρυκες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ἂ μὲν ὁ ἄρχων
 ποιοίη, οὐκ ἀρέσκοι σφίσιν, αὐτοὶ δὲ βούλωτο σὺν τοῖς
 Ἑλλήσι μᾶλλον ἢ σὺν τῷ βαρβάρῳ εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ διαλε- 19
 150 γομένων αὐτῶν ταῦτα, παρὰ τοῦ ἄρχοντος αὐτῶν ἦκε
 λέγων ὅτι ὅσα λέγοιεν οἱ πρόσθεν καὶ αὐτῷ δοκοῦντα
 λέγοιεν. ὁ οὖν Δερκυλίδας εὐθύς ὥσπερ ἔτυχε κεκαλλιε-
 ρηκῶς ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀναλαβὼν τὰ ὄπλα ἡγείτο πρὸς
 τὰς πύλας· οἱ δ' ἀναπετάσαντες ἐδέξαντο. καταστήσας δὲ
 155 καὶ ἐνταῦθα φρουροὺς εὐθύς ἦει ἐπὶ τὴν Σκῆψιν καὶ τὴν
 Γέργισθα. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας προσδοκῶν μὲν τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, 20
 ὁκνῶν δ' ἤδη τοὺς πολίτας, πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Δερκυλίδαν
 εἶπεν ὅτι ἔλθοι ἂν εἰς λόγους, εἰ ὁμήρους λάβοι. ὁ δὲ
 πέμψας αὐτῷ ἀπὸ πόλεως ἐκάστης τῶν συμμαχῶν ἓνα
 160 ἐκέλευσε λαβεῖν τούτων ὁπόσους τε καὶ ὁποίους βούλοιο.
 ὁ δὲ λαβὼν δέκα ἐξῆλθε, καὶ συμμίσξας τῷ Δερκυλίδᾳ
 ἡρώτα ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν σύμμαχος γένοιτο. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο
 ἐφ' ᾧτε τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθέρους τε καὶ αὐτονόμους ἔαν.

1 to *οἱ ἔνδοι*, by attraction; see on 22;
 i. 4. 10.—*ἀθυμοτέρα*: transferred
 from the assailants to the assault.
 So we speak of a 'spirited attack,'
 'church-going bell.'—*ἔρχονται* . . .
εἶπον: on the change of tense, cf.
 ii. 1. 15.—*προσβολήν*: i.e. the general
 assault.—*ὁ ἄρχων*: i.e. ὁ . . . τὴν
 φυλακὴν ἔχων 17.

19. *ἦκε λέγων*: for the partic., see
 on ii. 1. 8; 4. 37. Cf. v. 3. 25.—*ὅσα*
λέγουσιν κτέ.: "in all that they said,
 they expressed his views also." 'The

reader will remark here how Xeno-
 phon shapes the narrative in such a
 manner as to inculcate the pious duty
 in a general of obeying the warnings
 furnished by the sacrifice—either
 for action or inaction. I have already
 noticed how often he does this in the
Anabasis. Such an inference is never,
 I believe, to be found suggested in
 Thucydides.' Grote.

20. *ἐφ' ᾧτε ἔαν*: see on ii. 2. 20.—
ἔαν: const. with the partic., *even while*
saying this; so 22.

καὶ ἅμα ταῦτα λέγων ἦι πρὸς τὴν Σκῆψιν. γνούς δὲ ὁ 21
 185 Μειδίας ὅτι οὐκ ἂν δύναίτο κωλύειν βίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν,
 εἶασεν αὐτὸν εἰσιέναι. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας θύσας τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ
 ἐν τῇ τῶν Σκηψίων ἀκροπόλει τοὺς μὲν τοῦ Μειδίου φρου-
 ροὺς ἐξήγαγε, παραδοὺς δὲ τοῖς πολίταις τὴν πόλιν, καὶ
 παρακελευσάμενος, ὥσπερ Ἕλληνας καὶ ἐλευθέρους χρή,
 170 οὕτω πολιτεύειν, ἐξελθὼν ἡγεῖτο ἐπὶ τὴν Γέργιθα. συμ-
 προῦπεμπον δὲ πολλοὶ αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν Σκηψίων, τιμῶντές
 τε καὶ ἡδόμενοι τοῖς πεπραγμένοις. ὁ δὲ Μειδίας παρεπ- 22
 ὄμενος αὐτῷ ἡξίου τὴν τῶν Γεργιθίων πόλιν παραδοῦναι
 αὐτῷ. καὶ ὁ Δερκυλίδας μέντοι ἔλεγεν ὡς τῶν δικαίων
 175 οὐδενὸς ἀτυχῆσοι· ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων ἦι πρὸς τὰς πύλας
 σὺν τῷ Μειδίᾳ, καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἡκολούθει αὐτῷ εἰρηνικῶς
 εἰς δύο. οἱ δ' ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων καὶ μάλα ὑψηλῶν ὄντων
 ὀρώντες τὸν Μειδίαν σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔβαλλον· εἰπόντος
 δὲ τοῦ Δερκυλίδου· Κέλευσον, ὦ Μειδία, ἀνοῖξαι τὰς
 180 πύλας, ἵνα ἡγῇ μὲν σύ, ἐγὼ δὲ σὺν σοὶ εἰς τὸ ἱερὸν ἔλθω
 κἀνταῦθα θύσω τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ, ὁ Μειδίας ὤκνει μὲν ἀνοίγειν
 τὰς πύλας, φοβούμενος δὲ μὴ παραχρήμα συλληφθῇ,
 ἐκέλευεν ἀνοῖξαι. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλθεν, ἔχων αὖ τὸν Μειδίαν 23
 ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους
 185 στρατιώτας ἐκέλευσε θέσθαι περὶ τὰ τεῖχη τὰ ὄπλα, αὐτὸς
 δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἔθνε τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐτέθντο,
 ἀνείπε καὶ τοὺς Μειδίου δορυφόρους θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα ἐπὶ τῷ

1 21. βίᾳ τῶν πολιτῶν: equiv. to ἀκόντων τῶν πολιτῶν. — τῇ Ἀθηνᾷ: 'the great patron goddess of Ilium and most of the Teukrian towns.' Grote. — ὥσπερ . . . οὕτω: as to the order, see on 13.

22. παραδοῦναι: the subj. αὐτόν is omitted, since it can be easily supplied from the preceding αὐτῷ. — εἰς δύο: here in double file, cf. 4. 13; eis also is

used (like ἐπί with the gen.) to denote the depth 2. 16; An. vii. 1. 23; for both constructions in the same sense, see ii. 4. 11; 12. — οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων: those on the towers. The prep. ἀπό is accounted for by the signification of βάλλειν, cf. 5. 23. See on i. 3. 9. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2.

23. αὖ: i.e. as at Scypris, cf. 21. — ἐτέθντο: had taken the auspices; obs.

στόματι τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ στρατεύματος, ὡς μισθοφορήσοντας·
 Μειδία γὰρ οὐδὲν ἔτι δεινὸν εἶναι. ὁ μέντοι Μειδίας 24
 190 ἀπορῶν ὅτι ποιοίη, εἶπεν, Ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν ἄπειμι, ἔφη,
 ξενία σοι παρασκευάσων. ὁ δέ, Οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, ἐπεὶ
 αἰσχρὸν ἐμὲ τεθυκότα ξενίζεσθαι ὑπὸ σοῦ, ἀλλὰ μὴ ξενίζω
 σέ. μένε οὖν παρ' ἡμῖν· ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν τὸ δεῖπνον παρα-
 σκευάζεται, ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ τὰ δίκαια πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ δια-
 195 σκεψόμεθα καὶ ποιήσομεν. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκαθέζοντο, ἥρῳτα ὁ 25
 Δερκυλίδας· Εἰπέ μοι, ὦ Μειδία, ὁ πατήρ σε ἄρχοντα τοῦ
 οἴκου κατέλιπε; Μάλιστα, ἔφη. Καὶ πόσαι σοι οἰκίαι
 ἦσαν; πόσοι δὲ χῶροι; πόσαι δὲ νομαί; ἀπογράφοντος δ'
 200 ὦ Δερκυλίδα. Ἑμεῖς δέ γ', ἔφη, μὴ λίαν μικρολογεῖσθε.
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀπεγέγραπτο τὰ πατρῶα, Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, Μανία 26
 δὲ τίνος ἦν; οἱ δὲ πάντες εἶπον ὅτι Φαρναβάζου. Οὐκοῦν
 καὶ τὰ ἐκείνης, ἔφη, Φαρναβάζου; Μάλιστα, ἔφασαν.
 Ἑμέτερ' ἂν εἴη, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ κρατοῦμεν· πολέμιος γὰρ ἡμῖν
 205 Φαρνάβαζος. ἀλλ' ἡγείσθω τις, ἔφη, ὅπου κεῖται τὰ

1 the change of voice. — μισθοφορήσοντας: sc. under Dercylidas. — Μειδία γὰρ . . . εἶναι: for Midias has nothing more to fear, "as a plain citizen he needs no body-guard."

24. ὅτι ποιοίη: the dir. disc. would be τί ποιεῖ; G. 244; H. 932, 2 b, 2. — ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν: I, then, for my part. The same introductory words occur also An. v. 1. 2. For μέν equiv. to μήν, see on iv. 1. 7. — ξενία: used by Midias in the sense of *friendly gifts*, but taken by Dercylidas in the sense of *hospitality* in order to preclude the departure of Midias. — τεθυκότα ξενίζεσθαι: those who offered sacrifice were accustomed to feast their friends on the flesh of the victims, or at least to share it with them, cf. iv. 3. 14. —

ἐν ᾧ δ' ἂν κτέ.: fut. cond. rel. clause (of the more vivid kind).

25. ἄρχοντα τοῦ οἴκου: head of the family. — μάλιστα: most certainly; a strong affirmative, as also freq. μάλα τοι, καὶ μάλα, πάνυ γε. — ψεύδεται: is deceiving. In this sense the active is more common. — μὴ λίαν μικρολογεῖσθε: don't put too fine a point on it.

26. τίνος ἦν: among the orientals, the subjects were looked upon as the property of their lords, the king (ὁ δεσπότης) alone being regarded as free, cf. vi. 1. 12; accordingly, even the highest dignitaries of the realm and the satraps are called δοῦλοι. Cf. iv. 1. 36; An. i. 9. 29; ii. 5. 38. — ἡμέτερ' ἂν εἴη: in that case they would be ours; "to the victors belong the

Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου. ἡγουμένων δὲ τῶν ἄλλων ἐπὶ 27
 τὴν Μανίας οἴκησιν, ἣν παρειλήφει ὁ Μειδίας, ἡκολούθει
 κάκεινος. ἐπεὶ δ' εἰσῆλθεν, ἐκάλει ὁ Δερκυλίδας τοὺς
 ταμίας, φράσας δὲ τοῖς ὑπηρέταις λαβεῖν αὐτοὺς προεῖπεν
 210 αὐτοῖς ὥς εἴ τι κλέπτοντες ἀλώσονται τῶν Μανίας, παρα-
 χρήμα ἀποσφαγήσονται. οἱ δ' ἐδείκνυσαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ εἶδε
 πάντα, κατέκλεισεν αὐτὰ καὶ κατεσημήνατο καὶ φύλακας
 κατέστησεν. ἐξῶν δὲ οὓς εὗρεν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῶν 28
 ταξιάρχων καὶ λοχαγῶν, εἶπεν αὐτοῖς· Μισθὸς μὲν ἡμῖν,
 215 ὧ ἄνδρες, εἰργασται τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐγγὺς ἐνιαυτοῦ ὀκτακισ-
 χιλίοις ἀνδράσιν· ἣν δέ τι προσεργασώμεθα, καὶ ταῦτα
 προσέσται. ταῦτα δ' εἶπε γινώσκων ὅτι ἀκούσαντες πολὺ
 εὐτακτότεροι καὶ θεραπευτικώτεροι ἔσονται. ἐρομένου δὲ
 τοῦ Μειδίου· Ἐμὲ δὲ ποῦ χρή οἰκεῖν, ὧ Δερκυλίδᾳ; ἀπε-
 220 κρίνατο· Ἐνθαπερ καὶ δικαιοτάτον, ὧ Μειδίᾳ, ἐν τῇ
 πατρίδι τῇ σαντοῦ Σκήψει καὶ ἐν τῇ πατρῷᾳ οἰκίᾳ.
 2 Ὅ μὲν δὴ Δερκυλίδας ταῦτα διαπραξάμενος καὶ λαβὼν 1

1 spoils." For the omission of the prot., see G. 226, 2; H. 903. — *κίτται*: are laid up; stored. As freq., this verb serves as a pass. to *τίθημι*, cf. 2. 19 *συγκείμενον*. — *τὰ Μανίας καὶ τὰ Φαρναβάζου*: the possessions of Mania and Pharnabazus. We should expect but one art., but its repetition repeats the argument, "as they belonged to Mania, so they belonged to Pharnabazus, and I am come to take possession of the latter's goods."

27. *λαβεῖν*: equiv. to *συλλαβεῖν*.

28. *εἰργασται*: has been earned. For an analogous use of the Eng. cognate, cf. *King Lear* ii. 1, 'And of my land . . . I'll work the means to make thee capable.' — *ἐμὲ δὲ κτί.*: note the emphatic position of the pron. The normal order would give

ποῦ the first place. Grote finds in the abundance of detail and the dramatic manner of this episode a support for his theory that Xenophon was now serving with the remnant of the Ten Thousand in Asia Minor.

Chap. 2. Dercylidas concludes a 2 treaty with Pharnabazus and winters in Bithynia (1, 2); a detachment of his allies, the Odrysians, is routed with great loss by the Bithynians (2-5). Dercylidas advances to Lampsacus, is appointed commander-in-chief (6-8), reviews the treaty with Pharnabazus, and proceeds to build a wall across the Chersonesus (9, 10). Siege of Atarneus (11). Pharnabazus joins Tissaphernes in Ionia; Dercylidas moves upon them, and after a show of resistance concludes a truce (12-20). Sparta declares war against

ἐν ὁκτὼ ἡμέραις ἐννέα πόλεις, ἐβουλεύετο ὅπως ἂν μὴ ἐν τῇ φιλίᾳ χειμάζων βαρὺς εἴη τοῖς συμμάχοις, ὥσπερ Θίβρων, μὴδ' αὖ Φαρνάβαζος καταφρονῶν τῇ ἵππῳ
 5 κακουργῇ τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις. πέμπει οὖν πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ ἔρωτᾷ πότερον βούλεται εἰρήνην ἢ πόλεμον ἔχειν. ὁ μέντοι Φαρνάβαζος νομίσας τὴν Αἰολίδα ἐπιτετειχίσθαι τῇ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκίῃσει Φρυγία, σπονδὰς εἴλετο.

Ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, ἔλθων ὁ Δερκυλίδας εἰς τὴν 2
 10 Βιθυνίδα Θράκην ἐκεῖ διεχίμαζεν, οὐδὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου πᾶν τι ἀχθομένου· πολλάκις γὰρ οἱ Βιθυνοὶ αὐτῷ ἐπολέμουν. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἀσφαλῶς φέρων καὶ ἄγων τὴν Βιθυνίδα καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχων τὰ ἐπιτήδεια διετελεί· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦλθον αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ Σεύθου πέραθεν σύμμαχοι
 15 τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν ἱππεῖς τε ὡς διακόσιοι καὶ πελτασταὶ ὡς τριακόσιοι, οὗτοι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι καὶ περισταυρωσάμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ὡς εἴκοσι στάδια, αἰτοῦντες φύλακας τοῦ στρατοπέδου τὸν Δερκυλίδαν τῶν ὀπλιτῶν, ἐξήρσαν ἐπὶ λείαν, καὶ πολλὰ ἐλάμβανον ἀνδράποδά τε καὶ χρήματα.

2 *Elis, which is invaded and reduced* (21-31).

1. ὁκτὼ ἡμέραις: in the fall of 399 B.C. — ὅπως . . . κακουργῇ: ὅπως is first const. here in an indir. question with the potential opt., as often, see ii. 3. 13; vii. i. 27; then with a final clause, which, as freq. in Xen., takes the subjv. after a historical tense; see on iv. 8. 16. — καταφρονῶν: in the absolute use, *disdainfully, contemptuously*. Cf. iv. 4. 10. — μὴδ' αὖ κτλ.: a case of parataxis, being logically subord. to the preceding clause. — τῇ ἵππῳ: dat. of cause with καταφρονῶν and of means with κακουργῇ. ἡ ἵππος is equiv. to *οἱ ἱππεῖς*, as ἡ ἀσπίς to *οἱ ὀπλιταὶ* (ἀσπισταί). Cf. German *Mann* in military use. — ἐπιτετειχίσθαι: ἐπιτετιχίζω with

the dat., *establish as a stronghold*, from which offensive operations can be carried on against another (dat.). "Thinking that Aeolis had been transformed into a fortress which threatened his own province Phrygia."

2. τὴν Βιθυνίδα Θράκην: i.e. Bithynia. The Bithynians were called Thracians because they had migrated from Thrace. — οὐδὲ πᾶν τι: cf. i. 16. — τὰ μὲν ἄλλα: for the rest. — Σεύθου: a chief of the Odrysians in Thrace on the Pontus; cf. iv. 8. 26; An. vii. i. 5; hence πέραθεν: of the opposite (European) shore of the Hellespont. — τῶν ὀπλιτῶν: part. gen. as obj. of αἰτοῦντες, cf. i. 4 τῶν ἱππευσάντων (G. 170, 1; H. 736); and with φύλακας as its logical appos.

20 ἤδη δ' ὄντος μεστοῦ τοῦ στρατοπέδου αὐτοῖς πολλῶν αἰχμα- 3
 λώτων, καταμαθόντες οἱ Βιθυνοὶ ὅσοι τ' ἐξήρσαν καὶ ὅσους
 κατέλιπον Ἕλληνας φύλακας, συλλεγέντες παμπληθεῖς
 πελτασταὶ καὶ ἱππεῖς ἅμ' ἡμέρᾳ προσπίπτουσι τοῖς ὀπλί-
 ταις ὡς διακοσίοις οὖσιν. ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐγγὺς ἐγένοντο, οἱ μὲν
 25 ἔβαλλον, οἱ δ' ἠκόντιζον εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ ἐτιτρώ-
 σκοντο μὲν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ἐποιοῦν δ' οὐδὲν καθειργμένοι
 ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι ὡς ἀνδρομήκει ὄντι, διασπᾶσαντες τὸ
 αὐτῶν ὀχύρωμα ἐφέροντο εἰς αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ ἦ μὲν ἐκθέοιεν 4
 ὑπεχώρουν, καὶ ῥαδίως ἀπέφευγον πελτασταὶ ὀπλίτας, ἔν-
 30 θεν δὲ καὶ ἔνθεν ἠκόντιζον, καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἐφ' ἐκάστη
 ἐκδρομῇ κατέβαλλον· τέλος δὲ ὥσπερ ἐν αὐλίῳ σηκα-
 σθέντες κατηκοντίσθησαν. ἐσώθησαν μέντοι αὐτῶν ἀμφὶ
 τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα εἰς τὸ Ἑλληνικόν, καὶ οὗτοι, ἐπεὶ εὐθέως
 ἦσθοντο τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἀπεχώρησαν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ διαπεσόντες,
 35 ἀμελησάντων τῶν Βιθυνῶν. ταχὺ δὲ ταῦτα διαπραξάμενοι 5
 οἱ Βιθυνοὶ καὶ τοὺς σκηνοφύλακας τῶν Ὀδρυσῶν Θρακῶν
 ἀποκτείναντες, ἀπολαβόντες πάντα τὰ αἰχμάλωτα ἀπῆλθον·
 ὥστε οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ ἦσθοντο, βοηθοῦντες οὐδὲν ἄλλο
 εὗρον ἢ νεκροὺς γυμνοὺς ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. ἐπεὶ μέντοι
 40 ἐπανῆλθον οἱ Ὀδρύσαι, θάψαντες τοὺς ἐαυτῶν καὶ πολὺν

2 3. αὐτοῖς: nearly equiv. to poss. gen., G. 184, 3, π. 4. — αἰχμαλώτων: neut., booty; cf. 5. — οἱ μὲν, οἱ δέ: viz. the Bithynians; the second οἱ δέ refers to the hoplites. — ὡς ἀνδρομήκει: ὡς, as with numerals, above, cf. An. v. 4. 12 παλὸν ὡς ἐξάπην, Cyr. vi. 1. 30 δρέπανα ὡς διπλήρη. — ὀχύρωμα: rhetorical variant for σταύρωμα. Cf. iv. 4. 10 διασπᾶσαντες τὸ σταύρωμα.

4. οἱ δὲ κτέ.: obs. the change of subj.: οἱ δὲ (Βιθυνοὶ) ἦ μὲν ἐκθέοιεν (οἱ Ἕλληνες), κατηκοντίσθησαν (οἱ Ἕλληνες). — πελτασταί: because they were

light-armed; expressed more fully An. vi. 3. 4 πολλοὶ δὲ διέφυγον πελτασταὶ ὄντες ὀπλίτας, cf. iv. 5. 15. — ἐκδρομῇ: cf. ἐκθέοιεν above. — τέλος: adv. acc. — ἀμφὶ τοὺς πεντεκαίδεκα: the art. is used with numerals of an approximate round number. H. 664 c. Cf. Kühn. 485, 13. — καὶ οὗτοι: and indeed these. — ἐπεὶ εὐθέως: for the usual ἐπεὶ τάχιστα, ubi primum. — ἐν τῇ μάχῃ κτέ.: having slipped away in the course of the battle.

5. ἐπανῆλθον: "had returned from their foraging expedition"; cf. 2. —

οἶνον ἐκπιόντες ἐπ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ἵπποδρομίαν ποιήσαντες, ὁμοῦ δὴ τὸ λοιπὸν τοῖς Ἑλλησι στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἦγον καὶ ἔκαον τὴν Βιθυνίδα.

- * Ἀμα δὲ τῷ ἦρι ἀποπορευόμενος ὁ Δερκυλίδας ἐκ τῶν 6
 45 Βιθυνῶν ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Λάμψακον. ἐνταῦθα δ' ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἔρχονται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν Ἄρακός τε καὶ Ναυβάτης καὶ Ἀντισθένης. οὗτοι δ' ἦλθον ἐπισκεψόμενοι τά τε ἄλλα ὅπως ἔχοι τὰ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, καὶ Δερκυλίδᾳ ἐρῶντες μένοντι ἄρχειν καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα ἐνιαυτόν· ἐπιστεῖλαι δὲ σφίσιν
 50 αὐτοῖς τοὺς ἐφόρους καὶ συγκαλέσαντας τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰπεῖν ὥς ὧν μὲν πρόσθεν ἐποίουν μέμφοντο αὐτοῖς, ὅτι δὲ νῦν οὐδὲν ἡδέικουν, ἐπαινοῖεν· καὶ περὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ χρόνου εἰπεῖν ὅτι ἦν μὲν ἀδικῶσι, οὐκ ἐπιτρέψουσιν· ἦν δὲ δίκαια περὶ τοὺς συμμάχους ποιῶσιν, ἐπαινέσονται αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ 7
 55 μέντοι συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατιώτας ταῦτ' ἔλεγον, ὁ τῶν Κυρείων προεστηκὼς ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἄλλ', ὦ ἄνδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐσμεν οἱ αὐτοὶ νῦν τε καὶ πέρυσιν· ἄρχων δὲ ἄλλος μὲν νῦν, ἄλλος δὲ τὸ παρελθόν. τὸ οὖν αἴτιον τοῦ νῦν μὲν μὴ ἐξαμαρτάνειν, τότε δέ, αὐτοὶ ἦδη
 60 ἱκανοὶ ἐστε γινώσκειν. συσκηνοῦντων δὲ τῶν τε οἰκοθεν 8
 πρέσβων καὶ τοῦ Δερκυλίδᾳ, ἐπεμνήσθη τις τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἄρακον ὅτι καταλελοίποιεν πρέσβεις τῶν Χερρονησιτῶν ἐν

2 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς: in their honor. — πολλὸν οἶνον: the Thracians were notorious for intemperance.

6. ἄμα τῷ ἦρι: 398 B.C. — τά τε ἄλλα: proleptic. Note the position of τέ. — μένοντι ἄρχειν: to remain there and continue in command. Obs. that ἐρῶντες governs two infinitives, ἄρχειν and ἐπιστεῖλαι, the first as a verb of commanding, the second in its usual sense of saying. — συγκαλέσαντας: not assimilated (to σφίσιν αὐτοῖς) as is the

case with μένοντι above. — ὧν πρόσθεν κτέ.: i.e. under Thibron; for what, etc. (τούτων ἂ κτλ.) Gen. of cause with μέμφεσθαι. The usual const. is the acc. of the thing and dat. of the pers.

7. ὁ προεστηκὼς: doubtless Xenophon himself; cf. I. 6. — τὸ παρελθόν: sc. ἔτος implied in πέρυσιν. Cf. Cyr. viii. 5. 23 τὰ παρελθόντα. — τότε δέ: (correl. to νῦν μὲν), brief expression for τοῦ τότε δὲ ἐξαμαρτάνειν.

8. ἐπεμνήσθη: mentioned. — οὗτοι

Λακεδαιμόνι. τούτους δὲ λέγειν ἔφασαν ὥς νῦν μὲν οὐ
 δύναιντο τὴν Χερρόνησον ἐργάζεσθαι· φέρεσθαι γὰρ καὶ
 65 ἄγεσθαι ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν· εἰ δ' ἀποτερισθείη ἐκ θαλάττης
 εἰς θάλατταν, καὶ σφίσιν ἂν γῆν πολλὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι
 ἐργάζεσθαι καὶ ἄλλοις ὅπόσοι βούλονται Λακεδαιμονίων·
 ὥστ' ἔφασαν οὐκ ἂν θανμάζειν, εἰ καὶ πεμφθείη τις Λακε-
 δαιμονίῳ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως σὺν δυνάμει ταῦτα πράξων. ὁ 9
 70 οὖν Δερκυλίδας πρὸς μὲν ἐκείνους οὐκ εἶπεν ἦν ἔχοι γνώ-
 μην ταύτ' ἀκούσας, ἀλλ' ἀπέπεμψεν αὐτοὺς ἐπ' Ἐφέσον
 διὰ τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων, ἡδόμενος ὅτι ἔμελλον ὄψεσθαι
 τὰς πόλεις ἐν εἰρήνῃ εὐδαιμονικῶς διαγούσας. οἱ μὲν δὴ
 ἐπορεύοντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας ἐπειδὴ ἔγνω μενετέον ὄν,
 75 πάλιν πέμψας πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐπήρητο πότερα βου-
 λοιτο σπονδὰς ἔχειν καθάπερ διὰ τοῦ χειμῶνος ἢ πόλεμον.
 ἐλομένου δὲ τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ τότε σπονδὰς, οὕτω κατα-
 λιπὼν καὶ τὰς περὶ ἐκείνον πόλεις φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ δια-
 βαίνει τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι εἰς τὴν Εὐρώ-
 80 πην, καὶ διὰ φιλίας τῆς Θράκης πορευθεὶς καὶ ξενισθεὶς
 ὑπὸ Σεύθου ἀφικνεῖται εἰς Χερρόνησον. ἦν καταμαθὼν 10
 πόλεις μὲν ἑνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα ἔχουσιν, χώραν δὲ παμφορω-
 τάτην καὶ ἀρίστην οὔσαν, κεκακωμένην δέ, ὥσπερ ἐλέγετο,
 ὑπὸ τῶν Θρακῶν, ἐπεὶ μετρῶν εὔρε τοῦ ἰσθμοῦ ἑπτὰ καὶ

2 ἔφασαν: viz. the envoys from Sparta, ἔφασαν being a parenthetic repetition of ἔφασαν above. See on ii. 3. 22.—σὺν δυνάμει: with a force.—φέρεσθαι: acc. to *An.* i. 3. 4, the Thracians had even desired to deprive the Greek inhabitants of their territory.—θανμά-
 ζειν: be surprised.

9. μενετέον ὄν: that he was to re-
 main; suppl. partic. in indir. disc.—
 οὕτω: as often with the principal
 verb, repeating the meaning of a pre-
 ceding partic. (here in the gen. abs.).

H. 976 b. Cf. iv. 4. 2. So after a
 temporal or cond. clause, 12; iv. 4. 5
 and 8; vii. 1. 2 and 17.—τὰς περὶ
 ἐκείνον πόλεις: doubtless the Aeolian
 cities, on the borders of Pharnabazus'
 province, which were now in alliance
 (φιλίας) with the Lacedaemonians,
 and to which Dercylidas had secured
 peace by his treaty with Pharnabazus.
 On the use of *περὶ*, cf. Thuc. iv. 83
 ὥς πολλὰ αὐτοῖς τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν χωρίων
 ξύμμαχα ποιήσοι.

10. ἑνδεκα ἢ δώδεκα: afterwards

85 τριάκοντα στάδια, οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ θυσάμενος ἐτείχιζε, κατὰ μέρη διελὼν τοῖς στρατιώταις τὸ χωρίον· καὶ ἄθλα αὐτοῖς ὑποσχόμενος δώσειν τοῖς πρώτοις ἐκτειχίσασι, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὡς ἕκαστοι ἄξιοι εἶεν, ἀπετέλεσε τὸ τείχος ἀρξάμενος ἀπὸ ἡρωῦ χρόνου πρὸ ὀπώρας. καὶ ἐποίησεν ἐντὸς 90 τοῦ τείχους ἔνδεκα μὲν πόλεις, πολλοὺς δὲ λιμένας, πολλὴν δὲ κάγαθὴν σπόριμον, πολλὴν δὲ πεφυτευμένην, παμπληθεῖς δὲ καὶ παγκάλας νομὰς παντοδαποῖς κτήνεσι. ταῦτα 11 δὲ πράξας διέβαινε πάλιν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν.

Ἐπισκοπῶν δὲ τὰς πόλεις ἑώρα τὰ μὲν ἄλλα καλῶς 95 ἐχούσας, Χίων δὲ φυγάδας εὗρεν Ἀταρνεά ἔχοντας χωρίον ἰσχυρόν, καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὀρμωμένους φέροντας καὶ ἄγοντας τὴν Ἰωνίαν, καὶ ζῶντας ἐκ τούτου. πυθόμενος δὲ ὅτι πολὺς σῦτος ἐνὴν αὐτοῖς, περιστρατοπεδευσάμενος ἐπολιόρκει· καὶ ἐν ὀκτῶ μηνσὶ παραστησάμενος αὐτούς, καταστήσας ἐν 100 αὐτῷ Δράκοντα Πελληνέα ἐπιμελητήν, καὶ κατασκευάσας ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ ἔκπλεω πάντα τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα, ἵνα εἴῃ αὐτῷ καταγωγῇ, ὁπότε ἀφικνοῖτο, ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Ἐφεσον [, ἣ ἀπέχει ἀπὸ Σάρδεων τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδόν].

Καὶ μέχρι τούτου τοῦ χρόνου ἐν εἰρήνῃ διῆγον Τισσα- 12

2 definitely ἔνδεκα.—ἐπὶ τὰ στάδια: Hdt. vi. 36 specifies the breadth as 36 stadia; Pliny *N. H.* iv. 11, as 5000 Roman paces, i.e. nearly 40 stadia. A wall had already been built here earlier by Miltiades and again later by Pericles; but had been doubtless again destroyed. Hdt. vi. 36; Plut. *Pericles* 19.—ἐτείχιζε: proceeded to build a wall.—τοῖς πρώτοις ἐκτειχίσασι: the first who finished their part of the work. This expression and τοῖς ἄλλοις are in appos. with αὐτοῖς.—ἕκαστοι: for the pl., see on ii. 3. 3.—πρὸ ὀπώρας: July, 398 B.C.; const.

with ἀπετέλεσε.—σπόριμον: sc. γῆν.—πεφυτευμένην: sc. with vines, olives, etc.—παγκάλας: distinct fem. form also iv. i. 15.

11. Χίων φυγάδας: i.e. democrats whom the Lacedaemonian admiral Cratesippidas had expelled, 409 B.C. These now returned 600 strong, reinforced perhaps by their compatriots whom Lysander had banished after the disaster of Aegospotami, and seized Atarneus on the mainland opposite Mitylene.—ζῶντας ἐκ τούτου: for the prep., see on ii. i. 1.—παραστησάμενος: having brought to terms.

- 105 φέρνης τε καὶ Δερκυλίδας καὶ οἱ ταύτη Ἕλληνες καὶ οἱ
 βάρβαροι. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφικνούμενοι πρέσβεις εἰς Λακεδαίμονα
 ἀπὸ τῶν Ἰωνίδων πόλεων ἐδίδασκον ὅτι εἷη ἐπὶ Τισσαφέρ-
 νει, εἰ βούλοιτο, ἀφιέναι αὐτονόμους τὰς Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις·
 εἰ οὖν κακῶς πάσχοι Καρία, ἔνθαπερ ὁ Τισσαφέρνους
 110 οἶκος, οὕτως ἂν ἔφασαν τάχιστα νομίζεω αὐτὸν συγχωρή-
 σειν αὐτονόμους σφᾶς ἀφεῖναι· ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι
 ἔπεμψαν πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν, καὶ ἐκέλευον αὐτὸν διαβαίνειν
 σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι ἐπὶ Καρίαν καὶ Φάρακα τὸν ναύαρχον
 σὺν ταῖς ναυσὶ παραπλεῖν. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτ' ἐποίουν.
 115 ἐτύγχανε δὲ κατὰ τοῦτον τὸν χρόνον καὶ Φαρνάβαζος πρὸς 13
 Τισσαφέρνην ἀφιγμένος, ἅμα μὲν ὅτι στρατηγὸς τῶν πάν-
 των ἀπεδέδεικτο Τισσαφέρνης, ἅμα δὲ διαμαρτυρόμενος ὅτι
 ἔτοιμος εἷη κωῆ πολεμεῖν καὶ συμμαχεσθαι καὶ συνεκ-
 βάλλειν τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκ τῆς βασιλείας· ἄλλως τε γὰρ
 120 ὑπεφθόνει τῆς στρατηγίας τῷ Τισσαφέρνει καὶ τῆς Αἰολί-
 δος χαλεπῶς ἔφερεν ἀπεστερημένος. ὁ δ' ἀκούων, Πρῶτον
 μὲν τοῖνυν, ἔφη, διάβηθι σὺν ἐμοὶ ἐπὶ Καρίαν, ἔπειτα δὲ
 καὶ περὶ τούτων βουλευσόμεθα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖ ᾗσαν, ἔδοξεν 14
 αὐτοῖς ἱκανὰς φυλακὰς εἰς τὰ ἐρύματα καταστήσαντας δια-
 125 βαίνειν πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἰωνίαν. ὥς δ' ἤκουσεν ὁ Δερκυλίδας
 ὅτι πάλιν πεπερακότες εἰσὶ τὸν Μαϊάνδρον, εἰπὼν τῷ
 Φάρακι ὥς ὀκνοίη μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ὁ Φαρνάβαζος
 ἐρήμην οὔσαν καταθέοντες φέρωσι καὶ ἄγωσι τὴν χώραν,
 διέβαιε καὶ αὐτός. πορευόμενοι δὲ [καὶ] οὗτοι οὐδέν τι

2 12. ἀφικνούμενοι: 397 B.C.—ἀφί-
 ναι: equiv. here to εἶναι, cf. 20.—οἶκος:
 private estates.—οὕτως ἂν κτέ.: const.
 ἔφασαν νομίζειν οὕτως ἂν τάχιστα αὐτὸν
 συγχωρήσειν. The fut. inf. with ἂν is
 infreq. and doubtful. GMT. 41, 4.

13. στρατηγὸς τῶν πάντων: cf. i. 3
 and see on i. 4. 3.—διαμαρτυρόμενος:

for the tense, see on ii. 1. 7. Cf.
 ἀμυνόμενοι 5. 4.—ἀπεστερημένος: sc.
 through the indolence of Tissapher-
 nes; the partic. is suppl.

14. ἐρήμην οὔσαν: since it was un-
 protected.—οὗτοι: i.e. either Dercyli-
 das and Pharax, who was doubtless on
 land, or the Lacedaemonians in gen-

130 συντεταγμένῳ τῷ στρατεύματι, ὡς προεληλυθότων τῶν
πολεμίων εἰς τὴν Ἑφεσίαν, ἐξαίφνης ὀρώσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἀντιπέ-
ρας σκοποὺς ἐπὶ τῶν μνημάτων· καὶ ἀνταναβιβάσαντες 15
εἰς τὰ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς μνημεῖα καὶ τύρσεις τινὰς καθορώσι
παρατεταγμένους ἢ αὐτοῖς ἦν ἡ ὁδὸς Κᾶράς τε λευκάσπιδας
135 καὶ τὸ Περσικὸν ὅσον ἐτύγχανε παρὸν στράτευμα καὶ τὸ
Ἑλληνικὸν ὅσον εἶχεν ἑκάτερος αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ ἱππικὸν μάλα
πολύ, τὸ μὲν Τισσαφέρνους ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρατι, τὸ δὲ Φαρ-
ναβάζου ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ. ὡς δὲ ταῦτα ἦσθητο ὁ Δερκυλίδας, 16
τοῖς μὲν ταξιάρχοις καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς εἶπε παρατάττεσθαι
140 τὴν ταχίστην εἰς ὀκτώ, τοὺς δὲ πελταστὰς ἐπὶ τὰ κράσπεδα
ἐκατέρωθεν καθίστασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας, ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ
οἴους ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐθύετο. ὅσον μὲν δὴ ἦν 17
ἐκ Πελοποννήσου στράτευμα, ἡσυχίαν εἶχε καὶ παρεσκευά-
ζετο ὡς μαχοῦμενον· ὅσοι δὲ ἦσαν ἀπὸ Πριήνης τε καὶ
145 Ἀχιλλείου καὶ ἀπὸ νήσων καὶ τῶν Ἰωνικῶν πόλεων, οἱ μὲν
τινες καταλιπόντες ἐν τῷ σίτῳ τὰ ὄπλα ἀπεδίδρασκον· καὶ
γὰρ ἦν βαθὺς ὁ σίτος ἐν τῷ Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ· ὅσοι δὲ καὶ
ἔμενον, δῆλοι ἦσαν οὐ μενούντες. τὸν μὲν οὖν Φαρνάβαζον 18
ἐξηγγέλλετο μάχεσθαι κελεύειν· ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης
150 τό τε Κύρειον στράτευμα καταλογιζόμενος ὡς ἐπολέμησεν

2 *eral.* — μνημάτων: like μνημεῖα (15), lofty monuments or mounds which could be used as watch-towers; cf. vi. 2. 20 ἀπὸ τῶν μνημάτων ἐβαλλον.

15. ἀνταναβιβάσαντες: sc. τινὰς. — τὰ μνημεῖα καὶ τύρσεις: the art. agrees with the nearest of the nouns to which it belongs, cf. Plato *Apol.* 28 a ἡ τῶν πολλῶν διαβολὴ καὶ φθόνος. — ὅσον . . . παρὸν: rel. clause with the use and position of an attrib. adj. — αὐτῶν: i.e. Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus.

16. εἰς ὀκτώ: eight deep; see on i. 22. — κράσπεδα: perhaps "the wings"

of the army as in Eurip. *Suppl.* 661; but the expression is far-fetched. Perhaps the slopes of the mountains are meant as in iv. 6. 8, to which also ἐπὶ with the acc. might point. — ὅσους γε δὴ καὶ οἴους: i.e. inferior, as they were, in numbers and quality.

17. ἀπὸ νήσων: without the art. See on iv. 8. 7. — ὅσοι δὲ καὶ ἔμενον κτ.: and those who still stood their ground would manifestly not stand (long).

18. ἐξηγγέλλετο: it was reported from the enemy's camp. — τὸ στράτευμα: proleptic. — αὐτοῖς: himself

αὐτοῖς καὶ τούτῳ πάντας νομίζων ὁμοίους εἶναι τοὺς Ἕλλη-
 νας, οὐκ ἐβούλετο μάχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πέμψας πρὸς Δερκυλίδαν
 εἶπεν ὅτι εἰς λόγους βούλοιο αὐτῷ ἀφικέσθαι. καὶ ὁ
 Δερκυλίδας λαβὼν τοὺς κρατίστους τὰ εἶδη τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν
 155 καὶ ἱππέων καὶ πεζῶν προῆλθε πρὸς τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ
 εἶπεν· Ἄλλὰ παρεσκευασάμην μὲν ἔγωγε μάχεσθαι, ὡς
 ὁρᾶτε· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐκεῖνος βούλεται εἰς λόγους ἀφικέσθαι,
 οὐδ' ἐγὼ ἀντιλέγω. ἂν μέντοι ταῦτα δέῃ ποιεῖν, πιστὰ καὶ
 ὁμήρους δοτέον καὶ ληπτέον. δόξαντα δὲ ταῦτα καὶ περαν- 19
 160 θέντα, τὰ μὲν στρατεύματα ἀπῆλθε, τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν
 εἰς Τράλλεις τῆς Καρίας, τὸ δ' Ἑλληνικὸν εἰς Λεύκοφρυν,
 ἔνθα ἦν Ἀρτέμιδος τε ἱερὸν μάλα ἅγιον καὶ λίμνη πλεόν ἢ
 σταδίου ὑπόψαμμος ἀέναος ποτίμου καὶ θερμοῦ ὕδατος. καὶ
 τότε μὲν ταῦτα ἐπράχθη· τῇ δ' ὑστεραία εἰς τὸ συγκεί-
 165 μενον χωρίον ἦλθον, καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς πυθέσθαι ἀλλήλων
 ἐπὶ τίσιν ἂν τὴν εἰρήνην ποιήσαντο. ὁ μὲν δὲ Δερκυλί- 20
 δας εἶπεν, εἰ αὐτονόμους ἐφ' ἡ βασιλεὺς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας
 πόλεις, ὁ δὲ Τισσαφέρνης καὶ Φαρνάβαζος εἶπον ὅτι εἰ
 ἐξέλθοι τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐκ τῆς χώρας καὶ οἱ
 170 Λακεδαιμονίων ἀρμοσται ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. ταῦτα δ' εἰπόντες
 ἀλλήλοις σπονδὰς ἐποίησαντο, ἕως ἀπαγγελθεῖη τὰ λεχ-

2 and his forces; for αὐτοῖς instead of a reflexive, see G. 145, 2 n.; H. 684 a. — πέμψας εἶπεν; sent word; see on i. 6. 15. Cf. the use of πέμπειν i. 7; ii. 2. 7. — τοὺς κρατίστους κτέ.: of a piece with Clearchus' stratagem on the occasion of his interview with Tissaphernes, An. ii. 3. 3 προῆλθε τοὺς δὲ εὐσπλοτάτους ἔχων καὶ εὐειδεστάτους τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.

19. δόξαντα: see on ii. 3. 19. — περανθέντα: though personal, is in the acc. abs. from its proximity to δόξαντα.

— ἦν: for the use of the impf., see on ii. 1. 21. — πλεόν ἢ σταδίον: of more than a stadium in extent. The whole expression is gen. of measure. For πλεόν, see on 3. 5. — τὸ συγκείμενον χωρίον: the place agreed upon. Obs. that συγκείμενον serves as the pass. of συντιθέναι. Cf. i. 28.

20. εἶπεν εἰ κτέ.: the conclusion in answers is often to be supplied from the preceding question; in the answer of Tissaphernes it is suggested by ὅτι. See on i. 5. 6. — Δερκυλίδας, Τισσα-

θέντα Δερκυλίδα μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα, Τισσαφέρνει δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ὑπὸ Δερκυλίδα, 21
 175 Λακεδαιμόνιοι κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι
 τοῖς Ἡλείοις καὶ ὅτι ἐποίησαντο συμμαχίαν πρὸς Ἀθηναί-
 ους καὶ Ἀργεῖους καὶ Μαντινέας, καὶ ὅτι δίκην φάσκοντες
 καταδικασθαι αὐτῶν ἐκώλυνον καὶ τοῦ ἵππικοῦ καὶ τοῦ
 γυμνικοῦ ἀγῶνος, καὶ οὐ μόνον ταῦτ' ἤρκει, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 180 Λίχα παραδόντος Θηβαίοις τὸ ἄρμα, ἐπεὶ ἐκηρύττοντο
 νικῶντες, ὅτε εἰσῆλθε Λίχας στεφανώσων τὸν ἡνίοχον, μασ-
 τιγοῦντες αὐτόν, ἄνδρα γέροντα, ἐξήλασαν. τούτων δ' 22
 ὕστερον καὶ Ἀγιδος πεμφθέντος θῦσαι τῷ Διὶ κατὰ μαντείαν
 τινὰ ἐκώλυνον οἱ Ἡλείοι μὴ προσεύχεσθαι νίκην πολέμου,
 185 λέγοντες ὥς καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶη οὕτω νόμιμον, μὴ χρηστη-
 ριάζεσθαι τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἐφ' Ἑλλήνων πολέμῳ· ὥστε ἄθυ-
 τος ἀπῆλθεν. ἐκ τούτων οὖν πάντων ὀργιζομένοις ἔδοξε τοῖς 23
 ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ σωφρονίσαι αὐτούς. πέμψαντες

2 φέρνει: dats. of agent with ἀπαγγελ-
 θείη, instead of ὑπό with the gen.

21. Λακεδαιμόνιοι: has no predi-
 cate. The thought is resumed with a
 change of construction at 23; see on
 i. 3. 18. — συμμαχίαν: the league
 against the Lacedaemonians formed
 by the peoples mentioned, in 420 B.C.;
 Thuc. v. 47. — δίκην φάσκοντες κατα-
 δικασθαι αὐτῶν: alleging that judg-
 ment had been given against them; for
 the use of αὐτῶν, see on 18. — ὅτι δίκην
 κτέ.: the Lacedaemonians had been
 condemned by the Eleans (see on 31)
 to pay a fine of 2000 minae for enter-
 ing Elis in arms during the Olympian
 festival; on their refusal to pay this
 fine, they had been excluded from
 participation in the Olympic games
 (Ol. 90). On this occasion too the

episode of Lichas occurred, Thuc. v.
 50; Paus. vi. 2. 2. For a full account,
 see Grote, ch. LV. fin. — οὐ μόνον ταῦτ'
 ἤρκει: equiv. to οὐκ ἤρκει ταῦτα μόνον,
 but the position here is common in
 this expression. — παραδόντος: sc. in
 order that in the name of the Thebans
 he might take part in the chariot races.

22. Ἀγιδος: Diod. xiv. 17 says it
 was Pausanias. — θῦσαι: inf. of pur-
 pose, G. 265; H. 951. — ἐκώλυνον μὴ:
 for the redundant neg. after verbs of
 hindering etc., see on ii. 2. 19; cf. iv. 8.
 6. — νίκην πολέμου: 'victory in the war
 then pending against Athens' (Grote).
 — μὴ χρηστηριάζεσθαι κτέ.: this law
 is violated, cf. iv. 7. 2. — Ἑλλήνων
 πολέμῳ: i.e. a war against Greeks
 (obj. gen.), cf. iv. 8. 24. — ἄθυτος: act.
 only here.

οὖν πρέσβεις εἰς Ἥλιν εἶπον ὅτι τοῖς τέλεσι τῶν Λακεδαι-
 190 μονίων δίκαιον δοκοίη εἶναι ἀφίεναι αὐτοὺς τὰς περιοικίδας
 πόλεις αὐτονόμους. ἀποκριναμένων δὲ τῶν Ἡλείων ὅτι οὐ
 ποιήσοιεν ταῦτα, ἐπιληίδας γὰρ ἔχουσιν τὰς πόλεις, φρουρὰν
 ἔφηναν οἱ ἔφοροι. ἄγων δὲ τὸ στράτευμα Ἅγις ἐνέβαλε
 διὰ τῆς Ἀχαΐας εἰς τὴν Ἡλείαν κατὰ Λάρισον. ἄρτι δὲ τοῦ 24
 195 στρατεύματος ὄντος ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ καὶ κοπτομένης τῆς
 χώρας, σεισμὸς ἐπιγίγνεται· ὁ δ' Ἅγις θεῖον ἡγησάμενος
 ἐξελθὼν πάλιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα. ἐκ δὲ
 τούτου οἱ Ἡλείοι πολὺ θρασύτεροι ἦσαν, καὶ διεπρεσβεύοντο
 εἰς τὰς πόλεις, ὅσας ἤδεσαν δυσμενεῖς τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις
 200 οὖσας. περιόντι δὲ τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ φαίνουσι πάλιν οἱ ἔφοροι 25
 φρουρὰν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἥλιν, καὶ συνεστρατεύοντο τῷ Ἀγιδι πλὴν
 Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων οἱ τε ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες καὶ
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ἐμβалόντος δὲ τοῦ Ἀγιδος δι' Αὐλῶνος,
 εὐθύς μὲν Λεπρεᾶται ἀποστάντες τῶν Ἡλείων προσεχώρη-
 205 σαν αὐτῷ, εὐθύς δὲ Μακίστιοι, ἐχόμενοι δ' Ἐπιταλιεῖς.

2 23. περιοικίδας πόλεις: Paus. iii. 8. 2 mentions particularly Lepreum. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 17, they demanded also a contribution to the cost of the war waged against Athens. — ἐπιληίδας: this word occurs only here. Acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 2, the Eleans declared themselves ready to enfranchise their subject cities, if the Lacedaemonians would do the same. — ἔχουσιν: opt. in an explanatory sent., continuing the quotation as if itself dependent on *ἐτι*. Cf. vi. 5. 36; vii. 1. 23; An. vii. 3. 13. — φρουρὰν φαίνειν: a Spartan phrase, to fit out an expedition. Cf. 5. 6; iv. 2. 9; 7. 1 and 2; v. 1. 29 and 36; 2. 3; 3. 13; 4. 13, 35, 47, 59; vi. 4. 11, 17; 5. 10. So too ἐξάγει φρουρὰν ii. 4. 29; v. 2. 3; ἡγητέον τῆς φρουρᾶς iv. 7. 2. Alongside of *στράτευμα*, as here, also v. 4. 59; cf. *στρατιδ* iv.

2. 9 and v. 4. 35. — Λάρισον: a river between Achaia and Elis.

24. κοπτομένης: in the sense of *τέμνειν*, *δενδροκοπεῖν*, as in 26; iv. 6. 5.

25. περιόντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ: in the course of the year; elsewhere the gen. is usual; but cf. Thuc. i. 30 *περιόντι τῷ θέρει*. Xen. puts both campaigns in the same year (Ol. 94. 3, i.e. 402 B.C., acc. to Diod. xiv. 17.) Paus. iii. 8. 3 puts the second in the following year. — Αὐλῶνος κτέ.: Αὐλῶν is a city on the boundary of Elis and Messenia on the River Neda; Μακίστος is a town northeast of Lepreum; Ἐπιτάλιον is on the Alpheus, acc. to Strabo viii. 349, in the territory of Macistus. — ἐχόμενοι: in connection with them. — τὸν ποταμόν: i.e. the Alpheus. The cities whose inhabitants are next mentioned

διαβαίνοντι δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν προσεχώρουν Λετρίνοι καὶ
 Ἀμφίδολοι καὶ Μαργανεῖς. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμ- 26
 πίαν ἔθνε τῷ Διὶ τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ· κωλύειν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἐπει-
 ράτο. θύσας δὲ πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ ἐπορεύετο, κόπτων καὶ κάων
 210 τὴν χώραν, καὶ ὑπέρπολλα μὲν κτήνη, ὑπέρπολλα δὲ ἀνδρά-
 ποδα ἡλίσκετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· ὥστε ἀκούοντες καὶ ἄλλοι
 πολλοὶ τῶν Ἀρκάδων καὶ Ἀχαιῶν ἐκόντες ἦσαν συστρα-
 τευσόμενοι καὶ μετεῖχον τῆς ἀρπαγῆς. καὶ ἐγένετο αὕτη
 ἡ στρατεία ὥσπερ ἐπισιτισμὸς τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ 27
 215 ἀφίκετο πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, τὰ μὲν προάστεια καὶ τὰ γυμνάσια
 καλὰ ὄντα ἐλυμαίνετο, τὴν δὲ πόλιν, ἀτείχιστος γὰρ ἦν,
 ἐνόμισαν αὐτὸν μὴ βούλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ μὴ δύνασθαι ἐλεῖν.
 δηομένης δὲ τῆς χώρας, καὶ οὔσης τῆς στρατιᾶς περὶ
 Κυλλήνην, βουλόμενοι οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν τὸν λεγόμενον μεδίμνῳ
 220 ἀπομετρήσασθαι τὸ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀργύριον δι' αὐτῶν
 προσχωρήσαι τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, ἐκπεσόντες ἐξ οἰκίας
 ξίφῃ ἔχοντες σφαγὰς ποιοῦσι, καὶ ἄλλους τέ τινας ἀποκτεί-
 νουσι καὶ ὁμοίον τινα Θρασυδαίῳ ἀποκτείναντες τῷ τοῦ

2 are all in Pisatan Elis. — προσεχώ-
 ρησαν, προσεχώρουν: obs. the change
 of tense. The aor. expresses the
 single act of a single subj., the verb
 being understood with the other two
 substs.; while the impf. indicates the
 several acts of three subjs.

26. τὸ ἄστυ: i.e. the capital, Elis.
 So 27 τὴν πόλιν. — ὑπέρπολλα μὲν κτέ.:
 anaphora; see on ii. 3. 28; 55. — ἡλίσ-
 κετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας: cf. vi. 2. 6 ἡλίσκετο
 ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν. Elis was distinguished
 above the rest of Peloponnesus by its
 prosperity; see Polybius iv. 73. 6.

27. ἐνόμισαν κτέ.: acc. to Diod.
 xiv. 17, the Eleans together with
 Aetolian auxiliaries had made a sor-
 tie, in consequence of which the king

gave up the siege. — Κυλλήνην: a
 seaport of Elis, northwest of the city.

— βουλόμενοι κτέ.: this whole passage
 seems very corrupt; the words δι'
 αὐτῶν προσχωρήσαι yield no sense; ἐξ
 οἰκίας is indefinite. Cf. Paus. iii. 8. 4
 Ξενίας δὲ ἀνὴρ Ἠλείος Ἀγιδί τε ἰδίῳ
 ξένος καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων τοῦ κοινοῦ πρό
 ξενο: ἐνανέστη τῷ δήμῳ σὺν τοῖς τὰ
 πράγματα ἔχουσιν· πρὶν δὲ Ἄγιν καὶ τὸν
 στρατὸν ἀφίχθαι σφισιν ἀμύροντας, Θρα-
 συδαῖος προεστηκὼς τότε τοῦ Ἠλείων
 δήμου μάχη Ξενίαν καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ
 κρατήσας ἐξέβαλεν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. — οἱ
 περὶ Ξενίαν: Xenias and his party. —
 μεδίμνῳ . . . ἀργύριον: a proverbial
 expression. — σφαγὰς ποιοῦσι: see on
 ii. 2. 6. — προστάτη: see on i. 7. 2. —

δήμου προστάτῃ ῥοντο Θρασυδαῖον ἀπεκτονέαι, ὥστε ὁ
 225 μὲν δῆμος παντελῶς κατηθύμησε καὶ ἡσυχίαν εἶχεν, οἱ δὲ 28
 σφαγεῖς πάντ' ῥοντο πεπραγμένα εἶναι, καὶ οἱ ὁμογνώμονες
 αὐτοῖς ἐξεφέροντο τὰ ὄπλα εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ὁ δὲ Θρασυ-
 δαῖος ἔτι καθεύδων ἐτύγχανεν οὐπὲρ ἐμεθύσθη. ὥς δὲ
 ἦσθετο ὁ δῆμος ὅτι οὐ τέθνηκεν ὁ Θρασυδαῖος, περιεπλή-
 230 σθη ἡ οἰκία ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ ἐσμοῦ μελιττῶν
 ὁ ἡγεμών. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡγεῖτο ὁ Θρασυδαῖος ἀναλαβὼν τὸν 29
 δῆμον, γενομένης μάχης ἐκράτησεν ὁ δῆμος, ἐξέπεσον δὲ
 πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους οἱ ἐγχειρήσαντες ταῖς σφαγαῖς.
 ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Ἅγις ἀπιὼν διέβη πάλιν τὸν Ἀλφειόν, φρου-
 235 ροὺς καταλιπὼν ἐν Ἐπιταλίῳ πλησίον τοῦ Ἀλφειοῦ καὶ
 Λύσιππον ἄρμοσθὴν καὶ τοὺς ἐξ Ἡλίδος φυγάδας, τὸ μὲν
 στράτευμα διῆκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθε. καὶ τὸ μὲν 30
 λοιπὸν θέρος καὶ τὸν ἐπιόντα χειμῶνα ὑπὸ τοῦ Λυσίππου
 καὶ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἐφέρετο καὶ ἦγετο ἡ τῶν Ἡλείων χώρα.
 240 τοῦ δ' ἐπιόντος θέρους πέμπας Θρασυδαῖος εἰς Λακεδαί-
 μονα συνεχώρησε Φέας τε τὸ τεῖχος περιελεῖν καὶ Κυλλή-
 νης καὶ τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις ἀφεῖναι Φρίξαν καὶ Ἐπιτά-
 λιον καὶ Λετρίνους καὶ Ἀμφιδόλους καὶ Μαργανέας· πρὸς

2 κατηθύμησε: an ἀπαξ λεγόμενον. In-
 ceptive aor.

28. περιεπλήσθη: clearly incorrect.
 Perhaps περιεκλείσθη should be read.
 Then, by striking out ἡ οἰκία, we get
 both sense and symmetry: "Thras-
 ydaeus surrounded by his partisans, as
 the queen-bee by the swarm."

29. αὖ: belongs to ἀπιὼν, πάλιν to
 διέβη. — Λύσιππον: Paus. iii. 8. 5 calls
 him Lysistratus. — διῆκεν: equiv. to
 διαφῆκεν 24. Cf. ii. 3. 3 διέλυσε.

30. Φέας: Dindorf's reading for
 σφέας of the Mss., because the city of
 Elis is previously described as ἀτε-
 λιστος (27). Yet Paus. (ibid.) says

οἱ δὲ Ἡλεῖοι καὶ Θρασυδαῖος συγχωροῦσι
 . . . τοῦ Ἰσπεως κατερεῖψαι τὸ τεῖχος.
 Diod. xiv. 34 makes no mention of
 this condition. — Κυλλήνης: Din-
 dorf's reading for Κυλλήνην, since it
 is altogether improbable that the
 Eleans would have relinquished their
 seaport. The other cities here men-
 tioned appear as allies of the Spar-
 tans, iv. 2. 16. The Λετρίνοι, Ἀμφί-
 δολοι and Μαργανεῖς did not belong to
 Triphylia and are mentioned sepa-
 rately in iv. 2. 16, so that only Φρίξαν
 and Ἐπιτάλιον can be taken as in
 appos. with τὰς Τριφυλίδας πόλεις. —
 ταύταις: all the cities named or im-

δὲ ταύταις καὶ Ἀκρωρείους καὶ Λασιῶνα τὸν ὑπ' Ἀρκάδων
 245 ἀντιλεγόμενον. Ἦπειον μέντοι τὴν μεταξὺ πόλιν Ἡραΐας
 καὶ Μακίστου ἡξίουσι οἱ Ἡλείοι ἔχειν· πρίασθαι γὰρ
 ἔφασαν τὴν χώραν ἅπασαν παρὰ τῶν τότε ἐχόντων τὴν
 πόλιν τριάκοντα ταλάντων, καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον δεδωκέναι.
 οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι γνόντες μηδὲν δικαιότερον εἶναι βίᾳ 31
 250 πριαμένους ἢ βίᾳ ἀφελομένους παρὰ τῶν ἡττόνων λαμβά-
 νειν, ἀφιέναι καὶ ταύτην ἡνάγκασαν· τοῦ μέντοι προεστά-
 ναι τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Ὀλυμπίου ἱεροῦ, καίπερ οὐκ ἀρχαίον
 Ἡλείοις ὄντος, οὐκ ἀπήλασαν αὐτούς, νομίζοντες τοὺς ἀντι-
 ποιουμένους χωρίτας εἶναι καὶ οὐχ ἱκανοὺς προεστάναι.
 255 τούτων δὲ συγχωρηθέντων εἰρήνη τε γίγνεται καὶ συμμαχία
 Ἡλείων πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ οὕτω μὲν δὴ ὁ Λακε-
 δαιμονίων καὶ Ἡλείων πόλεμος ἔληξε.

3 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἅγις ἀφικόμενος εἰς Δελφοὺς καὶ τὴν 1
 δεκάτην ἀποθύσας, πάλιν ἀπιὼν ἔκαμεν ἐν Ἡραΐᾳ, γέρων
 ἦδη ὢν, καὶ ἀπηνέχθη μὲν εἰς Λακεδαίμονα ἔτι ζῶν, ἐκεῖ
 δὲ ταχὺ ἐτελεύτησε· καὶ ἔτυχε σεμνοτέρας ἢ κατὰ ἀνθρώπων

2 plied in the mention of their inhabitants. — μεταξύ: the separation of the prep. from its gen. is unusual, cf. v. 1. 35 τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως, and similarly iii. 5. 3 τῆς ἀμφισβητήσι-
 μου χώρας φωκεύσι τε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς.

31. γνόντες: see on ii. 3. 25. — προε-
 στάναι: from ancient times the direc-
 tion of the Olympic games had been
 in dispute between the Eleans and
 Pisatans; for the most part, however,
 it had been exercised by the former,
 and in Ol. 50 was definitely committed
 to two Elean judges; Paus. vi. 22. 2,
 v. 9. 4. — καίπερ . . . ὄντος: "al-
 though the presidency did not belong
 to the Eleans as an original possession
 (ἀρχαίου)." — χωρίτας: sc. in com-

parison with the Eleans, who at least
 since Ol. 77 had formed a large city.

Chap. 8. *Death of King Agis. The
 claim of Agesilaus to the throne is con-
 tested by Leotyichides. Agesilaus is made
 king (1-3). Conspiracy of Cinadon at
 Sparta (4-11).*

The time of the events narrated in
 this chapter cannot be fixed with cer-
 tainty, but was prob. 397 B.C.

1. τὴν δεκάτην ἀποθύσας: ἀποθύειν
 signifies "to offer what one is under
 any obligations to offer"; hence the
 tithe of the Elean booty due the gods.
 Cf. iv. 3. 21. — ἔκαμεν: inceptive. — ἢ
 κατὰ ἀνθρώπων: i.e. divine honors
 were heaped upon him. Hdt. vi. 58
 describes the funeral rites. For the

5 ταφῆς. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὠσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι, καὶ ἔδει βασιλέα καθίστασθαι, ἀντέλεγον περὶ βασιλείας Λεωτυχίδης, υἱὸς φάσκων Ἀγιδος εἶναι, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἀδελφός. εἰπόντος δὲ 2 τοῦ Λεωτυχίδου, Ἀλλ' ὁ νόμος, ὃ Ἀγησίλαε, οὐκ ἀδελφὸν ἀλλ' υἱὸν βασιλέως βασιλεύειν κελεύει· εἰ δὲ υἱὸς ὦν μὴ 10 τυγχάνοι, ὁ ἀδελφός καὶ ὡς βασιλεύει. Ἐμὲ ἂν δέοι βασιλεύειν. Πῶς, ἐμοῦ γε ὄντος; Ὅτι ὦν τὸ καλεῖς πατέρα, οὐκ ἔφη σε εἶναι ἑαυτοῦ. Ἀλλ' ἡ πολὺ κάλλιον ἐκείνου εἰδυῖα μήτηρ καὶ νῦν ἔτι φησὶν. Ἀλλ' ὁ Ποτειδᾶν ὡς μάλα σευ ψευδομένῳ κατεμάνυσεν ἐκ τῷ θαλάμῳ ἐξελάσας 15 σεισμῶ εἰς τὸ φανερόν τὸν σὸν πατέρα. συνεμαρτύρησε δὲ ταῦτ' αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ ἀληθέστατος λεγόμενος χρόνος εἶναι· ἀφ' οὗ γάρ τοι ἔφυγε καὶ οὐκ ἐφάνη ἐν τῷ θαλάμῳ, δεκάτῃ μηνὶ ἐγένου. οἱ μὲν τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγον. Διοπεΐθης δέ, μάλα 3 χρησμολόγος ἀνὴρ, Λεωτυχίδῃ συναγορεύων εἶπεν ὡς καὶ 20 Ἀπόλλωνος χρησμὸς εἴη φυλάξασθαι τὴν χωλὴν βασιλείαν. Λύσανδρος δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου ἀντείπεν ὡς οὐκ οἶοιτο τὸν θεὸν τοῦτο κελεύειν φυλάξασθαι, μὴ προσ-

8 idiom, see H. 646. — ὠσιώθησαν αἱ ἡμέραι: viz. the ten days after the burial, in which all public business was suspended, see Hdt. *ibid.* Cf. Eng. 'holiday.'

2. εἰπόντος: apod. ἐμὲ ἂν δέοι, sc. ἔφη. — καί: Dor. for Hom. κέν (Att. ἄν), with opt., instead of the impv.; probably the very words of the law, which would account for the use of the Dor. dialect. In the rest of the conversation this use, particularly with the strange mixture of Attic, is more striking and is due doubtless not to the author, but to the copyists. — ὡς: for the usual ὅπως in apod., cf. vii. i. 2; see on 2. 9. — ἐμὲ ἂν κτέ.: see on i. 26. — ὦν τὸ καλεῖς κτέ.: acc. to Paus. iii. 8. 7, Agis on his death-bed

had publicly acknowledged Leoty-chides as his son, while previously he had regarded him as the issue of an intrigue between his wife and Alcibiades, cf. Plut. *Ages.* 3.— ἡ . . . μήτηρ: note the order of words. — ὁ Ποτειδᾶν κτέ.: Att. ὁ Ποσειδῶν ὡς μάλα σευ ψευδομένου κατεμάνυσεν ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου κτέ. σεῦ depends on the prep. included in κατεμάνυσεν, see on 2. 21. — ὡς μάλα ψευδομένῳ: for the story, see Plut. *Alc.* 23. — πατέρα: i.e. Agis. — ἔφυγε: sc. ἐκ τοῦ θαλάμου.

3. μάλα χρησμολόγος: for the use of μάλα, see on ii. 4. 2. — χρησμός: this oracle is given by Plut. *Ages.* 3, *Lys.* 22, and by Paus. iii. 8. 9: φράζο δὲ, Σπάρτη, καίπερ μεγάλαιχος εὐόσα, | μὴ σέθεν ἀρτίποδος βλάστη χωλὴ βασί-

πταίσας τις χωλεύσαι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον μὴ οὐκ ὦν τοῦ γένους
 βασιλεύσειε. παντάπασι γὰρ ἂν χωλὴν εἶναι τὴν βασι-
 25 λείαν, ὅποτε μὴ οἱ ἀφ' Ἑρακλέους τῆς πόλεως ἡγοῶντο.
 τοιαῦτα δὲ ἀκούσασα ἡ πόλις ἀμφοτέρων Ἀγησίλαον 4
 εἶλοντο βασιλέα.

Οὐπω δ' ἐνιαυτὸν ὄντος ἐν τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ἀγησιλάου,
 θύοντος αὐτοῦ τῶν τεταγμένων τινὰ θυσιῶν ὑπὲρ τῆς
 30 πόλεως εἶπεν ὁ μάντις ὅτι ἐπιβουλὴν τινα τῶν δεινοτάτων
 φαίνονεν οἱ θεοί. ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλω ἔθυνεν, ἔτι δεινότερα ἔφη
 τὰ ἱερὰ φαίνεσθαι. τὸ τρίτον δὲ θύοντος, εἶπεν· Ὡ Ἀγη-
 σίλαε, ὥσπερ εἰ ἐν αὐτοῖς εἴημεν τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὕτω μοι
 σημαίνεται. ἐκ δὲ τούτου θύοντες καὶ τοῖς ἀποτροπαίοις
 35 καὶ τοῖς σωτήρησι, καὶ μόλις καλλιερήσαντες, ἐπαύσαντο.
 ληγούσης δὲ τῆς θυσίας ἐντὸς πένθ' ἡμερῶν καταγορεύει
 τις πρὸς τοὺς ἐφόρους ἐπιβουλὴν καὶ τὸν ἀρχηγὸν τοῦ
 πράγματος Κινάδωνα. οὗτος δ' ἦν καὶ τὸ εἶδος νεανίσκος 5
 καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν εὐρωστος, οὐ μέντοι τῶν ὁμοίων. ἐρομένων
 40 δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων πῶς φαίη τὴν πράξιν ἔσσεσθαι, εἶπεν ὁ
 εἰσαγγέλίας ὅτι ὁ Κινάδων ἀγαγὼν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὸ ἔσχατον
 τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀριθμῆσαι κελεύει ὅπόσοι εἶεν Σπαρτιᾶται ἐν τῇ
 ἀγορᾷ. καὶ ἐγώ, ἔφη, ἀριθμήσας βασιλέα τε καὶ ἐφόρους

8 λεία. | δὴρὸν γὰρ μόθοι σε κατασχέ-
 σουσιν ἑλεπτοί, | φθισίβροτὸν τ' ἐπὶ κύμα
 κυλινδόμενον πολέμοιο. This oracle
 could be applied to Agesilaus because
 he was lame in one foot. — οὐκ ὦν:
 sc. τίς, cf. I. 19. — τοῦ γένους: cf. IV.
 2. 9. — οἱ ἀφ' Ἑρακλέους: both royal
 families of Sparta traced their descent
 to Hyllus, son of Heracles, cf. Hdt.
 vi. 52.

4. θύοντος . . . ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως:
 the Spartan kings were high priests
 as well as commanders-in-chief, cf. de

repub. Lac. xv. 2. — τινά: obs. the
 position. — τῶν δεινοτάτων: of the most
 dangerous kind, part. gen.

5. νεανίσκος: a powerful youth. Cf.
 Cyr. i. 3. 6 ἀλλὰ κρέα γε εὐωχοῦ, ἵνα
 νεανίας οἰκαδὲ ἀπέλθῃς. — εὐρωστος: cf.
 vi. 1. 6 τὸ σῶμα μάλα εὐρωστος. — τῶν
 ὁμοίων: the Spartans thus designated
 the Spartiatae who had been brought
 up (and continued to live) in con-
 formity with the old institutions of
 Lycurgus; these doubtless constituted
 at this time a privileged class. — φαίη:

καὶ γέροντας καὶ ἄλλους ὡς τετταράκοντα ἡρόμην· τί δὴ
 45 με τούτους, ὦ Κινάδων, ἐκέλευσας ἀριθμῆσαι; ὁ δὲ εἶπε,
 Τούτους, ἔφη, νόμιζέ σοι πολεμίους εἶναι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους
 πάντας συμμάχους πλέον ἢ τετρακισχίλιους ὄντας τοὺς ἐν
 τῇ ἀγορᾷ. ἐπιδεικνύναι δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς ἔνθα
 μὲν ἓνα, ἔνθα δὲ δύο πολεμίους ἀπαντῶντας, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους
 50 ἅπαντας συμμάχους· καὶ ὅσοι δὲ ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις Σπαρτια-
 τῶν τύχοιεν ὄντες, ἓνα μὲν πολέμιον τὸν δεσπότην, συμ-
 μάχους δ' ἐν ἐκάστῳ πολλούς. ἐρωτῶντων δὲ τῶν ἐφόρων
 πόσους φαίη καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας τὴν πράξιν εἶναι, λέγειν
 καὶ περὶ τούτου ἔφη αὐτὸν ὡς σφίσι μὲν τοῖς προστατεύ-
 55 ουσιν οὐ πᾶν πολλοί, ἀξιοπίστοι δὲ συνειδεῖν· αὐτοὶ μέντοι
 πᾶσιν ἔφασαν συνειδέναι καὶ εἴλωσι καὶ νεοδαμώδεσι καὶ
 τοῖς ὑπομείοσι καὶ τοῖς περιοίκοις· ὅπου γὰρ ἐν τούτοις τις
 λόγος γένοιτο περὶ Σπαρτιατῶν, οὐδένα δύνασθαι κρύπτειν

8 sc. Κινάδων. — καλεῖται: for the opt., see on i. 7. 5. — τετταράκοντα: belongs only to ἄλλους, since the number of Gerontes and Ephors was fixed, and there was no need to count them. Others, however, regard forty as the whole number of Spartiatae (in the sense of the term as here used) then present in the agora, — assuming that only certain individuals of the 5 Ephors and 28 Gerontes were present. — πλέον: adv. instead of an adj., as often also ἔλαττον and μέϊον in connection with substs., cf. An. i. 2. 11 μισθὸς πλέον ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν. The omission of ἢ before numerals is frequent after the comparatives named; cf. iv. 5. 4; Plat. Apol. 17 c ἔτη γεγονῶς πλείω ἐβδομήκοντα. See G. 175, 1, n. 2; H. 647. — ὅσοι: (of all) who. — ἐν τοῖς χωρίοις: on the landed estates, cultivated exclusively by helots, cf. Plut. Lyc. 24 οἱ δὲ εἴλωτες αὐτοῖς εἰργάζοντο

τὴν γῆν ἀποφορὰν τὴν εἰρημένην τελούντες. Cf. i. 25 χώροι. — δεσπότην: *lord*.

6. καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας: see on ii. 3. 47. — λέγειν: impf. inf. — ὡς σφίσι . . . συνειδεῖν: "that the persons with whom they had an understanding were not very many, but trustworthy." — αὐτοί: i.e. οἱ προστατεύοντες. — ἔφασαν: can be explained only as dependent upon ὡς, a constr. in which the change of mode (cf. συνειδεῖν) is less striking than the thought itself, in that Cinadon says, *they asserted that they had an understanding* instead of *they had an understanding*. A transition to dir. disc., as if the informant had heard the conspirators themselves, is not to be thought of. Equally striking is ἔφασαν γε in 7. — ὑπομείοσι: this class, mentioned only here, consisted perhaps of the Spartiatae, who did not possess the privileges of the *δμοιοι*.

τὸ μὴ οὐχ ἡδέως ἂν καὶ ὤμων ἐσθίειν αὐτῶν. πάλιν οὖν 7
 60 ἐρωτῶντων. Ὅπλα δὲ πόθεν ἔφασαν λήψεσθαι; τὸν δ' εἰπεῖν
 ὅτι οἱ μὲν δῆπου συντεταγμένοι ἡμῶν αὐτοὶ ὅπλα κεκτῆμεθα,
 τῷ δ' ὄχλῳ, ἀγαγόντα εἰς τὸν σίδηρον ἐπιδεῖξαι αὐτὸν ἔφη
 πολλὰς μὲν μαχαίρας, πολλὰ δὲ ξίφη, πολλοὺς δὲ ὀβελί-
 σκους, πολλοὺς δὲ πελέκεις καὶ ἀξίνας, πολλὰ δὲ δρέπανα.
 65 λέγειν δ' αὐτὸν ἔφη ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα ὅπλα πάντ' εἷη ὁπόσοις
 ἄνθρωποι καὶ γῆν καὶ ξύλα καὶ λίθους ἐργάζονται, καὶ τῶν
 ἄλλων δὲ τεχνῶν τὰς πλείστας τὰ ὄργανα ὅπλα ἔχειν ἀρ-
 κοῦντα, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἀόπλους. πάλιν αὖ ἐρωτώμενος
 ἐν τίνι χρόνῳ μέλλοι ταῦτα πράττεσθαι, εἶπεν ὅτι ἐπιδημεῖν
 70 οἱ παρηγγελμένον εἷη. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα οἱ ἔφοροι ἐσκεμ- 8
 μένα τε λέγειν ἡγήσαντο αὐτὸν καὶ ἐξεπλάγησαν, καὶ οὐδὲ
 τὴν μικρὰν καλουμένην ἐκκλησίαν συλλέξαντες, ἀλλὰ συλ-
 λεγόμενοι τῶν γερόντων ἄλλοι ἄλλοθι ἐβουλευσάντο πέμψαι
 τὸν Κινάδωνα εἰς Αὐλῶνα σὺν ἄλλοις τῶν νεωτέρων καὶ

8 — τὸ μὴ οὐχ . . . ἐσθίειν: obj. inf. with καλούειν. The expression ἐσθίειν ὤμων is proverbial, cf. Hom. Δ 34 εἰ δὲ σύγ' εἰσελθοῦσα πύλας καὶ τείχεα μακρά, | ὤμων βεβρώθοις Πρίαμον. Obs. the two negs. with the inf. after a 'word of hindering,' κρύπτειν, accompanied by a neg. — αὐτῶν: part. gen.

7. τὸν δ' εἰπεῖν: sc. ἔφη ὁ εἰσαγγέλλας. Obs. the use of δέ to introduce the apod. — ὅτι: see on i. 5. 6. — οἱ συντεταγμένοι: a military term, the organized conspirators. "Cinadon has organized his confederates as a military body. These are of course (δήπου) already in possession of weapons." The military expression is thus very natural and the statement clear. — τῷ δ' ὄχλῳ: dat. of advantage as if followed by εἰσὶν πολλοὶ μὲν μάχαιραι κτέ. The anacoluthon heightens the

vividness and verisimilitude of the story. — εἰς τὸν σίδηρον: designates prob. a place where iron was sold; οἶνος, ἰχθύς, λάχανα are similarly used. Cf. Pollux, x. 19 οἱ Ἀττικοὶ ἀπὸ τῶν πιπρασκομένων καὶ τὰ χωρία ἀνόμαζον. — ὅπλα ἀρκοῦντα: sufficing as weapons. — ἐπιδημεῖν κτέ.: no definite time had been named, but orders had been given him to hold himself in readiness and so not to leave the city. — παρηγγελμένον: for the impers. pass., see G. 198; H. 602 d.

8. ἐσκεμμένα: bene explorata. — τὴν ἐκκλησίαν: consisting perhaps only of the δημοιοι, or possibly a committee of these with the Ephors and Gerontes. — συλλεγόμενοι κτέ.: note the change of voice, assembling about themselves some of the Gerontes. — ἐβουλευσάντο: note the tense, resolved. —

75 κελεύσαι ἤκειν ἄγοντα τῶν Αὔλωνιτῶν τέ τινας καὶ τῶν
 εἰλώτων τοὺς ἐν τῇ σκυτάλῃ γεγραμμένους. ἀγαγεῖν δὲ
 ἐκέλευον καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἣ καλλίστη μὲν αὐτόθι ἐλέγετο
 εἶναι, λυμαίνεσθαι δ' ἐφόκει τοὺς ἀφικνουμένους Λακεδαι-
 μονίων καὶ πρεσβυτέρους καὶ νεωτέρους. ὑπηρετῇκει δὲ καὶ 9
 80 ἄλλ' ἤδη ὁ Κινάδων τοῖς ἐφόροις τοιαῦτα. καὶ τότε δὴ
 ἔδοσαν τὴν σκυτάλην αὐτῷ, ἐν ᾗ γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν οὓς
 ἔδει συλληφθῆναι. ἐρομένου δὲ τίνας ἄγοι μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν
 νέων, ἴθι, εἶπον, καὶ τὸν πρεσβύτατον τῶν ἵππαγρετῶν
 κέλευέ σοι συμπέμψαι ἕξ ἡ ἑπτὰ οἱ ἂν τύχωσι παρόντες.
 85 ἐμεμελήκει δὲ αὐτοῖς ὅπως ὁ ἵππαγρέτης εἰδείῃ οὓς δέοι
 πέμπειν, καὶ οἱ πεμπόμενοι εἶδεῖεν ὅτι Κινάδωνα δέοι συλ-
 λαβεῖν. εἶπον δὲ καὶ τοῦτο τῷ Κινάδωνι, ὅτι πέμψοιεν
 τρεῖς ἀμάξας, ἵνα μὴ πεζοὺς ἄγωσι τοὺς ληφθέντας, ἀφαν-
 ῖζοντες ὥς ἐδύναντο μάλιστα ὅτι ἐφ' ἓνα ἐκύνον ἔπεμπον.
 90 ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει οὐ συνελάμβανον αὐτόν, ὅτι τὸ πρᾶγμα 10

8 Αὔλωνα: see on 2. 25. — σκυτάλη: the Spartan cipher despatch, a device fully described by Plut. *Lys.* 19 ἐπὶ ἀν ἐκπέμπωσι ναύαρχον ἢ στρατηγὸν οἱ ἐφοροί, ξύλα δύο στρογγύλα μήκος καὶ πᾶχος ἀκριβῶς ἀπισώσαςτες ὥστε ταῖς τομαῖς ἐφαρμόζειν πρὸς ἄλληλα, τὸ μὲν αὐτοὶ φυλάττουσι θάτερον δὲ τῷ πεμπομένῳ διδόναι. ταῦτα δὲ τὰ ξύλα σκυτάλας καλοῦσιν. ὅταν οὖν ἀπόρρητόν τι καὶ μέγα φράσαι βουλῇσθωσι, βιβλίον ὥσπερ ἱμάντα μακρὸν καὶ στεγνὸν ποιούντες περιελίττουσι τὴν παρ' αὐτοῖς σκυτάλην, οὐδὲν διάλειμμα ποιούντες, ἀλλὰ παρασχόμεν κύκλῳ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν αὐτῆς τῷ βιβλίῳ καταλαμβάνοντες. τούτῳ δὲ ποιήσαντες ἂ βούλονται καταγράφουσιν εἰς τὸ βιβλίον, ὥσπερ ἐστὶ τῇ σκυτάλῃ περιείμενον. ὅταν δὲ γράψωσιν, ἀφελόντες τὸ βιβλίον ἄνευ τοῦ ξύλου πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀποστέλλουσι. δεξιόμενος δ' ἐκεῖνος ἄλλως μὲν οὐδὲν ἀναλέσασθαι

δύναται, τῶν γραμμάτων συναφὴν οὐκ ἐχόντων ἀλλὰ διεσπασμένων, τὴν δὲ παρ' αὐτῷ σκυτάλην λαβὼν τὸ τμήμα τοῦ βιβλίου περὶ αὐτὴν περιέτεινεν, ὥστε τῆς ἑλικος εἰς τάξιν ὁμοίως ἀποκαθισταμένης ἐπιβάλλοντα τοῖς πρώτοις τὰ δευτέρα κύκλῳ τὴν ὕψιν ἐπάγειν τὸ συνεχὲς ἀνερρίσκουσιν. καλεῖται δ' ὁμωνύμως τῷ ξύλῳ σκυτάλη τὸ βιβλίον, ὡς τῷ μετροῦντι τὸ μετρούμενον.

9. οὓς ἔδει συλληφθῆναι: who were to be arrested. — τίνας ἄγοι: whom he should take with him. Opt. in indir. disc. for interr. subjv. Cf. i. 7. 7. — ἵππαγρετῶν: the three Hippagretae commanded the so-called 300 knights, who were chosen from the noblest youth, and who served as a body-guard to the kings; cf. *de republ. Lac.* 4, 3; *Thuc.* v. 72. — ἐμεμελήκει αὐτοῖς: they had taken care that.

10. τὸ πρᾶγμα κτέ.: prolepsis equiv.

οὐκ ᾔδεσαν ὅποσον τὸ μέγεθος εἶη, καὶ ἀκοῦσαι πρῶτον
 ἐβούλοντο τοῦ Κινάδωνος οἴτως εἶεν οἱ συμπράττοντες,
 πρὶν αἰσθέσθαι αὐτοὺς ὅτι μεμήνυνται, ἵνα μὴ ἀποδρῶσιν.
 ἔμελλον δὲ οἱ συλλαβόντες αὐτὸν μὲν κατέχειν, τοὺς δὲ
 95 συνειδότας πυθόμενοι αὐτοῦ γράψαντες ἀποπέμπειν τὴν
 ταχίστην τοῖς ἐφόροις. οὕτω δ' ἔσχον οἱ ἔφοροι πρὸς τὸ
 πρᾶγμα, ὥστε καὶ μόραν ἱππέων ἔπεμψαν τοῖς ἐπ' Αὐλῶνος.
 ἐπεὶ δ' εἰλημμένου τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἦκεν ἱππεὺς φέρων τὰ ὀνό- 11
 ματα ὧν ὁ Κινάδων ἀπέγραψε, παραχρῆμα τὸν τε μάντιν
 100 Τισαμενὸν καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους συνελάμ-
 βανον. ὥς δ' ἀνήχθη ὁ Κινάδων καὶ ἠλέγχετο, καὶ ὡμο-
 λόγει πάντα καὶ τοὺς συνειδότας ἔλεγε, τέλος αὐτὸν ἦροντο
 τί καὶ βουλόμενος ταῦτα πράττοι. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, μηδεὶς
 ἦττων εἶναι ἐν Λακεδαιμόνι. ἐκ τούτου μέντοι ἤδη δεδε-
 105 μένος καὶ τῷ χεῖρε καὶ τὸν τράχηλον ἐν κλοιῷ μαστιγού-
 μενος καὶ κεντούμενος αὐτὸς τε καὶ οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ κατὰ
 τὴν πόλιν περιήγοντο. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν δὴ τῆς δίκης ἔτυχον.
 4 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα Ἡρώδας τις Συρακόσιος ἐν Φοινίκη ὧν 1
 μετὰ ναυκλήρου τιwός, καὶ ἰδὼν τριήρεις Φοινίσσας, τὰς

8 τοὺς οὐκ ᾔδεσαν ὅποσον τὸ πρᾶγμα τὸ μέγεθος εἶη, — τὸ μέγεθος being acc. of specification; cf. Plat. Rep. iv. 423 b δὴν δὲ τὸ μέγεθος τὴν πόλιν ποιέσθαι. — ἀποπέμπειν: sc. τὰ γεγραμμένα ὀνόματα, suggested by γράψαντες. — οὕτω ἔσχον: equiv. to οὕτω διέκειντο, so seriously did the Ephors regard the matter, cf. Plat. Protag. 352 b πῶς ἔχεις πρὸς ἐπιστήμην. — τοῖς ἐπ' Αὐλῶνος: those on the way to Aulon.

11. τοὺς ἄλλους: cf. i. 1. 8. — τοὺς ἐπικαιριωτάτους: the most influential of the conspirators; cf. vi. 4. 15. — τί καὶ: cf. 6. — εἶναι: depends upon βουλόμενος, carried on in thought from the question; cf. 4. 5.

4 Chap. 4. Expedition of Agesilaus to

Asia. The Thebans interrupt the sacrifice at Aulis (1-4). Agesilaus concludes a three-months' truce with Tissaphernes (5, 6). Quarrel with Lysander. Spithridates deserts to the Spartans (7-10). The truce ended. Expedition of Agesilaus to Phrygia. Return to Ephesus and enrolment of cavalry (11-15). Army drill at Ephesus (16-19). Invasion of Lydia. Victory at the Pactolus (20-24). Execution of Tissaphernes. Negotiations for peace with Tithraustes, his successor (25, 26). Agesilaus, commander of both army and fleet. Active naval preparations (28, 29).

1. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα: i.e. in the spring of 396 B.C. — τριήρεις: on the personal representations of Pharnaba-

μὲν καταπλεούσας ἄλλοθεν, τὰς δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ πεπληρωμένας,
 τὰς δὲ καὶ ἔτι κατασκευαζομένας, προσακούσας δὲ καὶ τοῦτο,
 5 ὅτι τριακοσίας αὐτὰς δέοι γενέσθαι, ἐπιβὰς ἐπὶ τὸ πρῶτον
 ἀναγόμενον πλοῖον εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς Λακεδαι-
 μονίοις ὡς βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους τὸν στόλον τοῦτον
 παρασκευαζομένων· ὅποι δὲ οὐδὲν ἔφη εἰδέναι. ἀνεπτερω- 2
 μένων δὲ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ τοὺς συμμάχους συναγόν-
 10 των καὶ βουλευομένων τί χρὴ ποιεῖν, Λύσανδρος νομίζων
 καὶ τῷ ναυτικῷ πολὺ περιέσεσθαι τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ τὸ
 πεζὸν λογιζόμενος ὡς ἐσώθη τὸ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάν, πείθει
 τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὑποστήναι, ἣν αὐτῷ δῶσι τριάκοντα μὲν
 Σπαρτιατῶν, εἰς δισχιλίους δὲ τῶν νεοδαμωδῶν, εἰς ἑξακισ-
 15 χιλίους δὲ τὸ σύνταγμα τῶν συμμάχων, στρατεύεσθαι εἰς
 τὴν Ἀσίαν. πρὸς δὲ τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ αὐτὸς συνεξ-
 ελθεῖν αὐτῷ ἐβούλετο, ὅπως τὰς δεκαρχίας τὰς καταστα-
 θείσας ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἐκπεπτωκυίας δὲ διὰ

4 zus, supported by Evagoras, king of Cyprus, the Persian king had in 399 B.C. ordered a fleet (under command of Conon) to be fitted out against the Spartans; see Diod. xiv. 39; Paus. i. 3. 2.—ὅτι . . . γενέσθαι: that they were to be increased to 300.—τὸ πρῶτον . . . Ἑλλάδα: for the order of words, see G. 142, 2, n. 5; H. 667 a. For similar examples, cf. 11; iv. 3. 2. The other position of the partic. is found in ii. 1. 1; 4. 10.—ὡς . . . παρασκευαζομένων: gen. abs. instead of obj. acc. with partic. in indir. disc. GMT. 113, n. 10 b. For like construction with λόγος, cf. iv. 3. 14; v. 1. 25.—ὅποι: "against whom these preparations were directed." Cf. 5. 10.

2. ἀνεπτερωμένων: cf. 1. 14.—τὸ πεζόν: the land force, opp. to τῷ ναυτικῷ. For the position, see on 3. 10.—τὸ . . . ἀναβάν: for the fact, cf. 1. 1 f.

—τριάκοντα: acc. to Plut. Ages. 6, ἡγεμόνας καὶ συμβούλους. As to their duties, see also 20. The Spartans in 418 B.C. had for the first time enacted a law that the king in command should be accompanied on his campaigns by ten Spartans, to serve as a council of war and in a measure to exercise a control over his actions. Thuc. v. 63; Diod. xii. 78. Thirty appear first with Agesilaus, then also with Agesipolis, v. 3. 8. It is to be noted further that the army was to contain, beside these, no Spartan troops, to the end that the Spartan government might the more readily consent to the undertaking.—τὸ σύνταγμα: as the contingent of the allies.—τὰς δεκαρχίας: during his former sojourn in Asia, Lysander had abolished the democracies in the cities which had fallen into his power, and insti-

τοὺς ἐφόρους, οἱ τὰς πατρίους πολιτείας παρήγγειλαν, πάλω
 20 καταστήσειε μετ' Ἀγησιλάου. ἐπαγγελαμένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγη-
 σιλάου τὴν στρατείαν, διδόασί τε οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσαπερ
 ῥήτησε καὶ ἐξαμήνου σῆτον. ἐπεὶ δὲ θυσάμενος ὅσα ἔδει
 καὶ τᾶλλα καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐξῆλθε, ταῖς μὲν πόλεσι δια-
 πέμψας ἀγγέλους προεῖπεν ὅσους τε δέοι ἐκασταχόθεν πέμ-
 25 πεσθαι καὶ ὅποι παρεῖναι, αὐτὸς δ' ἐβουλήθη ἐλθὼν θῦσαι
 ἐν Αὐλίδι, ὅθαπερ ὁ Ἀγαμέμνων ὅτ' εἰς Τροίαν ἔπλει
 ἐθύετο. ὥς δ' ἐκεῖ ἐγένετο, πυθόμενοι οἱ βοιωτάρχοι ὅτι 4
 θῖνοι, πέμψαντες ἱππέας τοῦ τε λοιποῦ εἶπον μὴ θῖναι καὶ
 οἷς ἐνέτυχον ἱεροῖς τεθυμένοις διέρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ.
 30 ὁ δ' ἐπιμαρτυράμενος τοὺς θεοὺς καὶ ὀργιζόμενος, ἀναβὰς
 ἐπὶ τὴν τριήρη ἀπέπλει. ἀφικόμενος δ' ἐπὶ Γεραιστόν,
 καὶ συλλέξας ἐκεῖ ὅσον ἐδύνατο τοῦ στρατεύματος πλεῖ-
 στον εἰς Ἐφέσον τὸν στόλον ἐποιεῖτο.

4 tuted oligarchic governments consist-
 ing each of a Spartan harmost and
 ten of his own partisans; cf. ii. 2. 5; 3.
 7; iii. 5. 13; Plut. *Lys.* 5 and 13. The
 abolition of these oligarchies by the
 Ephors appears to have been occa-
 sioned partly by their jealousy of
 Lysander's power, partly at the insti-
 gation of the kings, whose hereditary
 succession Lysander sought to set
 aside; Plut. *Lys.* 21. Acc. to Plut.
Ag. 6, uprisings in the cities them-
 selves had also contributed to this
 result. — *ὅπ' ἐκείνου*: αὐτοῦ might have
 been used. See on i. 1. 27. — *τὰς*
πατρίους πολιτείας: as they had been
 before the Athenian supremacy; see 7.

3. *ἐξαμήνου*: see on ii. 3. 9. — *ὅσα*
ἔδει: "the required offerings." — *δια-*
βατήρια: this offering to Zeus and
 Athena, on crossing the border, is
 described *de repub. Lac.* 13. 2 f. — *ταῖς*
πόλεσι: the call was made on all the
 Grecian states except the Argives

who were hostile to the Spartans;
 yet the Corinthians, Athenians, and
 Thebans on different pretexts refused
 their aid; Paus. iii. 9. 1-3. Cf. 5.
 5 below. — *ὅποι*: the verb *παρεῖναι*
 implies motion, cf. 5. 6 *παρεῖναι εἰς*
Ἀλιάρτον, *An.* i. 2. 2 *παρήσαν εἰς*
Σάρδεις. — *θῦσαι*: the offering which
 Agesilaus desired to render Artemis
 at the alleged command of a dream,
 he undertook without the permission
 of the Boeotian priest, and he was for
 that reason hindered by the Thebans
 in its consummation; Plut. *Ag.* 6;
Pelopid. 21.

4. *βοιωτάρχοι*: elsewhere *βοιωτάρ-*
χαι, the eleven officials, resident at
 Thebes, originally chosen by the inde-
 pendent states of the Boeotian league
 to direct its affairs; Thuc. iv. 91. —
τοῦ λοιποῦ: at any time in the future;
 const. with *θύειν*. — *οἷς ἐνέτυχον κτέ.*:
the sacrifices which they found burn-
ing on the altar. — *Γεραιστόν*: in

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκείσε ἀφίκετο, πρῶτον μὲν Τισσαφέρνης 5
 35 πέμψας ἤρετο αὐτὸν τίνος δεόμενος ἦκοι. ὁ δ' εἶπεν αὐτο-
 νόμους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις εἶναι, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰς ἐν
 τῇ παρ' ἡμῖν Ἑλλάδι. πρὸς ταῦτ' εἶπεν ὁ Τισσαφέρνης·
 Εἰ τοῖνυν θέλεις σπείσασθαι ἕως ἂν ἐγὼ πρὸς βασιλέα
 πέμψω, οἶμαι ἂν σε ταῦτα διαπραξάμενον ἀποπλεῖν, εἰ βού-
 40 λοιο. Ἀλλὰ βουλοίμην ἂν, ἔφη, εἰ μὴ οἰοίμην γε ὑπὸ σοῦ
 ἐξαπατᾶσθαι. ἀλλ' ἔξεστιν, ἔφη, σοι τούτων πίστιν λαβεῖν
 ἢ μὴν ἀδόλως σοῦ πράττοντος ταῦτα ἡμᾶς μηδὲν τῆς σῆς
 ἀρχῆς ἀδικήσῃ ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς. ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθείσι 6
 Τισσαφέρνης μὲν ὤμοσε τοῖς πεμφθεῖσι πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἡριπ-
 45 πίδα καὶ Δερκυλῖδα καὶ Μεγίλλω ἢ μὴν πράξειν ἀδόλως
 τὴν εἰρήνην, ἐκείνοι δὲ ἀντῴμοσαν ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου Τισ-
 σαφέρνει ἢ μὴν ταῦτα πράττοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμπεδώσειν τὰς
 σπονδάς. ὁ μὲν δὴ Τισσαφέρνης ἂ ὤμοσεν εὐθύς ἐψεύ-
 σατο· ἀντὶ γὰρ τοῦ εἰρήνην ἔχειν στράτευμα πολὺ παρὰ
 50 βασιλέως πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε πρόσθεν μετεπέμπετο. Ἀγησίλαος
 δέ, καίπερ αἰσθανόμενος ταῦτα, ὅμως ἐπέμενε ταῖς σπον-
 दाῖς.

Ὡς δ' ἡσυχίαν τε καὶ σχολὴν ἔχων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διέ- 7
 τριβεν ἐν τῇ Ἐφέσῳ, ἅτε συντεταραγμένων ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι
 55 τῶν πολιτειῶν, καὶ οὔτε δημοκρατίας ἔτι οὔσης, ὥσπερ ἐπ'
 Ἀθηναίων, οὔτε δεκαρχίας, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Λυσάνδρου, ἅτε

4 southern Euboea. — ὅσον πλείστον: equiv. to ὡς πλείστον. See on ii. 2. 9.

5. ἐπεὶ... ἀφίκετο: in the spring of 396 B.C. — εἶναι: depends on δεόμενος, see on 3. 11. — ὥσπερ τὰς ἐν... Ἑλλάδι: by attraction for ὥσπερ αἱ ἐν Ἑλλάδι (εἰσὶν). — μηδὲν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς: no part of your realm. — ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς: while the truce lasted.

6. ἐπὶ τούτοις ῥηθείσι: after these things had been said. Cf. Hdt. i. 170

ἐπὶ διεφθαρμένοις Ἴωσι after the destruction of the Ionians; id. ii. 22 ἐπὶ χιόνι πεσοῦσα after snow-fall. — αὐτόν: see on 2. 18. — πράξειν: negotiate. — ὑπὲρ Ἀγησιλάου: in the name of Agesilaus. The duration of the truce was fixed at three months; Ages. i. 10.

7. ἅτε συντεταραγμένων: for causal force of ἅτε with a part., see G. 277, 6, x. 2, b; H. 977. — ἐπ' Ἀθηναίων: in the time of the Athenians, i.e. during

γιγνώσκοντες πάντες τὸν Λύσανδρον προσέκειντο αὐτῷ
 ἀξιούντες διαπράττεσθαι αὐτὸν παρ' Ἀγησιλάου ὃν ἐδέ-
 οντο· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα αἰεὶ παμπληθῆς ὄχλος θεραπεύων αὐτὸν
 60 ἠκολούθει, ὥστε ὁ μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἰδιώτης ἐφαίνετο, ὁ δὲ
 Λύσανδρος βασιλεύς. ὅτι μὲν οὖν ἔμνηε καὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον 8
 ταῦτα ἐδήλωσεν ὕστερον· οἳ γε μὴν ἄλλοι τριάκοντα ὑπὸ
 τοῦ φθόνου οὐκ ἐσίγων, ἀλλ' ἔλεγον πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον
 ὡς παράνομα ποιοίη Λύσανδρος τῆς βασιλείας ὀγκηρότερον
 65 διάγων. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἤρξατο προσάγειν τινὰς τῷ Ἀγησι-
 λάῳ ὁ Λύσανδρος, πάντας οἷς γνοίη αὐτὸν συμπράττοντά τι
 ἡττωμένους ἀπέπεμπεν. ὥς δ' αἰεὶ τὰ ἐναντία ὃν ἐβούλετο
 ἀπέβαινε τῷ Λυσάνδρῳ, ἔγνω δὴ τὸ γιγνόμενον· καὶ οὔτε
 ἐπεσθαι ἑαυτῷ ἔτι εἶα ὄχλον τοῖς τε συμπράξαι τι δεομένοις
 70 σαφῶς ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἔλαττον ἔξοιεν, εἰ αὐτὸς παρείη. βαρέως 9
 δὲ φέρων τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ, προσελθὼν εἶπεν· Ὁ Ἀγησίλαε, μειοῦν
 μὲν ἄρα σύ γε τοὺς φίλους ἡπίστω. Ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη, τοὺς
 γε βουλομένους ἐμοῦ μείζους φαίνεσθαι· τοὺς δέ γε αὔξον-
 τας εἰ μὴ ἐπισταίμην ἀντιτιμᾶν, αἰσχυνοίμην ἄν. καὶ ὁ
 75 Λύσανδρος εἶπεν· Ἀλλ' ἴσως καὶ μᾶλλον εἰκότα σὺ ποιεῖς

4 their supremacy. — ἐφαίνετο: sc. εἶναι not ὢν. H. 986.

8. ἔμνηε: the aor. act. of μαίνομαι occurs in the sense of *madden*, but not in that of *enrage*. The conjectural reading ἔδανε commends itself. Yet Xenophon had no occasion to choose a mild word here. — ἐδήλωσεν: sc. Agesilaus. — οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα: the others except Agesilaus who kept silent, namely the Thirty; or perhaps the rest of the Thirty, to which body Lysander belonged. — τοῦ φθόνου: their *envy*. The restrictive art. marks the object φθόνου as natural or justifiable under the circumstances. — τῆς βασιλείας: equiv. to ἡ τῆς βασιλείας ἦν,

"than the king himself"; cf. ii. 3. 22, 24; Mem. ii. 1. 22 ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθοτέρην τῆς φύσεως εἶναι (of the temptress of Heracles). — ἡττωμένους: disappointed, repulsed. — τὸ γιγνόμενον: how matters stood. — ὅτι ἔλαττον κτλ.: that they would fare worse for his assistance.

9. τῇ ἀτιμίᾳ: this disgrace according to Plut. Ages. 8 took the form of an appointment as κρηδοαίτης, a position of honor, indeed, but beneath the dignity of Lysander. — μειοῦν . . . ἡπίστω: you in sooth then ("as I learn" ἔρα) know how to humiliate your friends. For the impf. of a fact just recognized, see GMT. 11, n. 6; H. 833. — μὲν: here equiv. to μὴν. — ποιεῖς,

ἡ ἐγὼ ἔπραττον. τάδε οὖν μοι ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ χάρισαι, ὅπως
 ἂν μὴτ' αἰσχύνομαι ἀδυνατῶν παρὰ σοὶ μὴτ' ἐμποδῶν σοι
 ὦ, ἀποπέμψῃς ποί με. ὅπου γὰρ ἂν ὦ, πειράσομαι ἐν
 καιρῷ σοι εἶναι. εἰπόντος δὲ ταῦτα ἔδοξε καὶ τῷ Ἀγησι- 10
 80 λάφῳ οὕτω ποιῆσαι, καὶ πέμπει αὐτὸν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου.
 ἐκεῖ δὲ ὁ Λύσανδρος αἰσθόμενος Σπιθριδάτην τὸν Πέρσῃν
 ἐλαττούμενόν τι ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου, διαλέγεται αὐτῷ καὶ
 πείθει ἀποστήναι ἔχοντα τοὺς τε παῖδας καὶ τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν
 χρήματα καὶ ἱππεῖς ὡς διακοσίους. καὶ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα κατέ-
 85 λιπεν ἐν Κυζίκῳ, αὐτὸν δὲ καὶ τὸν υἱὸν ἀναβιβασάμενος
 ἦκεν ἄγων πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἤσθη
 τε τῇ πράξει καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνεπυνθάνετο περὶ τῆς Φαρναβάζου
 χώρας τε καὶ ἀρχῆς.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ μέγα φρονήσας ὁ Τισσαφέρνης ἐπὶ τῷ κατα- 11
 90 βάντι στρατεύματι παρὰ βασιλέως προείπεν Ἀγησιλάφῳ
 πόλεμον, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι
 καὶ Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ παρόντες μάλα ἀχθεσθέντες φανεροὶ
 ἐγένοντο, νομίζοντες ἐλάττω τὴν παρούσαν εἶναι δύναμιν

4 ἔπραττον: without perceptible difference of meaning. Cf. Dem. i. Phil. 5 οὐδὲν ἂν ὦν νυνὶ πεποίηκε ἔπραξεν, also id. 7. — ἐκ τοῦ λοιποῦ: for the rest, at least. — ὅπως ἂν: the force of ἂν is scarcely perceptible. — ἐν καιρῷ σοι εἶναι: be of use to you. Cf. iv. 3. 2 ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο, Plut. Ages. 8 ἔσομαι σοι χρήσιμος.

10. ἐλαττούμενον: slighted, in that Pharnabazus, while negotiating to marry the king's daughter, wished to get the daughter of Spithridates without marriage; cf. Ages. 3. 8. The latter was apparently a general under Pharnabazus, cf. An. vi. 5. 7. — τὰ περὶ αὐτὸν χρήματα: the property he had about him, personal property. — τὸν υἱόν:

i.e. Megabates, who is mentioned in iv. i. 28. — ἀναβιβασάμενος: the sense of the word is not clear. The usual meaning of the mid. *summon as witness before a court* is not applicable, unless Lysander be regarded as bringing up Spithridates as a witness of his fruitful service to the king. Some translate *having caused them to embark* (sc. ἐπὶ ναῦν), cf. Thuc. vii. 33, 35. — πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον: then at Ephesus; cf. 7.

11. ἐπὶ τῷ καταβάντι κτέ.: order of words as in 1. — προείπεν: at the conclusion of the three months' truce (6), hence in the summer of 396 B.C. — οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι κτέ.: see on 8. — τὴν παρούσαν κτέ.: the force present

Ἀγησιλάῳ τῆς βασιλέως παρασκευῆς, Ἀγησίλαος δὲ μάλα
 95 φαιδρῷ τῷ προσώπῳ ἀπαγγεῖλαι Τισσαφέρνει τοὺς πρέσ-
 βεις ἐκέλευσεν ὡς πολλὴν χάρι αὐτῷ ἔχει, ὅτι ἐπιорκήσας
 αὐτὸς μὲν πολεμίους τοὺς θεοὺς ἐκτήσατο, τοῖς δ' Ἑλλησι
 συμμάχους ἐποίησεν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου εὐθὺς τοῖς μὲν στρατι-
 100 ῶταις παρήγγειλε συσκευάζεσθαι ὡς εἰς στρατείαν, ταῖς
 δὲ πόλεσιν εἰς ἃς ἀνάγκη ἦν ἀφικνεῖσθαι στρατευομένῳ
 ἐπὶ Καρίαν προεῖπεν ἀγορὰν παρασκευάζειν. ἐπέστειλε δὲ
 καὶ Ἴωσι καὶ Αἰολεῦσι καὶ Ἑλλησποντίοις πέμπειν πρὸς
 105 ἑαυτὸν εἰς Ἐφεσον τοὺς συστρατευσομένους. ὁ δὲ Τισσα-
 φέρνης, καὶ ὅτι ἱππικὸν οὐκ εἶχεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἡ δὲ Καρία
 ἄφιππος ἦν, καὶ ὅτι ἡγεῖτο αὐτὸν ὀργίζεσθαι αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν
 ἀπάτην, τῷ ὄντι νομίσας ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον εἰς Καρίαν
 αὐτὸν ὀρμήσειν, τὸ μὲν πεζὸν ἅπαν διεβίβασεν ἐκεῖσε, τὸ
 δ' ἱππικὸν εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδῖον περιῆγε, νομίζων ἱκανὸς
 110 εἶναι καταπατῆσαι τῇ ἵππῳ τοὺς Ἕλληνας, πρὶν εἰς τὰ
 δύσιππα ἀφικέσθαι. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ Καρίαν
 ἵεναι εὐθὺς τὰναντία ἀποστρέψας ἐπὶ Φρυγίας ἐπορεύετο,
 καὶ τὰς τε ἐν τῇ πορείᾳ ἀπαντῶσας δυνάμεις ἀναλαμβάνων

4 with *Agesilaus*; obs. the intrusion of εἶναι. — φαιδρῷ: see on ii. 3. 56 μάλα μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ. — ὡς εἰς στρατείαν: ὡς is used with the prepositional clause of purpose (as with the fut. partic.) after συσκευάζεσθαι, διασκευάζεσθαι (iv. 2. 19), παρασκευάζεσθαι (vi. 4. 29). The two const. are found in one breath, Thuc. iv. 13. 3 παρασκευασάμενοι ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν . . . ὡς αὐτοὶ ἐπισπλευσούμενοι. — στρατευομένῳ: on the march. For this so-called dat. absolute, see G. 184, 5; H. 771 b. — ἀγορὰν: since the soldiers had to provide their own rations, it was the commander's duty at least to see to it that they found provisions for sale

at the places where they encamped. — Ἴωσι κτέ.: acc. to Diod. xiv. 79, 4,000 troops were levied in Ephesus. The full number of the army of Agesilaus is given as 10,400 men; *ibid.*

12. ἄφιππος: because hilly and broken, cf. δύσιππα below. — ἦν: for the tense, see on ii. 1. 21; cf. 2. 19. — τὴν ἀπάτην: for the fact, cf. 6. — τῷ ὄντι νομίσας: having actually come to believe. Obs. the tense, and cf. νομίζων below; cf. ὅπως οἰεσθαι 17. — τὸν αὐτοῦ οἶκον: for the position of αὐτοῦ, see on i. 4. 16; cf. vii. 1. 20 οἱ ἄλλοι αὐτῶν σύμμαχοι. — τῇ ἵππῳ: see on 2. 1. — τὰναντία ἀποστρέψας: facing right about. Cf. iv. 4. 13 τοῦμπαι

ἤγε καὶ τὰς πόλεις κατεστρέφετο καὶ ἐμβαλὼν ἀπροσ-
δοκῆτοῖς παμπληθῇ χρήματα ἐλάμβανε. καὶ τὸν μὲν ἄλλον 13
115 χρόνον ἀσφαλῶς διεπορεύετο · οὐ πόρρω δ' ὄντος Δασκυ-
λείου, προϊόντες αὐτῷ οἱ ἵππεῖς ἤλαννον ἐπὶ λόφον τινα, ὡς
προΐδουεν τί τὰμπροσθεν εἴη. κατὰ τύχην δέ τινα καὶ οἱ
τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἵππεῖς οἱ περὶ Ῥαθύνην καὶ Βαγαῖον τὸν
νόθον ἀδελφόν, ὄντες παρόμοιοι τοῖς Ἑλλήσι τὸν ἀριθμόν,
120 πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου ἤλαννον καὶ οὗτοι ἐπὶ τὸν
αὐτὸν τοῦτον λόφον. ἰδόντες δὲ ἀλλήλους οὐδὲ τέτταρα
πλέθρα ἀπέχοντας, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔστησαν ἀμφοτέροι, οἱ
μὲν Ἑλληνες ἵππεῖς ὥσπερ φάλαγξ ἐπὶ τεττάρων παρατε-
ταγμένοι, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι τοὺς πρώτους οὐ πλέον ἢ εἰς
125 δώδεκα ποιήσαντες, τὸ βάθος δ' ἐπὶ πολλῶν. ἔπειτα 14
μέντοι πρόσθεν ὥρμησαν οἱ βάρβαροι. ὡς δ' εἰς χεῖρας
ἦλθον, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαισάν τινας, πάντες συνέ-
τριψαν τὰ δόρατα, οἱ δὲ Πέρσαι κρανέϊνα παλτὰ ἔχοντες
ταχὺ δώδεκα μὲν ἵππεῖς, δύο δ' ἵππους ἀπέκτειναν. ἐκ δὲ
130 τούτου ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Ἑλληνες ἵππεῖς. βοηθήσαντος δὲ
Ἀγησιλάου σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις, πάλιν ἀπεχώρουν οἱ βάρ-
βαροι, καὶ εἰς αὐτῶν ἀποθνήσκει. γενομένης δὲ ταύτης 15
τῆς ἵππομαχίας, θυομένῳ τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπὶ

4 ἐπορεύετο, *An.* iv. 3. 32 τὰναντία στρέψαντες, vi. 6. 38 τοῦμπαλιν ὑποστρέψαντας. — ἀπροσδοκῆτοῖς: sc. αὐταῖς, referring to τὰς πόλεις. It has the usual (pass.) meaning in vi. 4. 3 ἀπροσδοκῆτον (sc. ὁδὸν) πορευθεῖς.

13. Δασκυλείου: the residence of Pharnabazus in Phrygia near the Propontis, cf. iv. 1. 15. — αὐτῷ: a sort of ethical dat.; cf. v. 4. 59 προήεσαν αὐτῷ οἱ πελτασταί. — τοὺς πρώτους κτέ.: the front not more than twelve men in breadth, cf. i. 22. — ἐπὶ πολλῶν: i.e. about 50 deep. Agesilaus had con-

jecturally about 600 horse; *Diod.* xiv. 79 puts the number at 400, to which perhaps Spithridates' force of 200 (cf. 10) is to be added.

14. πάντες . . . παλτά: Xenophon *de equest.* 12. 12 recognizes the superiority of this Persian weapon: ἀντί γε μὴν δόρατος καμακίνου (of reed), ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἀσθενὲς καὶ δύσφορόν ἐστι, τὰ κρανέϊνα δύο παλτὰ μᾶλλον ἐπαινοῦμεν. — ἐτρέφθησαν: unusual form from τρέφω. So also 5. 20; *An.* v. 4. 23.

15. ἐπὶ προσῶ: with a view to a forward movement, cf. i. 4. 11 ἐπὶ κατα-

προόδῳ ἄλoβα γίγνεται τὰ ἱερά. τούτου μέντοι φανέντος
 135 στρέψας ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ θάλατταν. γινώσκων δὲ ὅτι εἰ
 μὴ ἵππικὸν ἱκανὸν κτήσαιτο, οὐ δυνήσοιτο κατὰ τὰ πεδία
 στρατεύεσθαι, ἔγνω τοῦτο κατασκευαστέον εἶναι, ὥς μὴ
 δραπετεύοντα πολεμεῖν δέοι. καὶ τοὺς μὲν πλουσιωτάτους
 ἐκ πασῶν τῶν ἐκεῖ πόλεων ἵπποτροφεῖν κατέλεξε· προειπῶν
 140 δέ, ὅστις παρέχοιτο ἵππον καὶ ὄπλα καὶ ἄνδρα δόκιμον,
 ὅτι ἐξέσται αὐτῷ μὴ στρατεύεσθαι, ἐποίησεν οὕτω ταῦτα
 συντόμως πράττεσθαι, ὥσπερ ἂν τις τὸν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ ἀπο-
 θανούμενον προθύμως ζητοίῃ.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἐπειδὴ ἔαρ ὑπέβαινε, συνήγαγε μὲν ἅπαν 16
 145 τὸ στράτευμα εἰς Ἐφεσον· ἀσκήσαι δ' αὐτὸ βουλόμενος
 ἄθλα προϋθῆκε ταῖς τε ὀπλιτικαῖς τάξεσιν, ἦτις ἄριστα
 σωματῶν ἔχοι, καὶ ταῖς ἵππικαῖς, ἦτις κράτιστα ἵππευοι·
 καὶ πελτασταῖς δὲ καὶ τοξόταις ἄθλα προϋθῆκεν, ὅσοι κρά-
 τιστοὶ πρὸς τὰ προσήκοντα ἔργα φανείεν. ἐκ τούτου δὲ
 150 παρῇν ὁρᾶν τὰ μὲν γυμνάσια πάντα μεστὰ ἀνδρῶν τῶν
 γυμναζομένων, τὸν δ' ἵππόδρομον τῶν ἵππαζομένων, τοὺς δ'
 ἀκοντιστὰς καὶ τοὺς τοξότας μελετῶντας. ἀξίαν δὲ καὶ 17
 ὄλην τὴν πόλιν ἐν ᾗ ἦν θεάς ἐποίησεν· ἥ τε γὰρ ἀγορὰ ἦν
 μεστὴ παντοδαπῶν καὶ ἵππων καὶ ὄπλων ὀνίων, οἳ τε χαλκο-
 155 τύποι καὶ οἱ τέκτονες καὶ οἱ χαλκεῖς καὶ οἱ σκυτοτόμοι

4 σκοτήν. — ἄλoβα: for taking auspices from entrails (σπλαγχνοσκοπία) the liver was of special importance; its smoothness and purity, as well as its bright color, were favorable signs; the lack of one of its lobes (ἄλoβα), most unfavorable. Great stress was laid, too, on the condition of the veins. — ἐπὶ θάλατταν: i.e. to Ephesus, cf. 16. — ἔγνω: he made up his mind. Cf. as to meaning and const. with γινώσκων above; see on ii. 3. 25. — δραπετεύοντα: cf. ii. 4. 16. The

word is suggestive of Eng. bushwhacker. — παρέχοιτο: provided from his own means (mid.). — συντόμως: i.e. without delay.

16. ἔαρ: i.e. of 395 B.C. — ὑπέβαινε: intr., cf. iv. 1. 41; v. 1. 21; but mid. in v. 3. 1. — ἄθλα: Xenophon is partial to prizes as a stimulus to soldierly zeal and discipline; cf. 2. 10; iv. 2. 5. — ἄριστα σωματῶν ἔχοι: should be in the best physical condition. For the gen. of cond. with adv., see on i. 4. 11.

17. ἦν, ἐποίησεν: sc. Agesilaus. —

καὶ οἱ ζωγράφοι πάντες πολεμικὰ ὄπλα κατεσκευάζον, ὥστε
 τὴν πόλιν ὄντως οἶσθαι πολέμου ἐργαστήριον εἶναι. ἐπερ- 18
 ρώσθη δ' ἂν τις καὶ ἐκεῖνο ἰδὼν, Ἀγησίλαον μὲν πρῶτον,
 ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτας ἐστεφανωμένους ἀπὸ
 160 τῶν γυμνασίων ἀπιόντας καὶ ἀνατιθέντας τοὺς στεφάνους
 τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι. ὅπου γὰρ ἄνδρες θεοὺς μὲν σέβουσι, τὰ δὲ
 πολεμικὰ ἀσκοῖεν, πειθαρχεῖν δὲ μελετῶν, πῶς οὐκ εἰκὸς
 ἐνταῦθα πάντα μεστὰ ἐλπίδων ἀγαθῶν εἶναι; ἡγούμενος δὲ 19
 καὶ τὸ καταφρονεῖν τῶν πολεμίων ῥώμην τινὰ ἐμβάλλειν
 165 πρὸς τὸ μάχεσθαι, προεῖπε τοῖς κήρυξι τοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν
 ληστῶν ἀλικομένους βαρβάρους γυμνοὺς πωλεῖν· ὁρῶντες
 οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται λευκοὺς μὲν διὰ τὸ μηδέποτε ἐκδύεσθαι,
 μαλακοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀπόνους διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ ἐπ' ὀχημάτων εἶναι,
 ἐνόμισαν οὐδὲν διοίσειν τὸν πόλεμον ἢ εἰ γυναιξὶ δέοι
 170 μάχεσθαι.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ πῶ χρόνῳ καὶ ὁ ἐνιαυτὸς ἤδη ἀφ' οὗ 20
 ἐξέπλευσεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος διεληλύθει, ὥστε οἱ μὲν περὶ
 Λύσανδρον τριάκοντα οἴκαδε ἀπέπλεον, διάδοχοι δ' αὐτοῖς οἱ
 περὶ Ἡριππίδαν παρήσαν. τούτων Ξενοκλέα μὲν καὶ ἄλλον
 175 ἔταξεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς, Σκύθην δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς νεοδαμώδεις

4 θέας: depends upon ἀξίαν which is in emphatic position. — ζωγράφοι: for shield-painting, cf. iv. 4. 10. — ὥστε . . . οἶσθαι: so that one could not but regard the city as a workshop of war.

18. ἐκεῖνο: prospective. — ἐστεφανωμένους κτέ.: the partic. agree with both Ἀγησίλαον and στρατιώτας. — τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι: see on i. 2. 6. — ὅπου . . . σέβουσι: we should expect ἂν with the subjv., as there is no historical tense in the apod. GMT. 63, 4 b; H. 914 c. Thus also in v. 2. 16, ὅπως with the opt. occurs in a final clause after πῶς εἰκός.

19. ληστῶν: probably foraging and reconnoitring parties of Greeks; cf. ii. 4. 26; iv. 8. 35. — λευκοὺς: sc. ὄντας. This partic. is sometimes omitted after ὁρᾶν, cf. An. v. 8. 19 ἐν εὐδίᾳ γὰρ ὁρᾷ ὑμᾶς. — διοίσειν . . . ἢ εἰ: διαφέρειν, from its comparative sense, may be joined with the gen. or with ἢ. Cf. 5. 13 τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ κτέ., Cyr. v. 4. 20 οὐδὲν διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ μόνος ἐστρατεύετο.

20. ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππεῖς: over the knights; cf. Cyr. iv. 5. 58 ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς πεζοὺς καθιστάναι ἄλλον ἄρχοντα. — Κυρελούς: cf. 2. 7. Xenophon probably remained

ὀπλίτας, Ἑριππίδαν δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς Κυρείους, Μίγδωνα δὲ ἐπὶ
 τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας, καὶ προεῖπεν αὐτοῖς ὡς
 εὐθὺς ἡγήσοιτο τὴν συντομωτάτην ἐπὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς
 χώρας, ὅπως αὐτόθεν οὕτω τὰ σώματα καὶ τὴν γνώμην
 180 παρασκευάζοντο ὡς ἀγωνιούμενοι. ὁ μέντοι Τισσαφέρνης 21
 ταῦτα μὲν ἐνόμισε λέγειν αὐτὸν πάλιν βουλόμενον ἑξαπα-
 τῆσαι, εἰς Καρίαν δὲ νῦν τῷ ὄντι ἐμβαλεῖν, καὶ τό τε πεζὸν
 καθάπερ τὸ πρόσθεν εἰς Καρίαν διεβίβασε καὶ τὸ ἱππικὸν
 εἰς τὸ Μαιάνδρου πεδῖον κατέστησεν. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος
 185 οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ προεῖπεν εὐθὺς εἰς τὸν Σαρδι-
 ανὸν τόπον ἐνέβαλε. καὶ τρεῖς μὲν ἡμέρας δι' ἐρημίας
 πολεμίων πορευόμενος πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ εἶχε,
 τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἦκον οἱ τῶν πολεμίων ἱππεῖς. καὶ τῷ μὲν 22
 ἄρχοντι τῶν σκευοφόρων εἶπεν ὁ ἡγεμὼν διαβάντι τὸν
 190 Πакτωλὸν ποταμὸν στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, αὐτοὶ δὲ κατιδόντες
 τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἀκολουθοὺς ἐσπαρμένους εἰς ἀρπαγὴν
 πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος,
 βοηθεῖν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἱππέας· οἱ δ' αὖ Πέρσαι ὡς εἶδον
 τὴν βοήθειαν, ἡθροίσθησαν καὶ ἀντιπαρετάξαντο παμπλη-
 195 θέσι τῶν ἱππέων τάξεσιν. ἔνθα δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος γινώ- 23
 σκων ὅτι τοῖς μὲν πολεμίοις οὕτω παρείη τὸ πεζόν, αὐτῷ

4 with Agesilaus at least until the battle of Coronae; cf. iv. 3. 16; Plut. Ages. 18. — τοὺς . . . στρατιώτας: i.e. the troops furnished by the allies; cf. i. 1. 25. — τὴν συντομωτάτην: by the shortest cut; cf. vii. 5. 21. — τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας: Plut. Ages. 10 εἰς Λυδίαν, which is confirmed by εἰς τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον below. — αὐτόθεν: at once, see on ii. 2. 13.

21. πάλιν: as he had done in the previous year, cf. 12. — τὸν Σαρδιανὸν τόπον: the region of Sardis. Cf. Plut. Ages. 10 εἰς τὸ περὶ Σάρδεϊς πεδῖον. —

δι' ἐρημίας πολεμίων: through an absence of enemies, without finding any enemy.

22. ὁ ἡγεμὼν: this whole passage is interpolated from Ages. i. 30. The reference is to the leader of the Persian cavalry, who are immediately afterward designated by αὐτοί. — ἐσπαρμένους: instead of διεσπαρμένους which is more common in this meaning; so, too, iv. 1. 17; 5. 15; vi. 2. 17. — ἡθροίσθησαν: rallied, mustered in force. — παμπληθέσι τάξεσιν: cf. ἐπὶ πολλῶν 13.

δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπείη τῶν παρεσκευασμένων, καιρὸν ἡγήσατο μάχην συνάψαι, εἰ δύναιτο. σφαγιασάμενος οὖν τὴν μὲν φάλαγγα εὐθὺς ἤγεν ἐπὶ τοὺς παρατεταγμένους ἱππέας, ἐκ 200 δὲ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης θεῶ ὁμόσει αὐτοῖς, τοῖς δὲ πελτασταῖς εἶπε δρόμῳ ὑψηγείσθαι. παρήγγειλε δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν ἐμβάλλειν, ὥς αὐτοῦ τε καὶ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπομένου. τοὺς μὲν δὴ ἱππέας 24 ἐδέξαντο οἱ Πέρσαι· ἐπεὶ δ' ἅμα πάντα τὰ δεινὰ παρῆν, 205 ἐνέκλιναν, καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εὐθὺς ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ἐπακολουθοῦντες αἰρουῦσι καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν πελτασταί, ὥσπερ εἰκός, εἰς ἀρπαγὴν ἐτράποντο· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος κύκλῳ πάντα καὶ φίλια καὶ πολέμια περιεστρατοπεδεύσατο. 210 καὶ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ χρήματα ἐλήφθη, ἃ εὔρε πλέον ἢ ἐβδομήκοντα τάλαντα, καὶ αἱ κάμηλοι δὲ τότε ἐλήφθησαν, ἃς Ἀγησίλαος εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἀπήγαγεν.

Ὅτε δ' αὕτη ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο, Τισσαφέρνης ἐν Σάρδεσιν 25 ἔτυχεν ὦν· ὥστε ἡτῶντο οἱ Πέρσαι προδεδόσθαι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. 215 γνοὺς δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς Τισσαφέρνην αἴτιον

4 23. τῶν παρεσκευασμένων: cf. τῆς παρασκευῆς 11. For the size of the Greek army, see on 11. The cavalry had been increased, cf. 15, but some troops may have been left behind in the cities. — ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν: the order of attack on the part of the several divisions cannot be made out. Very similar is the passage An. iii. 4. 3. — τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧβης: for the phrase, see on ii. 4. 32. — θεῶν ὁμόσει αὐτοῖς: close with them. So An. iii. 4. 4. — ὑψηγείσθαι: lead the way, cf. iv. 5. 8. — παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος: i.e. all the rest of the army.

24. ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἔπεσον: the retreat of the Persians was through the

river, beyond which lay their camp. On this retreat some fell in the river, others continued their flight beyond it. The impf. ἔφευγον marks the flight as still continuing during the time of the following events. — πάντα κτέ.: drew his camp round about all, both friend and foe. Ages. i. 32 reads ἔχων κύκλῳ πάντα κτλ., cf. Cyr. iii. 1. 6. — εὔρε: which brought. On εὐρίσκειν thus used, cf. Oec. 2. 3 πόσον ἂν οἶε εὔρεῖν τὰ σὰ κτήματα πωλούμενα; so also Mem. ii. 5. 5; de vect. 4. 25; 40. — καὶ δέ: for δέ correl. with τέ, see on ii. 4. 6.

25. γνοὺς: see on ii. 3. 25. Cf. 2. 31. — κακῶς φέρεσθαι: turn out badly,

εἶναι τοῦ κακῶς φέρεσθαι τὰ αὐτοῦ, Τιθραύστην κατα-
πέμψας ἀποτέμνει αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσας ὁ
Τιθραύστης πέμπει πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πρέσβεις λέγον-
τας· Ὡς Ἀγησίλαε, ὁ μὲν αἴτιος τῶν πραγμάτων καὶ ὑμῖν
220 καὶ ἡμῖν ἔχει τὴν δίκην· βασιλεὺς δὲ ἀξιοὶ σὲ μὲν ἀποπλεῖν
οἴκαδε, τὰς δ' ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις αὐτονόμους οὔσας τὸν
ἀρχαῖον δασμὸν αὐτῷ ἀποφέρειν. ἀποκρῳαμένου δὲ τοῦ 28
Ἀγησιλάου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποιήσῃ ταῦτα ἄνευ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν,
Σὺ δ' ἀλλά, ἕως ἂν πύθῃ τὰ παρὰ τῆς πόλεως, μεταχώρη-
225 σον, ἔφη, εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐγὼ τὸν σὸν
ἐχθρὸν τετιμώρημαι. Ἔως ἂν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος,
ἐκείσε πορεύωμαι, δίδου δὴ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.
ἐκείνῳ μὲν δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριάκοντα τάλαντα· ὁ
δὲ λαβὼν ᾗ ἐπὶ τὴν Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν. ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ 27
230 ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῷ ὑπὲρ Κύμης ἔρχεται ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν
ἄρχεω καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ὅπως γινώσκοι καὶ καταστήσα-
σθαι ναύαρχον ὅντινα αὐτὸς βούλοιο. τοῦτο δ' ἐποίησαν
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοιῶδε λογισμῷ, ὥς εἰ ὁ αὐτὸς ἀμφοτέρων
ἄρχοι, τό τε πεζὸν πολὺ ἂν ἰσχυρότερον εἶναι, καθ' ἐν οὔσης

4 be unsuccessful; cf. Oec. 5. 17 εἰ μὲν γὰρ φερομένης τῆς γεωργίας ἔρρωνται καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι τέχναι ἀπασαι. Cf. ii. 1. 8. — ἀποτέμνει: sc. βασιλεὺς, on the principle of law, qui facit per alium, facit per se. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 80, this was done, partly at least, at the instigation of Parysatis. — λέγοντας: see on ii. 4. 37.

26. ἄνευ: without the consent of; cf. iv. 8. 16. — ἀλλά: yet, at least, as after a preceding εἰ μή. Cf. Ar. Ach. 1033 σὺ δ' ἀλλά μοι σταλαγμὸν εἰρήνης ἔνα . . . ἐνστάλαξον drop in for me at least one little drop of peace. — ἕως ἂν πύθῃ: for similar truces, cf. 2. 20; 4. 5. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 80, the truce lasted for

six months; acc. to Isoc. Panegy. 153, for eight months.

27. ἔρχεται κτέ.: there comes to him (an order) to continue in command, etc. The inf. ἔρχειν and καταστήσασθαι are the subj. of ἔρχεται, cf. Ages. i. 36 ἦλθεν αὐτῷ ἀπὸ τῶν οἴκοι τελῶν βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι. Similarly πέμπειν i. 7; ii. 2. 7. — ὅπως γινώσκοι: as he might think best, cf. iv. 5. 5. — τοῦτο κτέ.: the command of the land and sea forces had never hitherto been united in one man; Plut. Ages. 10; Paus. iii. 9. 6. — ὥς: equiv. to ὥστε with inf. of purpose; see on i. 6. 20. Yet in this case ὥς ἂν εἶναι is more prob. for ὥς ἂν εἴη by a blending of constructions.

235 τῆς ἰσχύος ἀμφοτέροις, τό τε ναυτικόν, ἐπιφαινομένον
τοῦ πεζοῦ ἔνθα δέοι. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, 28
πρῶτον μὲν ταῖς πόλεσι παρήγγειλε ταῖς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ
ταῖς ἐπιβαλαττιδίοις τριήρεις ποιεῖσθαι ὁπόσας ἐκάστη
βούλοιο τῶν πόλεων. καὶ ἐγένοντο καιναί, ἐξ ὧν αἱ τε
240 πόλεις ἐπηγγείλαντο καὶ οἱ ἰδιῶται ἐποιοῦντο χαρίζεσθαι
βουλόμενοι, εἰς εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν. Πείσανδρον δὲ τὸν τῆς 29
γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸν ναύαρχον κατέστησε, φιλότιμον μὲν καὶ
ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχὴν, ἀπειρότερον δὲ τοῦ παρασκευά-
ζεσθαι ὥς δεῖ. καὶ Πείσανδρος μὲν ἀπελθὼν τὰ ναυτικά
245 ἔπραττεν· ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος, ὥσπερ ὥρμησεν, ἐπὶ τὴν
Φρυγίαν ἐπορεύετο.

5 Ὁ μέντοι Τιθραύστης, καταμαθεῖν δοκῶν τὸν Ἀγησί- 1
λαον καταφρονοῦντα τῶν βασιλέως πραγμάτων καὶ οὐδαμῇ
διανοοῦμενον ἀπιέναι ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἐλπίδας
ἔχοντα μεγάλας αἰρήσειν βασιλέα, ἀπορῶν τί χρῶτο τοῖς
5 πράγμασι, πέμπει Τιμοκράτην τὸν Ῥόδιον εἰς Ἑλλάδα, δούς
χρυσίον εἰς πεντήκοντα τάλαντα ἀργυρίου, καὶ κελεύει πει-

4 Cf. on ii. 2. 2. — καὶ ἕν: here and v.
2. 16 united; elsewhere single.

28. ἐπιβαλαττιδίους: see on i. 13.
The adj. is co-ord. with ἐν ταῖς νήσοις.
— ἐξ ὧν: equiv. to ἐκ τούτων &c. The
expression is unusual.

29. ἐρρωμένον τὴν ψυχὴν: cf. 3. 5.
τὴν ψυχὴν ἐβρωστος. — ἀπειρότερον δὲ
κτέ.: "with no sufficient experience
in the necessary duties of his office."
Plutarch (*Ages.* 10) is more explicit
in his censure of Agesilaus for the
unfitness of the appointment.

5 Chap. 5. Mission of Timocrates to
Greece (1, 2). Outbreak of the so-called
Corinthian war; the machinations of the
Thebans (3, 4), and the willingness of
Sparta (5). Expeditions under Lysan-
der and Pausanias (6). Speech of the

Theban envoy urging the hegemony on
Athens (8-15): setting forth the modera-
tion of Thebes, and the bad faith of
Sparta towards the oligarchs, in the
Peloponnesian war (8, 9), the general
discontent of the Greeks with Sparta
(10-14), and the hostility of the great
king (14). The battle of Haliartus (16
-25). The death of Lysander (19).
Tardy arrival of Pausanias, who with-
draws without a battle (21-24). Con-
demnation of Pausanias; his escape
and death (25).

1. αἰρήσειν: conquer, cf. Paus. iii.
9. 1 Λακεδαιμονίοις ἤρεσε διαβῆναι ναυσὶν
ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀραξέρξην τὸν Δαρείου
αἰρήσοντα. — τί χρῶτο: see on ii. 1.
2. — χρυσίον κτέ.: gold worth 50 talents
of silver. — προστηκόσιν: cf. προσ-

ρᾶσθαι πιστὰ τὰ μέγιστα λαμβάνοντα διδόναι τοῖς προε-
στηκόσῳ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐφ' ᾧτε πόλεμον ἐξοίσειν πρὸς
Λακεδαιμονίους. ἐκεῖνος δ' ἔλθων δίδωσιν ἐν Θήβαις μὲν
10 Ἀνδροκλείδῃ τε καὶ Ἰσμηνίᾳ καὶ Γαλαξιδώρῳ, ἐν Κορίνθῳ
δὲ Τιμολάῳ τε καὶ Πολυάνθῃ, ἐν Ἀργεὶ δὲ Κύλωνί τε καὶ
τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες τούτου 2
τοῦ χρυσίου ὁμῶς πρόθυμοι ἦσαν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον, *** νομί-
ζοντές τε αὐτῶν ἄρχεσθαι. οἱ μὲν δὴ δεξάμενοι τὰ χρή-
15 ματα εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις διέβαλλον τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους.
ἐπεὶ δὲ ταύτας εἰς μῖσος αὐτῶν προήγαγον, συνίστασαν
καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

Γινώσκοντες δὲ οἱ ἐν ταῖς Θήβαις προεστῶτες ὅτι εἰ 3
μή τις ἄρξει πολέμου, οὐκ ἐβελήσουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
20 λῦειν τὰς σπονδὰς πρὸς τοὺς συμμάχους, πείθουσι Λοκροὺς
τοὺς Ὀπουκτίους ἐκ τῆς ἀμφισβητησίμου χώρας Φωκεύσιν
τε καὶ ἑαυτοῖς χρήματα τελέσαι, νομίζοντες τοὺς Φωκέας

5 σῶτες 3; see on i. 7. 2. Plut. *Artax.* 20 speaks of them as τοὺς πλείστον ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν δυναμένους. — ἐξοίσειν: with ἐφ' ᾧτε occurs sometimes the fut. ind. (G. 236, n. 2), cf. *Symp.* 4. 35 ἐφ' ᾧ πλείονα κτήσονται, but the fut. inf. is rare. Aeschines in *Ctes.* 114 has ἐφ' ᾧτε βοηθήσειν. GMT. 27, n. 2 b. — Γαλαξιδώρῳ: Paus. iii. 9. 8 mentions in his stead one Amphithemis, and in Argos, besides Cylon, one Sodamas.

2. καὶ οὐ μεταλαβόντες: although receiving no part; for καὶ instead of the more usual καίπερ with the concessive partic., cf. 13; iv. 4. 15. This statement is contradicted by Paus. iii. 9. 8, who mentions two Athenians, Cephalus and Epicrates, as bribed. So Plut. *Ages.* 15 makes Agesilaus say that some of the 10,000 ταξῆται (the daric was stamped with the

figure of an archer) wherewith the king drove him out of Asia, found their way to Athens. — νομίζοντες: the passage is defective and corrupt. The sense may be, "they were inclined to the war, yet did not think it to their advantage to begin it themselves, as their country was unprotected." Cf. 16. See App. — αὐτῶν: sc. εἶναι. — εἰς τὰς οἰκείας πόλεις: i.e. each among his fellow-citizens, without entering into communication with the other cities. For the const., see on ii. 1. 2.

3. τὰς . . . συμμάχους: the order of words as in Thuc. v. 61 τὰς σπονδὰς ἔκνουσι λῦσαι πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. Though unwilling to break the treaty, the Lacedaemonians welcomed a pretext for war; cf. 5. — ἑαυτοῖς: viz. the Locrians. The dat. depends upon ἀμφισβητησίμου. For the order of

τούτου γενομένου ἐμβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύ-
 σθησαν, ἀλλ' εὐθύς οἱ Φωκεῖς ἐμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Λοκρίδα
 25 πολλαπλάσια χρήματα ἔλαβον· οἱ οὖν περὶ τὸν Ἄνδρο- 4
 κλείδαν ταχὺ ἐπεισαν τοὺς Θηβαίους βοηθεῖν τοῖς Λοκροῖς,
 ὡς οὐκ εἰς τὴν ἀμφισβητήσιμον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὴν ὁμολογου-
 μένην φίλην τε καὶ σύμμαχον εἶναι Λοκρίδα ἐμβεβληκότων
 αὐτῶν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀντεμβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Φωκίδα
 30 ἔδῃουν τὴν χώραν, εὐθύς οἱ Φωκεῖς πέμπουσι πρέσβεις εἰς
 Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἡξίουν βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς, διδάσκοντες ὡς
 οὐκ ἤρξαντο πολέμου, ἀλλ' ἀμυνόμενοι ἦλθον ἐπὶ τοὺς
 Λοκρούς. οἱ μέντοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄσμενοι ἔλαβον πρό- 5
 φασιν στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους, πάλαι ὀργιζόμενοι
 35 αὐτοῖς τῆς τε ἀντιλήψεως τῆς τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος δεκάτης ἐν
 Δεκελείᾳ καὶ τοῦ ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ μὴ ἐβελῆσαι ἀκολουθήσαι.
 ἡτιῶντο δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ Κορινθίους πείσαι μὴ συστρατεύειν.
 ἀνεμιμνήσκοντο δὲ καὶ ὡς θύειν τ' ἐν Αὐλίδι τὸν Ἀγῆσιλαον
 οὐκ εἶων καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα ἱερὰ ὡς ἔρριψαν ἀπὸ τοῦ βωμοῦ

5 words, see on 2. 30. — *χρήματα τελέσαι*: raise money; *τελέσαι* in the sense of *εἰσπράττειν* (which the context seems to require) can scarcely be correct. Paus. iii. 9. 9 says *τόν τε σῖτον ἀκμάζοντα ἔτεμον καὶ ἤλασαν λείαν ἄγοντες*, whence Dindorf has conjectured *ληλατῆσαι*, as in iv. 8. 30 *ἐκ δὲ τῶν οὐ προσχωρουσῶν λεηλατῶν χρήματα*. With this agrees also the following *εὐθύς οἱ Φωκεῖς . . . πολλαπλάσια κτέ.*, i.e. they got many times as much as the Locrians had taken away.

4. *ἅλλ' εἰς τὴν κτέ.*: brachylogy; "into the territory which was indisputably Locrian and hence friendly to them." — *αὐτῶν*: viz. the Phocians. — *ἤρξαντο*: the mid. because of the antithesis to *ἀμυνόμενοι ἦλθον* "they had not begun the war, but continued it when once

begun in self-defence"; cf. on ii. 1. 32. Otherwise 3 *εἰ μὴ τις ἄρξει πολέμου*, cf. also Thuc. i. 144 *πολέμου δὲ οὐκ ἔρξομεν, ἀρχομένους δὲ ἀμυνόμεθα*. — *ἀμυνόμενοι*: for the tense, see on ii. 1. 7. Cf. 2. 13.

5. *πρόφασιν κτέ.*: with this subst. the simple inf. is more common than the inf. with *τοῦ*. — *ἀντιλήψεως*: the Thebans and Corinthians had demanded, as allies, a share in the booty of the Peloponnesian war (perhaps, as appears from this passage, in order to make with it a votive offering to Apollo), but had received nothing; Plut. *Lys.* 27. — *ἐν Δεκελείᾳ*: it is uncertain whether a reference to the so-called Deceleian war is intended. — *μὴ ἐβελῆσαι*: this refusal is intimated ii. 4. 30 *συνείποντο δὲ καὶ οἱ*

- 40 καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν Ἀγησιλάῳ συνεστράτευον. ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ καλὸν καιρὸν εἶναι τοῦ ἐξάγειν στρατιὰν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ παῦσαι τῆς εἰς αὐτοὺς ὕβρεως· τά τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ καλῶς σφίσιν ἔχειν, κρατοῦντος Ἀγησιλάου, καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι οὐδένα ἄλλον πόλεμον ἐμποδῶν σφίσιν εἶναι.
- 45 οὕτω δὲ γιγνωσκούσης τῆς πόλεως τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὁ φρουρὰν μὲν οἱ ἔφοροι ἔφαινον, Λύσανδρον δ' ἐξέπεμψαν εἰς Φωκέας καὶ ἐκέλευσαν αὐτοὺς τε τοὺς Φωκέας ἄγοντα παρεῖναι καὶ Οἰταίους καὶ Ἡρακλεώτας καὶ Μηλιάς καὶ Αἰνιᾶνας εἰς Ἀλίαρτον. ἐκεῖσε δὲ καὶ Πανσανίας, ὅσπερ
- 50 ἔμελλεν ἡγείσθαι, συνετίθετο παρέσεσθαι εἰς ῥῆτὴν ἡμέραν, ἔχων Λακεδαιμονίους τε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πελοποννησίους. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λύσανδρος τά τε ἄλλα τὰ κελεύόμενα ἔπραττε καὶ προσέτι Ὀρχομενίους ἀπέστησε Θηβαίων. ὁ δὲ Πανσανίας, ἐπεὶ τὰ διαβατήρια ἐγένετο αὐτῷ, καθεζόμενος ἐν
- 55 Τεγέᾳ τοὺς τε ξυναγούς διέπεμπε καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν περιοικίδων στρατιώτας περιέμενεν. ἐπεὶ γε μὴν δῆλον τοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐγένετο ὅτι ἐμβαλοῖεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν, πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν Ἀθήναζε λέγοντας τάδε·
- ἽΝ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε ἡμῶν ὥς ψηφι- 8
- 60 σαμένων χαλεπὰ περὶ ὑμῶν ἐν τῇ καταλύσει τοῦ πολέμου,

5 σύμμαχοι πάντες πλὴν Βοιωτῶν καὶ Κορινθίων. — εἰς ἱερῖσαν κτέ.: cf. 4. 4. For the repetition of *ὥς*, cf. v. 2. 8; An. vii. 4. 5. — οὐδ' εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν κτέ.: Xenophon had not previously stated that the Thebans (as we learn from Paus. iii. 9. 1-3) had refused their co-operation; see on 4. 3.

6. οὕτω δὲ γιγνωσκούσης: being of this mind. — φρουρὰν ἔφαινον: see on 2. 23. — Λύσανδρον: Lysander had returned to Sparta some months before; cf. 4. 20. — εἰς Ἀλίαρτον: for the prep., see on 4. 3. — εἰς ῥῆτὴν ἡμέ-

ραν: on a day named, as in Eng., 'on said day'; cf. iv. 1. 29 συγκείμενον.

7. ἐγένετο κτέ.: see on i. 17 and 4. 3. — ξυναγούς: the Spartan designation for commanders of auxiliary troops, cf. v. 1. 33; 2. 7. — ἐπεὶ γε μὴν: γε μὴν after *ἐπεὶ*, also vi. 1. 19; vii. 5. 21; *ὥς γε μὴν* vi. 1. 8; vii. 2. 17; see on iii. 1. 7. — λέγοντας: see on ii. 4. 37; cf. 3 ἀμυνόμενοι.

8. ἃ μὲν μέμφεσθε: as to the matters for which you blame us; see on ii. 3. 45. — ψηφισαμένων: gen. abs. instead of dat. agreeing with *ἡμῖν*, cf. vi. 5. 10. See

οὐκ ὀρθῶς μέμφεσθε· οὐ γὰρ ἡ πόλις ἐκείνη ἐψηφίσατο, ἀλλ' εἰς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν, ὃς ἔτυχε τότε ἐν τοῖς συμμαχοῖς καθήμενος. ὅτε δὲ παρεκάλουν ἡμᾶς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ, τότε ἅπανσα ἡ πόλις ἀπεψηφίσατο μὴ συστρατεύειν αὐτοῖς.

65 δι' ὑμᾶς οὖν οὐχ ἡκιστα ὀργιζομένων ἡμῶν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, δίκαιον εἶναι νομίζομεν βοηθεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν. πολὺ δ' ἔτι μᾶλλον ἀξιούμεν, ὅσοι τῶν ἐν ἄστει ἐγένεσθε, 9 προθύμως ἐπὶ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἰέναι. ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ καταστήσαντες ὑμᾶς εἰς ὀλιγαρχίαν καὶ εἰς ἐχθραν τῷ δήμῳ,

70 ἀφικόμενοι πολλῇ δυνάμει ὥς ὑμῖν σύμμαχοι παρέδοσαν ὑμᾶς τῷ πλήθει· ὥστε τὸ μὲν ἐπ' ἐκείνοις εἶναι ἀπολώλατε, ὃ δὲ δῆμος οὐτοσὶ ὑμᾶς ἔσωσε. καὶ μὴν ὅτι μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες 10 Ἀθηναῖοι, βούλοισθ' ἂν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἣν πρότερον ἐκέκτησθε ἀναλαβεῖν πάντες ἐπιστάμεθα· τοῦτο δὲ πῶς μᾶλλον εἰκὸς

75 γενέσθαι ἢ εἰ αὐτοὶ τοῖς ὑπ' ἐκείνων ἀδικουμένοις βοηθοῖτε; ὅτι δὲ πολλῶν ἄρχουσιν, μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ πολὺ μᾶλλον διὰ τοῦτο θαρρεῖτε, ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅτι καὶ ὑμεῖς ὅτε πλείστων

5 on 4. 1. The reference is to the contemplated destruction of Athens after the close of the Peloponnesian war; see on ii. 2. 19.—*εἰς ἀνὴρ εἶπεν*: a man named Erianthus proposed it; Plut. *Lys.* 15.—*ἐν τοῖς συμμαχοῖς*: in the assembly of the Lacedaemonian allies held at Sparta.

9. *ἀξιούμεν*: equiv. to *δίκαιον εἶναι νομίζομεν* above.—*ὅσοι*: as many of you as. The person of the antec. pron. is determined by the verb of the rel. clause.—*τῶν ἐν ἄστει*: i.e. the oligarchs in Athens in opposition to the democrats gathered in the Piraeus, under command of Thrasybulus, cf. ii. 4. 38, 40.—*ἀφικόμενοι*: for the fact, cf. ii. 4. 28 ff.—*τῷ πλήθει*: *πλήθος* is often used of the Athenian *dḗmos*. For a similar statement, com-

pare the speech of Thrasybulus ii. 4. 41. On this occasion, as on that, it was politic to shift the blame.—*τὸ . . . εἶναι*: as far as it depended on them, for all they cared, inf. in loose construction; cf. *An.* i. 6. 9 *ὥς σχολῇ ἢ ἡμῖν τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι*.—*ἀπολώλατε*: the ind. perf., similarly modified, to express what certainly would have taken place, occurs also *An.* vi. 6. 23 *τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἀπολώλαμεν*.

10. *βούλοισθ' ἂν*: potential opt.—*ἀρχήν*: *hegemony*.—*γενέσθαι*: the inf. aor. even without *ἂν* is used of future actions, cf. 14; *An.* iv. 6. 9; this occurs especially with verbs of *hoping* and *promising*, GMT. 15, 2, κ. 2; cf. v. 2. 1; 4. 43. For examples after verbs of *saying*, see on i. 6. 14.—*μὴ φοβηθῆτε, ἀλλὰ θαρρεῖτε*: note the

ἦρχετε, τότε πλείστοις ἐχθροὺς ἐκέκτησθε. ἀλλ' ἕως μὲν οὐκ εἶχον ὅποι ἀποσταῖν, ἔκρυπτον τὴν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐχθραν·
 80 ἐπεὶ δέ γε Λακεδαιμόνιοι προέστησαν, τότε ἔφηναν οἷα περὶ ὑμῶν ἐγίνωσκον. καὶ νῦν γε, ἂν φανεροὶ γενώμεθα ἡμεῖς 11
 τε καὶ ὑμεῖς συνασπιδοῦντες ἐναντία τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, εὖ ἴστε, ἀναφανήσονται πολλοὶ οἱ μισοῦντες αὐτούς. ὥς δ' ἀληθῆ λέγομεν, ἐὰν ἀναλογίσῃσθε, αὐτίκα γνώσεσθε. τίς
 85 γὰρ ἤδη καταλείπεται αὐτοῖς εὐμενής; οὐκ Ἀργεῖοι μὲν αἰεὶ ποτε δυσμενεῖς αὐτοῖς ὑπάρχουσιν; Ἡλεῖοί γε μὴν νῦν 12
 ἐστερημένοι καὶ χώρας πολλῆς καὶ πόλεων ἐχθροὶ αὐτοῖς προσγεγέννηται. Κορινθίους δὲ καὶ Ἀρκάδας καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς τί φῶμεν, οἱ ἐν μὲν τῷ πρὸς ὑμᾶς πολέμῳ μάλα λιπα-
 90 ρούμενοι ὑπ' ἐκείνων πάντων καὶ πόνων καὶ κινδύνων καὶ τῶν δαπανημάτων μετεῖχον, ἐπεὶ δ' ἔπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ποίας ἢ ἀρχῆς ἢ τιμῆς ἢ ποίων χρημάτων μεταδεδώκασιν αὐτοῖς; ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν εἰλωτας ἄρμοστὰς ἀξιοῦσι καθιστάναι, τῶν δὲ συμμάχων ἐλευθέρων ὄντων,

5 change of mode. — ἕως . . . ἀποσταῖν: as long as they had nobody to revolt to. For ὅποι equiv. to εἰς (or πρὸς) τίνας, cf. 4. 1.

11. εὖ ἴστε: parenthetic as v. 1. 14; Hiero II. 15 εὖ ἴσθι, κεκτήσει. — ἀεὶ ποτε: a strengthened ἀεὶ, esp. freq. in Thuc; cf. ii. 3. 46; iv. 5. 11. The hostility between Argos and Sparta was of long standing. Argos never ceased making claim to the hegemony of Peloponnesus which she had once had according to Homeric tradition, and was the only important state in the peninsula which did not ally itself to Sparta in the Peloponnesian war. — ὑπάρχουσιν: pres., combining the force of a pres. and pf. Here, even without adv. modifier, the verb (ὑπάρ-

χειν to be from the beginning) would have this force.

12. γε μὴν: further, taking place of δέ in correlation with μὲν, cf. iv. 2. 17; see on i. 7. — ἐστερημένοι: for the fact, cf. 2. 30. — Κορινθίους . . . τί φῶμεν: what shall we say of the Corinthians? For the acc., see G. 165; H. 725 a. — λιπαρούμενοι κτέ.: an oratorical mis-statement. The Corinthians were the prime movers in the war. Thuc. i. 66 ff.; vi. 88. — χρημάτων: sc. as spoils of war; cf. 5. — εἰλωτας ἄρμοστὰς: an exaggeration, the reference being prob. to the μόθakes, or sons of Spartans by slave mothers, cf. v. 3. 9. Lysander himself was a μόθαξ who must have gained his citizenship by his education with

95 ἐπεὶ εὐτύχησαν, δεσπότηται ἀναπεφύηασιν. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ 13
οὓς ὑμῶν ἀπέστησαν φανεροὶ εἰσιν ἐξηπατηκότες· ἀντὶ γὰρ
ἐλευθερίας διπλὴν αὐτοῖς δουλείαν παρεσχέκασιν· ὑπὸ τε
γὰρ τῶν ἀρμοστῶν τυραννοῦνται καὶ ὑπὸ δέκα ἀνδρῶν,
οὓς Λύσανδρος κατέστησεν ἐν ἐκάστη πόλει. ὃ γε μὴν
100 τῆς Ἀσίας βασιλεὺς καὶ τὰ μέγιστ' αὐτοῖς συμβαλό-
μενος εἰς τὸ ὑμῶν κρατῆσαι νῦν τί διάφορον πάσχει ἢ εἰ
μεθ' ὑμῶν κατεπολέμησεν αὐτούς; πῶς οὖν οὐκ εἰκός, ἐὰν 14
ὑμεῖς αὖ προστῆτε τῶν οὕτω φανερώς ἀδικουμένων, νῦν
ὑμᾶς πολὺ ἤδη μεγίστους τῶν πρόποτε γενέσθαι; ὅτε μὲν
105 γὰρ ἦρχετε, τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν μόνον δήπου ἡγείσθε·
νῦν δὲ πάντων καὶ ἡμῶν καὶ Πελοποννησίων καὶ ὧν πρό-
σθεν ἦρχετε καὶ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ μεγίστην δύναμιν
ἔχοντος ἡγεμόνες ἂν γένοισθε. καίτοι ἤμεν πολλοῦ ἀξιοὶ
καὶ ἐκείνοις σύμμαχοι, ὥς ὑμεῖς ἐπίστασθε· νῦν δέ γε
110 εἰκός τῷ παντὶ ὑμῖν ἐρρωμενεστέρως ἡμᾶς συμμαχεῖν ἢ
τότε Λακεδαιμονίοις· οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑπὲρ νησιωτῶν ἢ Συρακο-
σίων οὐδ' ὑπὲρ ἀλλοτρίων, ὥσπερ τότε, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν
αὐτῶν ἀδικουμένων βοηθήσομεν. καὶ τοῦτο μέντοι χρή 15
εὖ εἰδέναι, ὅτι ἡ Λακεδαιμονίων πλεονεξία πολὺ εὐκαταλυ-
115 τωτέρα ἐστὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας γενομένης ἀρχῆς. ὑμεῖς μὲν

5 free children, by the influence of his friends, and by his own ability.

13. ἐλευθερίας: the Spartans had stood forth as the champions of liberty for Greece; cf. Thuc. ii. 8; and Brasidas' speech, Thuc. iv. 85. — δέκα ἀνδρῶν: see on 4. 2. — ὃ γε μὴν: introduces a climax strengthened by prolepsis; γε μὴν after the art. also 4. 8; iv. 4. 11; v. i. 14; 2. 18; vi. i. 11; vii. i. 26; 5. 12. See on i. 7. — Ἀσίας: as a designation of the Persian empire, occurs also iv. 8. 5. — καὶ συμ-

βαλόμενος: for καὶ, see on 2. — διάφορον ἢ: see on 4. 19.

14. προστῆτε: put yourselves at the head. — ἡδὴ: strengthens the sup., the mightiest of all peoples up to this time, the greatest people that has ever existed. — τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν: equiv. to τῶν νησιωτῶν, cf. below. — τῷ παντὶ κτέ.: see on ii. 3. 22; to aid you in every respect more vigorously.

15. πλεονεξία: arrogance, arrogant dominion; cf. πλεονεκτοῦσι (below) enforce their arrogant dominion over.

γὰρ ἔχοντες ναυτικὸν οὐκ ἐχόντων ἤρχεστε, οὗτοι δὲ ὀλίγοι ὄντες πολλαπλασίων ὄντων καὶ οὐδὲν χεῖρον ὥπλισμένων πλεονεκτοῦσι. ταῦτ' οὖν λέγομεν ἡμεῖς· εὐ γε μέντοι ἐπίστασθε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, ὅτι νομίζομεν ἐπὶ πολὺ μείζω
120 ἀγαθὰ παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ πόλει ἢ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ.

Ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. τῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων 16
πάμπολλοι μὲν συνηγόρευον, πάντες δ' ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν αὐτοῖς. Θρασύβουλος δὲ ἀποκρινάμενος τὸ ψήφισμα καὶ τοῦτο ἐνεδείκνυτο, ὅτι ἀτειχίστου τοῦ Πειραιῶς ὄντος ὁμως
125 παρακινδυνεύοιεν χάριτας αὐτοῖς ἀποδοῦναι μείζονας ἢ ἔλαβον. ὑμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, οὐ συνεστρατεύσατε ἐφ' ἡμᾶς, ἡμεῖς δέ γε μεθ' ὑμῶν μαχοῦμεθα ἐκείνοις, ἂν ἴωσιν ἐφ' ὑμᾶς. οἱ μὲν δὴ Θηβαῖοι ἀπελθόντες παρεσκευάζοντο 17
ὥς ἀμυνόμενοι, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὥς βοηθήσοντες. καὶ μὴν
130 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκέτι ἐμελλον, ἀλλὰ Πανσανίας μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπορεύετο εἰς τὴν Βοιωτίαν τό τε οἴκοθεν ἔχων στράτευμα καὶ τὸ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου, πλὴν Κορίνθιοι οὐκ ἠκολούθουν αὐτοῖς. ὁ δὲ Λύσανδρος, ἄγων τὸ ἀπὸ Φωκῶν καὶ Ὀρχομενοῦ καὶ τῶν κατ' ἐκεῖνα χωρίων στράτευμα,

5 Shakspeare *Macb.* iv. 3 coins an analogous compound, 'And my *more-having* would be as a sauce | To make me hunger more.'—ἐχόντων, ὄντων, ὥπλισμένων: subst. partic. without the art., GMT. 108, 2, n. 2. 'Participles like adjectives are occasionally used substantively even without the article, in an indefinite sense, but generally only in the plural.' See on ii. i. 8.—τῇ . . . πόλει: const. with μείζω ἀγαθὰ.

16. ὁ μὲν: i.e. the spokesman of the envoys who are mentioned in 7.—πάντες κτλ.: the unanimity of the assembly suggests that the oligarchic party in Athens, still strong after the Restoration (see on i. 4), had lost influence.

—τὸ ψήφισμα: obj. acc. after the idea of saying implied in ἀποκρινάμενος, having given the resolution as an answer. Cf. Diod. xi. 12 τὴν ἐναντίαν ἀπεκρίνατο γνώμην. 'The envoys of a foreign state could not be present at the deliberations of the ἐκκλησία, and so Thrasylbulos communicates to them the ψήφισμα as the answer to their request.' Kurz.—παρακινδυνεύοιεν: would risk their all.

17. πλὴν: as conj., see H. 758 a. Obs. the analogy of Fr. *mais* (Lat. *magis*) to this 'adverbialized form of πλέον.'—κατ' ἐκεῖνα: in that region. Cf. v. i. 7.—ἔφθη γενόμενος: arrived before Pausanias.

135 ἔφθη τὸν Πausανίαν ἐν τῷ Ἀλιάρτῳ γενόμενος. ἦκων δὲ 18
οὐκέτι ἡσυχίαν ἔχων ἀνέμενε τὸ ἀπὸ Λακεδαιμόνος στρα-
τευμα, ἀλλὰ σὺν οἷς εἶχεν ἦι πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων.
καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐπειθεν αὐτοὺς ἀφίστασθαι καὶ αὐτο-
νόμους γίγνεσθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων τινὲς ὄντες ἐν τῷ
140 τείχει διεκώλουν, προσέβαλε πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος. ἀκούσαντες 19
δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Θηβαῖοι δρόμῳ ἐβόηθουν οἱ τε ὀπλῖται καὶ
οἱ ἵππεις. ὁπότερα μὲν οὖν, εἴτε λαθόντες τὸν Λύσανδρον
ἐπέπεσον αὐτῷ εἴτε καὶ αἰσθόμενος προσιόντας ὡς κρατή-
σων ὑπέμενε, ἄδηλον· τοῦτο δ' οὖν σαφές, ὅτι παρὰ τὸ
145 τεῖχος ἡ μάχη ἐγένετο· καὶ τρόπαιον ἔστηκε πρὸς τὰς
πύλας τῶν Ἀλιαρτίων. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀποθανόντος Λυσάνδρου
ἔφευγον οἱ ἄλλοι πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, ἐδίωκον ἐρρωμένως οἱ
Θηβαῖοι. ὡς δὲ ἄνω ἤδη ἦσαν διώκοντες καὶ δυσχωρία 20
τε καὶ στενοπορία ὑπελάμβανεν αὐτοὺς, ὑποστρέψαντες οἱ
150 ὀπλῖται ἠκόντιζόν τε καὶ ἔβαλλον. ὡς δὲ ἔπεσον αὐτῶν

5 18. οὐκέτι κτέ.: *no longer quietly awaited*. The negative belongs to both the partic. and the finite verb; see on i. 7. 24.—τὸ ἀπὸ κτέ.: *unusual for τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος στρατευμα* as in 21. In this use, ἀπό may intimate not only the *local* but the *sustaining* source.—ἐπειθεν: *attempted to persuade*.

19. ἀκούσαντες κτέ.: of the setting-out of the Theban army Xen. has made no mention. Acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 28, the Thebans had received information of Lysander's proposed advance against Haliartus through an intercepted letter sent by Lysander to Pausanias, and had arrived there before him. A part of their army had been stationed in the town; the rest remained outside.—ὁπότερα κτέ.: the two opposed clauses introduced by εἴτε are

in appos. with ὁπότερα. "Which of the two views is true is uncertain, whether Lysander had not foreseen the attack or had purposely awaited it." That the attack took place, clearly follows from the whole narrative.—λαθόντες ἐπέπεσον: the more usual Att. idiom is ἐλαθον ἐπιπεσόντες. See on ἐφθη γενόμενος 17.—ὡς κρατήσων: *confidence of victory*; the partic. denotes cause, not purpose.—παρὰ τὸ τεῖχος: *i.e.* not in the open field.—πρὸς τὰς πύλας: acc. with ἔστηκε implying motion.—ἔφευγον κτέ.: acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 28, only a few were slain in the battle, but 1000 perished in the flight.—τὸ ὄρος: Libethrium, a spur of Mt. Helicon, here makes a near approach to Lake Copais, on which Haliartus was situated.

20. ἄνω: "on the heights."—οἱ

δύο ἢ τρεῖς οἱ πρῶτοι καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐπεκυλίνδουν
 πέτρους εἰς τὸ κάταντες καὶ πολλῇ προθυμίᾳ ἐνέκειντο,
 ἐτρέφθησαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἀπὸ τοῦ κατάντους καὶ ἀποθνή-
 σκουσιν αὐτῶν πλείους ἢ διακόσιοι. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν τῇ 21
 155 ἡμέρᾳ οἱ Θηβαῖοι ἠθύμουν, νομίζοντες οὐκ ἐλάττω κακὰ
 πεπονθέναι ἢ πεποικέναι· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ, ἐπεὶ ᾗσθοντο
 ἀπεληλυθότας ἐν νυκτὶ τοὺς τε Φωκέας καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
 ἅπαντας οἴκαδε ἐκάστους, ἐκ τούτου μείζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν
 ἐπὶ τῷ γεγενημένῳ. ἐπεὶ δ' αὖ ὁ Πausanίας ἀνεφαίνετο
 160 ἔχων τὸ ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος στράτευμα, πάλιν αὖ ἐν μεγάλῳ
 κινδύνῳ ἡγούντο εἶναι, καὶ πολλὴν ἔφασαν σιωπὴν τε καὶ
 ταπεινότητα ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι εἶναι αὐτῶν. ὥς δὲ τῇ 22
 ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλθόντες συμπαρετάξαντο ὃ τε
 Πausanίας οὐ προσῆγεν οὐδὲ ἐμάχετο, ἐκ τούτου τὸ μὲν
 165 Θηβαίων πολὺ μείζον φρόνημα ἐγίγνετο. ὁ δὲ Πausa-
 νίας συγκαλέσας πολεμάρχους καὶ πεντηκοντῆρας ἐβου-
 λεύετο πότερον μάχην συνάπτοι ἢ ὑπόσπουνδον τόν τε
 Λύσανδρον ἀναιροῦτο καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ πεσόντας. λογι- 23
 ζόμενος δ' ὁ Πausanίας καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐν τέλει Λακεδαι-
 170 μονίων ὥς Λύσανδρος τετελευτηκῶς εἶη καὶ τὸ μετ' αὐτοῦ
 στράτευμα ἡττημένον ἀποκεχωρήκοι, καὶ Κορίνθιοι μὲν

5 ὄπλῃται: i.e. of the Lacedaemonians. —
 αὐτῶν: i.e. τῶν διωκόντων. — ἐτρέφθη-
 σαν: for the form, see on 4. 14.

21. μείζον δὴ ἐφρόνουν: were encour-
 aged, cf. 22. — πάλιν αὖ: found to-
 gether also v. i. 5, 4. 46; cf. αὖ πάλιν,
 iv. 8. 11, 35; v. i. 5; vii. 4. 1. —
 ἔφασαν: past with reference to the
 time when this statement was made
 to the author, cf. vi. 2. 6; 4. 12. —
 πολλὴν σιωπὴν κτέ.: deep silence and
 dejection.

22. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι κτέ.: the Thebans
 had intrusted the defence of their city

to the Athenians and had gone forth
 to meet Lysander at Haliartus. The
 Athenians led by Thrasybulus has-
 tened to join them, now that Pau-
 sanias' destination was known. Plut.
Lys. 28; 29. — τὸ . . . φρόνημα: obs.
 the position of πολὺ μείζον, which must
 be pred. — πολεμάρχους: see on ii. 4.
 31.

23. λογιζόμενος κτέ.: double ana-
 coluthon. The partic. const. would
 naturally continue with λογιζόμενοι δέ
 instead of ἐλογίζοντο δέ. And, further,
 since the conclusion of the whole sent.

παντάσασιν οὐκ ἡκολούθουν αὐτοῖς, οἱ δὲ παρόντες οὐ
 προθύμως στρατεύοντο· ἐλογίζοντο δὲ καὶ τὸ ἱππικὸν ὥς
 τὸ μὲν ἀντίπαλον πολὺ, τὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ὀλίγον εἶη, τὸ δὲ μέγι-
 175 στον, ὅτι οἱ νεκροὶ ὑπὸ τῷ τείχει ἔκειντο, ὥστε οὐδὲ
 κρείττωσιν οὔσι διὰ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων ῥάδιον εἶη ἀν-
 ελέσθαι· διὰ οὖν πάντα ταῦτα ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νεκροὺς
 ὑποσπόνδους ἀναιρεῖσθαι. οἱ μέντοι Θηβαῖοι εἶπον ὅτι 24
 οὐκ ἂν ἀποδοίεν τοὺς νεκρούς, εἰ μὴ ἐφ' ὅτε ἀπιέναι ἐκ
 180 τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ ἄσμενοί τε ταῦτα ἤκουσαν καὶ ἀνελό-
 μени τοὺς νεκροὺς ἀπῆσαν ἐκ τῆς Βοιωτίας. τούτων δὲ
 πραχθέντων οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀθύμως ἀπῆσαν, οἱ δὲ
 Θηβαῖοι μάλα ὕβριστικῶς, εἰ καὶ μικρόν τις τῶν χωρίων
 του ἐπιβαίῃ, παίοντες ἐδίωκον εἰς τὰς ὁδοὺς. αὕτη μὲν δὴ
 185 οὕτως ἡ στρατιὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων διελύθη. ὁ μέντοι 25
 Πανσανίας ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο οἴκαδε, ἐκρίνεται περὶ θανάτου.
 κατηγορουμένου δ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ὅτι ὑστερήσειεν εἰς Ἀλιάρτον
 τοῦ Λυσάνδρου, συνθέμενος εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν ἡμέραν παρ-
 ἔσεσθαι, καὶ ὅτι ὑποσπόνδους ἄλλ' οὐ μάχῃ ἐπειράτο τοὺς
 190 νεκροὺς ἀναιρεῖσθαι, καὶ ὅτι τὸν δῆμον τῶν Ἀθηναίων

5 is *ἔδοξεν* κτέ., this again involves a change from the nom. to the dat.; see on 2. 21. — *ἡκολούθουν*: rare use of impf. ind. for pres. ind. of dir. disc. So also *ἔκειντο* below; G. 243, n. 2; H. 936. Cf. vii. 1. 34; i. 7. 5. — *τὸ δὲ μέγιστον*. acc. in appos. with *ὅτι*... *ἔκειντο*, G. 137, n. 3; H. 626 b. — *οὐδὲ κρείττωσιν οὔσι*. not even if they were victorious. — *ὥστε* εἶη: the rare opt. with *ὥστε* is used because of the indir. disc. — *τοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν πύργων*: "those who were threatening them from the towers"; see on 1. 22.

24. *ἀπῆσαν*: the repetition of this word is not troublesome, since in the second case the adv. *ἀθύμως* expresses

the main idea. Acc. to Plut. *Lys.* 29, they returned through Phocis, and at Panopeus near the border, on the road from Chaeronea to Delphi, buried Lysander and erected a monument. — *μικρόν*: adv. — *τούς*: anybody's. — *οὕτως*: see on ii. 4. 17.

25. *ὅτι ὑστερήσειεν, ἐπειράτο, ἀνῆκε*: in indir. disc. after a secondary tense, the aor. ind. may be changed to the opt., as in the first case, or remain unchanged as in the last; but an impf. or plupf. ind. is regularly retained for want of a corresponding opt. form. G. 242, 1 b n.; H. 935 b, c; GMT. 70, 74. — *ἄλλ' οὐ*: see on i. 7. 26. — *ὅτι ἀνῆκε*: acc. to Paus. iii. 5. 3, he

λαβὼν ἐν τῇ Πειραιεὶ ἀνῆκε, καὶ πρὸς τούτοις οὐ παρόντος ἐν τῇ δίκῃ, θάνατος αὐτοῦ κατεγνώσθη· καὶ ἔφυγεν εἰς Τεγέαν, καὶ ἐτελεύτησε μέντοι ἐκεῖ νόσῳ. κατὰ μὲν οὖν τὴν Ἑλλάδα ταύτ' ἐπράχθη.

Δ.

1 Ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο ἅμα μετοπώρῳ εἰς τὴν 1
τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν, τὴν μὲν χώραν ἔκαε καὶ ἐπόρθει,
πόλεις δὲ τὰς μὲν βίβ', τὰς δ' ἐκούσας προσελάμβανε.
λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου ὡς, εἰ ἔλθοι πρὸς τὴν Παφλα- 2
5 γονίαν σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλέα καὶ εἰς
λόγους ἄξιοι καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσοι, προθύμως ἐπορεύετο,
πάσαι τούτου ἐπιθυμῶν, τοῦ ἀφιστάναι τι ἔθνος ἀπὸ
βασιλέως.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Παφλαγονίαν, ἦλθεν Ὀτυς καὶ 8
10 συμμαχίαν ἐποίησατο· καὶ γὰρ καλούμενος ὑπὸ βασιλέως

5. had already been tried on this charge immediately after his return from Athens, but had been acquitted by a small majority of the court of Ephors and Gerontes.

Book IV. Autumn of 395 to 389 B.C. Grote, Chap. LXXIII.-LXXV., and Curtius, B. V. chap. iv.

1 Chap. 1. Agesilaus invades Phrygia (1); marches thence into Paphlagonia (2, 3); negotiates a marriage alliance for Otys, king of the Paphlagonians (4-15); winters at Dascylium (15, 16). Pharnabazus routs a detachment of Greeks (17-19), but is in turn defeated, and his camp captured by Herippidas. Desertion of Spithridates (20-28). Personal interview between Agesilaus and Pharnabazus (29-38); compact of friendship with the latter's son (39, 40). Withdrawal of the Greek army to the Troad (41).

1. μετοπώρῳ: 395 B.C. The narration of the deeds of Agesilaus in Asia, broken off at iii. 4. 29, is here resumed. — τὴν τοῦ Φαρναβάζου Φρυγίαν: the name of a place may take a gen. of possessor; cf. Thuc. i. 137 Πύδναν τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου.

2. Σπιθριδάτου: cf. iii. 4. 10. — ἄξιοι: cf. 29 ὡς οἶοιτο συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἂν εἰς λόγους Φαρνάβαζον. — τούτου: an emphatic anticipation of the inf. which follows as appos. and (as always when in appos.) with the art.; see on ii. 3. 53. — παλαι: long ago; for its use with a pres., see G. 200, n. 4; H. 826. — βασιλέως: i.e. the Great King. For the omission of the art., see H. 660 c.

3. Ὀτυς: king of the Paphlagonians, cf. Ages. 3. 4. — καὶ γὰρ κτλ.: explains the fact of his joining the King's enemy, cf. 6.

οὐκ ἀνεβεβήκει. πείσαντος δὲ τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου κατέλιπε τῷ
 Ἀγησιλάῳ Ὅτυσ χιλίους μὲν ἱππέας, δισχιλίους δὲ πελτα-
 στάς. χάριν δὲ τούτων εἰδὼς Ἀγησίλαος τῷ Σπιθριδάτῃ, 4
 Εἰπέ μοι, ἔφη, ὦ Σπιθριδάτα, οὐκ ἂν δοίης Ὅτυϊ τὴν
 15 θυγατέρα; Πολύ γε, ἔφη, μᾶλλον ἢ ἐκεῖνος ἂν λάβοι φυγά-
 δος ἀνδρὸς βασιλεύων πολλῆς καὶ χώρας καὶ δυνάμεως.
 τότε μὲν οὖν ταῦτα μόνον ἐρρήθη περὶ τοῦ γάμου. ἐπεὶ 5
 δὲ Ὅτυσ ἔμελλεν ἀπιέναι, ἦλθε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ἀσπα-
 σόμενος. ἤρξατο δὲ λόγου ὁ Ἀγησίλαος παρόντων τῶν
 20 τριάκοντα, μεταστησάμενος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην, Λέξον μοι, 6
 ἔφη, ὦ Ὅττυ, ποίου τινὸς γένους ἐστὶν ὁ Σπιθριδάτης; ὁ δ'
 εἶπεν ὅτι Περσῶν οὐδενὸς ἐνδεέστερος. Τὸν δ' υἱόν, ἔφη,
 ἑώρακας αὐτοῦ ὥς καλὸς ἐστι; Τί δ' οὐ μέλλω; καὶ γὰρ
 ἐσπέρας συνεδείπνουσιν αὐτῷ. Τούτου μὲν φασὶ τὴν θυγα-
 25 τέρα αὐτοῦ καλλίονα εἶναι. Νῆ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ὅττυς, καλὴ
 γὰρ ἐστι. Καὶ ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη, ἐπεὶ φίλος ἡμῖν γεγένησai, 7
 συμβουλευοίμ' ἂν σοι τὴν παῖδα ἄγεσθαι γυναικα, καλλι-
 στην μὲν οὖσαν, οὐ τί ἀνδρὶ ἥδιον; πατρὸς δ' εὐγενεστά-
 του, δύναμιν δ' ἔχοντος τοσαύτην, ὅς ὑπὸ Φαρναβάζου
 30 ἀδικηθεῖς οὕτω τιμωρεῖται αὐτόν, ὥστε φυγάδα πάσης τῆς

1 4. τὴν θυγατέρα: an insult to this daughter had been the occasion of Spithridates' desertion from Pharnabazus. See on iii. 4. 10. — φυγάδος: appos. of ἀνδρός, see H. 625 a. Sc. θυγατέρα.

5. ἀσπασόμενος: to take leave of.

6. Λέξον: cf. εἰπέ 4. — ἐνδεέστερος: sc. τὸ γένος (γένει), cf. vii. 1. 23 Λυκομήδης γένει οὐδενὸς ἐνδεής. — τὸν υἱόν: cf. iii. 4. 10. For the const., see H. 878. — τί . . . μέλλω: a colloquial formula, with the inf., which is often to be supplied, Kr. Spr. 53, 8, 2. Why shouldn't I have seen him? To be sure I have. — καλὴ γὰρ ἐστι: γὰρ in-

troduces the reason for the affirmative νῆ Δία. Yes, by Zeus! (they may well say so) for beautiful she is.

7. ἐγὼ μὲν: the particle μὲν, strengthening in the sense of the original form μῆν, is freq. with pers. and dem. prons.; vi. 5. 39; v. 1. 10 αὐτὸς μὲν. It occurs likewise at times with other emphatic words, as i. 4. 20 πρότερον μὲν, iii. 1. 10 εὐθὺς μὲν. Cf. also on iii. 4. 9 μὲν ἔρα, vi. 3. 15 ὅτι μὲν. — οὐ: equiv. to ἢ τὴν γυναικα καλλίστην εἶναι, cf. 8. 9. The question is parenthetical. Const. καλλίστην μὲν οὖσαν, πατρὸς δὲ κτέ. — πατρός: pred. gen. of origin.

χώρας, ὡς ὀρᾷς, πεποίηκεν. εὖ ἴσθι μέντοι, ἔφη, ὅτι ὥσπερ 8
 ἐκείνον ἐχθρόν ὄντα δύναται τιμωρεῖσθαι, οὕτω καὶ φίλον
 ἄνδρα εὐεργετῆν ἂν δύναιτο. νόμιζε δὲ τούτων πραχθέντων
 μὴ ἐκείνον ἂν σοι μόνον κηδεστήν εἶναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ
 35 τοὺς ἄλλους Λακεδαιμονίους, ἡμῶν δ' ἡγουμένων τῆς Ἑλ-
 λάδος καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα. καὶ μὴν μεγαλειότερως γε 9
 σοῦ, εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, τίς ἂν ποτε γήμειε; ποίαν γὰρ
 νύμφην πώποτε τοσοῦτοι ἱππεῖς καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὀπλίται
 προὔπεμψαν ὅσοι τὴν σὴν γυναῖκα εἰς τὸν σὸν οἶκον προ-
 40 πέμψειαν ἄν; καὶ ὁ Ὅτυς ἐπήρετο, Δοκοῦντα δ', ἔφη, ὦ 10
 Ἀγσιίλαε, ταῦτα καὶ Σπιθριδάτη λέγεις; Μὰ τοὺς θεούς,
 ἔφη ὁ Ἀγσιίλαος, ἐκείνος μὲν ἐμέ γε οὐκ ἐκέλευσε ταῦτα
 λέγειν· ἐγὼ μέντοι, καίπερ ὑπερχαίρων, ὅταν ἐχθρόν τιμω-
 ρῶμαι, πολὺ μᾶλλον μοι δοκῶ ἡδεσθαι, ὅταν τι τοῖς φίλοις
 45 ἀγαθὸν ἐξευρίσκω. Τί οὖν, ἔφη, οὐ πυνθάνει εἰ καὶ ἐκείνῳ 11
 βουλομένῳ ταύτ' ἐστὶ; καὶ ὁ Ἀγσιίλαος, Ἴτ', ἔφη, ὑμεῖς, ὦ
 Ἑριππίδα, καὶ διδάσκετε αὐτὸν βουλευθῆναι ἅπερ ἡμεῖς. οἱ
 μὲν δὴ ἀναστάντες ἐδίδασκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέτριβον, Βούλει, 12
 ὦ Ὅτυ, καὶ ἡμεῖς δεῦρο καλέσωμεν αὐτόν; Πολύ γ' ἂν οἶμαι

1 8. *μὴ εἶναι*: *μή* is used with the inf. of indir. disc., because the principal clause is *imv.*

9. *πώποτε*: usually in a neg. clause; here in an interr. clause implying a neg.

10. *ἔφη*: pleonastic after *ἐπήρετο*, as elsewhere after *εἰπείν*, *λέγειν*, see on ii. 3. 22; cf. iii. 3. 5; *Mem.* i. 6. 4. — *δοκοῦντα* κτέ: In saying this, do you express the sentiments of *Spithridates* also?

11. *τί οὖν οὐ κτέ.*: why do you ask then? Equiv. to *pray ask then.* — *ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ*: to *εἶναι* and *γίγνεσθαι* with the dat. of the person interested are added the partics. *βουλομένῳ*, *ἡδο-*

μένῳ, *ἁσμένῳ*, *ἄχθομένῳ*, instead of forming a sent. with a fin. verb. G. 184, 7, π. 5; H. 771 a. *ἐκείνῳ βουλομένῳ ἐστὶ* is thus equiv. to *ἐκεῖνος βούλεται*, cf. v. 3. 13 *ἦν δὲ οὐ τῷ Ἀγσιίλῳ ἄχθομένῳ ταῦτα* this was not displeasing to *Agesilaus.* — *ὑμεῖς, ὦ Ἑριππίδα*: the pl. is used because the other Spartans are included in the address, whence the following *οἱ μὲν δὴ ἐδίδασκον.* — *Ἑριππίδα*: the leader of the Cytreaan army, cf. iii. 4. 20. — *διδάσκετε*: equiv. to *πείθετε.*

12. *βούλει καλέσωμεν*: do you wish that we should call him? The subjv. of deliberation is often introduced by *βούλει* or *βούλεσθε.* — *καὶ ἡμεῖς*: in

50 μᾶλλον ὑπὸ σου πεισθῆναι αὐτὸν ἢ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων.
 ἐκ τούτου δὴ ἐκάλει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὸν Σπιθριδάτην τε
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους. προσιόντων δ' εὐθὺς εἶπεν ὁ Ἡριππίδας· 13
 Τὰ μὲν ἄλλα, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, τὰ ῥηθέντα τί ἂν τις μακρο-
 λογοίῃ; τέλος δὲ λέγει Σπιθριδάτης πᾶν ποιῶν ἂν ἡδέως ὅ,τι
 55 σοι δοκοίῃ. Ἐμοὶ μὲν τοῖνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, δοκεῖ σὲ 14
 μὲν, ὦ Σπιθριδάτα, τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ διδόναι Ὅτυϊ τὴν θυγα-
 τέρα, σὲ δὲ λαμβάνειν. τὴν μέντοι παῖδα πρὸ ἡρος οὐκ ἂν
 δυναίμεθα πεζῇ ἀγαγεῖν. Ἀλλὰ ναὶ μὰ Δί', ἔφη ὁ Ὅτυς,
 κατὰ θάλατταν ἤδη ἂν πέμποιτο, εἰ σὺ βούλοιο. ἐκ τούτου 15
 60 δεξιᾶς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀπέπεμπον τὸν Ὅτυν.

Καὶ εὐθὺς ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐπεὶ ἔγνω αὐτὸν σπεύδοντα,
 τριήρῃ πληρώσας καὶ Καλλίαν Λακεδαιμόνιον κελεύσας
 ἀπαγαγεῖν τὴν παῖδα, αὐτὸς ἐπὶ Δασκυλείου ἀπεπορεύετο,
 ἔνθα καὶ τὰ βασιλεια ἦν Φαρναβάζω, καὶ κῶμαι περὶ αὐτὰ
 65 πολλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι καὶ ἄφθονα ἔχουσαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, καὶ
 θῆραι αἱ μὲν καὶ ἐν περιειργμένοις παραδείσοις, αἱ δὲ καὶ
 ἐν ἀναπεπταμένοις τόποις, πάγκαλαι. περιέρρει δὲ καὶ 16
 ποταμὸς παντοδαπῶν ἰχθύων πλήρης. ἦν δὲ καὶ τὰ πτηνὰ

1 contrast to the Spartans, who had been sent to Spithridates. The *καὶ* would indeed suggest a verb more in harmony with the foregoing *διδάσκετε*, perhaps, "*shall we speak with him ourselves?*" — τοὺς ἄλλους: i.e. Herippidas and those who accompanied him, see on 11.

13. τὰ . . . ῥηθέντα: acc. of specification. — τέλος: as outcome of the interview.

14. τύχῃ ἀγαθῇ: "and may the gods bless the marriage," quod bonum felix faustumque sit; cf. Plato, *Crito*, 43 d. — σὲ δέ: sc. ὦ Ὅτυ. — πρὸ ἡρος: the winter had then begun, and rendered impracticable an over-

land journey of the bride from Cyzicus, where she had been placed; cf. iii. 4. 10. — ναὶ μὰ Δία: for the acc. with adverbs of swearing, see G. 163; H. 723. — ἦδη: at once, cf. *An.* i. 4. 16 *ἐγὼ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἦδη ὑμᾶς ἐπαιῶ.*

15. ἐπὶ τούτοις: to ratify this agreement. — θῆραι κτέ.: the Persian custom of keeping animals for the chase in enclosures, is often mentioned; cf. *An.* i. 2. 7; *Cyr.* i. 4. 11.

16. περιέρρει: for the impf., see on ii. 1. 21. — δυναμένοις: βουλομένοις or ἐπισταμένοις might be expected. The distinction appears clearly *Ages.* ii. 10 *ἐν γε μὴν ταῖς εὐπραξίαις σωφρονεῖν ἐπιστάμενος, ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς εὐθαρσῆς*

ἄφθονα τοῖς ὀρνιθεῦσαι δυναμένοις. ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ διε-
 70 χείμαζε, καὶ αὐτόθεν καὶ σὺν προνομαῖς τὰ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ
 στρατιᾷ λαμβάνων. καταφρονητικῶς δέ ποτε καὶ ἀφυλάκ- 17
 τως διὰ τὸ μηδὲν πρότερον ἐσφάλλαι λαμβανόντων τῶν
 στρατιωτῶν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, ἐπέτυχεν αὐτοῖς ὁ Φαρνάβαζος
 κατὰ τὸ πεδῖον ἐσπαρμένοις, ἄρματα μὲν ἔχων δύο δρεπανη-
 75 φόρα, ἵππεῖς δὲ ὡς τετρακοσίους. οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες ὡς εἶδον 18
 αὐτὸν προσελαύνοντα, συνέδραμον ὡς εἰς ἐπτακοσίους·
 ὁ δ' οὐκ ἐμέλλησεν, ἀλλὰ προστησάμενος τὰ ἄρματα,
 αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἱππεύσιν ὀπισθεν γενόμενος, ἐλαύνειν εἰς
 αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευσεν. ὡς δὲ τὰ ἄρματα ἐμβαλόντα διεσκέδασε 19
 80 τὸ ἀθρόον, ταχὺ οἱ ἵππεῖς κατέβαλον ὡς εἰς ἑκατὸν ἀνθρώ-
 πους, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι κατέφυγον πρὸς Ἀγησίλαον· ἐγγὺς γὰρ
 ἔτυχε σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις ὦν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τρίτῃ ἢ τετάρτῃ 20
 ἡμέρᾳ αἰσθάνεται ὁ Σπιθριδάτης τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐν Κανῇ
 κώμῃ μεγάλη στρατοπεδευόμενον, ἀπέχοντα στάδια ὡς
 85 ἐξήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν, καὶ εὐθὺς λέγει πρὸς τὸν Ἡριππίδαν.
 καὶ ὁ Ἡριππίδας ἐπιθυμῶν λαμπρόν τι ἐργάσασθαι, αἰτεῖ 21
 τὸν Ἀγησίλαον ὀπλίτας τε εἰς δισχιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς
 ἄλλους τοσοῦτους καὶ ἱππέας τοὺς τε Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοὺς
 Παφλαγόνας καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὁπόσους πείσειεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 22
 90 ὑπέσχετο αὐτῷ, ἐθύετο· καὶ ἅμα δείλῃ καλλιερησάμενος

1 ἐδύνατο εἶναι while he knew how to exercise self-control in prosperity, he was able to be courageous in time of danger. — αὐτόθεν: i.e. from the villages.

17. ἐσπαρμένοις: sc. εἰς ἀρπαγὴν. For the verb, see on iii. 4. 22. — ἄρματα: described in An. i. 8. 10.

18. συνέδραμον: from 19 σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις, it appears that they were light-armed troops. — ὡς εἰς: ὡς indicates the round number, cf. 19; v. 2. 40. — προστησάμενος: for the meaning of the form, cf. 5 μεταστησάμενος.

19. τὸ ἀθρόον: i.e. the 700 men now in close order (cf. συνέδραμον above); cf. v. 1. 12 καὶ οἱ μὲν πρῶτοι, ἅτε οὐδενὸς ἀθρόου ὄντος, ταχὺ ἀπέθανον.

21. ἄλλους: const. with τοσοῦτους, just as many; see on ii. 4. 9. — τοὺς τε Σπιθριδάτου: cf. iii. 4. 10. — Παφλαγόνας: cf. 3.

22. ὑπέσχετο: sc. Agesilaus. — ἐθύετο: sc. Herippidas. For the change of subj., see on iii. 2. 4. — οἱ ἡμίσεις: for the gender of the adj., see G. 168,

κατέλυσεν τὴν θυσίαν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου δειπνήσαντας παρήγγειλε παρῆναι πρόσθεν τοῦ στρατοπέδου. σκότους δὲ γενομένου οὐδ' οἱ ἡμίσεις ἐκάστων ἐξήλθον. ὅπως δὲ μή, 23 εἰ ἀποτρέποιο, καταγελῶεν αὐτοῦ οἱ ἄλλοι τριάκοντα, 95 ἐπορεύετο σὺν ᾗ εἶχε δυνάμει. ἅμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐπιπεσὼν 24 τῇ Φαρναβάζου στρατοπεδείᾳ, τῆς μὲν προφυλακῆς αὐτοῦ Μυσῶν ὄντων πολλοὶ ἔπεσον, αὐτοὶ δὲ διαφεύγουσι, τὸ δὲ στρατόπεδον ἀλίσκεται, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἐκπώματα καὶ ἄλλα δὴ οἷα Φαρναβάζου κτήματα, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις σκεύη 100 πολλὰ καὶ ὑποζύγια σκευοφόρα. διὰ γὰρ τὸ φοβεῖσθαι 25 μὴ εἴ που κατασταίῃ, κυκλωθεὶς πολιορκοῖτο, ἄλλοτε ἄλλῃ τῆς χώρας ἐπήει, ὥσπερ οἱ νομάδες, καὶ μάλα ἀφανίζων τὰς στρατοπεδεύσεις. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ ληφθέντα χρήματα 28 ἀπήγαγον οἱ τε Παφλαγόνες καὶ ὁ Σπιθριδάτης, ὑποστή- 105 σας Ἡριππίδας ταξίαρχους καὶ λοχαγούς ἀφείλετο ἅπαντα τὸν τε Σπιθριδάτην καὶ τοὺς Παφλαγόνας, ἵνα δὴ πολλὰ ἀπαγάγοι τὰ αἰχμάλωτα τοῖς λαφυροπώλαις. ἐκείνοι μέντοι 27

1 π. 1; H. 730 e. — ἐκάστων: for the meaning of the pl., see on ii. 3. 3.

23. οἱ ἄλλοι κτέ: the rest of the Thirty, since Herippidas himself was one of their number, cf. iii. 4. 20. — σὺν ᾗ . . . δυνάμει: incorporation; see on i. 5. 18.

24. ἐπιπεσὼν: anacoluthon. The partic. is used as if ἀπέκτεινε πολλοὺς followed, cf. ii. 3. 54. — στρατοπεδεία: elsewhere found only in later writers. — ὄντων: with προφυλακῆς. For a sing. collective noun with pl. verb, see G. 138, n. 3; H. 609. Cf. 2. 9; i. 4. 12. — αὐτοί: the men in camp, as opposed to the προφυλακή. — ἄλλα δὴ οἷα: "and other things such as a man like Pharnabazus would naturally have," cf. 5. 4. — σκεύη: impedimenta.

25. διὰ γὰρ κτέ.: the clause explains why Pharnabazus had so much treasure with him when surprised. — εἴ που κατασταίῃ: if he should establish himself anywhere. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — ἄλλοτε κτέ.: see Plut. Ages. 11 οὐχ ὑπομένοντος (Φαρναβάδου) οὐδὲ πιστεύοντος τοῖς ἐρύμασιν, ἀλλὰ ἔχων ἀεὶ τὰ πλεῖστα σὺν ἑαυτῷ τῶν τιμίων καὶ ἀγαπητῶν ἐξεχάρει καὶ ὑπέφευγεν ἄλλοτε ἀλλαχόσε τῆς χώρας μεθιδρόμενος.

26. ὑποστήσας: having posted to waylay and intercept, cf. Hdt. viii. 91 τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων ἐς φυγὴν τραπομένων Αἰγυπτῶν ὑποστάντες ἐν τῷ πορθμῷ, ἔργα ἀπεδέξαντο λόγου ἕξια, An. iv. 1. 14 ὑποστάντες ἐν στενῷ κτέ. — λαφυροπώλαις: officials who took charge of booty and sold it on the state's account; cf. de rep. Laced. 13. 11.

- ταῦτα παθόντες οὐκ ἤνεγκαν, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀδικηθέντες καὶ
 ἀτιμασθέντες νυκτὸς συσκευασάμενοι ῥῥοιζοῦντες εἰς
 110 Σάρδεις πρὸς Ἀριαῖον, πιστεύσαντες, ὅτι καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος
 ἀποστὰς βασιλέως ἐπολέμησεν αὐτῷ. Ἀγησιλάῳ μὲν δὴ 28
 τῆς ἀπολείψεως τοῦ Σπιθριδάτου καὶ τοῦ Μεγαβάτου καὶ
 τῶν Παφλαγόνων οὐδὲν ἐγένετο βαρύτερον ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ.
 *Ὦν δέ τις Ἀπολλοφάνης Κυζικηνός, ὃς καὶ Φαρναβάζῳ 29
 115 ἐτύγχανεν ἐκ παλαιοῦ ξένος ὧν καὶ Ἀγησιλάῳ κατ' ἐκείνον
 τὸν χρόνον ἐξενώθη. οὗτος οὖν εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Ἀγησίλαον
 ὡς οἶοιτο συναγαγεῖν αὐτῷ ἂν εἰς λόγους περὶ φιλίας Φαρ-
 νάβαζον. ὡς δ' ἤκουσεν αὐτοῦ, σπονδὰς λαβὼν καὶ δεξιὰν
 παρῇν ἄγων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον εἰς συγκείμενον χωρίον, ἔνθα 30
 120 δὴ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν τριάκοντα χαμαὶ ἐν πό-
 τινι κατακείμενοι ἀνέμενον· ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἦκεν ἔχων
 στολὴν πολλοῦ χρυσοῦ ἀξίαν. ὑποτιθέντων δὲ αὐτῷ τῶν
 θεραπόντων ῥάπτᾳ, ἐφ' ὧν καθίζουσιν οἱ Πέρσαι μαλακῶς,
 ἦσχύνθη ἐντρυφῆσαι, ὁρῶν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν φαυλότητα·
 125 κατεκλίθη οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς ὥσπερ εἶχε χαμαί. καὶ πρῶτα 31
 μὲν ἀλλήλους χαίρειν προσεΐπον, ἔπειτα τὴν δεξιὰν προτεί-
 ναντος τοῦ Φαρναβάζου ἀντιπροὔτεινε καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος.
 μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο ἤρξατο λόγου ὁ Φαρνάβαζος· καὶ γὰρ ἦν

1 27. οὐκ ἤνεγκαν: stronger than the usual χαλεπῶς ἤνεγκαν. — Ἀριαῖον: lieutenant of Cyrus on the march against the king; he had, however, again submitted to the latter; An. i. 8. 5; ii. 4. 2 sqq. — πιστεύσαντες: sc. that he would shield them from the king's vengeance, inasmuch as he had formerly acted as they had toward the king.

28. Μεγαβάτης: the son of Spithridates mentioned in 6, and a favorite of Agesilaus. See Ages. 5. 4 sqq.; Plut. Ages. 11.

29. ἤκουσεν: sc. Agesilaus, when he had given him a hearing. — παρῇν: sc. Apollonophanes; see on 22. — εἰς: see on iii. 4. 3. — συγκείμενον: used as the perf. pass. of συντίθημι, see H. 820.

30. ἦσχύνθη: also followed by the partic., cf. iii. 4. 9. For the difference in meaning, see G. 279, 1, x. 1; H. 986. — ὥσπερ εἶχε: just as he was, without ceremony.

31. ἔπειτα: without δέ following as in 8. 7 (where, however, μὲν is wanting with πρῶτον); cf. Mem. i. 4. 11, and often. — ἤρξατο: we should ex-

πρεσβύτερος · Ὡς Ἀγησίλαε καὶ πάντες οἱ πάροντες Λακε- 32
 130 δαιμόνιοι, ἐγὼ ὑμῖν, ὅτε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐπολεμεῖτε, φίλος
 καὶ σύμμαχος ἐγενόμην, καὶ τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν τὸ ὑμέτερον
 χρήματα παρέχων ἰσχυρὸν ἐποίουν, ἐν δὲ τῇ γῇ αὐτὸς ἀπὸ
 τοῦ ἵππου μαχόμενος μεθ' ὑμῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν κατε-
 δίδωκον τοὺς πολεμίους. καὶ διπλοῦν ὥσπερ Τισσαφέρνους
 135 οὐδὲν πάποτε μου οὔτε ποιήσαντος οὔτ' εἰπόντος πρὸς ὑμᾶς
 ἔχουσιν ἂν κατηγορήσαι. τοιοῦτος δὲ γενόμενος νῦν οὕτω 33
 διάκειμαι ὑφ' ὑμῶν, ὡς οὐδὲ δεῖπνον ἔχω ἐν τῇ ἐμαντοῦ
 χώρα, εἰ μὴ τι ὦν ἂν ὑμεῖς λίπητε συλλέξομαι, ὥσπερ τὰ
 θηρία. ἂ δέ μοι ὁ πατήρ καὶ οἰκήματα καλὰ καὶ παρα-
 140 δείσους καὶ δένδρων καὶ θηρίων μεστοὺς κατέλιπεν, ἐφ'
 οἷς εὐφραινόμην, ταῦτα πάντα ὁρῶ τὰ μὲν κατακεκομμένα
 τὰ δὲ κατακεκαυμένα. εἰ οὖν ἐγὼ μὴ γιγνώσκω μήτε τὰ
 ὅσια μήτε τὰ δίκαια, ὑμεῖς δὲ διδάξατέ με ὅπως ταῦτ'
 ἐστὶν ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀποδιδόναι. ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' 34
 145 εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ τριάκοντα πάντες μὲν ἐπησχύνθησαν αὐτὸν
 καὶ ἐσιώπησαν · ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος χρόνῳ ποτὲ εἶπεν · Ἀλλ'
 οἶμαι μὲν σε, ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, εἰδέναι ὅτι καὶ ἐν ταῖς Ἑλλη-
 νικαῖς πόλεσι ξένοι ἀλλήλοις γίνονται ἄνθρωποι. οὗτοι

1 pect the active, since, acc. to the causal clause, an opposition of persons rather than of actions is to be thought of. See on ii. 1. 32, and cf. 5 and ἤρξε below.

32. φίλος κτί. : for the fact, cf. i. 1. 6. — ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου : cf. *ibid.* — ἰσχυρὸν ἐποίουν : for the fact, see on i. 1. 24. — ὥσπερ Τισσαφέρνους : for the accusations brought against Tissaphernes, see on i. 1. 31. — διακεῖμαι : see on 29 *συγκείμενον*.

33. ὡς ἔχω : equiv. to ὥστε ἔχω. For ὡς with the ind., cf. 4. 16 ; vi. 1. 14 and 15 *φρόνιμος μὲν οὕτω στρατηγός ἐστιν, ὡς ὅσα ἐπιχειρεῖ οὐ μὲν ἀφαιμα-*

τάνει. The inf. is more usual. — *κατακεκομμένα, κατακεκαυμένα* : chiasmic arrangement, the former referring to *παράδεισους*, the latter, to *οἰκήματα*. — *ὑμεῖς δέ* : *δέ* sometimes stands in the apod. without preceding *μὲν* (particularly after partic. and hypothetical clauses), in order to mark a certain antithesis between prot. and apod. In such cases the subj., even if it does not (as here) express the antithesis, is often placed at the beginning of the clause. See on ii. 3. 15.

34. *ἐπησχύνθησαν* : here only with the acc. of the pers. — *χρόνῳ ποτὲ* : after some time, at last. — *καὶ τοῖς*

δέ, ὅταν αἱ πόλεις πολέμιαί γένωνται, σὺν ταῖς πατρίσι καὶ
 150 τοῖς ἐξενωμένοις πολемоῦσι καὶ ἂν οὕτω τύχωσιν, ἔστιν ὅτε
 καὶ ἀπέκτειναν ἀλλήλους. καὶ ἡμεῖς οὖν νῦν βασιλεῖ τῷ ὑμε-
 τέρῳ πολεμοῦντες πάντα ἡναγκάσμεθα τὰ ἐκείνου πολέμια
 νομίζειν· σοὶ γὰρ μέντοι φίλοι γενέσθαι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποι-
 ησαίμεθα. καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀλλάξασθαί σε ἔδει ἀντὶ δεσπότου 35
 155 βασιλέως ἡμᾶς δεσπότης, οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγέ σοι συνεβούλευον·
 νῦν δὲ ἔξεστί σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένῳ μηδένα προσκυνοῦντα
 μηδὲ δεσπότην ἔχοντα ζῆν καρπούμενον τὰ ἑαυτοῦ. καίτοι 30
 ἐλεύθερον εἶναι ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι ἀντάξιον εἶναι τῶν πάντων
 χρημάτων. οὐδὲ μέντοι τοῦτό σε κελεύομεν, πένητα μὲν
 160 ἐλεύθερον δ' εἶναι, ἀλλ' ἡμῖν συμμαχοῖς χρώμενον αὔξειν
 μὴ τὴν βασιλέως ἀλλὰ τὴν σαυτοῦ ἀρχήν, τοὺς νῦν ὁμο-
 δούλους σοι καταστρεφόμενον, ὥστε σοὺς ὑπηκόους εἶναι.
 καίτοι εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνος
 ἂν δέοις μὴ οὐχὶ πάμπαν εὐδαίμων εἶναι; Οὐκοῦν, ἔφη ὁ 37
 165 Φαρνάβαζος, ἀπλῶς ὑμῖν ἀποκρίνωμαι ἅπερ ποιήσω; Πρέ-
 πει γοῦν σοι. Ἐγὼ τοίνυν, ἔφη, ἐὰν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον μὲν
 στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπήκοον ἐκείνου τάττῃ, βουλήσο-
 μαι ὑμῖν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι· ἐὰν μέντοι μοι τὴν
 ἀρχὴν προστάτῃ, τοιοῦτόν τι, ὥς ἔοικε, φιλοτιμία ἐστίν, εὖ

1 ἐξενωμένοις: even against their guest-
 friends. — ἔστιν ὅτε: sometimes, see on
 ii. 4. 6. — τὰ ἐκείνου: among which
 Pharnabazus himself belonged as δοῦ-
 λος βασιλέως, cf. 36.

35. συνεβούλευον: sc. to make this
 change. — γενομένῳ, προσκυνοῦντα:
 the transition from the dat. to the
 acc. with inf. is common after ἔξεστι
 and some other verbs, cf. 8. 4; v.
 4. 60. — ἑαυτοῦ: equiv. to σεαυτοῦ,
 cf. on i. 1. 28.

36. τῶν πάντων χρημάτων: all pos-
 sible treasures, all the wealth in the

world. — ὁμοδούλους: see on iii. 1. 28.

— σοὺς ὑπηκόους: subjects of yours;
 cf. Cyr. v. 5. 27 τοὺς ἐμοὺς ὑπηκόους my
 subjects. — τίνος ἂν δέοις κτέ.: what
 would you lack, what would hinder you
 from being perfectly happy? — μὴ οὐχί:
 for the two negs. after a verb of hin-
 dering, see G. 283, 6, 7, n.; H. 1034 b.
 — εὐδαίμων: nom. since the subj. of
 εἶναι is the same as the subj. of δέοις.

37. ἀπλῶς: plainly, frankly. — πρέ-
 πει γοῦν σοι: yes, at all events it be-
 comes you to do so. — τοιοῦτόν τι...
 ἐστίν: parenthetic.

170 χρή εἶδέναι ὅτι πολεμήσω ὑμῖν ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι ἄριστα.
ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ 38
εἶπεν· Εἴθ', ὦ λῶστέ, σὺ τοιοῦτος ὢν φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο.
ἐν δ' οὖν, ἔφη, ἐπίστω, ὅτι νῦν τε ἄπειμι ὡς ἂν δύνωμαι
τάχιστα ἐκ τῆς σῆς χώρας, τοῦ τε λοιποῦ, κὰν πόλεμος ᾗ.
175 ἕως ἂν ἐπ' ἄλλον ἔχωμεν στρατεύεσθαι, σοῦ τε καὶ τῶν
σῶν ἀφεξόμεθα.

Τούτων δὲ λεχθέντων διέλυσε τὴν σύνοδον. καὶ ὁ μὲν 39
Φαρνάβαζος ἀναβάς ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀπῆει, ὁ δὲ ἐκ τῆς Παρα-
πίτας υἱὸς αὐτοῦ, καλὸς ἔτι ὢν, ὑπολειφθεὶς καὶ προσ-
180 δραμὼν, Ξένον σε, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, ποιούμεαι. Ἐγὼ δέ γε
δέχομαι. Μέννησόν νυν, ἔφη. καὶ εὐθύς τὸ παλτόν, εἶχε
δὲ καλόν, ἔδωκε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ. ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος, φάλαρα
ἔχοντος περὶ τῷ ἵππῳ Ἰδαίου τοῦ γραφέως πάγκαλα, περι-
ελὼν ἀντέδωκεν αὐτῷ. τότε μὲν οὖν ὁ παῖς ἀναπηδήσας ἐπὶ
185 τὸν ἵππον μετεδίωκε τὸν πατέρα. ὡς δ' ἐν τῇ τοῦ Φαρνα- 40
βάζου ἀποδημία ἀποστερῶν ἀδελφὸς τὴν ἀρχὴν φυγάδα
ἐποίησε τὸν τῆς Παραπίτας υἱόν, τά τ' ἄλλα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος
ἐπεμελεῖτο αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐρασθέντος αὐτοῦ τοῦ Εὐάλκου υἱέος
Ἀθηναίου, πάντ' ἐποίησεν ὅπως ἂν δι' ἐκείνον ἐγκριθείη τὸ
190 στάδιον ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ, μέγιστος ὢν τῶν παίδων.

1 38. τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ: part. gen. after a verb of touching, 'taking hold of'; cf. *Cyr.* v. 5. 7 λαβόμενος τῆς δεξιᾶς τοῦ Κναξάρου. — γένοιο: opt. of wish. — ἐν δ' οὖν: see on 33 ὑμεῖς δέ.

39. καλὸς ἔτι ὢν: equiv. to *An.* ii. 6. 28 ἔτι ὥραϊος ὢν who was still in the bloom of youth. — μένησόν νυν: νῦν with *imv.*, rare in Att. prose, occurs also v. 1. 32 ἴτε νυν, *An.* vii. 2. 26 ἴθι νυν. — εἶχε δὲ καλόν: parenthetical.

40. ἐπεμελεῖτο: acc. to *Plut. Ages.* 13, Pharnabazus's son had fled into the Peloponnesus. — Εὐάλκου: gen. after

ἐρασθέντος. *Plut. ibid.* ἡράσθη ἀθλητοῦ παιδὸς ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν. — πάντα κτέ.: he (Agesilaus) made every effort to the end that, for his sake (the exile's), Eualces's son might be admitted to the race at Olympia, inasmuch as he was the tallest of the youth. *Plut.* understood this in the sense of an overgrown boy in danger of exclusion from the contests of the boys, whereas the plain meaning seems to be that the boy sought admission to a contest from which his age would have shut him out, and that his size sus-

Καὶ τότε δὴ, ὥσπερ εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Φαρνάβαζον, εὐθὺς 41
ἀπεπορεύετο ἐκ τῆς χώρας· σχεδὸν δὲ καὶ ἔαρ ἤδη ὑπέ-
φαινευ. ἀφικόμενος δὲ εἰς Θήβης πεδίον κατεστρατοπεδεύ-
σατο περὶ τὸ τῆς Ἀστυρηνῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερόν, καὶ ἐκεῖ
195 πρὸς ᾧ εἶχε συνέλεγε πανταχόθεν παμπληθὲς στράτευμα.
παρεσκευάζετο γὰρ πορευσόμενος ὡς δύναιτο ἀνωτάτω,
νομίζων ὅποσα ὀπισθεν ποιήσαιο ἔθνη πάντα ἀποστερή-
σων βασιλέως.

2 Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ ἐν τούτοις ἦν. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 1
ἐπεὶ σαφῶς ᾔσθοντο τά τε χρήματα ἐληλυθότα εἰς τὴν
Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις συνεστηκυίας ἐπὶ πολέμῳ
πρὸς ἑαυτούς, ἐν κινδύνῳ τε τὴν πόλιν ἐνόμισαν καὶ στρα-
5 τεύειν ἀναγκαῖον ἡγήσαντο εἶναι. καὶ αὐτοὶ μὲν ταῦτα 2
παρεσκευάζοντο, εὐθὺς δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀγησίλαον πέμπου-
σιν Ἐπικυδίδαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ ἀφίκετο, τά τε ἄλλα διηγεῖτο
ὡς ἔχοι καὶ ὅτι ἡ πόλις ἐπιστέλλοι αὐτῷ βοηθεῖν ὡς
τάχιστα τῇ πατρίδι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε, χαλε- 3
10 πῶς μὲν ἤνεγκεν, ἐνθυμούμενος καὶ οἶων τιμῶν καὶ οἶων

1 tained his claim. — ὅπως ἂν . . . ἐγκρι-
θείη: on the implied cond., see 8. 16.
— τὸ στάδιον: acc. of specification.

41. ἔαρ: sc. of 394 B.C. — ὑπέ-
φαινευ: see on iii. 4. 16. — Θήβης
πεδίον: in the Troad, named after the
ancient city Θήβη ὑποπλακίη mentioned
by Homer Z 397; cf. An. vii. 8. 7; Hdt.
vii. 42. — Ἀστυρηνῆς: the village As-
tyra, the seat of this sanctuary, was 70
stadia distant from Thebe. — πορευ-
σόμενος: after παρασκευάζεσθαι the
particle ὡς generally accompanies the
fut. partic.; here it is omitted, as also
Thuc. ii. 91; v. 8; vi. 54. — ἀποστερ-
ήσων βασιλέως: he would detach from
the king. The ablative gen. of the
person with ἀποστερήσειν is not freq.

2 Chap. 2. Agesilaus recalled to the

defence of Sparta (1, 2). Preparations
for a return to Greece (3-8). The foes
of Sparta in council at Corinth; speech
of Timolaus (9-12). The Spartans
take the field; hostilities begun near the
Isthmus (13-15). Enumeration of
forces (16, 17). Battle of Nemea
(18-23).

1. Continuation of the narrative
of events in Greece which was inter-
rupted at the end of the Third Book.
— τὰ χρήματα: see on iii. 5. 1. —
πρὸς ἑαυτούς: const. with πολέμῳ, i.e.
against the Lacedaemonians. Other-
wise iii. 5. 2 συνίστασαν καὶ τὰς μεγί-
στας πόλεις πρὸς ἀλλήλας.

2. ταῦτα: i.e. the preparations for
the war, στρατεύειν.

3. ἀπεστερέτω: impf. ind. instead

ἐλπίδων ἀπεστερεῖτο, ὅμως δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς συμμάχους
 ἐδήλωσε τὰ ὑπὸ τῆς πόλεως παραγγελλόμενα, καὶ εἶπεν ὅτι
 ἀναγκαῖον εἴη βοηθεῖν τῇ πατρίδι· ἐὰν μέντοι ἐκεῖνα καλῶς
 γένηται, εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ἔφη, ὦ ἄνδρες σύμμαχοι, ὅτι οὐ μὴ
 15 ἐπιλάβωμαι ὑμῶν, ἀλλὰ πάλιν παρέσομαι πράξων ὧν
 ὑμεῖς δεῖσθε. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα πολλοὶ μὲν ἐδάκρυσαν, 4
 πάντες δ' ἐψηφίσαντο βοηθεῖν μετ' Ἀγησιλάου τῇ Λακε-
 δαίμονι· εἰ δὲ καλῶς τὰκεῖ γένοιτο, λαβόντες αὐτὸν πάλιν
 ἦκεν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν. καὶ οἱ μὲν δὴ συνεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἀκο- 5
 20 λουθήσοντες. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἐν μὲν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ κατέλιπεν
 Εὐξενον ἄρμοσθην καὶ φρουροὺς παρ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἔλαττον
 τετρακισχιλίων, ἵνα δύναιτο διασώζειν τὰς πόλεις· αὐτὸς
 δὲ ὁρῶν ὅτι οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν μένειν ἐπεθύμουν
 μᾶλλον ἢ ἐφ' Ἑλληνας στρατεύεσθαι, βουλόμενος ὡς βελ-
 25 τίστους καὶ πλείστους ἄγειν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ ἄθλα προὔθηκε
 ταῖς πόλεσιν, ἣτις ἄριστον στράτευμα πέμποι, καὶ τῶν
 μισθοφόρων τοῖς λοχαγοῖς, ὅστις εὐοπλότατον λόχον ἔχων
 συστρατεύοιτο καὶ ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τοξοτῶν καὶ πελταστῶν.
 προεῖπε δὲ ταὶ τοῖς ἱππάρχοις, ὅστις εὐιπποτάτην καὶ εὐ-
 30 οπλοτάτην τάξιν παρέχοιτο, ὡς καὶ τούτοις νικητήριον
 δώσων. τὴν δὲ κρίσιν ἔφη ποιήσῃ, ἐπεὶ διαβαίησαν ἐκ 6
 τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς τὴν Εὐρώπην, ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ὅπως εὖ εἰδεί-

2 of pres. opt. in indir. disc.; see G. 243, n. 2; H. 936; on iii. 5. 23. — ἐκεῖνα: equiv. to τὰκεῖ 4. — οὐ μὴ ἐπι-
 λάβωμαι: equiv. to an emphatic fut. ind.; G. 267; H. 1032. οὐ μὴ is used with the aor. subjv. and, more rarely, with the fut. ind. Cf. An. iv. 8. 13 οὐδεὶς μηκέτι μέλει τῶν πολέμων.

4. ἐδάκρυσαν: were affected to tears. Obs. the tense.

5. οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν: mainly, no doubt, of the Asiatic allies and the mercenaries, since the prizes men-

tioned immediately afterward are offered particularly to them. — ἐπε-
 θύμουν: see on 3 ἀπεστερεῖτο. — προ-
 εῖπε: sc. ἄθλα, the clause ὡς . . . δώσων
 being added for clearness.

6. τὴν κρίσιν ποιήσῃ: make the decision, award the prizes; not in the usual legal sense, as in v. 2. 35 ἵσμεν-
 νίκα κρίσιν ποιῆσαι. — εὐκρινεῖν: occurs only here; possibly intr., be well equipped, equiv. to εὐκρινῆ εἶναι. Others take it trans., to keep in order, discipline.

ἦσαν ὅτι τοὺς στρατευομένους δεῖ εὐκρινεῖν. ἦν δὲ τὰ 7
 ἄλλα τὰ μὲν πλείστα ὅπλα ἐκπεποιημένα εἰς κόσμον καὶ
 35 ὀπλιτικὰ καὶ ἵππικὰ· ἦσαν δὲ καὶ στέφανοι χρυσοῖ· τὰ δὲ
 πάντα ἄλλα οὐκ ἔλαττον ἐγένοντο ἢ ἀπὸ τεττάρων ταλάν-
 των. τοσοῦτων μέντοι ἀναλωθέντων, παμπόλλων χρημάτων
 ὅπλα εἰς τὴν στρατιὰν κατεσκευάσθη. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβη τὸν 8
 Ἑλλήσποντον, κριταὶ κατέστησαν Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν Μέ-
 40 νασκος καὶ Ἑριππίδας καὶ Ὀρσιππος, τῶν δὲ συμμαχῶν
 εἰς ἀπὸ πόλεως. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν, ἐπεὶ τὴν κρίσιν
 ἐποίησεν, ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἐπορεύετο τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν
 ἥνπερ βασιλεὺς ὅτε ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐστράτευσεν.

Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν ἔφοροι φρουρὰν ἔφηναν· ἡ δὲ 9
 45 πόλις, ἐπεὶ Ἀγησίπολις παῖς ἔτι ἦν, Ἀριστόδημον τοῦ
 γένους ὄντα καὶ πρόδικον τοῦ παιδός, ἡγείσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ
 ἐκέλευον. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐξήρσαν μὲν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, συνειλεγ- 10
 μένοι δ' ἦσαν οἱ ἐναντίοι, συνελθόντες ἐβουλευόντο πῶς ἂν
 τὴν μάχην συμφορώτατα σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ποιήσαιτο. Τιμό- 11
 50 λαος μὲν δὴ Κορίνθιος ἔλεξεν, Ἄλλ' ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ἔφη, ὦ ἄν-
 δρες σύμμαχοι, ὅμοιον εἶναι τὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πρᾶγμα

2 7. εἰς κόσμον: *elegantly*. — οὐκ ἔλαττον: equiv. to ἀπ' οὐκ ἐλάττωτος. — ἐγένοντο: see on i. 1. 23. — ἀπὸ κτε.: worth four talents, lit. the produce of four talents; cf. An. i. 1. 9 στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων. — τοσοῦτων . . . κατεσκευάσθη: by reason of this expenditure, however, arms of very great value were procured for the army; i.e. the troops, in order to gain the magnificent prizes that had been offered, provided themselves with much better arms than could have been got for the sum spent on the prizes. — χρημάτων: gen. of measure, G. 167, 5; H. 729 d.

8. ἀπὸ πόλεως: from each city; see

on ii. 4. 24. — βασιλεὺς: i.e. Xerxes, in 480 B.C.

9. ἐν τούτῳ: *meanwhile*, referring to 2 ταῦτα παρεσκευάζοντο. — Ἀγησίπολις: son of the fugitive Pausanias; cf. iii. 5. 25. — τοῦ γένους: i.e. the royal family; cf. iii. 3. 3. For the phrase, cf. Cyr. viii. 5. 26. — πρόδικον: the designation among the Spartans of the young king's guardian. — ἡγεῖσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ: in this sense ἡγεῖσθαι with the dat. is rare in prose, cf. v. 4. 35. — ἐκέλευον: see on i. 24. — ἡ πόλις: equiv. to οἱ πολῖται.

10. συνελθόντες: sc. οἱ ἐναντίοι. — ποιήσαιτο: potential opt.

11. ὅμοιον, οἴοντες: the same cor-

οἷον περ τὸ τῶν ποταμῶν. οἱ τε γὰρ ποταμοὶ πρὸς μὲν ταῖς πηγαῖς οὐ μεγάλοι εἰσὶν ἀλλ' εὐδιάβατοι, ὅσῳ δ' ἂν πορρωτέρω γένωνται, ἐπεμβάλλοντες ἕτεροι ποταμοὶ ἰσχυ-
 55 ρότερον αὐτῶν τὸ ῥεῦμα ποιοῦσι, καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 12
 ὡσαύτως, ἔνθεν μὲν ἐξέρχονται, αὐτοὶ μόνοι εἰσὶ, προϊόντες
 δὲ καὶ παραλαμβάνοντες τὰς πόλεις πλείονές τε καὶ δυσμα-
 χώτεροι γίνονται. ὁρῶ δ' ἔγωγε, ἔφη, καὶ ὁπόσοι σφήκας
 ἐξαιρεῖν βούλονται, ἐὰν μὲν ἐκθέοντας τοὺς σφήκας πει-
 60 ρῶνται θηρᾶν, ὑπὸ πολλῶν τυπτομένους· ἐὰν δ' ἔτι ἔνδον
 ὄντων τὸ πῦρ προσφέρωσι, πάσχοντας μὲν οὐδέν, χειρου-
 μένους δὲ τοὺς σφήκας. ταῦτ' οἷν ἐνθυμούμενος ἡγοῦμαι
 κράτιστον εἶναι μάλιστα μὲν ἐν αὐτῇ, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι ἐγγύ-
 τατα τῆς Λακεδαιμόνος τὴν μάχην ποιείσθαι. δόξαντος δ' 13
 65 εὖ λέγειν αὐτοῦ ἐφηφίσαντο ταῦτα. ἐν ᾧ δὲ περὶ ἡγεμο-
 νίας τε διεπράττοντο καὶ διωμολογοῦντο εἰς ὁπόσους δέοι
 τάττεσθαι πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα, ὅπως μὴ λίαν βαθείας τὰς
 φάλαγγας ποιούμεναι αἱ πόλεις κύκλωσιν τοῖς πολεμίοις
 παρέχουιν, ἐν τούτῳ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ δὴ Τεγεάτας
 70 παρειληφότες καὶ Μαντινέας ἐξήγεσαν τὴν ἀμφίαλον. καὶ 14

2 relation occurs *Cyr.* i. 4. 11; (*cf.* 5. 10).

The Lacedaemonians are just like rivers.

— ἰσχυρότερον: without *τοσοῦτω* as the correlative of *ὅσῳ*, *cf.* ii. 2. 2.

12. ἔνθεν: equiv. to *ἐκεῖ ἔνθεν*. — ὄντων: *sc.* αὐτῶν, see on i. 1. 28. — τὸ πῦρ: the art., because this is the well-known and usual way of killing wasps. — πάσχοντας, *χειρουμένους*: co-ord. with *τυπτομένους*. αὐτοὺς would naturally be expressed, in opposition to *σφήκας*. — μάλιστα: const. with *ἐν αὐτῇ*, so as to bring out more strongly the antithesis to *εἰ δὲ μή*; see on i. 7. 29. "In Sparta itself, if we can, but otherwise, as near it as possible." — αὐτῇ: proleptic. — τὴν μάχην: the

impending battle, *cf.* 18; vi. 5. 16; see H. 657 b.

13. εἰς ὁπόσους: for the phrase, see on iii. 1. 22. — κύκλωσιν . . . παρέχουιν: afford the enemy an opportunity of surrounding them. — τὴν ἀμφίαλον: ὁδὸν might be supplied; but, aside from the fact that the Spartans cannot have marched along the sea, the word itself is open to suspicion, since it is used only in poetry and in the sense of *sea-girt*, which cannot apply here. The verb *ἐξήγεσαν* is correctly used, since it is to be noted that contrary to the enemy's plan (12) the Spartans are already outside their own territory and no longer alone.

πορευόμενοι σχεδόν τι ἄμα οἱ μὲν περὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους
 ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι
 ἐν τῷ Σικυῶνι. ἐμβαλόντων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἐπικειάν,
 τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων βάλλοντες αὐτοὺς καὶ
 75 τοξεύοντες μάλα κακῶς ἐποιοῦν οἱ γυμνήτες τῶν ἀντιπά-
 λων· ὥς δὲ κατέβησαν ἐπὶ θάλατταν, ταύτῃ προήεσαν διὰ 15
 τοῦ πεδίου, τέμνοντες καὶ κάοντες τὴν χώραν· καὶ οἱ ἕτεροι
 μέντοι ἐπελθόντες κατεστρατοπεδεύσαντο, ἔμπροσθεν ποιη-
 σάμενοι τὴν χαράδραν· ἐπεὶ δὲ προϊόντες οἱ Λακεδαι-
 80 μόνιοι οὐκέτι δέκα στάδια ἀπείχον τῶν πολεμίων, κἀκεῖνοι
 αὐτοῦ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι ἡσυχίαν εἶχον.

Φράσω δὲ καὶ τὸ πλήθος ἐκατέρων. συνελέγησαν γὰρ 16
 ὀπλίται Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους, Ἡλείων δὲ
 καὶ Τριφυλίων καὶ Ἀκρωρείων καὶ Λασιωνίων ἐγγὺς τρισ-
 85 χίλιοι καὶ Σικυωνίων πεντακόσιοι καὶ χίλιοι, Ἐπιδαυρίων
 δὲ καὶ Τροιζηνίων καὶ Ἑρμιονέων καὶ Ἀλίων ἐγένοντο οὐκ
 ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἱππεῖς μὲν Λακε-
 δαιμονίων περὶ ἑξακοσίους, Κρήτες δὲ τοξόται ἡκολούθουν
 ὡς τριακόσιοι, καὶ μὴν σφενδονῆται Μαργανέων καὶ Λετρί-
 90 νων καὶ Ἀμφιδόλων οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. Φλιάσιοι
 μέντοι οὐκ ἡκολούθουν· ἐκεχειρίαν γὰρ ἔφασαν ἔχειν.

2 14. πορευόμενοι: refers to the subj. of both the following clauses, cf. iii. 5. 19; Cyr. i. 1. 1. — ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ: in the district of Nemea, see on 4. 15 εἰς Φλωῦντα. — Ἐπικειάν: in the district between Corinth and Sicyon, not far from where the River Nemea enters the plain. — ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων: heights on the enemy's right were best suited for the attack upon them; since only the warrior's left side was covered by the shield, his right being unprotected. Cf. Thuc. v. 71.

15. ἐπὶ θάλατταν: toward the sea,

i.e. the Corinthian Gulf, and so to the left, in order not to be exposed to the missiles from the heights. — οἱ ἕτεροι: i.e. the enemy, as in vii. 5. 8; Thuc. iii. 73. — τὴν χαράδραν: acc. to Diod. xiv. 83, the River Nemea itself must be understood by this; cf. Aeschin. de falsa leg. 168 κινδύνου συμβάντος ἡμῖν περὶ τὴν Νεμεῶδα καλούμενην χαράδραν. — κἀκεῖνοι: they likewise, i.e. the Lacedaemonians. See on i. 1. 27.

16. γὰρ: epexegetic, now. — συνελέγησαν κτέ.: for the subj., see on ii. 4. 5. — ἐκεχειρίαν: a truce on account

αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἡ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων δύναμις ἦν. ἥ γε μὴν 17
 τῶν πολεμίων ἡθροίσθη Ἀθηναίων μὲν εἰς ἑξακισχιλίους
 ὀπλίτας, Ἀργείων δ' ἐλέγοντο περὶ ἑπτακισχιλίους, Βοιω-
 95 τῶν δέ, ἐπεὶ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρήσαν, περὶ πεντακισχιλίους,
 Κορινθίων γε μὴν εἰς τρισχιλίους, καὶ μὴν ἐξ Εὐβοίας
 ἀπάσης οὐκ ἐλάττους τρισχιλίων. ὀπλιτικὸν μὲν δη τοσοῦ-
 τον. ἵππεῖς δὲ Βοιωτῶν μὲν, ἐπεὶ Ὀρχομένιοι οὐ παρήσαν,
 εἰς ὀκτακοσίους, Ἀθηναίων δ' εἰς ἑξακοσίους, καὶ Χαλκι-
 100 δέων τῶν ἐξ Εὐβοίας εἰς ἑκατόν, Λοκρῶν δὲ τῶν Ὀπουν-
 τίων εἰς πεντήκοντα. καὶ ψιλῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων
 πλέον ἦν· καὶ γὰρ Λοκροὶ οἱ Ὀζόλαι καὶ Μηλιεῖς καὶ
 Ἀκαρνανες παρήσαν αὐτοῖς.

Αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἐκατέρων ἡ δύναμις ἐγένετο. οἱ δὲ Βοι- 18
 105 ωτοὶ ἕως μὲν τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον, οὐδέν τι κατήπειγον τὴν
 μάχην συνάπτειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι κατὰ Λακεδαι-
 μονίους ἐγένοντο, αὐτοὶ δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν ἔσχον καὶ κατ' Ἀχαι-
 οὺς ἀντετάχθησαν, εὐθὺς τά τε ἱερὰ καλὰ ἔφασαν εἶναι καὶ

2 of some festival, see on iv. 7. 2; cf. v. 2.

2. Obs. that neither the Tegeans and Mantineans (13) nor the Achaeans (18) are here enumerated.

17. Ὀρχομένιοι: cf. iii. 5. 6. — Κορινθίων γε μὴν: after two members connected by μέν, δέ, the third is introduced by γε μὴν also in 4. 14; v. 1. 29; 2. 16. After γε μὴν another member follows with καὶ μὴν, as here, also vii. 3. 8. — ψιλῶν κτέ.: "A larger number of light-armed troops, also, stood on the side of the Corinthians than with the Lacedaemonians." The Spartan hoplite force also was the smaller. It is better to take τοῖς τῶν Κορινθίων as the dat. of τὰ τῶν Κορινθίων the forces of the Corinthians than to supply with it a subst. in the sense of συμμάχοις.

18. οἱ δὲ Βοιωτοὶ κτέ.: that a change of position occurred, appears from the narrative; whether this was accompanied by a change in the chief command, cannot be positively inferred. Grote says, 'The allied leaders holding a council of war (cf. 13) to arrange their plans came to a resolution . . . that the right wing, carrying with it command for the time, should be alternated from day to day between the different cities.' Acc. to this view, the Thebans were in no hurry to fight, not from fear of the Spartans, but from a desire to command in the battle. 'The coloring which Xenophon puts upon this step is hardly fair to the Thebans, as is so constantly the case throughout his history.' — εἶχον, ἔσχον: note the

παρήγγειλαν παρασκευάζεσθαι ὡς μάχης ἐσομένης. καὶ
 110 πρῶτον μὲν ἀμελήσαντες τοῦ εἰς ἑκκαίδεκα βαθεῖαν παν-
 τελῶς ἐποίησαντο τὴν φάλαγγα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἦγον ἐπὶ τὰ
 δεξιά, ὅπως ὑπερέχοιεν τῷ κέρατι τῶν πολεμίων· οἱ δὲ
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵνα μὴ διασπασθείησαν, ἐπηκολούθουν, καίπερ
 γινώσκοντες ὅτι κίνδυνος εἶη κυκλωθῆναι. τέως μὲν οὖν οἱ 19
 115 Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐκ ᾔσθάνοντο προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων·
 καὶ γὰρ ἦν λάσιον τὸ χωρίον· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπαιάνισαν, τότε δὴ
 ἔγνωσαν, καὶ εὐθὺς ἀντιπαρήγγειλαν ἅπαντας διασκευά-
 ζεσθαι ὡς εἰς μάχην. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνετάχθησαν ὡς ἐκάστους
 οἱ ξεναγοὶ ἔταξαν, παρηγγύησαν μὲν ἀκολουθεῖν τῷ ἡγου-
 120 μένῳ, ἦγον δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, καὶ οὕτω
 πολὺν ὑπερέτεινον τὸ κέρας, ὥστε τῶν Ἀθηναίων αἱ μὲν ἐξ
 φυλαὶ κατὰ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐγένοντο, αἱ δὲ τέτταρες
 κατὰ Τεγεάτας. οὐκέτι δὲ στάδιον ἀπεχόντων, σφαγια- 20
 σάμενοι οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ Ἀγροτέρᾳ, ὥσπερ νομίζεται,
 125 τὴν χίμαιραν, ἡγοῦντο ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους, τὸ ὑπερέχον
 ἐπικάμψαντες εἰς κύκλῳσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνέμιξαν, οἱ μὲν

2 tenses. — τὴν μάχην: for the art., see on 12. — πρῶτον μὲν, ἔτι δέ: correlative; since both the neglect of the resolution (13) as to the depth of the files, and the marching to the right, compel the Athenians to give up their original position in spite of the danger of a flank movement. — τοῦ εἰς κτέ.: τὸ εἰς ἑκκαίδεκα, the depth of sixteen, forms a subst. idea. — βαθεῖαν παντελῶς: obs. the unusual position of the adv., cf. v. 3. 2 ὀλίγην παντελῶς, An. i. 2. 21 ὁρθία ἰσχυρῶς. — τῶν πολεμίων: the gen. depends upon ὑπερέχοιεν. — κυκλωθῆναι: depends upon κίνδυνος.

19. ἐπαιάνισαν: see on ii. 4. 17. Sc. οἱ πολέμοι. — ὡς εἰς: see on iii. 4.

11. — τῷ ἡγουμένῳ: the head of the column, cf. An. ii. 2. 4 ἐπεσθε τῷ ἡγουμένῳ. — παρηγγύησαν: passed the word along. — αἱ μὲν ἐξ φυλαί: the organization of the Athenian army corresponded to that of the people into ten φυλαί. Ten generals were elected, one from each φυλή. The infantry was commanded by ten taxiarchs; the cavalry, by ten phylarchs. The name φυλή seems here to be applied also to such a division of the army, cf. ii. 4. 4; Thuc. vi. 98 μία φυλή τῶν ὀπλιτῶν.

20. ἀπεχόντων: see on i. 1. 26. — Ἀγροτέρᾳ: a name of Artemis as goddess of the chase and of war. — τὴν χίμαιραν: the art. because this was the customary (ὥσπερ νομίζεται) offer-

ἄλλοι σύμμαχοι πάντες οἱ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐκρατήθησαν ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων, Πελληνεῖς δὲ κατὰ Θεσπίας γενόμενοι ἐμάχοντό τε καὶ ἐν χώρᾳ ἔπιπτον ἐκατέρων. αὐτοὶ 21
 130 δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅσον τε κατέσχον τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐκράτησαν, καὶ κυκλωσάμενοι τῷ ὑπερέχοντι πολλοὺς ἀπέκτευναν αὐτῶν, καί, ἅτε δὴ ἀπαθεῖς ὄντες, συντεταγμένοι ἐπορεύοντο· καὶ τὰς μὲν τέτταρας φυλάς τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρὶν ἐκ τῆς διώξεως ἐπαναχωρήσαι παρήλθον, ὥστε
 135 οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν πλὴν εἴ τις ἐν τῇ συμβολῇ ὑπὸ Τεγεατῶν· τοῖς δὲ Ἀργείοις ἐπιτυχάνουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀναχωροῦσι, καὶ μέλλοντος τοῦ πρώτου πολεμάρχου ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου συμβάλλειν αὐτοῖς, λέγεται ἄρα τις ἀναβοῆσαι παρεῖναι τοὺς πρώτους. ὥς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγένετο, παραθέοντας
 140 δὴ παίοντες εἰς τὰ γυμνά πολλοὺς ἀπέκτευναν αὐτῶν. ἐπελάβοντο δὲ καὶ Κορινθίων ἀναχωρούντων. ἔτι δ' ἐπέτυχον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ τῶν Θηβαίων τισὶν ἀναχωροῦσιν ἐκ τῆς διώξεως, καὶ ἀπέκτευναν συχνοὺς αὐτῶν. τούτων δὲ 23
 γενομένων, οἱ ἡττώμενοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἔφευγον πρὸς τὰ
 145 τεῖχη· ἔπειτα δ' εἰρξάντων Κορινθίων πάλιν κατεσκήνη-

2 ing. Cf. *de Rep. Laced.* 13. 8 ὅταν γὰρ δρώντων ἦδη τῶν πολεμίων χίμαιρα σφαιγίζηται, αὐλεῖν τε πάντας τοὺς παρόντας ἀλλήλους νόμος. See on 12. — ἐν χώρᾳ: at their posts. Cf. 5. 10; 8. 39. — ἐκατέρων: depends on τινές implied as subj. of ἔπιπτον. Cf. 21 οὐκ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν, ii. 3, 14, iii. 1. 4.

21. τῶν Ἀθηναίων: const. with ὅσον. They defeated as many of the Athenians as they had before them. — ἅτε . . . ὄντες: "since their ranks were unbroken." — ἐπορεύοντο: sc. back, and obliquely to the rest of the enemy, so that they did not meet the four divisions of the Athenians which pursued

the defeated Tegeans, but encountered the Argives (whose position had been to the right of the Athenians) returning from pursuit of the enemy. — πλὴν εἰ: for the ellipsis, see GMT. 53, n. 4. — εἴ τις: sc. ἀπέθανε. Cf. *An.* v. 3. 3; *Thuc.* ii. 98 ἀπεγίγνετο οὐδὲν τοῦ στρατοῦ εἰ μὴ τι νόσος.

22. παρεῖναι κτ.: let the foremost pass. ἀναβοᾶν implies command. Cf. v. 1. 18; *An.* i. 8. 12 ἐβόα ἔγειν τὸ στράτευμα, *Thuc.* i. 53 ἀνεβόησαν εὐθὺς λαβεῖν τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀποκτείνειν.

23. εἰρξάντων: acc. to *Dem. in Lept.* 53, one party had refused to receive the fugitives into the city, while the

σαν εἰς τὸ ἀρχαῖον στρατόπεδον. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' αὖ ἐπαναχωρήσαντες, ἔνθα τὸ πρῶτον τοῖς πολεμίοις συνέμιξαν, ἐστήσαντο τρόπαιον. καὶ αὕτη μὲν δὴ ἡ μάχη οὕτως ἐγένετο.

- 3 Ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος σπεύδων μὲν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐβόηθει· 1
ὄντι δ' αὐτῷ ἐν Ἀμφιπόλει ἀγγέλλει Δερκυλίδας ὅτι νικῶν
τε αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ αὐτῶν μὲν τεθνάναι ὀκτώ, τῶν
δὲ πολεμίων παμπληθεῖς· ἐδήλου δὲ ὅτι καὶ τῶν συμμάχων
5 οὐκ ὀλίγοι πεπτωκότες εἶεν. ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου· 2
Ἄρ' ἂν, ὦ Δερκυλίδα, ἐν καιρῷ γένοιτο, εἰ αἱ συμπέμπου-
σαι πόλεις ἡμῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὴν νίκην ὡς τάχιστα
πύθωτο; ἀπεκρίνατο δὴ ὁ Δερκυλίδας· Εὐθυμοτέρους γοῦν
εἰκὸς ταύτ' ἀκούσαντας εἶναι. Οὐκοῦν σύ, ἐπεὶ παρεγένου,
10 κάλλιστ' ἂν ἀπαγγεῖλαι; ὁ δὲ ἄσμενος ἀκούσας, καὶ γὰρ
αἰεὶ φιλαπόδημος ἦν, εἶπεν· Εἰ σὺ τάττοις. Ἀλλὰ τάττω,
ἔφη, καὶ προσαπαγγέλλειν κελεύω ὅτι ἔαν καὶ τάδε εὖ γέ-
νηται, πάλιν παρεσόμεθα, ὥσπερ καὶ ἔφαμεν. ὁ μὲν δὴ 3

2 other party had opened the gates to them.—εἰς: is used after κατεσκήνησαν on account of the implied idea of marching, cf. *An.* ii. 2. 16.

3 Chap. 3. Tidings of the victory at Nemea reach Agesilaus at Amphipolis (1, 2). His march to Boeotia (3-9). Tidings of the Spartan defeat near Onidus at the hands of Conon; a false report published to the army (10-14). Battle of Coroneia; victory of Agesilaus, who is wounded (15-20). Expedition of Gylis into Locris (21-23).

1. Continuation of the narrative interrupted at 2. 8.—νικῶν: were victorious.—αἶ: this time, with reference to the former battle at Haliartus (iii. 5. 18 sqq.), in which they were not victorious.—τεθνάναι: obs. the change of const.—ὀκτώ . . . παμπλη-

θεῖς: cf. *Ages.* 7. 5, where the enemy's loss is given as nearly 10,000 men; while *Diod.* xiv. 83 estimates the loss of the Lacedaemonians and their allies at 1100, that of their adversaries at about 2800.

2. ἐν καιρῷ: see on iii. 4. 9.—αἱ συμπέμπουσai κτλ.: for the order of the words, see on iii. 4. 1.—εὐθυμοτέροις: as if πολίτας preceded, cf. i. 4. 2; v. 2. 8.—εἶναι: the inf. pres. in the sense of the fut., after εἰκὸς, occurs also de *Vect.* 4. 47; *Oec.* 18. 7; see on iii. 5. 10; cf. v. 1. 32.—παραγίνου: sc. τῇ μάχῃ. For his return to Sparta, see iii. 2. 20.—φιλαπόδημος: Dercylidas seems to have been frequently employed on embassies and errands; cf. iii. 4. 6.—τάδε: the present undertaking.—ὥσπερ καὶ ἔφαμεν: cf. 2. 3.

Δερκυλίδας ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου πρῶτον ἐπορεύετο · ὁ δ' Ἀγη-
 15 σίλαος διαλλάξας Μακεδονίαν εἰς Θετταλίαν ἀφίκετο. Λα-
 ρισαῖοι μὲν οὖν καὶ Κραωνῶνιοι καὶ Σκοτουσσαῖοι καὶ Φαρ-
 σάλιοι, σύμμαχοι ὄντες Βοιωτοῖς, καὶ πάντες δὲ Θετταλοί,
 πλὴν ὅσοι αὐτῶν φυγάδες τὸτ' ἐτύγχανον, ἐκακούρουν
 αὐτὸν ἐπακολουθοῦντες. ὁ δὲ τέως μὲν ἦγεν ἐν πλαισίῳ 4
 20 τὸ στράτευμα, τοὺς ἡμίσεις μὲν ἔμπροσθεν, τοὺς ἡμίσεις δ'
 ἐπ' οὐρᾷ ἔχων τῶν ἱππέων · ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκώλυον τῆς πορείας
 οἱ Θετταλοὶ ἐπελαύνοντες τοῖς ὀπισθεν, παραπέμπει ἐπ'
 οὐρὰν καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἱππικὸν πλὴν τῶν περὶ αὐτόν.
 ὡς δὲ παρετάξαντο ἀλλήλοις, οἱ μὲν Θετταλοὶ νομίσαντες 5
 25 οὐκ ἐν καλῷ εἶναι πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἵππομαχεῖν, στρέψαν-
 τες βάδην ἀπεχώρουν. οἱ δὲ μάλα σωφρόνως ἐπηκολού- 6
 θουν. γνοὺς δὲ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἃ ἐκάτεροι ἡμῖρτανον, πέμπει
 τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν μάλα εὐρώστους ἱππέας, καὶ κελεύει τοῖς
 τε ἄλλοις παραγγέλλειν καὶ αὐτοὺς διώκειν ὡς τάχιστα καὶ
 30 μηκέτι δοῦναι αὐτοῖς ἀναστροφὴν. οἱ δὲ Θετταλοὶ ὡς εἶδον 7
 παρὰ δόξαν ἐλαύνοντας, οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν οὐδ' ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ

8 3. πρῶτον: belongs to the whole clause; "the first thing he did was to march to the Hellespont." — ἐτύγχανον: without ὄντες, a const. which sometimes occurs in connection with subst. and adjs., cf. vi. 3. 10 ὁρῶ γὰρ τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐδένα ἀναμάρτητον διατελοῦντα. GMT. 112, 2, π. 4; H. 984 a.

4. ἐν πλαισίῳ: this was the common marching order in retreat, chosen when constant annoyance from the enemy was to be feared, and preparation for battle on all sides was necessary. — τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος: see on iii. 1. 22. — τῶν περὶ αὐτόν: i.e. his body-guard of 300 cavalry, cf. 6; see on iii. 3. 9.

5. ἐν καλῷ: expedient, cf. vi. 2. 9.

6. μάλα σωφρόνως: very cautiously, too slowly. — ἃ ἐκάτεροι ἡμῖρτανον: the mistake they both were making, sc. his own forces and the Thessalians, the latter in their leisurely retreat, and the former in their cautious pursuit. — τοῖς τε ἄλλοις: sc. ἱππεῶσι. With παραγγέλλειν sc. διώκειν implied by what follows. — δοῦναι . . . ἀναστροφὴν: cf. 2. 13 παρέχουεν κύκλωσιν.

7. οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν κτέ.: as the Spartan horse attack the leisurely retreating Thessalians, the latter in part calmly continue their march, in part wheel about only to be overtaken in the midst of the movement (πλαγίους ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους) by the enemy, while Polycharmus with his men actually wheels and falls in the struggle.

- δὲ πειρώμενοι τοῦτο ποιῶν πλαγίους ἔχοντες τοὺς ἵππους
 ἡλίσκοντο. Πολύχαρμος μέντοι ὁ Φαρσάλιος ἱππαρχῶν 8
 ἀνέστρεφέ τε καὶ μαχόμενος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀποθνή-
 35 σκει. ὥς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγένετο, φυγὴ τῶν Θεσσαλῶν ἐξαισία
 γίγνεται· ὥστε οἱ μὲν ἀπέθνησκον αὐτῶν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἡλί-
 σκοντο. ἔστησαν δ' οὖν οὐ πρόσθεν, πρὶν ἐν τῷ ὄρει τῷ
 Ναρθακίῳ ἐγένοντο. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρό- 9
 παῖον τ' ἐστήσατο μεταξὺ Πραντὸς καὶ Ναρθακίου, καὶ
 40 αὐτοῦ ἔμεινε, μάλα ἠδόμενος τῷ ἔργῳ, ὅτι τοὺς μέγιστον
 φρονούντας ἐπὶ ἱππικῇ ἐνενικήκει σὺν ᾧ αὐτὸς συνέλεξεν
 ἱππικῷ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ὑπερβάλλων τὰ Ἀχαιῶν τῆς Φθίας
 ὄρη τὴν λοιπὴν πᾶσαν διὰ φιλίας ἐπορεύετο μέχρι πρὸς τὰ
 Βοιωτῶν ὄρια.
- 45 Ὅντος δ' αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ ὁ ἥλιος μηνοειδῆς ἔδοξε 10
 φανῆναι, καὶ ἠγγέλθη ὅτι ἡττημένοι εἶεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῇ
 ναυμαχίᾳ καὶ ὁ ναύαρχος Πείσανδρος τεθναίῃ. ἐλέγετο δὲ
 καὶ ᾧ τρόπῳ ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο. εἶναι μὲν γὰρ περὶ Κνί- 11
 δον τὸν ἐπίπλουν ἄλλήλοισι, Φαρνάβαζον δὲ ναύαρχον ὄντα
 50 σὺν ταῖς Φοινίσσαις εἶναι, Κόνωνα δὲ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔχοντα

8 Then begins a headlong flight on the part of the other Thessalians. — ἡλίσκοντο: cf. 4. 16 ἑλόντες.

8. πρόσθεν, πρὶν: πρὶν is freq. preceded by πρότερον or πρόσθεν. — Ναρθακίῳ: a mountain in Thessalia Phthiotis, where the city of Pras must also be located, although Stephanus of Byzantium calls it a Perrhaebian city. Plut. *Ages.* 16 designates the place where Agesilaus erected the trophy as ὑπὸ τῷ Ναρθακίῳ.

9. μέγιστον φρονούντας: the Thessalian cavalry was famous from the earliest times, as is attested by the Thessalian legend of the centaurs, who were half-man and half-horse. —

τὰ Ἀχαιῶν . . . ὄρη: i.e. the range of Mt. Othrys. — μέχρι πρὸς: combinations of μέχρι with preps. occasionally occur; cf. *An.* v. 1. 1 μέχρι ἐπὶ θάλατταν, *ibid.* vi. 4. 26 μέχρι εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον.

10. ἐπὶ τῇ ἐμβολῇ: acc. to Plut. *Ages.* 17, this was in the vicinity of Chaeronea. — ὁ ἥλιος κτέ.: a partial eclipse of the sun, Aug. 14th, 394 B.C. — τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ: the art. is used as if the event, narrated later, were already known to the reader, cf. 5. 7.

11. εἶναι: for the impf. of dir. disc., see G. 203, n. 1; H. 853 a. — Κόνωνα: Conon, after his appointment as commander of the Persian fleet, had been checked in his career of success by

τετάχθαι ἔμπροσθεν αὐτοῦ. ἀντιπαραταξαμένου δὲ τοῦ 12
 Πεισιάνδρου, καὶ πολὺ ἐλαττόνων αὐτῷ τῶν νεῶν φανεισῶν
 τῶν αὐτοῦ τοῦ μετὰ Κόνωνος Ἑλληνικοῦ, τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ
 τοῦ εὐωνύμου συμμάχους εὐθὺς αὐτῷ φεύγειν, αὐτὸν δὲ
 55 συμμίζαντα τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐμβολὰς ἐχούσῃ τῇ τριήρει πρὸς
 τὴν γῆν ἐξωσθῆναι· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ὅσοι εἰς τὴν γῆν
 ἐξεώσθησαν ἀπολιπόντας τὰς ναῦς σώζεσθαι ὅπῃ δύναιντο
 εἰς τὴν Κνίδον, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ νηὶ μαχόμενον ἀποθανεῖν.
 ὁ οὖν Ἀγησίλαος πυθόμενος ταῦτα τὸ μὲν πρῶτον χαλεπῶς 13
 60 ἠνεγκεν· ἐπεὶ μέντοι ἐνεθυμήθη ὅτι τοῦ στρατεύματος τὸ
 πλεῖστον εἴη αὐτῷ ὅσον ἀγαθῶν μὲν γιγνομένων ἡδέως
 μετέχειν, εἰ δέ τι χαλεπὸν ὀρῶεν, οὐκ ἀνάγκην εἶναι κοι-
 νωνεῖν αὐτοῖς, ἐκ τούτου μεταβαλὼν ἔλεγεν ὡς ἀγγέλλοιτο
 ὁ μὲν Πείσανδρος τετελευτηκώς, νικῶν δὲ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.
 65 ἅμα δὲ ταῦτα λέγων καὶ ἐβουθύτει ὡς εὐαγγέλια καὶ πολ- 14
 λοῖς διέπεμπε τῶν τεθυμένων· ὥστε ἀκροβολισμοῦ ὄντος

8 the failure of pay for his men, until (shortly before this) he had made a journey to the Persian king, and secured the nomination of Pharnabazus as his colleague in command of the fleet, together with a grant of the necessary means for carrying on operations. — Ἑλληνικόν: i.e. Grecian mercenaries, since Conon's own fellow-citizens had not participated in his undertakings. Plato (*Menex.* 245 a) calls those Greeks *φυγάδας καὶ ἐθελοντάς*. But cf. Isoc. iv. 142 *χρόμενος* (sc. *βασιλεὺς*) δὲ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις παρ' ἡμῶν (the Athenians) *στρατηγούντος δ' αὐτῷ Κόνωνος*.

12. *ἐλαττόνων*: acc. to Diod. xiv. 83, Pisander had 85, Conon more than 90 ships. — *φανεισῶν*: concessive. — *ἀπό*: see on iii. i. 22. — *ἐμβολὰς*: not only the assault of one ship upon

another, but the injuries to the latter resulting therefrom.

13. *ὅσον μετέχειν*: see on ii. 3. 45. — *ἀνάγκην εἶναι*: depends on *ἐνεθυμήθη*, with change of const. — *αὐτοῖς*: refers to τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατεύματος. As to Agesilaus' course here, cf. *Soph. O. C.* 1429 f. *στρατηλάτου χρηστοῦ τὰ κρείσσω, μηδὲ τὰνδεᾶ λέγειν*. — *μεταβαλὼν*: intr., const. with *ἔλεγε*. He stated the contrary. Cf. *Plut. Ages.* 17 *τὰναντία λέγειν ἐκέλευσε*.

14. *ἅμα*: see on iii. i. 20. — *ἐβουθύτει* κτέ.: he performed a sacrifice, as if for good news, cf. i. 6. 37. A feast was usually connected with sacrifices; here, instead of giving a feast, Agesilaus sends portions of the victim's flesh to such friends as were not present at the sacrifice. — *τῶν τεθυμένων*: partitive gen. as obj., see on 4. 13. —

πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκράτησαν οἱ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου τῷ λόγῳ
ὥς Λακεδαιμονίων νικόντων τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ.

Ἦσαν δὲ οἱ μὲν ἀντιτεταγμένοι τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ Βοιωτοί, 15
70 Ἀθηναῖοι, Ἀργεῖοι, Κορίνθιοι, Αἰνιᾶνες, Εὐβοεῖς, Λοκροὶ
ἀμφοτέρω· σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων μὲν μόρα ἡ
ἐκ Κορίνθου διαβάσα, ἡμισυ δὲ μόρας τῆς ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ,
ἔτι δὲ οἱ ἐκ Λακεδαιμόνος νεοδαμώδεις συστρατευσάμενοι
αὐτῷ, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις οὗ Ἑριππίδας ἐξενάγει ξενικοῦ, ἔτι
75 δὲ οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων Ἑλληνίδων, καὶ ἀπὸ
τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ ὅσας διῶν παρέλαβεν· αὐτόθεν δὲ προσ-
εγένοντο ὀπλίται Ὀρχομένιοι καὶ Φωκεῖς. πελτασταὶ γε
μὴν πολὺ πλείονες οἱ μετ' Ἀγησιλάου· ἱππεῖς δ' αὖ παρα-
πλήσιοι ἀμφοτέροις τὸ πλήθος. ἡ μὲν δὴ δύναμις αὕτη
80 ἀμφοτέρων· διηγήσομαι δὲ καὶ τὴν μάχην, καὶ πῶς ἐγένετο 18
οἷα οὐκ ἄλλη τῶν γ' ἐφ' ἡμῶν. συνήρσαν μὲν γὰρ εἰς τὸ
κατὰ Κοράνειαν πεδίον οἱ μὲν σὺν Ἀγησιλάῳ ἀπὸ τοῦ
Κηφισοῦ, οἱ δὲ σὺν Θηβαίοις ἀπὸ Ἑλικῶνος. εἶχε δ'
Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δεξιὸν τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ, Ὀρχομένιοι δ' αὐτῷ
85 ἔσχατοι ἦσαν τοῦ εὐωνύμου. οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι αὐτοὶ μὲν
δεξιοὶ ἦσαν, Ἀργεῖοι δ' αὐτοῖς τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον. συνιόν- 17
των δὲ τέως μὲν σιγὴ πολλὴ ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἦν· ἡνίκα δ'
ἀπείχον ἀλλήλων ὅσον στάδιον, ἀλαλάξαντες οἱ Θηβαῖοι
δρόμῳ ὁμόσε ἐφέροντο. ὥς δὲ τριῶν ἔτι πλέθρων ἐν μέσῳ

8 τῷ λόγῳ: in consequence of the report.
— νικόντων: gen. abs., modified by
λόγῳ. See on iii. 4. 1.

15. διαβάσα: sc. the Corinthian
Gulf, since the Isthmus was occupied
by the enemy. So Agesilaus also
returns by sea to the Isthmus, cf. 4.
1.—ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ: cf. iii. 5. 6.—συ-
στρατευσάμενοι: for the position, see
on ii. 4. 10; iii. 4. 1.—τῶν πόλεων
Ἑλληνίδων: the adj. of a proper

name sometimes follows its noun
without the repetition of the art.,
see Kühn. 464, 1. So Ages. i. 10 τὰς
ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις Ἑλληνίδας.

16. διηγήσομαι: Xenophon him-
self was present at the battle in the
suite of Agesilaus, cf. Plut. Ages. 18.
—δεξιόν: i.e. the usual position of
the commander-in-chief, but cf. v. 2.
40.—τοῦ μετ' αὐτοῦ: subst. of the army
with him.

90 ὄντων ἀντεξέδραμον ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀγησιλάου φάλαγγος ὡς
 Ἑριππίδας ἐξενάγει καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Ἴωνες καὶ Αἰολεῖς καὶ
 Ἑλλησπόντιοι, καὶ πάντες οὗτοι τῶν συνεκδραμόντων τε
 ἐγένοντο καὶ εἰς δόρυ ἀφικόμενοι ἔτρεψαν τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.
 Ἀργεῖοι μέντοι οὐκ ἐδέξαντο τοὺς περὶ Ἀγησίλαον, ἀλλ'
 95 ἔφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλικῶνα. κἀνταῦθα οἱ μὲν τινας τῶν 18
 ξένων ἐστεφάνουν ἤδη τὸν Ἀγησίλαον, ἀγγέλλει δέ τις
 αὐτῷ ὅτι οἱ Θηβαῖοι τοὺς Ὀρχομενίους διακόψαντες ἐν τοῖς
 σκευοφόροις εἴησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν εὐθὺς ἐξελίξας τὴν φά-
 λαγγα ἦγεν ἐπ' αὐτούς· οἱ δ' αὖ Θηβαῖοι ὡς εἶδον τοὺς
 100 συμμάχους πρὸς Ἑλικῶνι πεφευγότας, διαπαισύνου βουλό-
 μενοι πρὸς τοὺς ἑαυτῶν, συσπειραθέντες ἐχώρουν ἔρρω-
 μένως. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Ἀγησίλαον ἀνδρεῖον μὲν ἔξεστιν εἰπεῖν 19
 ἀναμφισβητήτως· οὐ μέντοι εἴλετο γε τὰ ἀσφαλέστατα.
 ἔξδον γὰρ αὐτῷ παρέντι τοὺς διαπίπτοντας ἀκολουθοῦντι
 105 χειροῦσθαι τοὺς ὀπισθεν, οὐκ ἐποίησε τοῦτο, ἀλλ' ἀντι-
 μέτωπος συνέρραξε τοῖς Θηβαίοις· καὶ συμβαλόντες τὰς
 ἀσπίδας ἐωθούντο, ἐμάχοντο, ἀπέκτεινον, ἀπέθνησκον.
 τέλος δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων οἱ μὲν διαπίπτουσι πρὸς τὸν Ἑλι-
 κῶνα, πολλοὶ δὲ ἀποχωροῦντες ἀπέθανον. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡ μὲν 20

8 17. *ὡς*: about; const. with *τριῶν*. — *ἀντεξέδραμον*: sallied out against. This verb is used of the sallying forth of individual soldiers or divisions, from the line of battle, cf. 5. 16 *ἐκδρόμοις*. — *τῶν συνεκδραμόντων*: pred. part. gen. All these made up the attacking column. — *εἰς δόρυ*: "so near that they could use the spear." — *ἔτρεψαν*: in the sense of putting to flight, only the first aor. mid. is in common use, yet cf. *An.* i. 8. 24 *εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἐξακισχιλίους*.

18. *ἐξελίξας*: on the use of this manoeuvre, cf. *Cyr.* viii. 5. 15. It was

a countermarch, effecting simply a change of front. — *πρὸς Ἑλικῶνι πεφευγότας*: see G. 191, n. 6; H. 788. With the tense of completed action, the idea of rest is prominent, and determines the construction. Cf. 17 *ἔφυγον ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλικῶνα*, 5. 5 *οἱ ἐν τῷ Ἠραίῳ καταπεφευγότες*. — *διαπαισύνου*: break through.

19. *παρέντι κτέ.*: cf. 2. 22. — *ἐωθούντο κτέ.*: a similar asyndeton occurs, *Cyr.* vii. 1. 38 *προσπεσόντες ἐμάχοντο· ἐώθουν, ἐωθούντο· ἔπαιον, ἐπαιόντο*. — *πολλοὶ κτέ.*: acc. to *Diod.* xiv. 84, the Boeotians lost over 600.

110 νίκη Ἀγησιλάου ἐγεγένητο, τετρωμένος δ' αὐτὸς προσ-
 ενήεκτο πρὸς τὴν φάλαγγα, προσελάσαντές τινες τῶν
 ἱππέων λέγουσιν αὐτῷ ὅτι τῶν πολεμίων ὡς ὀγδοήκοντα
 σὺν ὄπλοις ὑπὸ τῷ νεφῷ εἰσι, καὶ ἡρώτων τί χρή ποιεῖν. ὁ
 δέ, καίπερ πολλὰ τραύματα ἔχων, ὅμως οὐκ ἐπελάθετο τοῦ
 115 θείου, ἀλλ' ἔαν τ' ἀπιέναι ἢ βούλουντο ἐκέλευε καὶ ἀδικεῖν
 οὐκ εἶα. τότε μὲν οὖν, καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἡδὴ ὀψέ, δειπνοποιη-
 σάμενοι ἐκοιμήθησαν. πρῶι δὲ Γῦλιν τὸν πολέμαρχον 21
 παρατάξει τε ἐκέλευε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ τρόπαιον ἵστασθαι
 καὶ στεφανοῦσθαι πάντας τῷ θεῷ καὶ τοὺς αὐλητὰς πάντας
 120 αὐλεῖν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔπεμψαν
 κήρυκας, ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκροὺς αἰτοῦντες θάψαι. καὶ
 οὕτω δὴ αἱ τε σπονδαὶ γίνονται καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν εἰς
 Δελφοὺς ἀφικόμενος δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ τῆς λείας τῷ θεῷ ἀπέ-
 θυσεν οὐκ ἐλάττω ἑκατὸν ταλάντων. Γῦλις δὲ ὁ πολέμαρχος
 125 ἔχων τὸ στράτευμα ἀπεχώρησεν εἰς Φωκέας, ἐκείθεν δ' εἰς
 τὴν Λοκρίδα ἐμβάλλει. καὶ τὴν μὲν ἄλλην ἡμέραν οἱ στρα- 22
 τῶται καὶ σκευὴ ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν καὶ σῖτον ἥρπαζον· ἐπεὶ
 δὲ πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἦν, τελευταίων ἀποχωρούντων τῶν Λακε-
 δαιμονίων ἐπηκολούθουν αὐτοῖς οἱ Λοκροὶ βάλλοντες καὶ
 130 ἀκοντίζοντες. ὥς δ' αὐτῶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑποστρέ-
 ψαντες καὶ διώξαντες κατέβαλον τινας, ἐκ τούτου ὀπισθεν

8 20. τῷ νεφῷ: i.e. the temple of Ἀθηνᾶ Ἰωνία. — τοῦ θείου: "what was due to the gods," "the claims of religion." — δειπνοποιήσασθαι: here, clearly, refers to the evening meal. The δειπνον, the principal meal of the day, was taken in Homeric Greece about noon, but most of the Greeks in classical times preferred late dinners.

21. τῷ θεῷ: i.e. the god of the Doric race, Apollo; dat. of interest. — τῶν

ἐκ τῆς λείας: i.e. that taken in Asia. Plut. Ages. 19 τὴν δεκάτην ἀπέθυσεν τῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας λαφύρων. With τῶν sc. χρημάτων as suggested by the following statement of the amount, the tenth of the money realized from the sale of the booty. This sale, however, usually occurred immediately after the booty was taken; see on i. 26; cf. 6. 6. — ἀπέθυσεν: see on iii. 3. 1.

22. τελευταίων: pred. adj., where the Eng. uses an adv. or prep. phrase;

μὲν οὐκέτι ἐπηκολούθουν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἔβαλλον.
οἱ δ' ἐπεχείρησαν μὲν καὶ πρὸς τὸ σιμόν διώκειν· ἐπεὶ δὲ 23
σκοτός τε ἐγίνετο καὶ ἀποχωροῦντες οἱ μὲν διὰ τὴν δυσχω-
135 ρίαν ἐπιπτον, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ προορᾶν τὰ ἔμπροσθεν,
οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν βελῶν, ἐνταῦθα ἀποθνήσκουσι Γῦλις τε
ὁ πολέμαρχος καὶ τῶν παραστατῶν Πελλῆς, καὶ οἱ πάντες
ὡς ὀκτωκαίδεκα τῶν Σπαρτιατῶν, οἱ μὲν καταλευσθέντες,
οἱ δὲ καὶ τραυματισθέντες. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐβόηθησαν αὐτοῖς
140 ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου δειπνοῦντες, ἐκινδύνευσαν ἂν ἅπαντες
ἀπολέσθαι.

4 Μετὰ τοῦτό γε μὴν ἀφείθη μὲν κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο 1
στράτευμα, ἀπέπλευσε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐπ' οἶκου. ἐκ
δὲ τούτου ἐπολέμουν Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν καὶ Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Ἀρ-
γεῖοι καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ὁρμώμενοι,
5 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ καὶ οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐκ Σικυῶνος. ὁρῶντες
δ' οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἑαυτῶν μὲν καὶ τὴν χώραν δρουμένην καὶ
ἀποθνήσκοντας διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ τῶν πολεμίων ἐγγὺς εἶναι, τοὺς
δ' ἄλλους συμμάχους καὶ αὐτοὺς ἐν εἰρήνῃ ὄντας καὶ τὰς
χώρας αὐτῶν ἐνεργοὺς οὔσας, οἱ πλείστοι καὶ βέλτιστοι

8 see G. 138, n. 7; H. 619; cf. 5. 18 σκοταῖος. The Lacedaemonians fitly hold the rear on the retreat.

23. πρὸς τὸ σιμόν: up hill. — τῶν παραστατῶν: of his comrades (staff?). — δειπνοῦντες κτλ.: without def. subj., see on ii. 1. 8. If some of those who were supping had not come to their aid.

4 Chap. 4. Bloody factional strife at Corinth (1-6). Treason of two Corinthians; victory of Praxitas within the long walls (7-13). Continuation of the war by means of mercenaries (14). Iphicrates and his peltasts. Restoration of the long walls of Corinth (15-18). First expedition against Argos under Agesilaus; capture of Lechaenum (19).

1. ἀφείθη: manifestly because the season suitable for military operations was past. The events of the immediately following narrative fall accordingly in the year 393 B.C. For a different view, favoring 392 as the date, see Grote IX. 327, note. — ἀπέπλευσε ἐπ' οἶκου: see on 3. 15 διαβάσα. — ἑαυτῶν: both limits τὴν χώραν and belongs as part. gen. to the indef. pron. (τινὸς) to be supplied with ἀποθνήσκοντας. Cf. 2. 21 ἀπέθνησκον αὐτῶν, 2. 20 ἐπιπτον ἑκατέρων. The clause ἑαυτῶν μὲν καὶ χώραν καὶ ἀποθνήσκοντας thus corresponds to τοὺς δ' . . . αὐτοὺς . . . καὶ τὰς χώρας below. — οἱ πλείστοι: resumes in partitive appos. the subj.

10 αὐτῶν εἰρήνης ἐπεθύμησαν, καὶ συνιστάμενοι ἐδίδασκον
ταῦτα ἀλλήλους. γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ 2
Βοιωτοὶ καὶ Κορινθίων οἳ τε τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως χρημάτων
μετεσχηκότες καὶ οἱ τοῦ πολέμου αἰτιώτατοι γεγενημένοι
ὥς εἰ μὴ ἐκποδὼν ποιήσονται τοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν εἰρήνην τετραμ-
15 μένους, κωδυνεύσει πάλιν ἡ πόλις λακωνίσει, οὕτω δὴ
σφαγὰς ἐπεχειροῦν ποιεῖσθαι. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τὸ πάντων
ἀνοσιώτατον ἐβουλεύσαντο· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἄλλοι, κἂν νόμῳ
τις καταγνωσθῇ, οὐκ ἀποκτινύουσιν ἐν ἑορτῇ. ἐκείνοι δ'
Εὐκλείων τὴν τελευταίαν προείλοντο, ὅτι πλείονας ἂν
20 ᾤοντο λαβεῖν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, ὥστε ἀποκτεῖναι. ὥς δ' ἔση- 3
μάνθη οἷς εἴρητο οὗς ἔδει ἀποκτεῖναι, σπασάμενοι τὰ ξίφη
ἔπαιον τὸν μὲν τινα συνεστηκότα ἐν κύκλῳ, τὸν δὲ καθ-
ήμενον, τὸν δὲ τινα ἐν θεάτρῳ, ἔστι δ' ὃν καὶ κριτὴν καθ-
ήμενον. ὥς δ' ἐγνώσθη τὸ πρᾶγμα, εὐθὺς ἔφευγον οἱ
25 βέλτιστοι, οἱ μὲν πρὸς τὰ ἀγάλματα τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ
θεῶν, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τοὺς βωμούς. ἔνθα δὴ οἱ ἀνοσιώτατοι καὶ
παντάπασιν οὐδὲν νόμιμον φρονούντες, οἳ τε κελεύοντες
καὶ οἱ πειθόμενοι, ἔσφαττον καὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἱεροῖς· ὥστ'

4 οἱ Κορινθιοί. — βέλτιστοι: see on ii. 3. 12. The following narrative makes clear that it is a struggle between aristocracy and democracy. — ἐδίδασκον: nearly equiv. to ἐπειθον.

2. οἱ μετεσχηκότες: see on iii. 5. 2. — λακωνίσει: cf. i. 1. 32 λακωνισαί. — ἡ πόλις: viz. Corinth. — οὕτω δὴ: see on iii. 2. 9. — σφαγὰς ποιεῖσθαι: the act. is found ii. 2. 6; iii. 2. 27. — κἂν καταγνωσθῇ, οὐκ ἀποκτινύουσιν: pres. gen. cond. — Εὐκλείων: a festival of Ἀρτεμῖς Εὐκλεία. Cf. Preller *Myth.* I. 289. — τὴν τελευταίαν: sc. ἡμέραν. — ὥστε: see on ii. 4. 8.

3. οἷς εἴρητο κτέ.: to those who had

been told whom they were to kill. — τὸν μὲν τινα: the addition of τίς to ὁ μὲν, ὁ δὲ serves to mark the person as indef. (H. 654 a); also, answering to our *many a*, to signify that not strictly one single person is meant; cf. 5. 14. — συνεστηκότα ἐν κύκλῳ: "who was standing with others engaged in conversation"; for such groups of people conversing are called κύκλοι. An. v. 7. 2 σύλλογοι ἐρίγοντο καὶ κύκλοι συνίσταντο. Cf. Lat. *corona*, Eng. *circle* in like sense. — ἔστι δ' ὃν καὶ κριτὴν κτέ.: and (among those in the theatre) one even while sitting as judge (of the dramatic contests). Cf. Diod. xiv. 86 ἀγώνων ὄντων ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ φόνον

ἐνίους καὶ τῶν οὐ τυπτομένων, νομίμων δ' ἀνθρώπων, ἀδη-
 30 μονῆσαι τὰς ψυχὰς ἰδόντας τὴν ἀσέβειαν. ἀποθνήσκουσι ἅ
 δ' οὕτως τῶν μὲν πρεσβυτέρων πολλοί· μᾶλλον γὰρ ἔτυχον
 ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὄντες· οἱ δὲ νεώτεροι, ὑποπτεύσαντος Πασι-
 μήλου τὸ μέλλον ἔσεσθαι, ἡσυχίαν ἔσχον ἐν τῷ Κρανείῳ.
 ὥς δὲ τῆς κραυγῆς ἤσθοντο, καὶ φεύγοντές τινες ἐκ τοῦ
 35 πράγματος ἀφίκοντο πρὸς αὐτούς, ἐκ τούτου ἀναδραμόντες
 κατὰ τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον, προσβαλόντας μὲν Ἀργείους καὶ
 τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπεκρούσαντο· βουλευομένων δὲ τί χρὴ ποιεῖν,
 5 πίπτει τὸ κιόκρανον ἀπὸ τοῦ κίονος οὔτε σεισμοῦ οὔτε
 ἀνέμου γενομένου. καὶ θυομένοις δὲ τοιαῦτα ἦν τὰ ἱερὰ
 40 ὥστε οἱ μάντιες ἔφασαν ἄμεινον εἶναι καταβαίνειν ἐκ τοῦ
 χωρίου. καὶ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὥς φευξόμενοι ἔξω τῆς Κοριν-
 θίας ἀπεχώρησαν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ φίλοι αὐτοὺς ἔπειθον
 καὶ μητέρες ἰοῦσαι καὶ ἀδελφοί, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ τῶν ἐν δυνά-
 μει ὄντων ἦσαν οἱ ὁμνύοντες ὑπισχνοῦντο μηδὲν χαλεπὸν
 45 αὐτοὺς πείσεσθαι, οὕτω δὲ ἀπῆλθόν τινες οἰκαδε αὐτῶν.
 ὀρώντες δὲ τοὺς τυραννεύοντας, αἰσθανόμενοι δὲ ἀφανι-
 ζομένην τὴν πόλιν διὰ τὸ καὶ ὄρους ἀνασπᾶσθαι, καὶ
 Ἄργος ἀντὶ Κορίνθου τὴν πατρίδα αὐτοῖς ὀνομάζεσθαι, καὶ

4 ἐποίησαν. — ἑσφαττον: kept up the slaughter. — καὶ τῶν κτλ.: even of those who were not assailed but were law-abiding men. The reference is doubtless to moderate men among the democrats. — ἀδημονῆσαι: a rare word.

4. μᾶλλον: const. with ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ. "A larger proportion of them was in the agora." Cf. Hom. A 499 ὄχθας παρ ποταμοῖο Σκαμάνδρου, τῇ βα μάλιστα | ἀνδρῶν πίπτε κάρηνα. — Πασιμήλου: cf. 7. — Κρανεῖο: a gymnasium with a cypress grove near Corinth; cf. Paus. ii. 2. 4. — ἐκ τοῦ πράγματος: as one might speak of 'the affair of Fort Pillow'; cf. vii. 1. 17. — κατὰ τὸν

Ἀκροκόρινθον: the prep. indicates that they took entire possession of the citadel.

5. τοῦ κίονος: why the art. is used is not clear, unless perhaps there was a certain pillar in that citadel which was called simply ὁ κίων. — ἰοῦσαι: for its agreement, see G. 138, n. 2 b; H. 616. ἰέναι, meaning come, occurs also 8. 5; v. 4. 29; vii. 5. 3. — τῶν ἐν δυνάμει: i.e. the democrats; cf. 3. — οὕτω δὲ: cf. 2.

6. ἀφανιζομένην τὴν πόλιν: "that the independence of the city was passing away." — ὀνομάζεσθαι κτλ.: an extremely odious designation of

πολιτείας μὲν ἀναγκαζόμενοι τῆς ἐν Ἀργεὶ μετέχων, ἥς
 50 οὐδὲν ἐδέοντο, ἐν δὲ τῇ πόλει μετοίκων ἔλαττον δυνάμενοι,
 ἐγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἱ ἐνόμισαν οὕτω μὲν ἀβίωτον εἶναι·
 πειρωμένους δὲ τὴν πατρίδα, ὥσπερ ἦν καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς,
 Κόρινθον ποιῆσαι καὶ ἐλευθέραν ἀποδείξαι καὶ τῶν μὲν
 μαιφόνων καθαρὰν, εὐνομίαν δὲ χρωμένην, ἄξιον εἶναι, εἰ
 55 μὲν δύναιτο καταπραῖσαι ταῦτα, σωτήρας γενέσθαι τῆς
 πατρίδος, εἰ δὲ μὴ δύναιτο, τῶν γε καλλίστων καὶ μεγίστων
 ἀγαθῶν ὀρεγομένους ἀξιεπαιωτάτης τελευτῆς τυχεῖν. οὕτω 7
 δὴ ἐπιχειρεῖτον ἄνδρε δύο, Πασίμηλός τε καὶ Ἀλκιμένης,
 διαδύντε διὰ χειμάρρου συγγενέσθαι Πραξίτη τῷ Λακεδαι-
 60 μονίων πολεμάρχῳ, ὃς ἐτύγχανε μετὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ μόρας
 φρουρῶν ἐν Σικυῶνι, καὶ εἶπον ὅτι δύναιτ' ἂν παρασχεῖν
 αὐτῷ εἴσοδον εἰς τὰ κατατείνοντα ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείχη. ὁ δὲ
 καὶ πρόσθεν γινώσκων τὸ ἄνδρε ἀξιοπίστῳ ὄντε, ἐπίστ-
 ευσε, καὶ διαπραξάμενος ὥστε καὶ τὴν ἀπιέναι μέλλουσιν
 65 ἐκ Σικυῶνος μόραν καταμῆναι, ἔπραττε τὴν εἴσοδον. ἐπεὶ 8
 δὲ τῷ ἄνδρε καὶ κατὰ τύχην καὶ κατ' ἐπιμέλειαν ἐγενέσθην

4 the close connection with Argos. — *ἥς οὐδὲν ἐδέοντο*: for which they had no desire. Cf. ii. 4. 35; vii. 4. 35. — *ἐγένοντό τινες αὐτῶν οἱ*: equiv. to *ἦσαν οἱ*. — *οὕτω κτέ.*: that under such conditions life was not worth living. See on ii. 3. 50. — *πειρωμένους κτέ.*: *γενέσθαι* and *τυχεῖν* to whose subj. the partic. *πειρωμένους* belongs, depend on *ἄξιον εἶναι*, which in turn depends (with *ἀβίωτον εἶναι*) on *ἐνόμισαν*. — *εὐνομία*: from their point of view a synonym for the aristocratic constitution, cf. *de rep. Athen.* i. 8 f.

7. *εἶπον*: for the pl. after dual verb and partic., see G. 135, 3, n. 3; H. 634. — *Λέχαιον*: i.e. the harbor of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, 12

stadia from the city, and connected with it by long walls, as the Piraeus was connected with Athens, and Nisaea with Megara. Cf. 18 τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη τῶν Κορινθίων. — *γινώσκων . . . ὄντε*: for the same const., cf. 11; but cf. 2. 18; iii. 4. 23. — *διαπραξάμενος*; usually with the simple inf., as v. 1. 25; 2. 6; 3. 12; with *ὥστε* also *An.* iv. 2. 23; *Cyr.* vii. 4. 9; cf. *συμπράττειν* ii. 3. 13; *καταπράττειν* vii. 4. 11; *ποιεῖν* vi. 5. 4; *πράττειν* vi. 5. 6. — *τὴν . . . μόραν*: obs. the strict order of words as contrasted with the usual freedom. So τὰ . . . τεῖχη above, 17 ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ Λέχαιον τείνοντος τεύχους.

8. καὶ κατὰ τύχην κτέ.: partly by contrivance and partly by accident. —

φύλακε κατὰ τὰς πύλας ταύτας ἔνθαπερ τὸ τρόπαιον ἔστη-
 κεν, οὕτω δὲ ἔχων ὁ Πραξίτας ἔρχεται τὴν τε μόραν καὶ
 Σικυωνίους καὶ Κορινθίων ὅσοι φυγάδες ὄντες ἐτύγχανον.
 70 ἐπεὶ δ' ἦν πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις, φοβούμενος τὴν εἰσοδὸν ἐβου-
 λήθη τῶν πιστῶν ἄνδρα εἰσπέμψαι σκεψόμενον τὰ ἔνδον.
 τῷ δὲ εἰσηγαγέτην καὶ οὕτως ἀπλῶς ἀπεδειξάτην, ὥστε ὁ
 εἰσελθὼν ἐξήγγειλε πάντα εἶναι ἀδόλως οἴαπερ ἐλεγέτην.
 ἐκ τούτου δ' εἰσέρχεται. ὥς δὲ πολὺ διεχόντων τῶν τειχῶν 9
 75 ἀπ' ἀλλήλων παραταττόμενοι ὀλίγοι ἑαυτοῖς ἔδοξαν εἶναι,
 σταύρωμά τ' ἐποίησαντο καὶ τάφρον οἴαν ἐδύναντο πρὸ
 αὐτῶν, ἕως δὲ οἱ σύμμαχοι βοηθήσοιεν αὐτοῖς. ἦν δὲ καὶ
 ὀπισθεν αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ λιμένι Βοιωτῶν φυλακή. τὴν μὲν
 οὖν ἐπὶ τῇ νυκτὶ ἣ εἰσῆλθον ἡμέραν ἄμαχοι διήγαγον· τῇ
 80 δ' ὑστεραία ἦκον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι πασσυδίᾳ βοηθοῦντες· καὶ
 εὐρόντες τεταγμένους Λακεδαιμονίους μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ
 ἑαυτῶν, Σικυωνίους δὲ ἐχομένους, Κορινθίων δὲ τοὺς
 φυγάδας ὡς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν πρὸς τῷ ἑφῷ τείχει,
 ἀντιπάττονται ἐχόμενοι τοῦ ἑφου τείχους οἱ περὶ Ἴφικράτη
 85 μισθοφόροι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις Ἀργεῖοι· εὐώνυμον δ' εἶχον
 αὐτοῖς Κορίνθιοι οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως. καταφρονήσαντες δὲ 10
 τῷ πλήθει εὐθὺς ἐχώρουν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν Σικυωνίους ἐκρά-
 τησαν καὶ διασπάσαντες τὸ σταύρωμα ἐδίωκον ἐπὶ θάλατ-

4 *τρόπαιον*: cf. 2. 23. — *φυγάδες*: acc. to Diod. xiv. 86, after the rising just mentioned, 500 men had left Corinth; of these Xenophon (9) mentions 150. Their place of retreat was doubtless Sicyon, cf. 5. 19. — *ἀπεδειξάτην*: sc. τὰ ἔνδον.

9. *ἔδοξαν*: sc. οἱ ἀμφὶ Πραξίταν. — *βοηθήσοιεν*: with *ἕως* expressing past purpose; see G. 239, 2; 248, 3; H. 921. — *ἐπὶ*: after. — *ἑαυτῶν*: viz. the Lacedaemonian forces, for τοῦ ἑαυτῶν στρατεύματος. On the tactics of this

battle, see Grote IX. 333 ff., who follows Xenophon's account (as he understands it) notwithstanding his 'much confusion and obscurity.' — *ἐχόμενοι*: next to; for its const. with the gen., see G. 171, 1; H. 738. — *Ἴφικράτης*: Iphicrates had received this mercenary force from Conon. — *εὐώνυμον*: without the article, as in v. 2. 40. So *δεξιὸν* 3. 16; for the omission of the art., see H. 661.

10. *τῷ πλήθει*: causal dat. — *ἐκράτησαν*: sc. οἱ Ἀργεῖοι. — *διασπάσαντες*:

ταν, καὶ ἐκεῖ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. Πασίμαχος δὲ ὁ
 90 ἱππαρμωστής, ἔχων ἱππέας οὐ πολλοὺς, ὡς ἑώρα τοὺς Σικυ-
 ωνίους πιεζομένους, καταδήσας ἀπὸ δένδρων τοὺς ἵππους,
 καὶ ἀφελόμενος τὰς ἀσπίδας αὐτῶν, μετὰ τῶν ἐθελοντῶν
 ἦει ἐναντίον τοῖς Ἀργείοις. οἱ δὲ Ἀργεῖοι ὀρώντες τὰ
 σίγμα τὰ ἐπὶ τῶν ἀσπίδων, ὡς Σικυωνίους οὐδὲν ἐφοβοῦντο.
 95 ἔνθα δὴ λέγεται εἰπὼν ὁ Πασίμαχος· Ναὶ τὼ σιώ, Ἀρ-
 γεῖοι, ψεύσει ὑμὲ τὰ σίγμα ταῦτα, χωρεῖν ὁμόσε· καὶ
 οὕτω μαχόμενος μετ' ὀλίγων πρὸς πολλοὺς ἀποθνήσκει καὶ
 ἄλλοι τῶν περὶ αὐτόν. οἱ μέντοι φυγάδες τῶν Κορινθίων 11
 νικῶντες τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς διέδυσαν ἄνω, καὶ ἐγένοντο
 100 ἐγγὺς τοῦ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ κύκλου· οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
 ὡς ᾗσθοντο κρατούμενα τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους, βοη-
 θούσῃ ἐξελθόντες, ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες τὸ σταύρωμα. οἱ

4 if the succession of events corresponds to the narrative as contained in the words ἐκράτησαν . . . ἐδίωκον, then the battle line of the Lacedaemonians and their allies must have been in front of the palisades, behind which as a shelter they had previously (9) stood; cf. also 11. — ἐπὶ θάλατταν: in the direction of the sea, and so towards Lechaëum. — καταδήσας κτέ.: having tied to trees. Obs. the difference of Eng. and Greek idiom. — τὰς ἀσπίδας: sc. of the flying or slain Sicyonians, taken by Pasimachus for the dismounted men, as the cavalry in general bore no shields; cf. ii. 4. 24. — τὰ σίγμα: letters and other devices on shields are often mentioned; see on ii. 4. 25; iii. 4. 17; cf. vii. 5. 20. The Σ on these shields stood, of course, for Σικυόν. This incident is mentioned by several later writers, as Aristotle, *Nicom. Eth.* iii. 8. The pl. of σίγμα in later writers is τὰ σίγματα, which is never found in earlier ones.

— τὰ σιώ: Laconian for τὰ θεά, referring to Castor and Pollux, by whom the Lacedaemonians freq. swore; cf. *An.* vi. 6. 34; vii. 6. 39. — ὕμ᾽: Dor. for ὕμᾱς. — χωρεῖν: depends upon λέγεται.

11. τοὺς καθ' αὐτοὺς: i.e. the mercenaries of Iphicrates, who stood opposite them, but cf. immediately afterward τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Σικυωνίους the part of the army where the Sicyonians stood, as *An.* iv. 8. 18 οἱ κατὰ τὸ Ἀρκαδικόν. — τοῦ . . . κύκλου: the wall around the city; elsewhere also of works of circumvallation; cf. v. 3. 22. — οἱ δ' αὖ κτέ.: what the Lacedaemonians and the Corinthians opposing them did meanwhile is not stated. ἐξελθόντες remains obscure. τοῦ σταυρώματος can hardly be understood with it, since the verb βοηθοῦσι does not warrant the supposition, that, protected by the palisade, they had awaited the returning Argives, particularly as these do not turn about until they hear that the Lace-

γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἤκουσαν ὅπισθεν ὄντας τοὺς Λακε-
 δαιμονίους, στραφέντες δρόμῳ πάλιν ἐκ τοῦ σταυρώματος
 105 ἐξέπιπτον. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔσχατοι αὐτῶν παιόμενοι
 εἰς τὰ γυμνὰ ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ δὲ
 πρὸς τῷ τείχει ἀθρόοι σὺν πολλῷ ὄχλῳ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν
 ἀπεχώρουν. ὥς δ' ἐνέτυχον τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Κορινθίων
 καὶ ἔγνωσαν πολεμίους ὄντας, ἀπέκλυναν πάλιν. ἐνταῦθα
 110 μέντοι οἱ μὲν κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας ἀναβαίνοντες ἤλλοντο
 κατὰ τοῦ τείχους καὶ διεφθείροντο, οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰς κλίμακας
 ὠθούμενοι καὶ παιόμενοι ἀπέθνησκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ κατα-
 πατούμενοι ὑπ' ἀλλήλων ἀπεπνίγοντο. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 12
 οὐκ ἠπόρουν τίνα ἀποκτείνουεν· ἔδωκε γὰρ τότε γε ὁ θεὸς
 115 αὐτοῖς ἔργον οἶον οὐδ' εὖξαντό ποτ' ἄν. τὸ γὰρ ἐγχειρι-
 σθῆναι αὐτοῖς πολεμίων πλήθος πεφοβημένον, ἐκπεπληγ-
 μένον, τὰ γυμνὰ παρέχον, ἐπὶ τὸ μάχεσθαι οὐδένα τρεπό-
 μενον, εἰς δὲ τὸ ἀπόλλυσθαι πάντας πάντα ὑπηρετοῦντας,
 πῶς οὐκ ἂν τις θεῖον ἡγήσαιο· τότε γοῦν οὕτως ἐν ὀλίγῳ
 120 πολλοὶ ἔπεσον ὥστε εἰθισμένοι ὄρᾶν οἱ ἄνθρωποι σωροὺς
 σίτου, ξύλων, λίθων, τότε ἐθεάσασατο σωροὺς νεκρῶν.
 ἀπέθανον δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐν τῷ λιμένι τῶν Βοιωτῶν φύλακες,
 οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν, οἱ δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ τέγη τῶν νεωσοίκων

4 daemonians are in their rear. Possibly it indicates only the change of the Lacedaemonian position. If this position, as has been assumed, was before the palisade, they now change their front toward the eastern wall, while at the same time they advance in this direction toward the centre, so that the hastily retreating Argives must pass between them and the walls at the spot where the Corinthian fugitives had stood, and thus expose to the enemy their right side where the soldiers were unprotected by their

shields (see on 2. 14). — ἐξέπιπτον: sallied out. — ἀπέκλυναν πάλιν: turned off, gave way again. — κατὰ τὰς κλίμακας: wedged in between the Corinthian exiles and the Lacedaemonians, they strive to gain the only exit, viz. by ladders over the eastern wall.

12. ἀποκτείνουεν: for subjv. of dir. disc. — οἶον οὐδ' εὖξαντο κτέ.: such as they could never have even prayed for. — οὐδένα τρεπόμενον κτέ.: added by a loose const. to πλήθος. — θεῖον: a godsend. — οὕτως: const. with πολλοί, see on ii. 4, 17.

ἀναβάντες. μετὰ μὲν τούτων τοῦτο οἱ μὲν Κορίνθιοι καὶ 13
 125 Ἀργεῖοι τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπήγοντο, οἱ δὲ σύμ-
 μαχοι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐβοήθουν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡθροίσθη-
 σαν, ἔγνω Πραξίτας πρῶτον μὲν τῶν τειχῶν καθελεῖν ὥστε
 δίοδον στρατοπέδῳ ἱκανὴν εἶναι, ἔπειτα δ' ἀναλαβὼν τὸ
 130 πρῶτον Σιδούντα, ἔπειτα δὲ Κρομμύωνα. καὶ ἐν τούτοις
 τοῖς τείχεσι καταστήσας φρουροὺς τοῦμπαλιν ἐπορεύετο·
 καὶ τειχίσας Ἐπεικίαν, ἵνα φρούριον εἴη πρὸ τῆς φιλίας
 τοῖς συμμάχοις, οὕτω διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ αὐτὸς
 τὴν ἐπὶ Λακεδαίμονα ἀπεχώρει.

135 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου στρατιαὶ μὲν μεγάλαι ἐκατέρων διεπέ- 14
 παντο, φρουροὺς δὲ πέμπουσαι αἱ πόλεις, αἱ μὲν εἰς Κό-
 ρινθον, αἱ δὲ εἰς Σικυῶνα, ἐφύλαττον τὰ τεῖχη· μισθοφόρους
 γε μὴν ἑκάτεροι ἔχοντες διὰ τούτων ἔρρωμένως ἐπολέμουν.

Ἐνθα δὲ καὶ Ἴφικράτης εἰς Φλιοῦντα ἐμβالὼν καὶ 15
 140 ἐνεδρευσάμενος, ὀλίγοις δὲ λεηλατῶν, βοηθησάντων τῶν ἐκ
 τῆς πόλεως ἀφυλάκτως, ἀπέκτεινε τοσοῦτους ὥστε καὶ τοὺς
 Λακεδαιμονίους πρόσθεν οὐ δεχόμενοι εἰς τὸ τεῖχος· οἱ
 Φλιάσιοι, φοβούμενοι μὴ τοὺς φάσκοντας ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ
 φεύγειν κατάγοιεν, τότε οὕτω κατεπλάγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κο-

4 13. *ἔγνω*: made up his mind, decided, with inf.; see on ii. 3. 25. — *τῶν τειχῶν*: part. gen. without appended *τι*, to denote an indef. part of the whole; see on ii. 3. 14; iii. 1. 4; iv. 2. 20. — *τὴν ἐπὶ Μέγαρα*: sc. *ὁδόν*. — *Σιδούντα, Κρομμύωνα*: on the southern coast of the Isthmus. — *Ἐπεικίαν*: see on 2. 14. — *τοῦμπαλιν*: see on iii. 4. 12 *τἀναντία ἀποστρέψας*.

14. *στρατιαί*: here armies of citizen soldiers, as opposed to the *μισθοφόροι*, who then for the first time were coming into general use in Greece, to

the rapid and total exclusion of citizen soldiers from service.

15. *ἐνθα δὲ*: just at this time. — *εἰς Φλιοῦντα*: into the district of Phlius; cf. 2. 14 *ἐν τῇ Νεμέᾳ*, v. 2. 25 *ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο ἐν Θήβαις, ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἔξω τῆς πόλεως*. — *ἐνεδρευσάμενος*: the mid. set an ambush, occurs only here. — *ὀλίγοις*: with few, the simple dat. as often in military expressions; G. 188, 5; H. 774. — *καὶ δεχόμενοι*: equiv. to *καίπερ δεχόμενοι*, see on iii. 5. 2. — *ἐπὶ λακωνισμῷ*: "on account of their Spartan sympathies"; so vii. 1. 46. —

145 ρίνθου, ὥστε μετεπέμψαντό τε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττειν αὐτοὺς παρέδωκαν. οἱ μὲν-
 τοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καίπερ εὐνοϊκῶς ἔχοντες τοῖς φυγάσιν,
 ὅσον χρόνον εἶχον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν, οὐδ' ἐμνήσθησαν
 παντάπασιν περὶ καθόδου φυγάδων, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ἀναθαρρήσαι
 150 ἐδόκει ἡ πόλις, ἐξήλθον καὶ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τοὺς νόμους
 παραδόντες οἶανπερ καὶ παρέλαβον. οἱ δ' αὖ περὶ τὸν 18
 Ἴφικράτην πολλαχόσε καὶ τῆς Ἀρκαδίας ἐμβalόντες ἐλε-
 λάτουν τε καὶ προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη· ἕξ γὰρ οἱ τῶν
 Ἀρκαδῶν ὀπλίται παντάπασιν οὐκ ἀντεξήσαν· οὕτω τοὺς
 155 πελταστὰς ἐπεφόβηντο. τοὺς μὲντοι Λακεδαιμονίους οὕτως
 αὖ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὥκνουν ὡς ἐντὸς ἀκοντίσματος οὐ προσ-
 ῆσαν τοῖς ὀπλίταις· ἤδη γάρ ποτε καὶ ἐκ τοσούτου διώ-
 ξαντες οἱ νεώτεροι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλόντες ἀπέκτεινάν
 τινὰς αὐτῶν. καταφρονοῦντες δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τῶν 17
 160 πελταστῶν, ἔτι μᾶλλον τῶν ἑαυτῶν συμμάχων κατεφρόνουν·
 καὶ γὰρ οἱ Μαντινεῖς βοηθήσαντές ποτε ἐπεκδραμόντες
 πελτασταῖς ἐκ τοῦ ἐπὶ Δέχαιον τείωντος τείχους, ἀκοντιζό-
 μενοι ἐνέκλιναν τε καὶ ἀπέθανόν τινες αὐτῶν φεύγοντες·

4 κατεκλήγησαν τοὺς ἐκ Κορίνθου: were afraid of those from Corinth; cf. Dem. Phil. i. 45 οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι τεθνᾶσι τῷ δέει τοὺς τοιοῦτους ἀποστόλους your allies are mortally afraid of such armaments. — φυλάττειν: inf. of purpose. — τὴν ἄκραν: i.e. τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, cf. vi. i. 3. — οἶανπερ: refers to πόλιν (rather than to both πόλιν and νόμους), doubtless because the verb παρέλαβον is in strictness only appropriate to the former.

16. οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἴφικράτην: i.e. the mercenaries stationed in Corinth. — Ἴφικράτην: cf. 9 Ἴφικράτη. For the double form of the acc., see G. 80, 1, b;

H. 193. — τῆς Ἀρκαδίας: depends on πολλαχόσε. — τοὺς πελταστὰς: this class of troops, although previously in use (cf. i. 2. 1), had obtained through Iphicrates improved armor, by means of which they (more agile than the hoplites, and with heavier arms than the ψилоί) from this time on attained to great importance. See Grote's note, IX. 335 f. — αὖ: in their turn. — ὥς: equiv. to ὥστε, see on i. 33. — ἐκ τοσούτου: from so great a distance, see on 5. 15; cf. v. 4. 40. — ἐλόντες: having overtaken, so 5. 15 and freq.

17. πελτασταῖς: against peltasts; dat. after ἐπὶ in composition. — τεύχους:

ὥστε οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐπισκώπτειν ἐτόλμων ὥς οἱ
 165 σύμμαχοι φοβοῦντο τοὺς πελταστὰς ὥσπερ μορμόνας παι-
 δάρια. αὐτοὶ δ' ἐκ τοῦ Λεχαίου ὁρμώμενοι σὺν μόρᾳ καὶ
 τοῖς Κορινθίων φυγάσι κύκλῳ περὶ τὸ ἄστυ τῶν Κοριν-
 θίων ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο· οἱ δ' αὖ Ἀθηναῖοι φοβούμενοι 18
 τὴν ῥώμην τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, μὴ ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη
 170 τῶν Κορινθίων διήρητο, ἔλθοιεν ἐπὶ σφᾶς, ἡγγήσαντο κρᾶ-
 τιστον εἶναι ἀνατειχίσαι τὰ διηρημένα ὑπὸ Πραξίτα τεῖχη.
 καὶ ἔλθόντες πανδημεὶ μετὰ λιθολόγων καὶ τεκτόνων τὸ
 μὲν πρὸς Σικυνῶνος καὶ πρὸς ἐσπέρας ἐν ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις
 πάνυ καλὸν ἐξετείχισαν, τὸ δὲ ἑῶν μᾶλλον καθ' ἡσυχίαν
 175 ἐτείχιζον.

Οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐνθυμηθέντες τοὺς Ἀργεῖους 19
 τὰ μὲν οἴκοι καρπουμένους, ἡδομένους δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ,
 στρατεύουσιν ἐπ' αὐτούς. Ἀγησίλαος δὲ ἡγείτο, καὶ δηώ-
 σας πᾶσαν αὐτῶν τὴν χώραν, εὐθὺς ἐκείθεν ὑπερβαλὼν
 180 κατὰ Τενέαν εἰς Κόρινθον αἰρεῖ τὰ ἀνοικοδομηθέντα ὑπὸ
 τῶν Ἀθηναίων τεῖχη. παρεγένετο δὲ αὐτῷ καὶ ἀδελφὸς
 Τελευτίας κατὰ θάλατταν, ἔχων τριήρεις περὶ δώδεκα·

4 see on 7. — ἐπισκώπτειν: to chaff them (by observing) that. — ὥσπερ μορμόνας παιδάρια: cf. Plato, *Crito* 46 c ὥσπερ παῖδας... μορμολύττητα. — τοῖς Κορινθίων φυγάσι: cf. 11 τοῖς φυγάσι τῶν Κορινθίων. — κύκλῳ περὶ: round about, cf. the German *ringsum*.

18. ἐπεὶ τὰ μακρὰ κτέ.: sc. by the *diados* mentioned in 18. The fear of the Athenians is explained by the fact that the long walls of Corinth formed an essential part of the lines which barred the Isthmus. So Xenophon, *Agas*. 2. 17, says of Agesilaus, when he took these walls, ἀναπεράσας τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὰς πύλας. Cf. Grote IX.

337, note. — ἀνατειχίσαι: occurs nowhere else in classic Greek; cf. ἀνατειχισμός 8. 9. — τὰ διηρημένα κτέ.: for the order of words, see on 7.

19. τοὺς Ἀργεῖους καρπουμένους, ἡδομένους: the partic. are supplementary, equiv. to subord. clauses of indir. disc. ἐνθυμεῖσθαι is one of those verbs of perception which rarely take this construction. — Ἀγησίλαος: last mentioned in 1. — ὑπερβαλὼν κτέ.: after he had crossed the mountains by way of Tenea to Corinth; cf. v. 4. 41. — Τενέαν: on the road from Argos to Corinth which passes over the Argive mountains and the Oneum

ὥστε μακαρίζεσθαι αὐτῶν τὴν μητέρα, ὅτι τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ
 ὦν ἔτεκεν ὁ μὲν κατὰ γῆν τὰ τεῖχη τῶν πολεμίων, ὁ δὲ
 185 κατὰ θάλατταν τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὰ νεώρια ἤρρηκε. καὶ τότε
 μὲν ταῦτα πράξας ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τό τε τῶν συμμάχων
 στρατεύμα διήκε καὶ τὸ πολιτικὸν οἶκαδε ἀπήγαγεν.

5 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες τῶν φευγόντων 1
 ὅτι οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πάντα μὲν τὰ βοσκήματα ἔχοιεν καὶ
 σῴζοντο ἐν τῷ Πειραίῳ, πολλοὶ δὲ τρέφοντο αὐτόθεν,
 στρατεύουσι πάλιν εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον, Ἀγησιλάου καὶ τότε
 5 ἡγουμένου. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἦλθεν εἰς Ἴσθμόν· καὶ γὰρ
 ἦν ὁ μῆν ἐν ᾧ Ἴσθμια γίγνεται, καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι αὐτοῦ

4 range. — *παρεγίνετο*: came to his support, assistance. — *μακαρίζεσθαι*: impf. inf. — *τὴν μητέρα*: i.e. Eupolia, the second wife of King Archidamus; the first wife, Lampido, mother of Agis, the predecessor of Agesilaus; cf. iii. 3. 2; Plut. *Ages.* 1. — *τὰ νεώρια*: Lechaem seems to have come into the permanent possession of the Lacedaemonians. — *καὶ τότε κτέ.*: this prob. marks the end of the campaign of the year 393 B.C.

5 Chap. 5. *Agesilaus, at the head of a new expedition, interrupts the Isthmian games (1, 2), and occupies Piraeum (3-8). Iphicrates annihilates a Spartan mora (9-17). Withdrawal of Agesilaus to Sparta. Recapture of Sidus, Crommyum, and Oenoë by Iphicrates (18, 19).*

1. *ἀκούοντες*: the tense implies repeated action. — *ἐν τῇ πόλει*: i.e. in Corinth. — *Πειραίῳ*: the name τὸ Πειραιὸν prob. belonged to a part of the peninsula which extends into the Corinthian Gulf, on the northwest side of the Isthmus. That the place lay on the gulf is proven by the mention (5) of Oenoë and the sanctuary

of Hera as neighboring points (these being situated in the above-mentioned region), as well as by the fact that (acc. to *Ages.* 2. 18) the Boeotians reached Piraeum from Creusis. It is not, therefore, to be confounded with the place described by Thucydides viii. 10 (ὁ Πειραιὸς τῆς Κορινθίας) ἐστὶ λιμὴν ἐρήμος καὶ ἔσχατος πρὸς τὰ μεθόρια τῆς Ἐπιδαυρίας, especially as the names are different. Moreover it appears, acc. to *Ages. l.c.* τῶν δὲ τὸ Πειραιὸν σπεύροντας καὶ καρπουμένους, to have been not a single point, but a whole tract of land. — *εἰς τὴν Κόρινθον*: see on 2. 14 ἐν τῇ Νεμέῳ. — *πρῶτον μὲν*: corresponds to τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ 3. — *Ἴσθμόν*: as a proper name may omit the art.; cf. *πόντες, βασιλεῖς*, H. 660 c, 661. — *Ἴσθμια*: names of festivals sometimes omit, and sometimes take, the art. The Isthmian games were celebrated near the close of the second and fourth years of each Olympiad. The games here mentioned fell, accordingly, near the end of Ol. 96, 4, i.e. about April, 392 B.C. — *ποιούντες κτέ.*: see on ii. 2. 6. Cf. 2. 6 κρῖσιν ποιῆσειν. — *τὴν θυσίαν*

ἐτύγχανον τότε ποιοῦντες τὴν θυσίαν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι, ὡς Ἄργους τῆς Κορίνθου ὄντος. ὡς δ' ᾗσθοντο προσιώντα τὸν Ἀγῆσιλαον, καταλιπόντες καὶ τὰ τεθυμένα καὶ τὰ
 10 ἀριστοποιούμενα μάλα σὺν πολλῷ φόβῳ ἀπεχώρουν εἰς τὸ ἄστνυ κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Κεγχρείας ὁδόν. ὁ μέντοι Ἀγῆσιλαος 2 ἐκείνους μὲν καίπερ ὀρών οὐκ ἐδίωκε, κατασκηνήσας δὲ ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ αὐτὸς τε τῷ θεῷ ἔθνε καὶ περιέμενε, ἕως οἱ φυγάδες τῶν Κορινθίων ἐποίησαν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι τὴν θυσίαν καὶ
 15 τὸν ἀγῶνα. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἀπελθόντος Ἀγῆσιλάου ἐξ ἀρχῆς πάλιν Ἴσθμια. καὶ ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἔτει ἔστι μὲν ἅ τῶν ἄθλων δις ἕκαστος ἐνίκηθη, ἔστι δὲ ἅ δις οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐκηρύχθησαν. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ὁ Ἀγῆσιλαος ἦγε πρὸς 3 τὸ Πείραιον τὸ στράτευμα. ἰδὼν δὲ ὑπὸ πολλῶν φυλαττόμενον, ἀπεχώρησε μετ' ἀριστον πρὸς τὸ ἄστνυ, ὡς προδιδομένης τῆς πόλεως· ὥστε οἱ Κορίνθιοι δέισαντες μὴ προδιδοῖτο ὑπὸ τινων ἢ πόλιν, μετεπέμψαντο τὸν Ἰφικράτην σὺν τοῖς πλείστοις τῶν πελταστῶν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ ὁ Ἀγῆσιλαος τῆς νυκτὸς παρεληλυθότας αὐτοὺς, ὑποστρέψας ἅμα τῇ
 25 ἡμέρᾳ εἰς τὸ Πείραιον ἦγε. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν κατὰ τὰ θερμὰ προῆι, μόραν δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἀκρότατον ἀνεβίβασε. καὶ ταύ-

5 κτέ.: *their (customary) sacrifice to their (national god) Poseidon.* — ὡς Ἄργους: *as if Corinth were Argos.* When a subj. and pred. of different genders are connected by ὡν or καλούμενος, the partic. more commonly agrees with the pred.; see H. 610. On the meaning of the expression, cf. 4. 6; 8. 15. The direction of the Isthmian games was originally in the hands of the Corinthians. — μάλα σὺν πολλῷ: the order of words is as 4 πάνν ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ, vi. 4. 14 πάνν ἐν ἐπιπέδῳ.

2. ἱερῷ: *i.e. the sanctuary of Poseidon with a pine grove, cf. 4. — περιέμεν:* the exiles had besought Agesi-

laus himself to conduct the solemnity, but he had declined, Plut. *Ages.* 21. — ἔστι μὲν δ: cognate acc., G. 159, Rem.; H. 716 b. — ἕκαστος κτέ.: *sc. of those participating in the games; because in some contests some persons entered twice.* — ἐκηρύχθησαν: *sc. as victors, cf. iii. 2. 21 ἐκηρύττοντο νικῶντες, Cyp. viii. 4. 4 τὸν κρατιστεύοντα μήτε κηρυχθῆσθαι κτλ.*

3. τῇ δὲ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ: see on 1. The games lasted three days. — ὡς προδιδομένης: “as if the citadel were about to be surrendered to him.” — τὸ ἄστνυ: *the capital, i.e. Corinth.* — τὰ θερμὰ: warm springs still exist

την μὲν τὴν νύκτα ὁ μὲν πρὸς ταῖς θερμαῖς ἐστρατοπεδεύ-
 ετο, ἡ δὲ μόρα τὰ ἄκρα κατέχουσα ἐνυκτέρευεν. ἔνθα δὴ καὶ 4
 ὁ Ἀγησίλαος μικρῷ καιρίῳ δ' ἐνθυμήματι εὐδοκίμησε. τῶν
 30 γὰρ τῇ μόρᾳ φερόντων τὰ σιτία οὐδενὸς πῦρ εἰσενεγκάτος,
 ψύχους δὲ ὄντος διὰ τε τὸ πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ εἶναι καὶ διὰ
 τὸ γενέσθαι ὕδωρ καὶ χάλαζαν πρὸς τὴν ἐσπέραν, καὶ
 ἀναβεβήκεσαν δὲ ἔχοντες οἷα δὴ θέρους σπειρία, ῥιγώντων
 δ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν σκοτῶι ἀθύμως πρὸς τὸ δεῖπνον ἐχόντων,
 35 πέμπει ὁ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἔλαττον δέκα φέροντας πῦρ ἐν
 χύτραις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνέβησαν ἄλλος ἄλλῃ, καὶ πολλὰ καὶ
 μεγάλα πυρὰ ἐγένετο, ἅτε πολλῆς ὕλης παρούσης, πάντες
 μὲν ἡλείφοντο, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἐδείπνησαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς. φανε-
 ρὸς δὲ ἐγένετο καὶ ὁ νεὼς τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτὶ
 40 καόμενος· ὑφ' οὗτου δὲ ἐνεπρήσθη οὐδεὶς οἶδεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ 5
 ῥῆσθοντο οἱ ἐν τῷ Πειραιῷ τὰ ἄκρα ἐχόμενα, ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ
 ἀμύνασθαι οὐκέτι ἐτράποντο, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἑραιοὺν κατέφυγον
 καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες καὶ δούλοι καὶ ἐλεύθεροι καὶ τῶν
 βοσκημάτων τὰ πλείστα. καὶ Ἀγησίλαος μὲν δὴ σὺν τῷ
 45 στρατεύματι παρὰ θάλατταν ἐπορεύετο· ἡ δὲ μόρα ἅμα
 καταβαίνουσα ἀπὸ τῶν ἄκρων Οἰνόην τὸ ἐντετειχισμένον

5 near the village Lutraki, in the region where the western spurs of Geranea (τὰ ἄκρα) descend to the more level parts of the Isthmus; cf. 8.

4. μικρῷ: without μὲν, as *An.* iv. 8.

9 ἐνταῦθα ἦν ὄρος, μέγα, προσβατὸν δέ, cf. iii. 3. 1. — εὐδοκίμησε: distinguished himself. — τῶν φερόντων: part. gen. with οὐδενός. — πάνυ ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ: for the order of words, see on 1. The height of the mountain here is about 1000 meters. — καὶ ἀναβεβήκεσαν . . . σπειρία: parenthetic. — οἷα δὴ θέρους: such, of course, as were appropriate for the summer; see on i. 24. — ἀθύμως

κτέ.: having no heart for the meal. —

ἐλαττον: for the use of the adv. instead of adj., and for the omission of ἡ, see on iii. 3. 5. — ἡλείφοντο κτέ.: so, too, the army of Cyrus had done, when on the mountains of Armenia, as a protection against the cold; cf. *An.* iv. 4. 12.

5. Ἑραιοὺν: a promontory with a temple at the western extremity of the peninsula mentioned in note on 1. — ἄνδρες κτέ.: for the omission of the art. in copulative expressions, with added emphasis, see H. 680 a. — ἐντετειχισμένον: sc. in Piræum. — ἐν

τείχος αἰρεῖ, καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα ἔλαβε, καὶ πάντες δὲ οἱ στρα-
 τιῶται ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ πολλὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐκ τῶν
 χωρίων ἐλάμβανον. οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ Ἑραίῳ καταπεφευγότες
 50 ἐξήρσαν, ἐπιτρέφοντες Ἀγησιλάῳ γυνῶναι ὅ,τι βούλοιτο περὶ
 σφῶν. ὁ δ' ἔγνω, ὅσοι μὲν τῶν σφαγέων ἦσαν, παρα-
 δοῦναι αὐτοὺς τοῖς φυγάσι, τὰ δ' ἄλλα πάντα πραθῆναι.
 ἐκ τούτου δὲ ἐξῆι μὲν ἐκ τοῦ Ἑραίου πάμπολλα τὰ αἰχμά- 6
 λωτα · πρεσβεῖαι δὲ ἄλλοθεν τε πολλαὶ παρήσαν καὶ ἐκ
 55 Βοιωτῶν ἦκον ἐρησόμενοι τί ἂν ποιοῦντες εἰρήνης τύχοιεν.
 ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος μάλα μεγαλοφρόνως τούτους μὲν οὐδ' ὄρᾶν
 ἐδόκει, καίπερ Φάρακος τοῦ προξένου παρεστηκότος αὐτοῖς,
 ὅπως προσαγάγοι · καθήμενος δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λίμνην
 κυκλοτεροῦς οἰκοδομήματος ἐθεώρει πολλὰ τὰ ἐξαγόμενα.
 60 τῶν δὲ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων σὺν τοῖς δόρασι
 παρηκολούθουν φύλακες τῶν αἰχμαλώτων, μάλα ὑπὸ τῶν
 παρόντων θεωρούμενοι · οἱ γὰρ εὐτυχοῦντες καὶ κρατοῦντες
 αἰεὶ πως ἀξιοθέατοι δοκοῦσιν εἶναι. ἔτι δὲ καθήμενος Ἀγη- 7
 σιλάου καὶ ἐοικότες ἀγαλλομένῳ τοῖς πεπραγμένοις, ἱππεύς
 65 τις προσήλανε καὶ μάλα ἰσχυρῶς ἰδρῶντι τῷ ἵππῳ. ὑπὸ
 πολλῶν δὲ ἐρωτώμενος ὅ,τι ἀγγέλλοι οὐδενὶ ἀπεκρίνατο,
 ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἐγγὺς ἦν τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου, καθαλόμενος ἀπὸ τοῦ

5 ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: cf. 4 ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτί, see G. 189; H. 782. — ἐν τῷ Ἑραίῳ: cf. above, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἑραῖον κατέφυγον, and see on 3. 18. — γυνῶναι: decide, cf. iii. 4. 27. — τῶν σφαγέων: the butchers, cf. 4. 3. — τὰ δ' ἄλλα: i.e. prisoners as well as plunder.

6. ἐρησόμενοι τί κτέ.: see on i. 5. 6. — οὐδ' ὄρᾶν ἐδόκει: he affected not even to see them. — Φάρακος: admiral of the Lacedaemonian fleet in 397 B.C., cf. iii. 2. 12, 14. — τοῦ . . . περὶ κτέ.: the round pavilion on the banks of the lake (now called Yuliasmeni). — τῶν δὲ

Λακεδαιμονίων: part. gen., sc. τινές. — ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων: from the camp; see on ii. 4. 6. — πῶς: somehow or other.

7. ἐοικότες ἀγαλλομένῳ: εὐκέναι takes the partic. const. of συνειδέναι and συγγινώσκειν, as well as the inf.; G. 280, n. 2; H. 982 a. Cf. vi. 3. 8 ὥστ' εὐκαστε τυραννίσαι μᾶλλον ἢ πολιτείας ἡδόμενοι you manifestly rejoice, etc., whereas with dat. partic. εὐκέναι is equiv. to δοκεῖν. The nom. const. is rare. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — μάλα ἰσχυρῶς κτέ.: with his horse in a violent sweat. — ὅ,τι ἀγγέλλοι: what

ἵππου καὶ προσδραμῶν αὐτῷ μάλα σκυθρωπὸς ὢν λέγει τὸ
 τῆς ἐν Λεχαίῳ μόρας πάθος. ὁ δ' ὡς ἤκουσεν, εὐθύς τε
 70 ἐκ τῆς ἔδρας ἀνεπήδησε καὶ τὸ δόρυ ἔλαβε καὶ πολεμάρ-
 χους καὶ πεντηκοντῆρας καὶ ξυναγούς καλεῖν τὸν κήρυκα
 ἐκέλευεν. ὡς δὲ συνέδραμον οὗτοι, τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις εἶπεν, 8
 οὐ γάρ πω ἡριστοποιήντο, ἐμφαγοῦσιν ὅτι δύναιτο ἦκειν
 τὴν ταχίστην, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς περὶ δαμοσίαν ὑφηγεῖτο
 75 ἀνάριστος. καὶ οἱ δορυφόροι τὰ ὅπλα ἔχοντες παρηκο-
 λούθουν σπουδῇ, τοῦ μὲν ὑφηγουμένου, τῶν δὲ μετιόντων.
 ἦδη δ' ἐκπεπερακότος αὐτοῦ τὰ θερμὰ εἰς τὸ πλατὺ τοῦ
 Λεχαίου, προσελάσαντες ἱππεῖς τρεῖς ἀγγέλλουσιν ὅτι οἱ
 νεκροὶ ἀνῆρημένοι εἴησαν. ὁ δ' ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἤκουσε, θέσθαι
 80 κελεύσας τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ὀλίγον χρόνον ἀναπαύσας, ἀπῆγε
 τὸ στράτευμα ἐπὶ τὸ Ἡραῖον· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τὰ αἰχμά-
 λωτα διετίθετο.

Οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις τῶν Βοιωτῶν προσκληθέντες καὶ ἐρωτώ- 9
 μενοι ὅτι ἤκοιεν, περὶ μὲν τῆς εἰρήνης οὐκέτι ἐμέμνητο,
 85 εἶπον δὲ ὅτι εἰ μὴ τι κωλύει, βούλονται εἰς ἄστυ πρὸς
 τοὺς σφετέρους στρατιώτας παρελθεῖν. ὁ δ' ἐπιγελάσας,
 'Ἄλλ' οἶδα μὲν, ἔφη, ὅτι οὐ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἰδεῖν βούλεσθε,

5 *news he brought.* — τὸ πάθος: for the art., see on 3. 10 τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ. The occurrence is related more circumstantially in 11. — πολεμάρχους, πεντηκοντῆρας: see on ii. 4. 31.

8. οὐ γάρ πω: see on i. 4. 5. — ἐμφαγοῦσιν κτέ.: after swallowing what they could, cf. An. iv. 2. 1. — δαμοσίαν: Dor. for Att. δημοσίαν. G. 30, 1; H. 30, D 2. The tent of the king is called δημοσία (sc. σκηνή), because it is a part of the outfit given him by the δῆμος, cf. de rep. Laced. 15. 4. Its occupants, beside the king, are the polemarchs and three other men of the peers (see on iii. 3. 5),

who provide all necessaries for the king and polemarchs (*de rep. Laced.* 13. 1); the three peers are doubtless meant here, cf. 7. 4. — οἱ δορυφόροι: "the body-guard," see on iii. 3. 9. — τοῦ μὲν: i.e. Ἀγησιλάου. — τῶν δὲ: i.e. τῶν δὲ περὶ δαμοσίαν. — τὰ θερμὰ: see on 3. — οἱ νεκροί: see on 7 τὸ πάθος. — διετίθετο: exposed for sale (cf. 8. 24), in accordance with his decision, cf. 6. For the sale of booty, see on i. 26; 3. 21; cf. 6. 6.

9. ὅ,τι ἤκοιεν: for what purpose they had come. — οὐκέτι ἐμέμνητο κτέ.: they repaid Agesilaus in kind, cf. 6. — παρελθεῖν: pass in. — πόσον τι κτέ.:

ἀλλὰ τὸ εὐτύχημα τῶν φίλων ὑμῶν θεάσασθαι πόσον τι
γεγένηται. περιμείνατε οὖν, ἔφη· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑμᾶς αὐτὸς
90 ἄξω, καὶ μᾶλλον μετ' ἐμοῦ ὄντες γνώσεσθε ποῖόν τι τὸ
γεγενημένον ἐστί. καὶ οὐκ ἐψεύσατο, ἀλλὰ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ 10
θυσάμενος ἤγε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ τὸ μὲν
τρόπαιον οὐ κατέβαλεν, εἰ δέ τι ἦν λοιπὸν δένδρον, κόπτων
καὶ κάων ἐπεδείκνυνεν ὡς οὐδεὶς ἀντεξήει. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας
95 ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο περὶ τὸ Λέχαιον· καὶ τοὺς Θηβαίων μέν-
τοι πρέσβεις εἰς μὲν τὸ ἄστυ οὐκ ἀνῆκε, κατὰ θάλατταν δὲ
εἰς Κρεῦσιν ἀπέπεμψεν. ἅτε δὲ ἀήθους τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις
γεγενημένης τῆς τοιαύτης συμφορᾶς, πολὺ πένθος ἦν κατὰ
τὸ Λακωνικὸν στράτευμα, πλὴν ὅσων ἐτέθνασαν ἐν χώρᾳ ἣ
100 υἱοὶ ἢ πατέρες ἢ ἀδελφοί· οὗτοι δ' ὥσπερ νικηφόροι λαμ-
προὶ καὶ ἀγαλλόμενοι τῷ οἰκείῳ πάθει περιήρσαν. ἐγένετο 11
δὲ τὸ τῆς μόρας πάθος τοιῷδε τρόπῳ. οἱ Ἀμυκλαῖοι αἰεί
ποτε ἀπέρχονται εἰς τὰ Ὑακίνθια ἐπὶ τὸν παιᾶνα, ἐάν τε
στρατοπεδεύμενοι τυγχάνωσιν ἐάν τε ἄλλως πως ἀποδη-
105 μούντες. καὶ τότε δὴ τοὺς ἐκ πάσης τῆς στρατιᾶς Ἀμυ-
κλαίους κατέλιπε μὲν Ἀγησίλαος ἐν Λεχαίῳ. ὁ δ' ἐκεῖ

5 *how much of a success.* — ποῖόν τι: *what sort of a thing.*

10. τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ: *i.e.* on the eighth day from the beginning of the Isthmian games. The circumstantiality of the narrative indicates perhaps that Xenophon was present. — τρόπαιον: *sc.* τοῦ ἱερῶντος. — οὐ κατέβαλεν: trophies were inviolable. — εἰ δέ τι . . . δένδρον: a clause with εἰ τις, like a rel. clause when the dem. is omitted, can stand for a case of a subst. See on ii. 3. 8. — κατὰ θάλατταν: *i.e.* across the gulf. — ἐν χώρᾳ: see on 2. 20; *cf.* 8. 39.

11. αἰεί ποτε: see on iii. 5. 11, *cf.* ii. 3. 45. — ἀπέρχονται: "wherever they

may be, they go home to celebrate this festival." Freq. with οἴκαδε, see on i. 7. 1. — τὰ Ὑακίνθια: this festival was observed on three days of the Spartan month Hecatombæus, the first of which was a day of mourning for the beautiful boy Hyacinthus, whom Apollo had unintentionally slain by a throw of the discus, while the other two days were celebrated with dances, athletic contests, and festal processions. — ἐπὶ: *for.* — παιᾶνα: here, as in its original and strictest use, a song in honor of Apollo, in whose honor this festival was celebrated. See on ii. 4. 17. — καὶ τότε δὴ: is used with reference to

φρουρῶν πολέμαρχος τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν συμμάχων φρου-
 ροὺς παρέταξε φυλάττειν τὸ τεῖχος, αὐτοὺς δὲ σὺν τῇ τῶν
 ὀπλιτῶν καὶ τῇ ἱππέων μόρᾳ παρὰ τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κορινθίων
 110 τοὺς Ἀμυκλαιεῖς παρήγεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀπείχον ὅσον εἴκοσιν 12
 ἢ τριάκοντα σταδίους τοῦ Σικυῶνος, ὁ μὲν πολέμαρχος σὺν
 τοῖς ὀπλίταις οὖσιν ὡς ἑξακοσίοις ἀπῆει πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ
 Λέχαιον, τὸν δ' ἵππαρμοστήν ἐκέλευσε σὺν τῇ τῶν ἱππέων
 μόρᾳ, ἐπεὶ προπέμψειαν τοὺς Ἀμυκλαιεῖς μέχρι ὀπόσου
 115 αὐτοὶ κελεύοιεν, μεταδιώκειν. καὶ ὅτι μὲν πολλοὶ ἦσαν ἐν
 τῇ Κορίνθῳ καὶ πελτασταὶ καὶ ὀπλίται οὐδὲν ἡγνόουν·
 κατεφρόνουν δὲ διὰ τὰς ἔμπροσθεν τύχας μηδένα ἂν ἐπιχειρ-
 ῆσαι σφίσιν. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν Κορινθίων τοῦ ἄστεως, Καλλίας 13
 τε ὁ Ἴππονίκου, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀπλιτῶν στρατηγῶν, καὶ
 120 Ἴφικράτης, τῶν πελταστῶν ἄρχων, καθορῶντες αὐτοὺς καὶ
 οὐ πολλοὺς ὄντας καὶ ἐρήμους καὶ πελταστῶν καὶ ἱππέων,
 ἐνόμισαν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ἐπιθέσθαι αὐτοῖς τῷ πελταστικῷ.
 εἰ μὲν γὰρ πορεύοιντο τῇ ὁδῷ ἀκοντιζομένους ἂν αὐτοὺς εἰς
 τὰ γυμνὰ ἀπόλλυσθαι· εἰ δ' ἐπιχειροῖεν διώκειν, ῥαδίως ἂν
 125 ἀποφυγῶν πελτασταῖς τοῖς ἐλαφροτάτοις τοὺς ὀπλίτας.
 γνόντες δὲ ταῦτα ἐξάγουσι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Καλλίας παρέταξε 14

5 αἰ ποτε above. — παρέταξε φυλάττειν: *posted them to guard*; elsewhere *παράττειν* is used only in the sense *put in battle array*. — τῇ τῶν ἱππέων μόρᾳ: see on 3. 18. — Ἀμυκλαιεῖς: cf. Ἀμυκλαῖοι above.

12. ἑξακοσίοις: for the size of a mora and for the organization of the Lacedaemonian army, see on ii. 4. 31. — κατεφρόνουν: when followed by the acc. with the inf., this verb contains the notion of *thinking* along with that of *contempt*; "they cherished the contemptuous opinion." Cf. v. 4. 45 μέγα φρονούντες μὴ ὑπέλξειν, Hdt. i. 66

καταφρονησάντες Ἀρκάδων κρέσσονες εἶναι *lightly thinking themselves to be superior to the Arcadians*.

13. οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεως: see on iii. 1. 22. They were still in the city, cf. ἐξάγουσι below. — τῷ πελταστικῷ: dat. of means. — τῇ ὁδῷ: *by the road* (which they had once taken). — ἀποφυγάν: sc. as subj., Callias and Iphicrates. This inf., as well as ἀπόλλυσθαι above, depends on ἐνόμισαν to be supplied. — πελτασταῖς: *with the peltasts*; cf. τῷ πελταστικῷ above; 4. 15 ὀλίγοις. — τοῖς ἐλαφροτάτοις: *who were the most nimble*, sc. in comparison with the hoplites.

τοὺς ὀπλίτας οὐ πόρρω τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ Ἴφικράτης λαβὼν
 τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐπέθετο τῇ μόρᾳ. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ
 ἤκοντίζοντο καὶ ὁ μὲν τις ἐτέρωτο, ὁ δὲ καὶ ἐπεπτόκει, τού-
 130 τοὺς μὲν ἐκέλευον τοὺς ὑπασπιστὰς ἀραμένους ἀποφέρειν
 εἰς Λέχαιον· καὶ οὗτοι μόνοι τῆς μόρας τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ἐσώθη-
 σαν. ὁ δὲ πολέμαρχος ἐκέλευσε τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης ἀπο-
 διῶσαι τοὺς προειρημένους. ὥς δὲ ἐδίωκον, ἦρουν τε οὐδένα 15
 ἐξ ἀκοντίου βολῆς ὀπλίται ὄντες πελταστὰς· καὶ γὰρ
 135 ἀναχωρεῖν αὐτοὺς ἐκέλευε, πρὶν τοὺς ὀπλίτας ὁμοῦ γίγνε-
 σθαι· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνεχώρουν ἐσπαρμένοι, ἅτε διώξαντες ὥς
 τάχους ἕκαστος εἶχεν, ἀναστρέφοντες οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἴφικράτην,
 οἱ τε ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου πάλιν ἠκόντιζον καὶ ἄλλοι ἐκ πλαγίου
 παραθέοντες εἰς τὰ γυμνά. καὶ εὐθὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ πρώτῃ
 140 διώξει κατηκόντισαν ἐννέα ἢ δέκα αὐτῶν. ὥς δὲ τοῦτ'
 ἐγένετο, πολὺ ἤδη θρασύτερον ἐπέκειντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ κακῶς 16
 ἔπασχον, πάλιν ἐκέλευσεν ὁ πολέμαρχος διώκειν τὰ πεντε-
 καῖδεκα ἀφ' ἥβης. ἀναχωροῦντες δὲ ἔτι πλείονες αὐτῶν ἦ

5 14. ὁ μὲν τις: see on 4. 3. — τού-
 τους: obj. of ἀποφέρειν, manifestly
 only the wounded, as the following
 ἐσώθησαν shows. — ὑπασπιστὰς: i.e.
 slaves who attended the hoplites in
 the field as their shield-bearers; cf.
 8. 39; An. iv. 2. 20. Grote (IX. 349,
 note) thinks these attendants were
 limited to the officers, persons of dis-
 tinction, and rich hoplites. 'It seems
 hardly to be presumed that every
 hoplite had an ὑπασπιστής in spite of
 what we read about the attendant
 Helots at the battle of Plataea (Hdt.
 ix. 10-29) and elsewhere.' — τῇ ἀλη-
 θείᾳ: as some (17) saved themselves
 by flight, Xenophon, in accordance
 with Spartan notions, seems to regard
 only the wounded as saved; those who
 fled from battle were regarded at

Sparta as lost to honor. See Grote
 l.c. — τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἥβης: see on ii. 4.
 32.

15. ἦρουν: overtook; cf. 4. 16. — τὴ
 κτέ.: has no correlative clause. — ἐξ
 ἀκοντίου βολῆς: at the distance of a
 spear's throw. The prep. ἐκ indicates
 the starting-point of the pursuit; cf.
 An. iii. 3. 15 ἐκ τόξου ῥύματος. — ὀπλίται
 ὄντες πελταστὰς: since they were hop-
 lites pursuing peltasts. — ἐκέλευε: sc.
 Iphicrates. — ἀνεχώρουν: sc. the Lacedae-
 monian hoplites. — ἐσπαρμένοι:
 see on iii. 4. 22. — ὥς τάχους κτέ.: as
 swiftly as each could. The gen. de-
 pends on ὥς, see on i. 4. 11; cf. Thuc.
 ii. 90 ὥς εἶχε τάχους ἕκαστος. — ἐκ τοῦ
 ἐναντίου: in front. — ἐκ πλαγίου: on
 the flank. For ἐκ, see on iii. 1. 22.

16. τὰ πεντεκαῖδεκα ἀφ' ἥβης: cf.

τὸ πρῶτον ἔπεσον. ἤδη δὲ τῶν βελτίστων ἀπολωλότων, οἱ
 145 ἱππεῖς αὐτοῖς παραγίγνονται καὶ σὺν τούτοις αὖθις διώξιν
 ἐποιήσαντο. ὥς δ' ἐνέκλιναν οἱ πελτασταί, ἐν τούτῳ κακῶς
 οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐπέθεντο· οὐ γὰρ ἔως ἀπέκτεινάν τινας αὐτῶν,
 ἐδίωξαν, ἀλλὰ σὺν τοῖς ἐκδρόμοις ἰσομέτωποι καὶ ἐδίωκον
 καὶ ἐπέστρεφον. ποιοῦντες δὲ καὶ πάσχοντες τὰ ὅμοια
 150 τούτοις καὶ αὖθις, αὐτοὶ μὲν αἰεὶ ἐλάττους τε καὶ μαλακώ-
 τεροι ἐγίγνοντο, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι θρασύτεροί τε καὶ αἰεὶ πλείους
 οἱ ἐγχειροῦντες. ἀποροῦντες δὴ συνίστανται ἐπὶ βραχύν 17
 τῶν γήλοφον, ἀπέχοντα τῆς μὲν θαλάττης ὥς δύο στάδια,
 τοῦ δὲ Λεχαίου ὥς ἕξ ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα στάδια. αἰσθόμενοι
 155 δ' οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαίου, εἰσβάντες εἰς πλοιάρια παρέπλεον,
 ἔως ἐγένοντο κατὰ τὸν γήλοφον. οἱ δ' ἀποροῦντες ἤδη, ὅτι
 ἔπασχον μὲν κακῶς καὶ ἀπέθνησκον, ποιεῖν δὲ οὐδὲν ἐδύ-
 ναντο, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ὀρώντες καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐπιόντας,
 ἐγκλίνουσιν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐμπύππουσιν αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν θάλατ-
 160 ταν, ὀλίγοι δέ τινες μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων εἰς Λέχαιον ἐσώθησαν.
 ἐν πάσαις δὲ ταῖς μάχαις καὶ τῇ φυγῇ ἀπέθανον περὶ πεντή-
 κοντα καὶ διακοσίους. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐπέπρακτο.

Ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τὴν μὲν σφαλεῖσαν μόραν 18
 ἔχων ἀπῆει, ἄλλην δὲ κατέλιπεν ἐν τῷ Λεχαίῳ. διὼν δὲ
 165 ἐπ' οἴκου ὥς μὲν ἐδύνατο ὀψιαίτατα κατήγετο εἰς τὰς πόλεις,

5 14. — ἀναχωροῦντες . . . αὐτῶν: see on 4. 1 οἱ πλείστοι. — οἱ ἱππεῖς: i.e. those mentioned in 12. — τοῖς ἐκδρόμοις: the skirmishers. This rare word occurs also Thuc. iv. 125; see on 3. 17. — καὶ αὖθις: again and again.

17. συνίστανται ἐπὶ: they combine (and withdraw) to. — ἕξ ἢ ἑπτακαίδεκα: sixteen or seventeen. So, too, Cyr. i. 2. 8. — οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Λεχαίου: i.e. the Spartans or their allies in Lechaenum who (having no armed force except that needed for defend-

ing the place) could not come to their aid, but sought to offer their friends a means of escape by sea. — ἀποροῦντες ἤδη: cf. ἀποροῦντες δὴ above. — τοὺς ὀπλίτας: cf. 14. — ἐμπύππουσιν: plunge into the sea, hoping to reach the πλοῖα. — πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους: the number is clearly too small, since the whole number of hoplites is given as 600 (12), and but few had saved themselves.

18. σφαλεῖσαν: defeated. — διὼν: sc. through the cities, as appears from

- ὥς δ' ἐδύνατο πρωιαίτατα ἐξωρμάτο. παρὰ δὲ Μαντίνειαν
 ἐξ Ὀρχομενοῦ ὄρθρου ἀναστὰς ἔτι σκοταῖος παρήλθεν.
 οὕτω χαλεπῶς ἂν ἐδόκουν οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς Μαντινέας
 ἐφηδομένους τῇ δυστυχίᾳ θεάσασθαι. ἐκ τούτου δὲ 19
 170 μάλα καὶ τᾶλλα ἐπετύγχανεν Ἰφικράτης. καθεστηκότων
 γὰρ φρουρῶν ἐν Σιδούντι μὲν καὶ Κρομμύωνι ὑπὸ Πραξίτου,
 ὅτε ἐκῶος εἶλε ταῦτα τὰ τείχη, ἐν Οἰνότη δὲ ὑπὸ Ἀγησιλαίου,
 ὅτε περ τὸ Πείραιον ἐάλω, πάνθ' εἶλε ταῦτα τὰ χωρία. τὸ
 μέντοι Λέχαιον ἐφρούρουν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ σύμμα-
 175 χοι. οἱ φυγάδες δὲ τῶν Κορωνθίων, οὐκέτι πεζῇ παριόντες
 ἐκ Σικυῶνος διὰ τὴν τῆς μόρας δυστυχίαν, ἀλλὰ παρα-
 πλέοντες καὶ ἐντεύθεν ὁρμώμενοι, πράγματα εἶχόν τε καὶ
 παρεῖχον τοῖς ἐν τῇ ἄστει.
- 6 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ ἔχοντες Καλυδῶνα, ἥ τὸ 1
 παλαιὸν Αἰτωλίας ἦν, καὶ πολίτας πεπονημένοι τοὺς Καλυ-
 δωνίους, φρουρεῖν ἠναγκάζοντο ἐν αὐτῇ. οἱ γὰρ Ἀκαρνᾶνες
 ἐπεστράτευσαν, καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δὲ καὶ Βοιωτῶν συμπαρ-

5 εἰς τὰς πόλεις. — ὄρθρου: gen. of time. Mantinea was about ten miles from Orchomenus. — σκοταῖος: see on 3. 22 τελευταίων. Obs. that the ending -αῖος forms a peculiar class of numerals, which answer the question, "On what day?" e.g. δευτεραῖος, τριταῖος. Analogous to these are such words as προτεραῖος, σκοταῖος, κνεφαῖος. — οὕτω χαλεπῶς κτέ.: the Mantineans, although then in alliance with the Lacedaemonians (2. 13), were their ancient enemies, and in later times regarded by them with jealous eyes. Cf. iii. 2. 21; v. 2. 1 ff. They had been decided, moreover, by the Lacedaemonians for their fear of the pel-
 tasts; cf. 4. 17. — ἐδόκουν: pers. const. for impers.; H. 944 a. — ἂν: const. with θεάσασθαι.

19. μάλα καὶ τᾶλλα κτέ.: was very successful in his other enterprises also; cf. 8. 21. — ἐν Σιδούντι: see on 4. 18. — ἐν Οἰνότη: cf. 5. — παριόντες: sc. past Corinth. — ἐντεύθεν: i.e. from Lechaem. — πράγματα κτέ.: cf. v. 1. 20 πράγματα δ' ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον.

Chap. 6. Embassy of the Achaeans 6 to Sparta (1, 2). Expedition of Agesilaus to Acarnania (3). The country devastated, but no city captured (4-12). Discontent of the Achaeans (13). Return of Agesilaus (14).

1. Καλυδῶνα: a town famous on account of the legend of Meleager, situated on the river Evenus. Cf. Homer, B 640 Καλυδῶνά τε πετρήσσαν. — Αἰτωλίας: possessive gen. — πολί-
 τας πεπονημένοι: see on ii. 2. 1. — τῶν

- 5 ἦσαν τῶνες αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ συμμάχους εἶναι. πιεζόμενοι οὖν
 ὑπ' αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀχαιοὶ πρέσβεις πέμπουσιν εἰς τὴν Λακεδαί-
 μονα. οἱ δ' ἐλθόντες ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐ δίκαια πάσχοιεν ὑπὸ
 τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. Ἡμεῖς μὲν γάρ, ἔφασαν, ὑμῖν, ὧ 2
 ἄνδρες, ὅπως ἂν ὑμεῖς παραγγέλλητε συστρατευόμεθα καὶ
 10 ἐπόμεθα ὅποι ἂν ἡγήσθε· ὑμεῖς δὲ πολιορκουμένων ἡμῶν
 ὑπὸ Ἀκαρνάνων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναίων καὶ
 Βοιωτῶν οὐδεμίαν ἐπιμέλειαν ποιείσθε. οὐκ ἂν οὖν δυναί-
 μεθα ἡμεῖς τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων ἀντέχειν, ἀλλ' ἡ εἰσας-
 τες τὸν ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πόλεμον διαβάντες πάντες πολεμή-
 15 σομεν Ἀκαρνᾶσι τε καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν, ἡ εἰρήνην
 ποιησόμεθα ὁποῖαν ἂν τινα δυνώμεθα. ταῦτα δ' ἔλεγον 3
 ὑπαπειλόντες τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι τῆς
 συμμαχίας, εἰ μὴ αὐτοῖς ἀντεπικουρήσουσιν. τούτων δὲ
 λεγομένων ἔδοξε τοῖς τ' ἐφόροις καὶ τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ ἀναγκαῖον
 20 εἶναι στρατεύεσθαι μετὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας,
 καὶ ἐκπέμπουσι Ἀγησίλαον δύο μόρας ἔχοντα καὶ τῶν σύμ-
 μάχων τὸ μέρος. οἱ μέντοι Ἀχαιοὶ πανδημεὶ συνεστρα-
 τεύοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ διέβη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, πάντες μὲν οἱ ἐκ τῶν 4
 ἀγρῶν Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἐφυγον εἰς τὰ ἄστυ, πάντα δὲ τὰ βοσκή-
 25 ματα ἀπεχώρησε πόρρῳ, ὅπως μὴ ἀλίσκηται ὑπὸ τοῦ στρα-
 τεύματος. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος ἐπειδὴ ἐγένετο ἐν τοῖς ὁρίοις

6 Ἀθηναίων: conjecturally from the naval station at Oeniadae; cf. 14. — συμμάχους: the Acarnanians were in league with Athens in the Peloponnesian war; cf. Thuc. ii. 68.

2. ὅπως ἂν ὑμεῖς κτέ.: however you may give the word, i.e. in strict obedience to your orders. — συμμάχων αὐτοῖς: σύμμαχος is followed by the dat. because of its meaning; but cf. τοῖς συμμάχοις αὐτῶν below. συμμάχων αὐτῶν would be ambiguous here. —

τούτων οὕτω γιγνομένων: if these things continue thus. Obs. the pres.

3. ὑπαπειλόντες: threatening by implication. Obs. the force of ὁπό. — τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ: cf. iii. 2. 23. See on ii. 4. 38; iii. 3. 8. — τὸ μέρος: the contingent corresponding to two morae; cf. vi. 1. 1.

4. οἱ ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν: the Acarnanians of the rural districts; for the prep., see on 5. 13. — ἄστυ: rare in the pl. — πόρρῳ: explained by 5 κατε-

τῆς πολεμίας, πέμψας εἰς Στράτον πρὸς τὸ κοινὸν τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων εἶπεν ὥς, εἰ μὴ παυσάμενοι τῆς πρὸς Βοιωτοὺς καὶ Ἀθηναίους συμμαχίας ἑαυτοὺς καὶ τοὺς συμμαχοὺς 30 αἰρήσονται, δηλώσει πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν ἐφεξῆς καὶ παραλείψει οὐδέν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, οὕτως ἐποίει, καὶ κόπ- των συνεχῶς τὴν χώραν οὐ προῆει πλέον τῆς ἡμέρας ἢ δέκα ἢ δώδεκα σταδίων. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀκαρνᾶνες, ἡγησάμενοι ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι διὰ τὴν βραδυτῆτα τοῦ στρατεύματος, 35 τὰ τε βοσκήματα κατεβίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὄρων καὶ τῆς χώρας τὰ πλείστα εἰργάζοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐδόκουν τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ ὅτι πάνν ἤδη θαρρεῖν, ἡμέρᾳ πέμπτῃ ἢ ἕκτῃ καὶ δεκάτῃ ἀφ' ἧς εἰσέβαλε, θυσάμενος πρῶτὴ διεπορεύθη πρὸ δείλης ἐξήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν στάδια ἐπὶ τὴν λίμνην, περὶ ἣν τὰ βοσκήματα 40 τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων σχεδὸν πάντα ἦν, καὶ ἔλαβε παμπληθῆ καὶ βουκόλια καὶ ἵπποφόρβια καὶ ἄλλα παντοδαπὰ βοσκήματα καὶ ἀνδράποδα πολλά. λαβὼν δὲ καὶ μείνας αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν διεπώλει τὰ αἰχμάλωτα. τῶν μέντοι 7 Ἀκαρνάνων πολλοὶ πελτασταὶ ἦλθον, καὶ πρὸς τῷ ὄρει 45 σκηνοῦντος τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου βάλλοντες καὶ σφενδονῶντες ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκρωνυχίας τοῦ ὄρους ἔπασχον μὲν οὐδέν, κατεβίβασαν δὲ εἰς τὸ ὁμαλὲς τὸ στρατόπεδον, καίπερ ἤδη περὶ δεῖπνον παρασκευαζόμενον. εἰς δὲ τὴν νύκτα οἱ μὲν

6 βίβαζον ἐκ τῶν ὄρων. — ὄροις: i.e. between Aetolia and Acarnania. — Στράτον: the chief city of Acarnania, on the Achelous. Leucas was in later times the seat of the federal assembly. — ἑαυτοῖς: him and his, i.e. the side of the Lacedaemonians; see on 8. 24. So also σφίσι is used vii. i. 41. — αἰρήσονται: see on iii. i. 3.

5. τῆς ἡμέρας: each day. H. 657 c. — σταδίων: depends on πλέον, so that ἢ — ἢ are correlatives, of which we should expect only the latter. — ἀσ-

φαλὲς εἶναι: that it was safe (to do so), sc. καταβιβάζειν and ἐργάζεσθαι.

6. τὴν λίμνην: we know neither what lake nor what mountain (7) is meant. Xen. uses the art. because, as often in his narrative, he assumes the locality to be generally known. — διεπώλει: see on 5. 8.

7. σφενδονῶντες: the Acarnanians were celebrated for their skill in this mode of warfare; cf. Thuc. ii. 81; vii. 31. — κατεβίβασαν: "they compelled the army of Agesilaus to descend into

Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἀπῆλθον, οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται φυλακὰς ἑκαταστή-
 50 σάμενοι ἐκάθειδον. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ ἀπῆγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος 8
 τὸ στράτευμα. καὶ ἦν μὲν ἡ ἔξοδος ἐκ τοῦ περὶ τὴν λίμνην
 λειμῶνός τε καὶ πεδίου στενὴ διὰ τὰ κύκλω περιέχοντα ὄρη·
 καταλαβόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες ἐκ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἔβαλλόν
 τε καὶ ἠκόντιζον, καὶ ὑποκαταβαίνοντες εἰς τὰ κράσπεδα
 55 τῶν ὀρώων προσέκειντο καὶ πράγματα παρείχον, ὥστε οὐκέτι
 ἐδύνατο τὸ στράτευμα πορεύεσθαι. ἐπιδιώκοντες δὲ ἀπὸ 9
 τῆς φάλαγγος οἱ τε ὀπλίται καὶ οἱ ἱππεῖς τοὺς ἐπιτιθεμένους
 οὐδὲν ἔβλαπτον· ταχὺ γὰρ ἦσαν, ὅποτε ἀποχωροῖεν, πρὸς
 τοῖς ἰσχυροῖς οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες. χαλεπὸν δ' ἠγῆσάμενος ὁ
 60 Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τοῦ στενοπόρου ἐξελθεῖν ταῦτα πᾶσχοντας,
 ἔγνω διώκειν τοὺς ἐκ τῶν εὐωνύμων προσκειμένους, μάλα
 πολλοὺς ὄντας· εὐβατώτερον γὰρ ἦν τοῦτο τὸ ὄρος καὶ
 ὀπλίταις καὶ ἵπποις. καὶ ἐν ᾧ μὲν ἐσφαγιάζετο, μάλα 10
 κατεῖχον βάλλοντες καὶ ἀκοντίζοντες οἱ Ἀκαρνᾶνες, καὶ
 65 ἐγγὺς προσιόντες πολλοὺς ἐτίτρωσκον. ἐπεὶ δὲ παρ-
 ἤγγειλεν, ἔθει μὲν ἐκ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τὰ πεντεκαίδεκα ἀφ'
 ἡβης, ἡλαυνον δὲ οἱ ἱππεῖς, αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἠκο-
 λούθει. οἱ μὲν οὖν ὑποκαταβεβηκότες τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων 11
 καὶ ἀκροβολιζόμενοι ταχὺ ἐνέκλιναν καὶ ἀπέθνησκον φεύ-
 70 γοντες πρὸς τὸ ἄναπτες· ἐπὶ μέντοι τοῦ ἀκροτάτου οἱ
 ὀπλίται ἦσαν τῶν Ἀκαρνάνων παρατεταγμένοι καὶ τῶν
 πελταστῶν τὸ πολὺ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐπέμενον, καὶ τά τε ἄλλα

6 the plain." — εἰς τὴν νύκτα: at night; cf. 13 εἰς τὸ ἐπὶ τὸν θέρος. — στρατιῶται: i.e. the Lacedaemonians.

8. καταλαβόντες: sc. τὰ κύκλω περιέχοντα ὄρη. — τῶν ὑπερδεξίων: see on 2. 14. — κράσπεδα: see on iii. 2. 16.

9. ἀποχωροῖεν: past general supposition. — πρὸς τοῖς ἰσχυροῖς: near their strongholds. — ἔγνω: cf. 5. 5.

10. ἐσφαγιάζετο: see on 2. 20. Cf. iii. 4. 23. — κατεῖχον: pressed on, intr.; cf. i. 3. 21. — ἔθει: see on iii. 4. 23.

11. ἐνέκλιναν, ἀπέθνησκον: obs. the change of tense. — ἠφέσαν: rare form; cf. ἀφίει vi. 2. 28; ἀφίεσαν vii. 4. 39. G. 105, 1, n. 3; H. 361. — τοῖς δόρασι: strictly intended only for hand-to-hand fighting, but sometimes

βέλη ἠφίεσαν καὶ τοῖς δόρασιν ἑξακοντίζοντες ἰππέας τε κατέτρωσαν καὶ ἵππους τινὰς ἀπέκτειναν. ἐπεὶ μέντοι μικροῦ ἔδεον ἤδη ἐν χερσὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὀπλιτῶν εἶναι, ἐνέκλωαν, καὶ ἀπέθανον αὐτῶν ἐν ἐκεῇ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ περὶ τριακοσίουσ. τούτων δὲ γενομένων ὁ Ἀγησίλαος τρόπαιον 12 ἑστήσατο. καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου περιμὼν κατὰ τὴν χώραν ἔκοπτε καὶ ἔκαε· πρὸς ἐνίας δὲ τῶν πόλεων καὶ προσέβαλλεν, ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν ἀναγκαζόμενος, οὐ μὴν εἰλέ γε οὐδεμίαν. ἡνίκα δὲ ἤδη ἐπεγίγνετο τὸ μετόπωρον, ἀπῆει ἐκ τῆς χώρας. οἱ δὲ Ἀχαιοὶ πεποιηκέναι τε οὐδὲν ἐνόμιζον 13 αὐτόν, ὅτι πόλιν οὐδεμίαν προσειλήφει οὔτε ἐκούσαν οὔτε ἄκουσαν, ἐδέοντό τε, εἰ μὴ τι ἄλλο, ἀλλὰ τοσοῦτόν γε χρόνον καταμεῖναι αὐτόν, ἕως ἂν τὸν σπορητὸν διακωλύσῃ τοῖς Ἀκαρνᾶσιν. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι τὰ ἐναντία λέγοιεν τοῦ συμφέροντος. ἐγὼ μὲν γάρ, ἔφη, στρατεύσομαι πάλιν δεῦρο εἰς τὸ ἐπιδὼν θέρος· οὗτοι δὲ ὅσῳ ἂν πλείω σπεύρωσι, τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσουσι. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν 14 ἀπῆει περὶ δι' Αἰτωλίας τοιαύτας ὁδοῦς, ἃς οὔτε πολλοὶ οὔτε ὀλίγοι δύναιντ' ἂν ἀκόντων Αἰτωλῶν πορεύεσθαι· ἐκεῖνον μέντοι εἶσσαν διελθεῖν· ἤλπιζον γὰρ Ναύπακτον

6 used as missiles hurled from elevations; cf. ii. 4. 15. — μικροῦ ἔδεον εἶναι: cf. Plato, *Apol.* 30 d πολλοῦ δέω . . . ἀπολογεῖσθαι. H. 743 b. — ἐν χερσὶ εἶναι: cf. iii. 4. 14 εἰς χεῖρας ἦλθον. — ἀπέκτεινον περὶ τριακοσίουσ: see on ii. 4. 5.

12. τὸ ἀπὸ τούτου: immediately after this. The art., as in τὸ νῦν, τὸ ἔπειτα. Cf. also vii. 2. 44 τὸ μέχρι τούτου, *Cyr.* v. 2. 35 τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε. G. 141, n. 3. — ἔκοπτε καὶ ἔκαε: cf. the Eng. carried fire and sword. — τὸ μετόπωρον: prob. of 391 B.C.

13. εἰ μὴ τι ἄλλο: the general no-

tion of doing is to be understood, as often with οὐδὲν ἄλλο followed by ἤ. H. 612.

14. ἀπῆει . . . ὁδοῦς: the reason for his choosing this difficult route is given below. — Ναύπακτον: then in possession of the Achaeans. This town, the modern Lepanto, belonging originally to Aetolia, but in the time of the third Messenian war possessed by the Ozolian Locrians, had been colonized with Messenians in 455 B.C. by Athens, and was during the Peloponnesian war an important station of the Athenian fleet. Cf. Thuc. i.

αὐτοῖς συμπράξειν ὥστ' ἀπολαβεῖν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐγένετο
κατὰ τὸ Ῥίον, ταύτῃ διαβάς οἵκαδε ἀπῆλθε· καὶ γὰρ τὸν
95 ἐκ Καλυδῶνος ἔκπλουν εἰς Πελοπόννησον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
ἐκώλουν τριήρεσιν ὁρμώμενοι ἐξ Οἰνιαδῶν.

7 Παρελθόντος δὲ τοῦ χειμῶνος, ὥσπερ ὑπέσχετο τοῖς 1
Ἀχαιοῖς, εὐθὺς ἀρχομένου τοῦ ἤρος πάλιν φρουρὰν ἔφαιναν
ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀκαρνᾶνας. οἱ δὲ αἰσθόμενοι, καὶ νομίσαντες διὰ
τὸ ἐν μεσογείᾳ σφίσι τὰς πόλεις εἶναι ὁμοίως ἂν πολιορκεῖ-
5 σθαι ὑπὸ τῶν τὸν σῆτον φθειρόντων ὥσπερ εἰ περιεστρατο-
πεδευμένοι πολιορκοῦντο, ἔπεμψαν πρέσβεις εἰς τὴν Λακε-
δαίμονα, καὶ εἰρήνην μὲν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀχαιοὺς, συμμαχίαν
δὲ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐποίησαντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν περὶ
Ἀκαρνᾶνας οὕτω διεπέπρακτο.

10 Ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις τὸ μὲν ἐπ' Ἀθηναίους 2
ἢ ἐπὶ Βοιωτοὺς στρατεύειν οὐκ ἔδόκει ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ὅπισθεν
καταλιπόντας ὁμορον τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πολεμίαν καὶ οὕτω
μεγάλην τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων πόλιν, εἰς δὲ τὸ Ἄργος φρουρὰν
φαίνουσιν. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι εἷη αὐτῷ
15 ἡγητέον τῆς φρουρᾶς καὶ τὰ διαβατήρια θυομένῳ ἐγένετο,

6 103; ii. 83. At the close of that war the Lacedaemonians expelled the Messenians from Naupactus, and the Locrians regained possession. Afterwards, like Calydon, it seems to have passed into the hands of the Achaeans; cf. Diod. xv. 75. — συμπράξειν: see on ii. 3. 13. So. Agesilaus as subj. — ἀπολαβεῖν: recover. — Ῥίον: a promontory in Aetolia, opposite that of the same name in Achaea; also, for that reason, called Ἀντίρριον.

7 7. Alliance of Acarnania with Sparta (1). Second expedition of the Spartans against Argos, under King Agesipolis. The piety and prowess of the young king (2-7).

1. ἔφαιναν: sc. Agesilaus, as is suf-

ficiently clear from ὥσπερ ὑπέσχετο (cf. 6. 13). The events belong to 390 B.C. For the expression, see on iii. 2. 28. — διὰ . . . εἶναι: because, if their fields were laid waste, they had no food, since of course they could not obtain it by sea. — πολιορκεῖσθαι: be blockaded, cf. v. 1. 2; 4. 61. — συμμαχίαν: doubtless on the terms demanded 6. 4.

2. καταλιπόντας: agrees with the omitted subj. of στρατεύειν. — Ἀγησίπολις: see on 2. 9. — ἡγητέον: probably by direction of the ephors. This appears to have been his first appearance as commander-in-chief of the army. — διαβατήρια: see on iii. 4. 3. — ἐγένετο: see on iii. 1. 17. — τὸν

ἐλθὼν εἰς Ὀλυμπίαν καὶ χρηστηριαζόμενος ἐπηρώτα τὸν θεὸν εἰ ὅσῳς ἂν ἔχοι αὐτῷ μὴ δεχομένῳ τὰς σπονδὰς τῶν Ἀργείων, ὅτι οὐχ ὅποτε καθήκοι ὁ χρόνος, ἀλλ' ὅποτε ἐμβάλλειν μέλλοιεν Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τότε ὑπέφερον τοὺς μῆνας. 20 ὁ δὲ θεὸς ἐπεσήμαινεν αὐτῷ ὅσιον εἶναι μὴ δεχομένῳ σπονδὰς ἀδίκως ὑποφερομένας. ἐκεῖθεν δ' εὐθὺς πορευθεὶς εἰς Δελφοὺς ἐπήρετο αὖ τὸν Ἀπόλλω εἰ κακείνῳ δοκοίη περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν καθάπερ τῷ πατρί. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο καὶ μάλα κατὰ ταῦτά. καὶ οὕτω δὴ Ἀγισίπολις ἀναλαβὼν ἐκ Φλι- 3 οῦντος τὸ στράτευμα, ἐκέισε γὰρ αὐτῷ συνελέγετο, ἕως πρὸς τὰ ἱερὰ ἀπεδήμει, ἐνέβαλε διὰ Νεμέας. οἱ δ' Ἀργεῖοι ἐπεὶ ἔγνωσαν οὐ δυνησόμενοι κωλύειν, ἔπεμψαν, ὥσπερ εἰώθεσαν, ἑστεφανωμένους δύο κήρυκας ὑποφέροντας σπονδάς. ὁ δὲ Ἀγισίπολις ἀποκρωάμενος ὅτι οὐ δοκοίεν τοῖς θεοῖς δικαίως

7 θεόν: i.e. Zeus. — ὅσῳς ἂν ἔχοι: as *osion einai* below; cf. *Cyr.* viii. 5. 26 *ὅσῳς ἂν ὁμῖν ἔχοι τοῦτον θέειν*. — μὴ δεχομένῳ: equiv. to *εἰ μὴ δέχοιτο*, the clause being at the same time the logical subj. of *ὅσῳς ἔχοι*. So also in the answer of the oracle. — καθήκοι, μέλλοιεν: see on *ἀποχωροῖεν* 6. 9. — ὅτι... μῆνας: the time here marked as definite (*ὁ χρόνος*) is clearly that of certain festivals common to the Dorian race, during which by mutual agreement there was a cessation of hostilities. Since, however, they were probably not all celebrated at the same time by the different branches of the Dorians, it was possible for the Argives to appoint them at their convenience. Precisely what festivals these were cannot be determined. — ὑπέφερον: must here mean *plead as a pretext*; cf. v. 1. 29 *ὑποφορά*, 3. 27. — ἐπεσήμαινεν: sc. Zeus in Olympia, who at this time gave his oracles

only through signs to be observed in the victims; whereas below we have *ἀπεκρίνατο* of the Delphic Apollo, who vouchsafed an answer in words. — καὶ μάλα: see on ii. 4. 2. — κατὰ ταῦτά: corresponds strictly to *καθάπερ* (i.e. *καθ' ἑαπερ*). Grote comments on the pious dexterity shown in getting and giving these oracles, the gratuitous and safe *ἀδίκως* of the Olympian response, and the harmonic tendency of the leading question at Delphi. "Is thine opinion on the question of the holy truce the same as that of thy father (Zeus)?" "Most decidedly the same," replied the god." Cf. *Arist. Rhet.* 2. 23 *Ἀγισίπολις ἐν Δελφοῖς ἡρώτα τὸν θεὸν πρότερον κεχηρμένος Ὀλυμπίαν, εἰ αὐτῷ ταῦτά δοκεῖ ἅπερ τῷ πατρί, ὥς αἰσχροὺς ἂν τὰναντία εἰπεῖν*.

3. Φλιοῦντος: now closely allied to Sparta; see on 4. 15. — πρὸς τὰ ἱερὰ: i.e. in Olympia and Delphi. — ἔπεμψαν... ὑποφέροντας: see on ii. 4. 37.

30 ὑποφέρειν, οὐκ ἐδέχετο τὰς σπονδάς, ἀλλ' ἐνέβαλε καὶ πολλὴν ἀπορίαν καὶ ἐκπληξιν κατὰ τε τοὺς ἀγροὺς καὶ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐποίησε. δειπνοποιοιμένου δ' αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Ἀργείᾳ 4 τῇ πρώτῃ ἐσπέρᾳ, καὶ σπονδῶν τῶν μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἤδη γενομένων, ἔσεισεν ὁ θεός. καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἄρξα- 35 μένων τῶν ἀπὸ δημοσίας πάντες ὕμνησαν τὸν περὶ τὸν Ποσειδῶν παιᾶνα· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ᾤοντο ἀπέναι, ὅτι καὶ Ἁγίσι σεισμῷ ποτε γενομένου ἀπήγαγεν ἐξ Ἡλιδος. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίπολις εἰπὼν ὅτι εἰ μὲν μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ ἐμβάλ- λειν σείσειε, κωλύειν ἂν αὐτὸν ἡγήετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐμβεβληκό- 40 τος, ἐπικελεύειν νομίζει· καὶ οὕτω τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ θυσάμενος 5 τῷ Ποσειδῶνι ἡγήετο οὐ πόρρω εἰς τὴν χώραν. ἅτε δὲ νεωστὶ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου ἐστρατευμένου εἰς τὸ Ἄργος, πυνθανόμενος ὁ Ἀγησίπολις τῶν στρατιωτῶν μέχρι μὲν ποῖ πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος ἡγαγεν ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, μέχρι δὲ ποῖ τὴν χώραν ἐδήωσεν,

7 4. τῇ Ἀργείᾳ: sc. γῇ. — σπονδῶν τῶν κτέ.: the after-dinner libations being now made. For the custom, cf. *Symp.* 2. 1. — τῶν ἀπὸ δημοσίας: see on 5. 8. — παιᾶνα: see on ii. 4. 17. The paean was sung to Poseidon as author of the earthquake. (Cf. the Homeric epithets ἐνοσίχθων, γαίηχος, and in later authors σεισίχθων). — ᾤοντο ἀπέναι: thought they would have to withdraw. As δοκεῖν signifies to seem fit or necessary, so οἰεσθαι, ἡγεῖσθαι, νομίζειν signify to think fit or necessary. Cf. v. 1. 15 οἴεσθε καὶ ὑμεῖς ταῦτα πάντα καρτερεῖν. — ὅτι καὶ Ἁγίσι: cf. iii. 2. 24. — εἰ σείσειε: the opt. (inst. of ἔσειε) as prot. in indir. disc. of an unreal condition can scarcely be correct. Cf. GMT. 75; H. 935 a. But a mixed form of cond. may be assumed.

5. καὶ οὕτω: after a partic., οὕτω or οὕτω δὲ is freq., but not καὶ οὕτω as

here. — οὐ πόρρω: the neg. is doubtful; for since it appears from the following that Agesipolis was bent on outdoing Agesilaus, and since the latter had ravaged the whole country (cf. 4. 19), οὐ πόρρω, in the sense of *not far*, could refer only to this day's march. — μέχρι ποῖ: up to what point. μέχρι is used with ποῖ, as elsewhere with prep. phrases; see on 3. 9. Cf. Plato, *Gorgias*, 487 c ἐπήκουσα βουλευομένων μέχρι ὅποι τὴν σοφίαν ἀσκητέον εἶη. — ὥσπερ πένταθλος: as a champion, practised in the pentathlon (which consisted of leaping, throwing the javelin, hurling the discus, running, and wrestling), strives to outdo his competitor in each several part, so Agesipolis strove to surpass in every respect his political opponent, Agesilaus. Cf. v. 3. 20 Ἀγησίλαος δὲ τοῦτο (i.e. the death of Agesipolis) ἀκούσας οὐχ ᾗ τις ἂν φέτο ἐφήσθη ὡς ἀντιπάλῳ

45 ὥσπερ πένταθλος πάντῃ ἐπὶ τὸ πλέον ὑπερβάλλειν ἐπειράτο.
καὶ ἤδη μὲν ποτε βαλλόμενος ἀπὸ τῶν τύρσεων τὰς περὶ 6
τὸ τεῖχος τάφρους πάλιν διέβη· ἦν δὲ ὅτε οἰχομένων τῶν
πλείστων Ἀργείων εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν οὕτως ἐγγὺς πυλῶν
προσηλθεν, ὥστε οἱ πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις ὄντες τῶν Ἀργείων
50 ἀπέκλεισαν τοὺς τῶν Βοιωτῶν ἱππέας εἰσελθεῖν βουλομέ-
νους, δείσαντες μὴ συνεισπέσοιεν κατὰ τὰς πύλας οἱ Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι· ὥστ' ἤναγκάσθησαν οἱ ἱππεῖς ὥσπερ νυκτερίδες
πρὸς τοῖς τείχεσιν ὑπὸ ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι προσαραρέναι. καὶ
εἰ μὴ ἔτυχον τότε οἱ Κρήτες εἰς Ναυπλίαν καταδεδραμη-
55 κότες, πολλοὶ ἂν καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ ἵπποι κατετοξεύθησαν.
ἐκ δὲ τούτου περὶ τὰς εἰρκτὰς στρατοπεδευομένου αὐτοῦ 7
πίπτει κεραυνὸς εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον· καὶ οἱ μὲν τινες πλη-
γέντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐμβροντηθέντες ἀπέθανον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου
βουλόμενος τειχίσαι φρούριόν τι ἐπὶ ταῖς παρὰ Κηλοῦσαν
60 ἐμβολαῖς, ἐθύετο· καὶ ἐφάνη αὐτῷ τὰ ἱερὰ ἄλοβα. ὥς δὲ
τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἀπήγαγε τὸ στράτευμα καὶ διέλυσε, μάλα
πολλὰ βλάψας τοὺς Ἀργείους, ἅτε ἀπροσδοκῆτως αὐτοῖς
ἐμβαλῶν.

8 Καὶ ὁ μὲν δὴ κατὰ γῆν πόλεμος οὕτως ἐπολεμεῖτο. 1

7 κτλ. — ἐπὶ τὸ πλέον: *more, further*; used adv. with *ὑπερβάλλειν*.

6. πάλιν διέβη κτέ.: *had to recross the trenches*. — οἰχομένων: *being absent on forays*, in order that the Lacedaemonians might withdraw from Argos to defend their own territory. — συνεισπέσοιεν: *rush in along with them*. — προσαραρέναι: elsewhere only in poetry; here with humorous effect, *hug the walls* (like bats). — Κρήτες: i.e. archers (cf. 2. 16) serving in the Lacedaemonian army. The Cretans were mercenary soldiers as early as the Sicilian Expedition; cf. Thuc. vii. 57. — Ναυπλίαν: i.e. the seaport of

Argos. — καταδεδραμηκότες: *on an expedition*; cf. 8. 18; v. 3. 1.

7. εἰρκτὰς: an enclosed space, of what sort we know not, before the city, near the walls. It is taken by some commentators as a proper noun. — οἱ μὲν τινες: see on 4. 3. — Κηλοῦσαν: in Strabo viii. p. 382 Κήλωσσα, also Κολώσσα, a mountain in the territory of Phlius. — ἐμβολαῖς: *passes*, but see also on 3. 10, 12. — ἄλοβα: see on iii. 4. 15. — ἀπροσδοκῆτως: because of the usual immunity from hostilities during a holy month; see on 2.

Chap. 8. After the battle of Cnidus, 8 Pharnabazus and Conon free the mari-

ἐν ᾧ δὲ πάντα ταῦτα ἐπράττετο, τὰ κατὰ θάλατταν αὖ καὶ τὰς πρὸς θαλάττῃ πόλεις γενόμενα διηγῆσομαι, καὶ τῶν πράξεων τὰς μὲν ἀξιωματικωτέρους γράψω, τὰς δὲ μὴ ἀξίας 5 λόγου παρήσω. πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν Φαρνάβαζος καὶ Κόνων, ἐπεὶ ἐνίκησαν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ, περιπλέοντες καὶ τὰς νήσους καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἐπιθαλαττιδίας πόλεις τοὺς τε Λακωνικοὺς ἄρμοστὰς ἐξήλαντον καὶ παρεμυθούντο τὰς πόλεις ὥς οὔτε ἀκροπόλεις ἐντειχιόειν ἐάσοιεν 10 τε αὐτονόμους. οἱ δ' ἀκούοντες ταῦτα ἡδοντό τε καὶ ἐπῆνουν καὶ ξένια προθύμως ἔπεμπον τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ. καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κόνων τὸν Φαρνάβαζον ἐδίδασκεν ὥς οὕτω μὲν ποιοῦντι πᾶσαι αὐτῷ αἱ πόλεις φίλαι ἔσονται, εἰ δὲ δουλοῦσθαι βουλόμενος φανερόν ἐστοιτο, ἔλεγεν ὥς μία ἐκάστη 15 πολλὰ πράγματα ἱκανῇ εἴῃ παρέχειν καὶ κίνδυνος εἴῃ μὴ καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες, εἰ ταῦτα αἰσθωντο, συσταῖεν. ταῦτα μὲν 8 οὖν ἐπείθετο ὁ Φαρνάβαζος. ἀποβὰς δ' εἰς Ἐφεσον τῷ μὲν Κόνωνι δούς τετταράκοντα τριήρεις εἰς Σηστόν εἶπεν ἀπαντᾶν, αὐτὸς δὲ πεζῇ παρήει ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀρχήν. καὶ

8 *time cities from Spartan rule (1, 2). Operations near Abydos against Dercylidas (3-6). Descent upon Laconia and Cythera. Conon rebuilds the walls of Athens. Engagements in the Gulf of Corinth (7-11). The first negotiations for peace by Antalcidas (12-15). Imprisonment of Conon. Thibron defeated by Struthas, and slain (16-19). Spartan expedition to Rhodes. Teleutias captures an Athenian squadron (20-24). Thrasybulus in the Hellespont (25, 26), and at Byzantium (27); his victory at Methymna (28, 29), and assassination at Aspendus (30). Anaxibius harries at Abydos (31-33); defeated by Iphicrates, and slain (34-39).*

1. ὁ . . . πόλεμος: commonly called

the Corinthian war. In the following, Xen. narrates the events of the war by sea since 394 B.C. — μὴ ἀξίας: for the use of μή, see G. 283, 5; H. 1026. — ἐνίκησαν: sc. off Cnidus; cf. 3. 10 ff. — οὔτε . . . τε: like Lat. neque . . . et; but this is simpler, οὐ τε . . . τέ.

2. οἱ δὲ: sc. πολῖται implied in τὰς πόλεις. — ποιοῦντι: cond. — κίνδυνος μὴ: because κίνδυνος contains the notion of fear. — οἱ Ἕλληνες κτέ.: i.e. the European Greeks, putting an end to their dissensions, would unite against the Persians; hence also 4 οὐκ ἀνέξεται ταῦτα ἡ Ἑλλάς.

3. τετταράκοντα: of the 90 and more which, according to Diod. xiv. 83, they had at Cnidus. — Σηστόν: which had been since their victory at

20 γὰρ ὁ Δερκυλίδας, ὅσπερ καὶ πάλαι πολέμιος ἦν αὐτῷ,
 ἔτυχεν ἐν Ἀβυδῷ ὦν, ὅτε ἡ ναυμαχία ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐχ
 ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι ἄρμισταὶ ἐξέλιπεν, ἀλλὰ κατέσχε τὴν
 Ἀβυδον καὶ διέσωζε φίλην τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις. καὶ γὰρ 4
 συγκαλέσας τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς ἔλεξε τοιάδε· ὦ ἄνδρες,
 25 νῦν ἔξεστω ὑμῖν καὶ πρόσθεν φίλοις οὔσι τῇ πόλει ἡμῶν
 εὐεργέτας φανῆναι τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. καὶ γὰρ τὸ μὲν ἐν
 ταῖς εὐπραξίαις πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν· ὅταν
 δέ τις ἐν συμφοραῖς γενομένων φίλων βέβαιοι φανῶσι,
 τοῦτ' εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον μνημονεύεται. ἔστι δὲ οὐχ
 30 οὕτως ἔχον ὥς εἰ τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ ἐκρατήθημεν, οὐδὲν ἄρα ἔτι
 ἔσμεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ πρόσθεν δήπου, Ἀθηναίων ἀρχόντων
 τῆς θαλάττης, ἱκανὴ ἦν ἡ ἡμετέρα πόλις καὶ εὖ φίλους καὶ
 κακῶς ἐχθροὺς ποιεῖν. ὅσῳ δὲ μᾶλλον αἱ ἄλλαι πόλεις σὺν
 τῇ τύχῃ ἀπεστράφησαν ἡμῶν, τοσοῦτ' ὄντως ἡ ἡμετέρα
 35 πιστότης μειζὼν φανείη ἂν. εἰ δέ τις τοῦτο φοβεῖται, μὴ
 καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐνθάδε πολιορκώμεθα,
 ἐννοεῖτω ὅτι Ἑλληνικὸν μὲν οὕτω ναυτικὸν ἔστιν ἐν τῇ
 θαλάττῃ, οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι εἰ ἐπιχειρήσουσι τῆς θαλάττης
 ἄρχειν, οὐκ ἀνέξεται ταῦτα ἡ Ἑλλάς· ὥσθ' ἑαυτῇ ἐπικου-
 40 ροῦσα καὶ ὑμῖν σύμμαχος γενήσεται. οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα 5

8 Aegospotami (ii. i. 27 ff.) in the hands of the Lacedaemonians. — Δερκυλίδας: who had been sent by Agesilaus to Asia to make known there the victory won by the Lacedaemonians at Nemea; cf. 3. 3. — αὐτῷ: i.e. Pharnabazus. For the cause of the enmity, cf. iii. i. 9.

4. ὑμῖν, εὐεργέτας: for the transition from dat. to acc., see on i. 35. — φανῆναι: show yourselves; cf. below, πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι prove faithful, βέβαιοι φανῶσι prove steadfast. — ἔστι δὲ οὐχ οὕτως ἔχον: emphatic for οὐχ οὕτως

ἔχει. Cf. i. 6. 32, An. iv. i. 3 καὶ ἔστιν οὕτως ἔχον. — εἰ . . . ἐκρατήθημεν: if (to avoid saying because) we were beaten. G. 221; H. 893. — οὐδὲν ἄρα κτέ.: so it is all over with us. — σὺν τῇ τύχῃ: along with fortune, i.e. have followed fortune in turning their backs upon us. For the art., see G. 141, n. 1 b; H. 659. — Ἑλληνικὸν κτέ.: the portion of the fleet of Conon and Pharnabazus so termed 3. 11 consisted of Persian ships, manned by Greek exiles and volunteers; see on iii. 4. 1. Cf. Plat. Menex. 245 a.

ἀκούοντες οὐκ ἀκόντως ἀλλὰ προθύμως ἐπέισθησαν· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἰόντας ἄρμοστὰς φίλως ἐδέχοντο, τοὺς δὲ ἀπόντας μετεπέμποντο. ὁ δὲ Δερκυλίδας, ὡς συνελέγησαν πολλοὶ καὶ χρήσιμοι ἄνδρες εἰς τὴν πόλιν, διαβὰς καὶ εἰς Σηστόν, 45 καταντικρὺ ὄντα Ἀβύδου καὶ ἀπέχοντα οὐ πλείον ὁκτῶ σταδίων, ὅσοι τε διὰ Λακεδαιμονίους γῆν ἔσχον ἐν Χερρονήσῳ, ἤθροιζε, καὶ ὅσοι αὖ ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ πόλεων ἄρμοσταὶ ἐξέπιπτον, καὶ τούτους ἐδέχετο, λέγων ὅτι οὐδ' ἐκείνους ἀθυμεῖν δεῖ, ἐννοουμένους ὅτι καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ, ἥ 50 ἐξ ἀρχῆς βασιλέως ἐστί, καὶ Τῆμνος, οὐ μεγάλη πόλις καὶ Αἰγαί εἰσι καὶ ἄλλα γε χωρία, ἃ δύνανται οἰκεῖν οὐχ ὑπήκοοι ὄντες βασιλέως. καίτοι, ἔφη, ποῖον μὲν ἂν ἰσχυρότερον Σηστοῦ λάβοιτε χωρίον, ποῖον δὲ δυσπολιορκητότερον; ὁ καὶ νεῶν καὶ πεζῶν δεῖται, εἰ μέλλοι πολιορκηθῆ- 55 σεσθαι. τούτους αὖ τοιαῦτα λέγων ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλήχθαι. ὁ δὲ Φαρνάβαζος ἐπεὶ εὔρε τὴν τε Ἀβύδον καὶ τὸν Σηστόν 6 οὕτως ἔχοντα, προηγόρευεν αὐτοῖς ὡς εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, πόλεμον ἐξοίσει πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, Κόνωνι μὲν προσέταξε κωλύειν αὐτοὺς 60 τὴν θάλατταν πλεῖν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐδήγῃ τὴν τῶν Ἀβυδηνῶν

8 5. οὐκ ἀκόντως κτέ.: litotes strengthened by the addition of the positive with ἄλλᾳ, cf. Thuc. vi. 87 οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δέ.—τοὺς ἰόντας ἄρμοστὰς: the harmosts who came, sc. thither from other places. For ἰέναι come, see on 4. 5.—Σηστόν... ὄντα: Σηστός is generally fem., as i. 2. 13. It is masc. also in 6.—ὅσοι τε κτέ.: i.e. in consequence of the expedition of Dercylidas mentioned iii. 2. 9.—ἔσχον: got.—τῶν ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ κτέ.: cf. Dem. de corona 98 Λακεδαιμονίων γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ἀρχόντων καὶ τὰ κύκλῳ τῆς Ἀττικῆς κατεχόντων ἄρμοσταῖς καὶ φρουραῖς, Εὐβοίαν, Τάναγραν, καὶ Βοιωτίαν ἅπασαν,

Μέγαρα, Αἴγιναν, Κλεωνὰς κτέ.—Ἀσίᾳ: see on iii. 5. 13.—Τῆμνος, Αἰγαί: Aeolic cities in Asia Minor.—δ': neut. because its antecs. all refer to things. G. 151, κ. 2; H. 628.—δύνανται: the subj. (to which ὑπήκοοι ὄντες belongs) is, of course, the inhabitants of the cities or the persons addressed.—δ'... πολιορκηθῆσεσθαι: somewhat peculiar expression for "the place requires for its siege both ships and land forces."—ἔσχε τοῦ ἐκπεπλήχθαι: kept them from being panic-stricken; ablative gen.

6. πλεῖν: for consts. with verbs of hindering, see G. 263; H. 948, 1029.—

χώραν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐπέραινε πρὸς τὸ καταστρέφεσθαι, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπ' οἴκου ἀπῆλθε, τὸν δὲ Κόνωνα ἐκέλευεν εὐτρεπίζεσθαι τὰς καθ' Ἑλλάσποντον πόλεις, ὅπως εἰς τὸ ἔαρ ὅτι πλεῖστον ναυτικὸν ἀθροισθεῖη. ὀργιζόμενος γὰρ 65 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀνθ' ὧν ἐπεπόνθει περὶ παντὸς ἐποιεῖτο ἔλθεῖν τε εἰς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν καὶ τιμωρήσασθαι ὅ,τι δύναίτο. καὶ τὸν μὲν χειμῶνα ἐν τοιούτοις ὄντες διήγον· 7 ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἔαρι ναῦς τε πολλὰς συμπληρώσας καὶ ξενικὸν προσμισθωσάμενος ἔπλευσεν ὁ Φαρνάβαζός τε καὶ ὁ 70 Κόνων μετ' αὐτοῦ διὰ νήσων εἰς Μῆλον, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὁρμώμενοι εἰς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα. καταπλεύσας δὲ πρῶτον εἰς Φεράς ἐδήλωσε ταύτην τὴν χώραν· ἔπειτα καὶ ἄλλοσε ἀποβαίνων τῆς παραθαλαττίας ἐκακούργει ὅ,τι ἐδύνατο. φοβούμενος δὲ τὴν τε ἀλιμενότητα τῆς χώρας καὶ τὰ τῆς 75 βοηθείας καὶ τὴν σπανοσιτίαν, ταχύ τε ἀνέστρεψε καὶ ἀποπλέων ὠρμίσθη τῆς Κυθηρίας εἰς Φοινικούντα. ἐπεὶ 8 δὲ οἱ ἔχοντες τὴν πόλιν τῶν Κυθηρίων φοβηθέντες μὴ κατὰ κράτος ἀλοῖεν ἐξέλιπον τὰ τείχη, ἐκείνους μὲν ὑποσπόνδους ἀφῆκεν εἰς τὴν Λακωνικὴν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐπισκευάσας τὸ τῶν

8 πρὸς τὸ κτέ.: toward their subjugation.

— ἐπ' οἴκου: i.e. to Dascylium; see on iii. 4. 13. Cf. i. 15, 16, 33. — εὐτρεπίζεσθαι: conciliate; cf. 12 εὐτρεπίσαι. — εἰς τὸ ἔαρ: 'an action may be thought of as taking place when a certain time is come to; hence *eis* is also used for the time *when*, especially a fixed or expected time.' Cf. 6. 7, 13. — ἀνθ' ὧν ἐπεπόνθει: sc. at the hands of Dercylidas and Agesilaus; cf. iii. 1. 9 ff.; 4. 12; iv. 1. 1 ff.

7. τῷ ἔαρι: sc. of 393 B.C. — διὰ νήσων: "through the Cyclades," as opposed to a voyage through the open sea. So without the art. also vi. 2. 12. — καταπλεύσας: sc. Phar-

nabazus. — Φεράς: prob. the Homeric Pherae, a town west of Sparta, at the mouth of the Nedon, at the head of the Messenian gulf, the modern Kalamáta. — τῆς παραθαλαττίας: sc. γῆς, depending upon ἄλλοσε, as part. gen. — τὰ τῆς βοηθείας: i.e. the dangers which the approach of a hostile army might bring. — Φοινικούντα: seven harbors of this name are mentioned by Greek writers. The name has been thought to imply an early Phoenician settlement, but may be derived as easily from φοίνιξ palm.

8. τῶν Κυθηρίων: part. gen. with οἱ ἔχοντες. — ἐπισκευάσας: having repaired. — ὁρμωστήν: used as a rule

80 Κυθηρίων τείχος φρουρούς τε καὶ Νικόφημον Ἀθηναῖον
 ἄρμοσθην ἐν τοῖς Κυθήροις κατέλιπε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας
 καὶ εἰς Ἴσθμὸν τῆς Κορωθίας καταπλεύσας, καὶ παρακελευ-
 σάμενος τοῖς συμμάχοις προθύμως τε πολεμεῖν καὶ ἄνδρας
 πιστοὺς φαίνεσθαι βασιλεῖ, καταλιπὼν αὐτοῖς χρήματα
 85 ὅσα εἶχεν, ὥχετο ἐπ' οἴκου ἀποπλέων. λέγοντος δὲ τοῦ 9
 Κόνωνος ὡς εἰ ἔφη αὐτὸν ἔχειν τὸ ναυτικόν, θρέφοι μὲν ἀπὸ
 τῶν νήσων, καταπλεύσας δ' εἰς τὴν πατρίδα συναναστήσοι
 τὰ τε μακρὰ τείχη τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τὸ περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ
 τείχος, οὐ εἰδέναι ἔφη ὅτι Λακεδαιμονίοις οὐδὲν ἂν βαρύ-
 90 τερον γένοιτο, καὶ τοῦτο οὖν, ἔφη, σὺ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις
 κεχαρισμένος ἔσῃ, τοὺς δὲ Λακεδαιμονίους τετιμωρημένος.
 ἐφ' ᾧ γὰρ πλείστα ἐπώνησαν, ἀτελὲς αὐτοῖς ποιήσεις. ὁ δὲ
 Φαρνάβαζος ἀκούσας ταῦτα ἀπέστειλεν αὐτὸν προθύμως
 εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας, καὶ χρήματα προσέθηκεν αὐτῷ εἰς τὸν
 95 ἀνατειχισμόν. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος πολὺ τοῦ τείχους ὥρθωσε, 10
 τὰ τε αὐτοῦ πληρώματα παρέχων καὶ τέκτοσι καὶ λιθολό-
 γοις μισθὸν διδούς, καὶ ἄλλο εἴ τι ἀναγκαῖον ἦν δαπανῶν.
 ἦν μέντοι τοῦ τείχους ἅ καὶ αὐτοὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Βοιωτοὶ
 καὶ ἄλλαι πόλεις ἐβελούσiai συνετείχισαν. οἱ μέντοι

8 only of governors sent by Sparta to dependencies; of the Thebans, however, vii. i. 43.

9. λέγοντος, ἔφη: a similar transition from the gen. abs. to the finite verb occurs vii. 4. 4. Note that 9 should form a single sent. with ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἀπέστειλεν as the principal clause. — ἀπὸ τῶν νήσων: for the prep., see on ii. 1. 1. — τὰ μακρὰ τείχη κτέ.: destroyed by Lysander; cf. ii. 2. 23. See on ii. 2. 13. — βαρύτερον κτέ.: because the maritime strength of Athens depended on its union with the Piræus by means of these walls. Sparta had early recognized

this; cf. Thuc. i. 90 ff. — προσέθηκεν: gave him also, into the bargain.

10. ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος: for the first time, apparently, in 14 years; cf. i. 5. 18; ii. 1. 29. — πληρώματα: crews, see on i. 6. 16. — παρέχων: cf. Diod. xiv. 85 εἰς ὑπηρεσίαν παραδούς. — ἄλλο εἴ τι: equiv. to εἴ τι ἄλλο. Cf. Cyr. vi. 2. 13 καὶ ἄλλος εἴ τις βούλοιο. See on 5. 10; ii. 3. 8. — ἦν . . . δ: some parts. The fortifications of the Piræus seem to have been left incomplete; cf. v. 4. 20 (ὁ Πειραιεὺς) ἀπὸ τῶν Βοιωτῶν ἦν (378 B.C.). — Βοιωτοί: acc. to Diod. xiv. 85, the Thebans sent 600 workmen (τεχνίτας καὶ λιθοτόμους). — ἀφ' ᾧ . . .

100 Κορίνθιοι ἀφ' ὧν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος κατέλιπε χρημάτων ναῦς
 πληρώσαντες καὶ Ἀγαθῖνον ναύαρχον ἐπιστήσαντες ἔθα-
 λατοκράτουν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαΐαν καὶ Λέχαιον κόλπῳ.
 ἀντεπλήρωσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ναῦς, ὧν Ποδάνεμος 11
 ἦρχεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὗτος ἐν προσβολῇ τινι γενομένη ἀπέθανε,
 105 καὶ Πόλλις αὖ ἐπιστολεὺς ὧν τρωθεὶς ἀπῆλθεν, Ἑριππίδας
 ταύτας ἀναλαμβάνει τὰς ναῦς. Πρόαινος μέντοι Κορώθιος
 τὰς παρ' Ἀγαθίνου παραλαβὼν ναῦς ἐξέλιπε τὸ Ῥίον.
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δ' αὐτὸ παρέλαβον. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Τελευτίας
 ἐπὶ τὰς Ἑριππίδου ναῦς ἦλθε, καὶ οὗτος αὖ τοῦ κόλπου
 110 πάλιν ἐκράτει.

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούοντες ὅτι Κόνων καὶ τὸ 12
 τεῖχος τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐκ τῶν βασιλέως χρημάτων ἀνορ-
 θοίῃ, καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐκείνου τρέφων τὰς τε
 νήσους καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ ἡπείρῳ παρὰ θάλατταν πόλεις Ἀθη-
 115 ναίοις εὐτρεπίζοι, ἐνόμισαν, εἰ ταῦτα διδάσκειεν Τιρίβαζον
 βασιλέως ὄντα στρατηγόν, ἥ καὶ ἀποστήσαι ἂν πρὸς ἑαυ-
 τοὺς τὸν Τιρίβαζον ἢ παῦσαί γ' ἂν τὸ Κόνωνος ναυτικὸν
 τρέφοντα. γνόντες δὲ οὕτω πέμπουσιν Ἀνταλκίδαν πρὸς
 τὸν Τιρίβαζον, προστάξαντες αὐτῷ ταῦτα διδάσκειν καὶ

8 χρημάτων: cf. 12 ἐκ τῶν χρημάτων. —
 ἐθαλατοκράτουν: they sea-kinged it,
 "lorded it over the sea." — τῷ κόλπῳ:
 i.e. the Gulf of Corinth. The same
 expression occurs also 23.

11. ἐπιστολεὺς: see on i. 1. 23. —
 Ἑριππίδας: see on i. 11. — Τελευτίας:
 brother of Agésilas; see on 4. 19.
 For his appointment, cf. Plut. Ages.
 21 μέγιστον οὖν δυνάμενος (Ἀγησίλαος)
 ἐν τῇ πόλει διαγράφεται Τελευτίαν τὸν
 ἀμφότερον ἀδελφὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ
 γενέσθαι. — αὖ πάλιν: not to be taken
 together, as in the order πάλιν αὖ,
 where αὖ is for emphasis only. Here
 αὖ merely indicates the change of

person, while πάλιν goes with the verb.

12. Τιρίβαζον: acc. to v. i. 28, he
 was satrap of Ionia, but seems in his
 capacity of στρατηγός of Asia Minor
 to have received the command of the
 Persian fleet also; cf. 17. — τρέφοντα:
 sc. with means furnished by Pharna-
 bazus, who acted under the express
 order of the king; see on iii. 4. 1.
 The Spartans appear to have based
 their hope of success on the personal
 jealousy of the satraps. — Ἀνταλκί-
 δαν: the personal enemy of Agesi-
 laus and member of the peace-party
 at Sparta, which wished by bringing
 the war to an end to deprive Agesi-

120 πειρᾶσθαι εἰρήνην τῇ πόλει ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς βασιλέα.
 αἰσθόμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀντιπέμπουσι πρέσβεις 13
 μετὰ Κόνωνος Ἑρμογένη καὶ Δίωνα καὶ Καλλισθένη καὶ
 Καλλιμέδοντα. συμπαρακάλεσαν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν συμμά-
 χων πρέσβεις· καὶ παρεγένοντο ἀπὸ τε Βοιωτῶν καὶ
 125 Κορίνθου καὶ Ἀργους. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκεῖ ἦσαν, ὁ μὲν Ἀνταλ- 14
 κίδας ἔλεγε πρὸς τὸν Τιριβάζον ὅτι εἰρήνης δεόμενος ἦκοι
 τῇ πόλει πρὸς βασιλέα, καὶ ταύτης οἶασπερ βασιλεὺς
 ἐπεθύμει. τῶν τε γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων
 Λακεδαιμονίους βασιλεῖ οὐκ ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, τὰς τε νήσους
 130 ἀπάσας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις ἀρκεῖν σφίσιν αὐτονόμους
 εἶναι. καίτοι, ἔφη, τοιαῦτα ἐθελόντων ἡμῶν, τίως ἂν ἔνεκα
 πρὸς ἡμᾶς βασιλεὺς πολεμοίῃ ἢ χρήματα δαπανῇ; καὶ
 γὰρ οὐδ' ἐπὶ βασιλέα στρατεύεσθαι δυνατὸν οὔτε Ἀθη-
 ναίοις μὴ ἡγουμένων ἡμῶν οὐθ' ἡμῖν αὐτονόμων οὐσῶν
 135 τῶν πόλεων. τῷ μὲν δὲ Τιριβάζῳ ἀκούοντι ἰσχυρῶς 15
 ἤρεσκον οἱ τοῦ Ἀνταλκίδου λόγοι· τοῖς δ' ἐναντίοις λόγοι
 ταῦτ' ἦν. οἳ τε γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι
 αὐτονόμους εἶναι τὰς πόλεις καὶ τὰς νήσους, μὴ Λήμνου
 καὶ Ἰμβρου καὶ Σκύρου στερηθεῖεν, οἳ τε Θηβαῖοι μὴ

8 laus of the source of his fame and power. Cf. Plut. Ages. 23. This mission of Antalcidas occurred in the summer of 392 B.C. — εἰρήνην ποιεῖσθαι: to make peace, for which εἰρήνην ποιεῖν is the normal expression. The reference to τῇ πόλει (equiv. to τῇ ἑαυτῶν πόλει) may justify the middle.

14. ἐκεῖ: i.e. in Sardis. — καὶ ταύτης κτλ.: and indeed just such a peace as the king had all the time desired. See on ii. 3. 53. — ἐπεθύμει: unchanged from dir. disc. — τῶν Ἑλληνίδων πόλεων: see on 3. 15. The autonomy of these cities (though not immunity from tribute) Tithraustes

had already offered to Agesilaus if he would withdraw the Spartan forces from Asia; cf. iii. 4. 25. — ἀντιποιεῖσθαι, ἀρκεῖν: depend on ἔλεγε, co-ord. with ὅτι ἦκοι above. — τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις: i.e. those specified in 15.

15. ἰσχυρῶς ἤρεσκον: were mightily pleasing. — λόγοι ταῦτα ἦν: this was mere words; cf. Dem. xx. 101 εἰ δὲ ταῦτα λόγους καὶ φλυαρίας εἶναι φήσει. — ἐφοβοῦντο συνθέσθαι: for the inf. after a verb of fearing, see GMT. 46, n. 8. — Λήμνου, Ἰμβρου, Σκύρου: these three islands were among the earliest and dearest possessions of Athens. Cf. Hdt. vi. 140; Thuc. i. 98.

140 ἀναγκασθείησαν ἀφεῖναι τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις αὐτο-
νόμους, οἳ τ' Ἀργεῖοι, οὐδ' ἐπεθύμουν, οὐκ ἐνόμιζον ἂν τὴν
Κόρωνον δύνασθαι ὡς Ἄργος ἔχειν τοιούτων συνθηκῶν
καὶ σπονδῶν γενομένων. αὕτη μὲν ἡ εἰρήνη οὕτως ἐγένετο
ἀτελής, καὶ ἀπῆλθον οἴκαδε ἕκαστος.

145 Ὁ μέντοι Τιρίβαζος τὸ μὲν ἄνευ βασιλέως μετὰ Λακε- 16
δαιμονίων γενέσθαι οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτῷ ἡγήετο εἶναι· λάθρα
γε μέντοι ἔδωκε χρήματα Ἀνταλκίδα, ὅπως ἂν πληρω-
θέντος ναυτικοῦ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων οἳ τε Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ
σύμμαχοι αὐτῶν μᾶλλον τῆς εἰρήνης προσδέοιντο, καὶ τὸν
150 Κόνωνα ὡς ἀδικοῦντά τε βασιλέα καὶ ἀληθῆ λεγόντων
Λακεδαιμονίων εἶρξε. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας ἀνέβαινε πρὸς
βασιλέα, φράσων ἃ τε λέγοιεν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ὅτι
Κόνωνα συνειληφῶς εἶη ὡς ἀδικοῦντα, καὶ ἐρωτήσων τί
χρὴ ποιεῖν περὶ τούτων ἀπάντων. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν, ὡς 17
155 Τιρίβαζος ἄνω παρ' αὐτῷ ἦν, Στρούθαν καταπέμπει ἐπι-
μελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν. ὁ μέντοι Στρούθας

8 Whether they were allowed to remain under Athenian control in 404 B.C. is uncertain (cf. Aeschin. ii. 76); but they were guaranteed to Athens by the Peace of Antalcidas; cf. v. i. 31. — **Θηβαῖοι**: the Thebans had sought, with partial success, to subject to themselves the Boeotian cities which originally formed an independent league. — **οὐδ' ἐπεθύμουν**: proleptic of **τὴν Κόρωνον ὡς Ἄργος ἔχειν**. Cf. 4. 6. — **ἕκαστος**: in appos. with the subj. of **ἀπῆλθον**, to be taken in immediate connection with **οἴκαδε**, as vii. i. 22.

16. **οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς**: sc. on account of the great influence of Pharnabazus with the king, and the king's hostility to Sparta. — **ὅπως ἂν προσδέοιντο**: the opt. with **ἂν** in final clauses shows that the attainment of the purpose

is contingent upon certain circumstances; here **πληρωθέντος ναυτικοῦ**, i.e. if a fleet should be manned, which stands as prot. to **προσδέοιντο ἂν**, cf. i. 40; 8. 30; An. vii. 4. 2. GMT. 44, x. 3, b. The compound **προσδέοιντο** implies an already existing desire for peace; cf. ii. 4. 8. — **Κόνωνα . . . εἶρξε**: he arrested him at Sardis, whither he had decoyed him; Diod. xiv. 85. As to his subsequent fate, authorities differ. See Nepos, *Conon*, δ nonnulli eum ad regem abductum ibique eum periisse scriptum reliquerunt, contra ea Dinon . . . effugisse scripsit.

17. **ἄνω**: up (at his inland capital). Cf. 16 **ἀνέβαινε**. — **ἐπιμελησόμενον τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν**: as commander (**κάρωνος**) in Asia Minor; cf. on i. 4. 3

ἰσχυρῶς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμάχοις τὴν γνώμην
 προσεῖχε, μεμνημένος ὅποσα κακὰ ἐπεπόνθει ἡ βασιλέως
 χώρα ὑπ' Ἀγησιλάου. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπεὶ ἑώρων
 160 τὸν Στρούθαν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς μὲν πολεμικῶς ἔχοντα, πρὸς
 δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φιλικῶς, Θίβρωνα πέμπουσιν ἐπὶ
 πολέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ διαβάς τε καὶ ὀρμώμενος ἐξ
 Ἐφέσου τε καὶ τῶν ἐν Μαιάνδρου πεδίῳ πόλεων Πιρήνης
 τε καὶ Λευκόφρυνος καὶ Ἀχιλλείου, ἔφερε καὶ ἤγε τὴν βασι-
 165 λέως. προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου κατανοήσας ὁ Στρούθας 18
 ὅτι Θίβρων βοηθοίη ἐκάστοτε ἀτάκτως καὶ καταφρονη-
 τικῶς, ἔπεμψεν ἱππέας εἰς τὸ πεδίον καὶ καταδραμόντας
 ἐκέλευσε περιβαλλομένους ἐλαύνειν ὅ,τι δύναιντο. ὁ δὲ
 Θίβρων ἐτύγχανεν ἐξ ἀρίστου διασκηνῶν μετὰ Θέρσανδρου
 170 τοῦ αὐλητοῦ, ἣν γὰρ ὁ Θέρσανδρος οὐ μόνον αὐλητῆς
 ἀγαθὸς ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀλκῆς, ἅτε λακωνίζων, ἀντεποιεῖτο. ὁ δὲ 19
 Στρούθας, ἰδὼν ἀτάκτως τε βοηθοῦντας καὶ ὀλίγους τοὺς
 πρώτους, ἐπιφαίνεται πολλοὺς τε ἔχων καὶ συντεταγμένους
 ἱππέας. καὶ Θίβρωνα μὲν καὶ Θέρσανδρον πρώτους ἀπέ-
 175 κτειναν· ἐπεὶ δ' οὗτοι ἔπεσον, ἐτρέψαντο καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στρά-
 τευμα, καὶ διώκοντες παμπληθεῖς κατέβαλον, ἦσαν δὲ καὶ
 οἱ ἐσώθησαν αὐτῶν εἰς τὰς φιλίας πόλεις. καὶ πλείονες διὰ
 τὸ ὀψὲ αἰσθέσθαι τῆς βοηθείας ** πολλάκις γάρ, καὶ τότε,

8 ἄρξων πάντων τῶν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ. — Θίβρωνα: see on iii. 1. 6. Cf. iii. 1. 8. — ἐπὶ πολέμῳ κτέ.: for the purpose of carrying on war against him.

18. βοηθοίη . . . καταφρονητικῶς: came to the rescue in each case (of attack) in a disorderly manner and showing contempt (for the enemy). — ἀτάκτως: agrees with the reproach already made against Thibron iii. 1. 8, 10. — καταδραμόντας: see on 7. 6. — περιβαλλομένους ἐλαύνειν: seize and carry off. Cf. An. vi. 3. 3 πρόβατα πολλὰ περι-

εβάλλοντο. — διασκηνῶν: rising from table. Cf. Cyr. iii. 1. 38 διασκηνοῦντων μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον. Without an adv. modifier like ἐξ ἀρίστου, de rep. Laced. 5. 3. Cf. vii. 4. 36 τοὺς σκηνοῦντας, the banqueters. — ἀλκῆς κτέ.: laid claim to courage, inasmuch as he affected the Spartan manner. — λακωνίζων: Thersandrus was an Ionian.

19. ὀλίγους τοὺς πρώτους: acc. to Diod. xiv. 99, Thibron had 8000, while Struthas had 5000 hoplites and more than 20,000 light-armed troops. —

οὐδὲ παραγγείλας τὴν βοήθειαν ἐποίησατο. καὶ ταῦτα
180 μὲν οὕτως ἐγγένητο.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦλθον εἰς Λακεδαίμονα οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες Ῥοδίων 20
ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου, ἐδίδασκον ὥς οὐκ ἄξιον εἶη περιδεῖν
Ἀθηναίους Ῥόδον καταστρεφάμενους καὶ τοσαύτην δύνά-
μιν συνθεμένους. γνόντες οὖν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὥς εἰ μὲν
185 ὁ δῆμος κρατήσοι, Ἀθηναίων ἔσται Ῥόδος ἅπασα, εἰ δὲ οἱ
πλουσιώτεροι, ἑαυτῶν, ἐπλήρωσαν αὐτοῖς ναῦς ὀκτώ, ναύ-
αρχον δὲ Ἐκδικον ἐπέστησαν. συνεξέπεμψαν δ' ἐπὶ τούτων 21
τῶν νεῶν καὶ Διφρίδαν. ἐκέλευσαν δ' αὐτὸν διαβάντα εἰς
τὴν Ἀσίαν τάς τε Θίβρωνα ὑποδεξαμένας πόλεις διασώ-
190 ζειν, καὶ στράτευμα τὸ περισωθὲν ἀναλαβόντα καὶ ἄλλο,
εἴ ποθεν δύναιτο, συλλέξαντα πολεμεῖν πρὸς Στρούθαν. ὁ
μὲν δὴ Διφρίδας ταῦτ' ἐποίει, καὶ τὰ τ' ἄλλα ἐπετύγχανε
καὶ Τιγράνην τὸν τὴν Στρούθα ἔχοντα θυγατέρα πορευό-
μενον εἰς Σάρδεις λαμβάνει σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικί, καὶ
195 χρημάτων πολλῶν ἀπέλυσεν· ὥστ' εὐθύς ἐντεῦθεν εἶχε
μισθοδοτεῖν. ἦν δὲ οὗτος ἀνὴρ εὐχαρὶς τε οὐχ ἦττον τοῦ 22
Θίβρωνος, μᾶλλον τε συντεταγμένος καὶ ἐγχειρητικώτερος
στρατηγός· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐκράτουν αὐτοῦ αἱ τοῦ σώματος
ἡδοναί, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ πρὸς ᾧ εἶη ἔργῳ, τοῦτο ἐπραττεν. ὁ δ'

8 βοήθειας: there is a lacuna in the text. We may supply, 'had not taken part in the battle.' See App. The events narrated in 17 ff. belong to the year 392 B.C.

20. οἱ ἐκπεπτωκότες: i.e. oligarchs; cf. below, οἱ πλουσιώτεροι. The Rhodians had revolted from the Lacedaemonians 395 B.C., and attached themselves to Conon, while of course the adherents of Sparta had been banished or had fled; Diod. xiv. 79. — καταστρεφάμενους: partic. in the sense of the obj. inf. — συνθεμένους: in the

unusual sense bringing together for themselves. — αὐτοῖς: i.e. the Rhodian exiles.

21. τὰς . . . πόλεις: cf. 17. — ἐπετύγχανε: see on §. 19. — τὸν τὴν κτέ.: note the order of words. — Στρούθα: Dor. gen. G. 39, 3; H. 149. — σὺν αὐτῇ τῇ γυναικί: wife and all; see on i. 2. 12.

22. εὐχαρὶς: personally attractive. — συντεταγμένος: collected, resolute, steady. — ἐγχειρητικώτερος: more enterprising; occurs only here. — τοῦτο ἐπραττε: to that he gave his exclusive

200 Ἐκδικος ἐπεὶ εἰς τὴν Κνίδον ἔπλευσε καὶ ἐπύθετο τὸν ἐν
τῇ Ῥόδῳ δῆμον πάντα κατέχοντα καὶ κρατοῦντα καὶ κατὰ
γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, διέπλεον διπλασίαις τριήρεσιν ἢ
αὐτὸς εἶχεν, ἥσυχίαν ἤγεν ἐν τῇ Κνίδῳ. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαι- 23
μόνιοι ἐπεὶ ἤσθοντο αὐτὸν ἐλάττω ἔχοντα δύναμιν ἢ ὥστε
205 τοὺς φίλους ὠφελεῖν, ἐκέλευσαν τὸν Τελευτίαν σὺν ταῖς
δώδεκα νανσὶν αἷς εἶχεν ἐν τῷ περὶ Ἀχαΐαν καὶ Λέχαιον
κόλπῳ περιπλεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ἐκδικον, κάκεινον μὲν ἀποπέμ-
ψαι, αὐτὸν δὲ τῶν τε βουλομένων φίλων εἶναι ἐπιμελεῖσθαι
καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὅ,τι δύναιτο κακὸν ποιεῖν. ὁ δὲ Τελευ-
210 τίας ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Σάμον, προσλαβὼν ἐκείθεν
ναῦς ἔπλευσεν εἰς Κνίδον, ὁ δὲ Ἐκδικος οἴκαδε. ὁ δὲ 24
Τελευτίας ἔπλει εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον, ἥδη ἔχων ναῦς ἑπτὰ καὶ
εἴκοσι· πλέων δὲ περιτυγχάνει Φιλοκράτει τῷ Ἐφιάλτου
πλέοντι μετὰ δέκα τριήρων Ἀθήνηθεν εἰς Κύπρον ἐπὶ συμ-
215 μαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου, καὶ λαμβάνει πάσας, ὑπεναντιώτατα
δὴ ταῦτα ἀμφότεροι ἑαυτοῖς πράττοντες· οἳ τε γὰρ
Ἀθηναῖοι φίλῳ χρώμενοι βασιλεῖ συμμαχίαν ἔπεμπον

8 attention, that one thing he did. Cf. Plato, *Crito* 47 α γυμναζόμενος ἀνὴρ καὶ τοῦτο πράττων. — διέπλεον: cannot be correct, since an anacoluthon in the simple structure of the clauses is very improbable. See App. — Κνίδῳ: of which the Lacedaemonians seem to have retained possession, even after the battle in 394 B.C.

23. ἐλάττω ἢ ὥστε: G. 266, 2, n. 4 a; H. 954. — Τελευτίαν κτέ.: Teledias could now withdraw his fleet from the Gulf of Corinth, since the Corinthian fleet, which had been fitted out by Pharnabazus, had already departed, and Lechaëum was in the hands of the Spartans; cf. 11. — τῷ κόλπῳ: see on 10. — περιπλεῖν: sc.

Peloponnesus. Here begin the events of 390 B.C. — ἀποπέμψαι: to send home.

24. μετὰ δέκα τριήρων: rare for δέκα τριήρεσιν. — ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου: for the purpose of aiding Evagoras. Evagoras had undertaken to subject to himself the whole island of Cyprus; but its cities had turned to the Persian king for help, which was granted them. Cf. Diod. xiv. 98. — δῆ: strengthens the superlative. — ἀμφότεροι πράττοντες: a kind of nom. abs., easy of explanation because the subj. of the principal clause is included in the subj. of the partic.; cf. iii. 5. 19. — συμμαχίαν: abstract for concrete, as in vi. 1. 13. See on 37. —

Εὐαγόρα τῷ πολεμοῦντι πρὸς βασιλέα, ὃ τε Τελευτίας
 Λακεδαιμονίων πολεμούντων βασιλεῖ τοὺς πλέοντας ἐπὶ τῷ
 220 ἐκείνου πολέμῳ διέφθειρεν. ἐπαναπλεύσας δ' εἰς Κνίδον
 καὶ διαθέμενος ἅ ἔλαβεν, εἰς Ῥόδον αὐτὸν ἀφικόμενος ἐβοήθει
 τοῖς τὰ αὐτῶν φρονοῦσιν.

Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πάλιν 25
 δύναμιν κατασκευάζεσθαι ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, ἀντεκπέμπουσι
 225 Θρασύβουλον τὸν Στειριέα σὺν τετταράκοντα ναυσίν· ὃ δ'
 ἐκπλεύσας τῆς μὲν εἰς Ῥόδον βοηθείας ἐπέσχε, νομίζων οὐτ'
 ἂν αὐτὸς ῥαδίως τιμωρήσασθαι τοὺς φίλους τῶν Λακεδαι-
 μονίων τείχος ἔχοντας καὶ Τελευτίου σὺν ναυσὶ παρόντος
 συμμάχου αὐτοῖς, οὐτ' ἂν τοὺς σφετέρους φίλους ὑπὸ τοῖς
 230 πολεμίοις γενέσθαι, τὰς τε πόλεις ἔχοντας καὶ πολὺν πλεί-
 ονας ὄντας καὶ μάχῃ κεκρατηκότας· εἰς δὲ τὸν Ἑλλήσπον- 26
 τον πλεύσας καὶ οὐδενὸς ἀντιπάλου παρόντος ἐνόμισε κατα-
 πρᾶξαι ἅν τι τῇ πόλει ἀγαθόν. καὶ οὕτω δὴ πρῶτον μὲν
 καταμαθὼν στασιάζοντας Μήδοκόν τε τὸν Ὀδρυσῶν βα-
 235 σιλέα καὶ Σεύθην τὸν ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ ἄρχοντα ἀλλήλοις μὲν
 διήλλαξεν αὐτούς, Ἀθηναίοις δὲ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους
 ἐποίησε, νομίζων καὶ τὰς ὑπὸ τῇ Θράκῃ οἰκούσας πόλεις

8 ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου πολέμῳ: cf. 17 ἐπὶ πολέμῳ πρὸς αὐτόν, and ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ τῇ Εὐαγόρου above. See on iii. 2. 22. — διαθέμενος: see on 5. 8. — τοῖς τὰ αὐτῶν φρονοῦσιν: the partisans of himself and his country. For αὐτῶν, see on 6. 4 αὐτοῦς.

25. πάλιν δύναμιν: since the battle of Cnidus they had had no fleet of importance. — Θρασύβουλον: son of Lycus, of the Attic deme Stiria, the oft-mentioned deliverer of Athens from the tyranny of the Thirty. The name of the deme is added to distinguish him from his contemporary Thrasybulus of Colyttus. Cf. v. 1.

26. — τετταράκοντα ναυσί: the first considerable fleet sent out by Athens since 405 B.C., and, it is to be noted, without aid from Persia. — τείχος: Diodorus (xiv. 99) calls it φρούριον. — σφετέρους: see on 24 αὐτῶν. — ὑπὸ τοῖς πολεμίοις: see on ii. 3. 46. — τὰς πόλεις: in a manner antithetical to τείχος.

26. οὐδενὸς . . . παρόντος: Dercylidas alone had remained at his post as harmost of Abydus, but had no fleet; cf. 3 ff. — Ὀδρυσῶν . . . Σεύθην: see on iii. 2. 2. — τὰς ὑπὸ τῇ Θράκῃ κτέ.: i.e. the Greek towns in the Thracian Chersonesus. The usual expression

Ἑλληνίδας φίλων ὄντων τούτων μᾶλλον προσέχειν ἂν τοῖς
 Ἀθηναίοις τὸν νοῦν. ἐχόντων δὲ τούτων τε καλῶς καὶ τῶν 27
 240 ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεων διὰ τὸ βασιλεῖα φίλον τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
 εἶναι, πλεύσας εἰς Βυζάντιον ἀπέδοτο τὴν δεκάτην τῶν ἐκ
 τοῦ Πόντου πλεόντων. μετέστησε δὲ ἐξ ὀλιγαρχίας εἰς τὸ
 δημοκρατεῖσθαι τοὺς Βυζαντίους, ὥστε οὐκ ἀχθεινῶς ἑώρα
 ὁ τῶν Βυζαντίων δῆμος Ἀθηναίους ὅτι πλείστους παρόντας
 245 ἐν τῇ πόλει. ταῦτα δὲ πράξας καὶ Καλχηδονίους φίλους 28
 προσποιησάμενος ἀπέπλει ἔξω τοῦ Ἑλλησπόντου. ἐπιτυ-
 χὼν δ' ἐν τῇ Λέσβῳ ταῖς πόλεσι πάσαις πλὴν Μυτιληναίων
 λακωνιζούσαις, ἐπ' οὐδεμίαν αὐτῶν ἦει, πρὶν ἐν Μυτιλήνῃ
 συντάξας τοὺς τε ἀπὸ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ νεῶν τετρακοσίους ὀπλί-
 250 τας καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων φυγάδας, ὅσοι εἰς Μυτιλήνῃν
 καταπεφεύγουν, καὶ αὐτῶν δὲ Μυτιληναίων τοὺς ἔρρω-
 μενεστάτους προσλαβὼν, καὶ ἐλπίδας ὑποθεῖς τοῖς μὲν
 Μυτιληναίοις ὥς, ἐὰν λάβῃ τὰς πόλεις, προστάται πάσης
 Λέσβου ἔσονται, τοῖς δὲ φυγάσιν ὥς ἐὰν ὁμοῦ ὄντες ἐπὶ
 255 μίαν ἐκάστην τῶν πόλεων ἴωσιν, ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται ἅπαντες
 εἰς τὰς πατρίδας ἀνασωθῆναι, τοῖς δ' αὖ ἐπιβάταις ὥς

8 is *al* ἐπὶ τῇς Θράκης πόλεις, see on ii. 2. 5. *ὑπό*, if the correct reading, is to be taken in its local meaning, for the idea of subjection is required neither by the facts nor by the expression. — *οικούσας*: intr., settled, situated (of cities); so also vii. 1. 3.

27. *πόλεων*: sc. ἐχουσῶν καλῶς. — *πλεύσας* κτέ.: acc. to Dem. xx. 60, Archebius and Heraclides gave up to Thrasybulus Byzantium, which, like the custom-house ports on the Hellespont (cf. i. 1. 22), previously belonging to Athens, had fallen into the hands of the Spartans, after the disaster at Aegospotami. Cf. ii. 2. 1 ff. — *ἀπέδοτο*: he farmed out the collection of the tithe. — *μετέστησε*: cf. ii. 2. 5.

— *ὀλιγαρχίας*: prob. one of the decarchies established by Lysander; cf. ii. 2. 1; iii. 5. 13. — *οὐκ ἀχθεινῶς ἑώρα*: were not sorry to see.

28. *Καλχηδονίους*: cf. ii. 2. 2. — *ἐπιτυχὼν κτέ.*: having found all the cities in Lesbos, except the Mytileneans, to be friendly to Sparta. — *πρὶν*, the clause, so begun and interrupted by numerous particles, is not carried through symmetrically, but is taken up in another form by *ταῦτα δέ*, cf. i. 6. 4. — *καταπεφεύγουν*: for the form, see G. 101, 4, n.; H. 358 c. — *ἀνασωθῆναι*: *ἀνδ* is used with reference to the return home. — *ἐπιβάταις*: i.e. the 400 hoplites. The three classes to whom Thrasybulus makes promises

φίλην Λέσβον προσποιήσαντες τῇ πόλει πολλὴν εὐπορίαν
 χρημάτων διαπεπραγμένοι ἔσονται, ταῦτα δὲ παραμυθησά-
 μενος καὶ συντάξας ἤγεν αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ Μήθυμναν. **Θηρίμα-** 29
χος μέντοι, ὃς ἄρμους τῆς ἐτύγχανεν ὧν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων,
 ὡς ἤκουσε τὸν Θρασύβουλον προσιέναι, τοὺς τ' ἀπὸ τῶν
 αὐτοῦ νεῶν λαβὼν ἐπιβάτας καὶ αὐτοὺς τοὺς Μηθυμναίους
 καὶ ὅσοι Μυτιληναίων φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον αὐτόθι, ἀπῆντων
 ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρια. μάχης δὲ γενομένης ὁ μὲν **Θηρίμαχος** αὐτοῦ
 285 ἀποθνήσκει, τῶν δ' ἄλλων φευγόντων πολλοὶ ἀπέθανον.
 ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰς μὲν προσηγάγετο τῶν πόλεων, ἐκ δὲ τῶν 80
 οὐ προσχωρουσῶν λεηλατῶν χρήματα τοῖς στρατιώταις
 ἔσπευσεν εἰς τὴν Ῥόδον ἀφικέσθαι. ὅπως δ' ἂν καὶ ἐκεῖ
 ὡς ἐρρωμένεσται τὸ στράτευμα ποιήσαιο, ἐξ ἄλλων τε
 290 πόλεων ἡργυρολόγει καὶ εἰς Ἄσπενδον ἀφικόμενος ὥρμι-
 σατο εἰς τὸν Εὐρυμέδοντα ποταμόν· ἦδη δ' ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ
 χρήματα παρὰ τῶν Ἀσπενδίων, ἀδικησάντων τι ἐκ τῶν
 ἀγρῶν τῶν στρατιωτῶν, ὀργισθέντες οἱ Ἀσπένδιοι τῆς
 νυκτὸς ἐπιπεσόντες κατακόπτουσιν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ αὐτόν.

8 are named in inverse order (*chiasmus*). — τῇ πόλει: i.e. Athens.

29. *φυγάδες ἐτύγχανον*: without partic., as 3. 3. — *ἀπῆντων*: the logical subj. is Therimachus and the exiles; see on i. 1. 10.

30. *τῶν οὐ προσχωρουσῶν*: among these was Methymna; cf. Diod. xiv.

94. — *ἔσπευσεν κτέ.*: after he had collected ships from Chios and Mytilene; cf. Diod. *ibid.* — *ὅπως δ' ἂν*: see on 16. The events of 389 B.C. seem to begin here. — *ἡργυρολόγει*: sc. in order to obtain pay for his soldiers, since he did not receive supplies from home. A fatal defect in the military system of Athens during this century lay in the failure to pay its armies

regularly, the causes of which were the squandering of the reserve funds in distributions to the people (see on 31), and the repugnance to a direct property-tax. Hence the generals had to neglect the objects for which they were sent out, and cruised about the Aegean extorting contributions from allies, and even at times entered temporarily, like Chares, into the service of foreign powers; cf. Dem. Phil. i. 24, 45. — Ἄσπενδος: a city in Pamphylia, on the Eurymedon. — *ἀδικησάντων κτέ.*: since the soldiers had forcibly taken something from the country; cf. Diod. xiv. 99 *τινὲς στρατιωτῶν ἐδῆσαν τὴν χώραν*. ἐκ is used as in v. i. 1 *ληίσσθαι ἐκ τῆς Ἀττικῆς*.

275 Καὶ Θρασύβουλος μὲν δὴ μάλα δοκῶν ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς 31
 εἶναι οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. οἱ μὲντοι Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλόμενοι ἀντ'
 αὐτοῦ Ἀγύρριον ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐξέπεμψαν. αἰσθόμενοι δ' οἱ
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὅτι ἡ δεκάτη τε τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου πεπραμένη
 εἷη ἐν Βυζαντίῳ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων καὶ Καλχηδόνα ἔχουσι καὶ
 280 αἱ ἄλλαι Ἑλλησπόντιαι πόλεις φίλου ὄντος αὐτοῖς Φαρνα-
 βάζου εὖ ἔχοιεν, ἔγνωσαν ἐπιμελητέον εἶναι. τῷ μὲν οὖν 32
 Δερκυλίδᾳ οὐδὲν ἐμέμφοντο. Ἀναξίβιος μὲντοι φίλων
 αὐτῷ γενομένων τῶν ἐφόρων διεπράξατο ὥστε αὐτὸς
 ἐκπλεῦσαι ἄρμοσθης εἰς Ἀβυδον. εἰ δὲ λάβοι ἀφορμὴν
 285 καὶ ναῦς, καὶ πολεμήσειε ὑπισχνεῖτο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, ὥστε
 μὴ ἔχειν ἐκείνοις καλῶς τὰ ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ. οἱ μὲν δὴ 33
 δόντες καὶ τρεῖς τριήρεις καὶ ἀφορμὴν εἰς ξένους χιλίους
 ἐξέπεμψαν τὸν Ἀναξίβιον. ὁ δὲ ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκετο, κατὰ γῆν
 μὲν ἀθροίσας ξενικὸν τῶν τ' Αἰολίδων πόλεων παρεσπᾶτό
 290 τινὰς τοῦ Φαρναβάζου καὶ ἐπιστρατευσάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν
 ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀβυδον ἀντεπεστράτεψε καὶ ἐπεπορεύετο καὶ ἐδῆου

8 31. καὶ Θρασύβουλος . . . ἐτελεύ-
 τησεν: 'Thus perished the citizen to
 whom, more than to any one else,
 Athens owed not only her renovated
 democracy, but its wise, generous, and
 harmonious working after renovation.
 Even the philo-Laconian and olig-
 archical Xenophon bestows upon him
 a marked and unaffected eulogy.'
 Grote IX. 367. — Ἀγύρριον: a dem-
 agogue ridiculed by Aristophanes
 (*Ecc.* 96 ff.) for his effeminacy, who
 had farmed the taxes like a usurer
 (cf. *Andoc. de Myst.* 133), and had
 been in prison many years for em-
 bezzlement of public funds. Shortly
 before this, however, he had gained
 favor with the Athenian populace by
 restoring or increasing the largesses
 of public money (*θεωρικά*) to the peo-

ple, and by increasing the pay of the
 ecclesiasts to three obols. — πεπρα-
 μένη: see on 27. — ἔχουσιν: sc. Ἀθη-
 ναίοις, dat. of interest with εὖ ἔχοιεν.
 — Φαρναβάζου: to whose province
 the cities belonged; cf. iii. 1. 10. —
 ἔγνωσαν εἶναι: see on ii. 3. 26.

32. Δερκυλίδᾳ: who amid great
 difficulties had held the post of har-
 most at Abydos for four years. See
 on 26; iii. 1. 9. — Ἀναξίβιος: whose
 perfidy towards the army of Cyrus,
 while nauarch in these waters in 399
 B.C., would have proved fatal to the
 Spartans at Byzantium but for the
 timely interference of Xenophon him-
 self. Cf. *An.* vii. 1. 2-35. — διεπρά-
 ξατο: see on 4. 7. — αὐτός: see on i.
 5. 3. — ἀφορμὴν: means, particularly
 funds for hiring mercenaries; cf. 33.

τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν · καὶ ναῦς δὲ πρὸς αἷς εἶχε συμπληρώσας
 ἐξ Ἀβύδου τρεῖς ἄλλας κατήγεν, εἴ τί που λαμβάνοι Ἀθη-
 ναίων πλοῖον ἢ τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ 34
 295 ταῦτα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ δεδιότες μὴ διαφθαρεῖν σφίσιν ἃ
 κατεσκεύασεν ἐν τῷ Ἑλλησπόντῳ Θρασύβουλος, ἀντεκ-
 πέμπουσιν Ἰφικράτην ναῦς ὀκτὼ ἔχοντα καὶ πελταστὰς εἰς
 διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους. οἱ δὲ πλείστοι αὐτῶν ἦσαν ὧν ἐν
 Κορίνθῳ ἦρξεν. ἐπεὶ γὰρ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι τὴν Κόρωνθον Ἀργος
 300 ἐπεποίητο, οὐδὲν ἔφασαν αὐτῶν δεῖσθαι · καὶ γὰρ ἀπε-
 κτόνει τινὰς τῶν ἀργολιζόντων · καὶ οὕτως ἀπελθὼν Ἀθή-
 ναζε οἴκοι ἔτυχεν ὧν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο εἰς Χερρόνησον, τὸ 35
 μὲν πρῶτον Ἀναξίβιος καὶ Ἰφικράτης ληστὰς διαπέμποντες
 ἐπολέμουν ἀλλήλοις · προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ὁ Ἰφικράτης
 305 αἰσθόμενος καὶ Ἀναξίβιον οἰχόμενον εἰς Ἀντανδρον σὺν
 τε τοῖς μισθοφόροις καὶ σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν Λακωνικοῖς
 καὶ σὺν Ἀβυδηνοῖς διακοσίοις ὀπλίταις, καὶ ἀκούσας ὅτι
 τὴν Ἀντανδρον φιλίαν προσηληφῶς εἶη, ὑπονοῶν ὅτι κατα-
 στήσας αὐτὴν ἐκεῖ φρουρὰν ἀποπορεύσοιτο πάλιν καὶ
 310 ἀπάξοι τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς οἰκαδε, διαβὰς τῆς νυκτὸς ἣ ἐρη-
 μότατον ἦν τῆς Ἀβυδηνῆς καὶ ἐπανελθὼν εἰς τὰ ὄρη
 ἐνέδραν ἐποίησατο. τὰς δὲ τριήρεις αἱ διήγαγον αὐτὸν

8 33. ὡς πεποστράτευε κτέ.: took the field and marched against them. — κατήγεν: brought in as prizes, cf. v. 1. 28. The obj. is implied in the clause εἴ τι συμμάχων, i.e. any ships of the Athenians which he met with anywhere. — εἴ τι: see on ii. 3. 8. — πλοῖον: merchant vessel. — τῶν ἐκείνων συμμάχων: one gen. depending upon another is not uncommon, even when both have the same ending; so vii. 1. 13 τῶν ἐκείνων δούλων.

34. ἃ κατεσκεύασεν: i.e. δεκατεν-τήριον, see on i. 1. 22. — Ἰφικράτην:

cf. 4. 9; 5. 19. Acc. to Diod. xiv. 92, Chabrias had superseded him at Corinth. — ἦρξεν: aor. for Eng. plpf. GMT. 19, n. 4 a. — οἱ Ἀργεῖοι . . . ἐπεποίητο: cf. 4. 3 ff. See on 4. 6. — ἀπελθὼν κτέ.: see on i. 7. 1.

35. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκετο: in the year 388 B.C. — διαπέμποντες: sc. across the Hellespont. — Ἀντανδρον: see on i. 1. 25. — ἀδ., πάλιν: see on 11. — ἐρημότατον: the most unfrequented part of the Abydene territory. — ἐπανελθὼν: in the rare meaning ascend. ἐπὶ seems to point to the goal εἰς τὰ ὄρη,

ἐκέλευε παραπλεῖν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ παρὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον
τὴν ἄνω, ὅπως δοκοίη, ὥσπερ εἰώθει, ἐπ' ἀργυρολογίαν
315 ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι. ταῦτα δὲ ποιήσας οὐκ ἐφεύσθη, ἀλλ' 36
ὁ Ἀναξίβιος ἀπεπορεύετο, ὡς μὲν ἐλέγετο, οὐδὲ τῶν ἱερῶν
γεγενημένων αὐτῷ ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, ἀλλὰ καταφρονήσας,
ὅτι διὰ φιλίας τε ἐπορεύετο καὶ εἰς πόλιν φιλίαν καὶ ὅτι
ἤκουε τῶν ἀπαντῶντων τὸν Ἴφικράτην ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν
320 ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου, ἀμελέστερον ἐπορεύετο. ὁμως δὲ ὁ 37
Ἴφικράτης, ἕως μὲν ἐν τῷ ἰσοπέδῳ τὸ στράτευμα τοῦ
Ἀναξιβίου ἦν, οὐκ ἐξανίστατο· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ μὲν Ἀβυδη-
νοὶ ἀφηγούμενοι ἤδη ἐν τῷ παρὰ Κρεμαστὴν ἦσαν πεδίῳ,
ἐνθα ἐστὶ τὰ χρύσεια αὐτοῖς, τὸ δ' ἄλλο στράτευμα ἐπό-
325 μενον ἐν τῷ κατάντει ἦν, ὁ δὲ Ἀναξίβιος ἄρτι κατέβαινε
σὺν τοῖς Λακωνικοῖς, ἐν τούτῳ ὁ Ἴφικράτης ἐξανίστησι
τὴν ἐνέδραν καὶ δρόμῳ ἐφέρετο πρὸς αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ Ἀναξ- 38
ίβιος γνοὺς μὴ εἶναι ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας, ὁρῶν ἐπὶ πολὺ τε
καὶ στενὸν ἐκτεταμένον τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα, καὶ νομίζων
330 πρὸς τὸ ἄναντες οὐκ ἂν δύνασθαι σαφῶς βοηθῆσαι ἑαυτῷ
τοὺς προεληλυθότας, ὁρῶν δὲ καὶ ἐκπεπληγμένους ἅπαντας,
ὡς εἶδον τὴν ἐνέδραν, εἶπε πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας· Ἄνδρες,
ἐμοὶ μὲν ἐνθάδε καλὸν ἀποθανεῖν· ὑμεῖς δὲ πρὶν συμμίξαι
τοῖς πολεμίοις σπεύδετε εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν. καὶ ταῦτ' ἔλεγε 39

8 as in ἐπαναπεπλευκέναι below. — τὴν ἄνω: sc. ὁδόν, the way leading to the Propontis, as appears from the following ἀναπεπλευκέναι τὴν ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου.

36. ὡς μὲν ἐλέγετο: without expressed correlative; cf. An. i. 4. 7 ὡς μὲν τοῖς πλείστοις ἐδόκουν. — γεγενημένων: see on iii. 1. 17. — καταφρονήσας: see on iii. 2. 1. — τὴν ἐπὶ Προκοννήσου: sc. ὁδόν. So v. 1. 26. — Προκοννήσου: see on i. 1. 13.

37. ἐξανίστατο: rose from ambush;

cf. below, ἐξανίστησι τὴν ἐνέδραν. — ἀφηγούμενοι: who formed the van. — ἦσαν: obs. the position; see on ii. 1. 6 ἐνίκησε. — τὰ χρύσεια: the gold mines of Astyra, near Abydos, which still in Strabo's time yielded some small revenue, had once been important. — τὴν ἐνέδραν: equiv. to τοὺς ἐνεδρεόντας, cf. 24 συμμαχίαν.

38. ἐπὶ πολὺ τε καὶ στενόν: over a long and narrow way. — προεληλυθότας: i.e. τοὺς Ἀβυδηνοὺς. — σπεύδετε εἰς τὴν σωτηρίαν: make haste to save yourselves.

335 καὶ παρὰ τοῦ ὑπασπιστοῦ λαβὼν τὴν ἀσπίδα ἐν χώρᾳ
αὐτοῦ μαχόμενος ἀποθνήσκει. καὶ τὰ παιδικὰ μέντοι αὐτῷ
παρέμεινε, καὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων δὲ τῶν συνεληλυθότων
ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ἄρμοστήρων ὡς δώδεκα μαχόμενοι συναπ-
έθανον· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι φεύγοντες ἔπιπτον· οἱ δ' ἐδίωκον
340 μέχρι τοῦ ἄστεως. καὶ τῶν τε ἄλλων ὡς διακόσιοι ἀπέ-
θανον καὶ τῶν Ἀβυδηῶν ὀπλιτῶν περὶ πενήκοντα. ταῦτα
δὲ πράξας ὁ Ἰφικράτης ἀνεχώρησε πάλιν εἰς Χερρόνησον.

8 39. ὑπασπιστοῦ: see on 5. 14. —
ἐν χώρᾳ αὐτοῦ: here on the spot; cf.
vii. 4. 36 ἐν τῇ Τεγέᾳ αὐτοῦ. See also
on 2. 20. — ἄρμοστήρων: Ionic form
for ἄρμωστῶν, only here in Xen. The
harmosts who had taken refuge in
Abydos are meant; cf. 5.

In the following books, Xenophon
continues the history of Hellenic
affairs to the summer of 362 B.C.,
including the memorable Peace of
Antalcidas, imposed by the king of
Persia upon Greece (v. 1. 31-36); and
the gradual encroachments of Sparta
upon the Greek world, chief among
which were the destruction of Man-
tinea (v. 2. 1-7), the seizure of the
Cadmea in Thebes (v. 2. 25-30), the
capture of Phlius (v. 3. 21-25), and
the reduction, after a protracted
struggle, of Olynthus (v. 2. 11-24; 3.
1-7, 18-20). Athens now establishes
her second naval Confederacy, and
under the lead of Chabrias (see on 8.
34) inflicts a crushing defeat on the
Spartan naval power off Naxos, 376
B.C. (v. 4. 61); Jason of Pherae en-

ters the arena of Hellenic politics as
the head (ταγός) of united Thessaly
(vi. 1. 4 ff.); while the victory of
Thebes at Leuctra 371 B.C. marks the
downfall of the Spartan supremacy
(vi. 4. 1-15). The ascendancy of
Thebes created and upheld by the
genius of Epaminondas begins to de-
cline with his death in the doubtful
battle of Mantinea, with which Xen-
ophon brings his history to a close.

Of the leaders mentioned in the fore-
going narrative, Teleutias fell in bat-
tle, and King Agesipolis died of dis-
ease, before Olynthus, 380 B.C.; Iphi-
crates wins especial praise for his
generalship at Corcyra (vi. 2. 27 ff.);
Agesilaus throughout this period
largely guided the counsels of Sparta
and often led her armies, though never
at her great defeats; he was respon-
sible for the exclusion of the Thebans
from the general peace of 371 B.C.
(vi. 3. 19), which precipitated the
subsequent disastrous war, and was
probably the Spartan commander at
Mantinea.

APPENDIX.

I. MANUSCRIPTS, EDITIONS, AND AUXILIARIES.

A. MANUSCRIPTS.

COD. PARISINUS 1738 (B): in the National Library at Paris, cotton paper, quarto, of the fourteenth century.

COD. PARISINUS 1642 (D): in the National Library at Paris, paper, written in an elegant hand, of the fifteenth century. (It contains also the *Memorabilia*, *Agésilas*, and *Hiero*.)

COD. PARISINUS 2080 (C): at Paris, paper, of the sixteenth century.

COD. MARCIANUS 368 (V): in the Library of St. Mark, at Venice, paper, of the fourteenth century.

COD. AMBROSIANUS (M): in Milan, paper, of the fourteenth century.

COD. LEIDENSIS 6 (F): in Leyden, paper, of the fifteenth century.

The Mss. of the *Hellenica* are numerous, but all of comparatively late date. Lists of them are given in L. Dindorf's Oxford edition of 1853, and in G. Sauppe's edition of 1866. Cod. Parisinus B is one of the oldest, and, in the opinion of scholars generally, by far the best. It alone in many cases preserves the true reading. The relative value of the other Mss. is not generally agreed upon. Dindorf's edition contains the latest and most complete critical apparatus yet published. His collation of Mss., however, has been shown by Sauppe to be inaccurate.

B. EDITIONS.

1. COMPLETE EDITIONS OF XENOPHON.

Wells (1664-1727): Leipzig, 1763-1764, new edition, 1801-1804, 6 vols., with dissertations and notes (*virorum doctorum*), compiled by C. A. Thieme, preface by I. A. Ernesti, and a Latin translation. Vol. III. contains the *Hellenica* and *Hiero*. (*Brockhaus*.)

Weiske: Leipzig, 1798-1804, 6 vols., full commentary. Vol. IV. contains the *Hellenica* and *Agésilas*.

J. G. Schneider: Leipzig, 1790-1849, 6 vols. Vol. III. contains the *Hellenica*.

J. B. Gail: Paris, 1808–1815, 7 vols., Greek and French, with critical notes.

Firmin Didot fratres et soc.: Paris, 1839, Greek and Latin, with full indices.

Teubner (Kühner and Breitenbach): Leipzig, 1838–1863, 4 vols., with Latin commentary. In this edition the *Hellenica* is edited by Ludwig Breitenbach, Books I.–II. (Vol. IV. Sec. III.^b) appearing in 1853, and Books III.–VII. (Vol. IV., Sec. IV.) in 1863.

Gustav Sauppe: Leipzig, 1865–1867 (later edition, 1867–1870), 5 vols. (IV., *Historia Graeca*).

Tauchnitz (G. H. Schaefer): Leipzig, 1811–1813 (new ed., 1869–1873), 6 vols. (Vol. IV., *Historia Graeca*).

2. SEPARATE EDITIONS OF THE HELLENICA.

Morus: Leipzig, 1778, with Latin version of Leunclavius.

Bothe: Leipzig, 1823, with indices, chronology, critical notes, etc.

Ludwig Dindorf: Berlin, 1831 (1847), with Latin notes.

Ludwig Dindorf: Oxford, 1853, second edition, enlarged and corrected.

Ludwig Dindorf: Leipzig, 1851 (1874), text edition.

C. G. Cobet: Amsterdam, 1862, in usum scholarum.

Büchschütz: Leipzig, 1860–1876 (1880–1884), 2 vols. The basis of the present edition.

Breitenbach: Berlin, 1873–1876 (I. 1884), 3 vols. The introductions and commentary are full and excellent.

Emil Kurz: München, 1873–1874, 2 vols. An excellent school edition.

Zurborg and Grosser: Gotha, 1882 ff., 2 vols. Books I.–II., edited by Zurborg, appeared in 1882; on his death, the prosecution of the work devolved upon Grosser, who published III.–IV. in 1885. The notes are brief and to the point.

C. AUXILIARIES.

(JCP. = Jahrbücher für Philologie; ZAW. = Zeitschrift für Alterthumswissenschaft; ZGW. = Zeitschrift für das Gymnasialwesen; RM. = Rheinisches Museum für Philologie; JB. = Bursian's Jahresbericht.)

Sauppe, Gustavus: Lexilogus Xenophonteus. Leipzig, 1869.

Sturz, Frid. Guil.: Lexicon Xenophonteum, 4 vols. Leipzig, 1801–1804.

Thiemann, C.: Wörterbuch zu Xenophons Hellenica. Leipzig, 1883.

Brückner, C. A. F.: De Xen. Hell. I.–II. animadversiones (ZAW., 1839, Nos. 50, 51).

Büchschütz: Xenophons Griechische Geschichte (Philologus, 1859).

—— Xenophon (Report) (Philologus, 1862, 1863, 1865, 1866).

—— (JB., 1875).

—— Xenophons Hellenica und Plutarchos (JCP., 1871).

Herbst, Ludw. Fr.: Die Rückkehr des Alcibiades. Hamburg, 1843.

—— Die Schlacht bei den Arginusen. Hamburg, 1855.

Hertlein, Frid. Car.: Observationes criticae in Xen. Hist. Gr. (Gymn. Programs). Wertheim, 1836, 1841, 1845.

—— Conjecturen zu Griechischen Prosaikern. 1861, 1877.

Holwerda, I. H.: Observatio critica in Xen. Hell. Amst. 1866.

Jacob, C. G.: Obs. in aliquot Xen. loca. Halae, 1819.

Jungclaussen, W. Th.: De Campio et Büchschützio Xen. Hellenicorum interpretibus (Gymn. Prog.). Meldorf, 1862.

Laves, Aug.: Xen. Hell. I.–II. (Gymn. Prog.). Lyck, 1867.

—— Kritische Beiträge zu Xen. Hellenika. Posen, 1882.

Lewis, G. C.: The Hellenics of Xenophon and their Divisions into Books. (Mus. Class. 1845, pp. 1–44.)

Liebholt, Karl Julius: Zu Xen. Hell. (JCP., 1877, pp. 158–160, 375–8, 725–8).

Ludvig, Alfr.: Ueber den Anfang von Xen. Hell. (ib. 1867, pp. 151–7).

Madvig, J. N.: Adversaria critica ad scriptores Graecos. 1871.

Müller, Aemilius: De Xen. Hist. Graecae parte priore. Leipzig, 1856.

Niebuhr, B. G.: Ueber Xenophons Hellenika. Bonn, 1828.

Nitsche, W.: Ueber die Abfassung von Xen. Hell. Berlin, 1871.

Peter, Carol.: Commentatio critica de Xen. Hell. Halle, 1837.

Pöhlig, Carl: Der Athener Theramenes. Leipzig, 1877.

Richter, E. A.: Kritische Untersuchungen über die Interpolationen in den Schriften Xenophons. Leipzig, 1873.

Schneider, Rich.: Quaestiones Xenophontae (on Hell. Mss.). Bonn, 1860.

Schwabe, Ludw.: Zu Xen. Hell. (JCP., 1873, pp. 381–386).

Sievers, G. R.: Commentationes hist. de Xen. Hell. Berlin, 1833.

Stern, E. von: Xenophon's Hellenica und die Böotische Geschichtsüberlieferung. Dorpat, 1887.

Tillmanns, L.: Miscellanea critica e Xenophonte. Cleve, 1862.

Vollbrecht, Guil.: De Xen. Hell. in epitomen non coactis. Hannover, 1874.

Wolf, Frid. Aug.: De Xen. Hell., Kleine Schriften I., pp. 316–333, 1869.

II. CRITICAL NOTES.

BOOK I.

1. 2. *ὡς ἦνοιγε*. H. Blass (JCP. cxvii. p. 465 ff.) rejects previous explanations and assumes the meaning *to clear*, i.e. to get ready for action or for sailing. Schenkl (JB. xvii. p. 10) takes it as elliptical, *to open the voyage, find clear sailing*. So Zurborg supplies *ὁδόν* or *πλοῦν*. If we take the last interpretation in the sense of *finding free room* for the movement in question (in this case for landing or sailing), it would probably apply better than any other to all three passages. Hoffman conj. *ὡς ἦνυτον*. — *ἀνοίγειν* is modern Greek for *setting sail*.

1. 5. *κατὰ τὴν ἥونا*. Bracketed by Kurz. — *ἐξ ἰωθινοῦ*. Rejected by Brückner, Hertlein, Breit.; Heiland supports it by comparison of Homer, Θ 66, *ὄφρα μὲν ἥως ἦν καὶ δέξετο ἱερὸν ἦμαρ*.

1. 6. *μέχρι*. Local only in late writers. Polyb. iii. 84 says in a sense similar to this passage: *τὸ πλῆθος μέχρι τοῦ δυνατοῦ προβαίνειν εἰς τὴν λίμνην*.

1. 8. *Θρασύλλος*. So in *Mem.* i. i. 18, and inscriptions; B and D have *Θρασύλος* throughout.

1. 13. *Προκόννησον*. Plut. Mss. and inscriptions; B, D, *Προικόννησον*, followed by most edd., including Büchs. in former editions.

1. 16. *ἀπειλημένους ὑπ' αὐτοῦ*. Cobet and Sauppe (after E) read *ἀπ' αὐτοῦ* (i.e. *from the harbor*).

1. 17. *πρὸς τὴν γῆν*. Only E; Sauppe (with B, D), *εἰς τὴν γῆν*.

1. 23. *ἔδωσαν*. Dind. *ἔδω*. — *κἄλα*. Bergk (ZAW., 1852, p. 9). Mss. *καλά*. — *ἀπέσσυα*. So B; other Mss. *ἀπέσσυται*. Büchs. *ἀπέσσυα*. The form *ἀπέσσυα* can hardly be Dor. 2d. aor. pass. for *ἀπέσσυη*, since *η* of the aor. pass. does not appear in Dor. as *ᾱ*, but is retained. See Ahrens, *De Graecae Linguae Dialectis*, Vol. II. p. 147. In Plut. *Alc.* 28, where the same dispatch is given, the Mss. read variously *ἀπέσσυα*, *ἀπέσσου ἀπεινῶντι* (i.e. *ἀπέσσυα πεινῶντι*), *ἀπέσσυται*. Eustathius also, p. 63, 1, and 1792, 5, mentions the form *ἀπέσσυα*, referring it to the same source. These readings seem to point to a form *ἀπέσσυα* or, better, *ἀπέσσου* as the original text, the regular 2d perf. act. of *ἀποσύνω*, with the meaning *has departed, is dead*. This accords with the interpretation of Eustathius, *l.c.*, who renders by *τίθνηκε*, and also explains the Ms. reading *ἀπέσσυται*, which is clearly a perf., and was prob. originally a gloss introduced to explain the rare dialectic form *ἀπέσσου*. Moreover, the context clearly requires the perf. tense; the aor. here would be incongruous. Cf. Mahlow, *Kuhn's Zeitschrift*, xxiv. p. 295; Gustav Meyer, *Griechische Grammatik* (2d ed.), § 552.

1. 27. *προηγορούντος*. Jacob, Hertlein; Mss. *προηγούντος*.

1. 28. *εἰ δέ τις ἐπικαλοῖται κτέ*. The sense of the words *λόγον ἔφασαν χρήναι δίδόναι* is not clear. Two interpretations are possible: (1) *If any one here in the army should lay aught to our charge, they must give us a hearing* (cf. v. 2. 20, *ἔδιδον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τοῖς συμμάχοις λόγον*); or, (2) *If any one, etc., we ought*

to give an account, answer for our conduct. Against (1) is the outspoken sympathy of the men, which would leave no room for such a supposition or such a demand on the part of the generals; against (2), the fact that the generals, especially after being superseded, were under no obligations to make a defence to their soldiers against the charges of individuals, but could at most declare their readiness to do so, in order to retain their good will. Further, untenable is the explanation: *If any one* (not of the soldiers, but any one soever) *should lay aught to their charge, they* (the soldiers) *ought to undertake their defence*, since *διδόναι λόγον* is not used in the sense of *pleading another's cause*. Moreover, the clause *μνημένους . . . ὑπάρχουσιν* has no perceptible connection with the foregoing; nor is the understanding of the first clause helped by placing this (with Schneider) after *ἀντ' ἐκείνων* or (with Dind.) after *παραγγελλόμενα*. The object of the generals might seem to be to predispose the men to an undertaking such as Hermocrates subsequently carried out (§ 31; Diod. xiii. 63, 75); but his warning against sedition (*viz.* in urging himself and his colleagues to continue in command) is inconsistent with this. Yet the speech cannot be intended merely to calm the exasperated men. Kurz places the words *παρήνεσαν . . . παραγγελλόμενα* between *ἐαυτῶν πόλιν* and *εἰ δὲ τις ἐπικαλοῖη*. Schenkl, *i.e.*, proposes to place the clause *εἰ δὲ τις . . . δίδοναι* after *ὑπάρχουσιν* and to assume a lacuna between *πόλιν* and *μνημένους*. The traditional arrangement is retained in this edition for the reason that no emendation yet proposed seems quite to cure and clear up the passage.

1. 30. *συναλλίζων*. Morus. Mss. *συναυλίζων*. — *ἀπέφυντο*. Morus after Suidas; Mss. *ἀνεκοινοῦτο*.

1. 31. *κατηγορήσας . . . τριήρεις*. Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866, p. iii.) pronounces the whole sentence spurious; Cobet, only the name *Ἑρμοκράτης*.

1. 35. *ἐκ τῆς Δακελίας*. Büchs. considers the words out of place, on the ground that from Deceleia one could not possibly see ships entering the Piræus.

2. 1. *ὡς . . . ἴσομένοις*. Bracketed by Morus as a gloss on *πeltaστὰς ποιησάμενος*. Madvig would read *πεντακισχίλοις τῶν ναυτῶν πέλτας ποιησάμενος*. Holwerda, *ὡς ἅμα καὶ ναύτας καὶ πελταστὰς ἴσομένοις*.

2. 5. *βοηθουσάντων τῶν ἱππέων*. Holwerda, *βοηθήσας τισὶ τῶν παρόντων ἱππέων*. Madvig, *βοηθήσας μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων*.

2. 8. *σφίσι*. H. Sauppe, *Ἐφέσιοι*; so Zurborg and Hoeger; Kurz, *Ἐφεσίοις*. — *καὶ Σελ. δὺο*: possibly borrowed from Thuc. viii. 26. 6, as cited in note; against this, however, it is held that the words are needed here to justify the mention of the Selinuntines in 10 below (Ricmann).

2. 9. *οὗτοι δέ*. Zurborg with Cobet, *οὗτοι δὴ*.

2. 10. Madvig rejects *ἔδωκαν* and reads *ἀτελεῖ* for *ἀπέλειαν*.

2. 13. *ἀπέλυσε*. F. A. Wolf's conjecture. The reading of the Mss. *κατέλεψε* (*stoned to death*), defended by E. Müller, is now restored by Zurborg. Breit. objects that this is inconsistent with the words *Ἀλκιβιάδου . . . συμφυγάδα*, which plainly intimate the motive for the act, Thrasyllus being Alcibiades' friend and colleague.

8. 13. Φιλοδύκης. Dind. Φιλοκύδης. — ἵπορεύοντο . . . τούτους ἦγεν. Dind. considers spurious.

8. 17. ἄλλαι καταλειμμένα. Schaefer inserts ἄλλη after ἄλλαι, approved by Dind.

8. 20. καλούμενον. Dind.'s conj. (ed. Oxon. 1853) for Ms. καλουμένας which, however, in the Leipzig edition (1866) he considers an unnecessary change.

8. 22. ἀποβαινόντων. Dind. τῶν ἀποβαινόντων.

4. 2. πάντων ὧν. Dind. conj. πάνθ' ὧν.

4. 3. τὸ δὲ . . . κύριον. Considered spurious by Köppen, Cobet, Dindorf; omitted by Zurborg.

4. 9. ἐκείθεν δέ. ἐκεῖ δέ, Dind., Sauppe.

4. 13. ἀπελογεῖσθαι ὡς. This aor. occurs sporadically, it is true, with middle meaning, in writers of widely different periods (Antiphon, Alexis, Polybius, Dio Chrysost.), but cannot be so used here, for the simple reason that there is no mention of a defence of Alcibiades before 30 below; as pass. the verb is found in Plato (*Rep.* x. 607 b) and Andocides (*de Myst.* 70), but only in the perf. and impersonally, so that the interpretation *he was defended* (namely, at the time of his recall from banishment) seems far-fetched. Further, the clause *that he was banished not justly, but through the intrigues of his enemies* cannot possibly depend upon a verb of defending; and finally the word *μόνος* is meaningless. Nor does ἀπηγγέλλεθαι, the reading of three inferior Mss., yield a satisfactory sense. The words are bracketed by Brückner, Cobet, Dind., Zurborg. E. Müller rejects also *μόνος* and Laves οὐ δικαίως φύγοι, at the same time assuming a lacuna after *μόνος*. Madvig conj. *καὶ μόνος ἀπλήσθη καὶ ὡς οὐ δικαίως φύγοι*.

4. 14. τὰ δοκούντα δίκαια εἶναι. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 337), τὰ δοκοῦντι δικάειν εἶναι.

4. 16. οἷοισπερ πρότερον. Zurborg, οἷοισπερ περιμένειν μὲν πρότερον. Kurz rejects as meaningless οἷοισπερ . . . δυνασθεῖσιν.

5. 15. Ἡῷνα. Schneider. Dind. Τέων.

5. 19. Dind. rejects Ἀθηνῶν καὶ ἀνδ πολιτεύοντα παρ' αὐτοῖς.

6. 4. ἀνεπιτηδεῖων κτέ. Jacobs proposed ἀντ' ἐπιτηδεῖων γιγνομένων; E. Müller rejected ἀπεῖρους . . . διὰ τοῦτο; Cobet (ed. Amst. 1862) offered the most noteworthy emendation: ἐν τῇ αἰ διὰλλάττειν τοὺς ναυάρχους, πολλὰκις ἀντ' ἐπιτηδεῖων γενομένων καὶ ἀκριβοῦντων τὰ ναυτικά καὶ ἀνθρώποις ὡς χρηστέον γιγνσκομένων ἀπεῖρους τε θαλάττης — τοῖς ἐκεῖ καὶ κινδυνεύοιεν.

6. 5. αἰτιαῖται. Liebhold, στασιαῖται.

6. 13. ἄλλ' ἐμφροῦρων ὄντων. Cobet, ἀτε ἐμφροῦρούντων, as Thuc. viii. 60.

6. 16. Δίων. The name (objected to by Morus and Schneider with reference to 7. 1) is found also in schol. to Aristid. *Panath.* 182, 19, where this passage is cited.

6. 17. ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων. Fr. Portus; Mss. ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. The passage is still obscure, even if, with Kurz, we throw out the words Καλλικρατίδας δὲ . . . ἐβδομήκοντα above.

6. 21. ἤνοιγον. Hoffmann (ZGW., 1855, p. 655), ἤνυσεν; Zurborg, ἐτέγγαρον.
 6. 26. ἄντιον τῆς Μυτιλήνης. Rejected by Krüger, who also omits Διόσβου . . . τῆς in 27.
 6. 29. ὄνοματι. Dind. takes this as a marginal gloss—ὄνομά τι. Cf. i. 4. 2.
 6. 32. οὐδὲν κάκιον οἰκείται. Mss. οὐδὲν μὴ κάκιον; Cobet, οὐδὲν μὴ κάκιον οἰκείται (after A and ed. Ald.); Liebhold, οὐ δίος μὴ κάκιον οἰκείται.
 6. 37. τὴν ταχίστην. Liebhold conj. τὴν ταχίστην ἦγεν (sc. τὸ πνεῦμα).
 7. See E. A. Richter, Zu Xenophons Hellenica, JCP., 1886, pp. 732–39.
 7. 2. διωβέλλας. Dind.; Mss. BCHV, διωκέλλας; others, Δεκέλλας; Herbst, δεκατέλλας.
 7. 4. ἦν. Stephanus; Mss. καί, which Hertlein defends by comparison of Thuc. vi. 4. 3.
 7. 23. ἐνὸς μὲν . . . ἀπολογήσασθαι. Zurborg rejects; so Richter.
 7. 24. οὐκ ἀδικούντες ἀπολούνται. Defended by Hertlein; Sauppe and Kurz omit ἀδικούντες; Zurborg reads ἀδίκως; Breit. in his last edition brackets ἀδικούντες, and silently drops the long note in which he had before defended the single negation. We must read either οὐκ ἀπολούνται or, perhaps better, οὐκ ἀδίκως ἀπολούνται.
 7. 27. ἀλλ' ἴσως . . . ἡμαρτηκότας. Most Mss. ἀποκτείνετε; B, ἀποκτείνετε; D, μεταμελήση; DHV, ἡμαρτηκότας. Peter conj. ἀποκτείνονται· μεταμελήσας δ' ὕστερον, which Breit. adopts; Madvig, ἀλλ' οὐκ (at non licebit), ἂν (= ἦν) παρὰ τὸν νόμον . . . μὲ ψήφῃ, ἀλλ' ἴσως . . . ἀποκτείνονται. Μεταμελήσει δὲ ὕστερον, δ' ἀναμνησθήτε . . . ἡμαρτηκότας. Ritschl, Opusc. I. 756, reads ἀλλ' ἴσως, ἂν . . . ἀποκτείνετε, μεταμελήση δὲ ὕστερον, μνησθεῖτ' ἂν εἰς.
 7. 32. ἥπερ . . . προσταχθέντα. Richter rejects; while Kurz omits οὐκ ἱκανοὺς . . . προσταχθέντα below.

BOOK II.

1. 8, 9. These sections are bracketed by L. Dindorf.
 1. 12. πρὸς. Kurz omits, as borrowed erroneously from παρεσκευάζοντο πρὸς ναυμαχίαν, 16; Zurborg reads εἰς.
 1. 15. προσβολή. Suspected by Dind.; omitted by Zurborg.
 1. 16. προσεβλόντο. In strictness subj. should be οἱ ἐν οἴκῳ Ἀθηναῖοι; hence Dind. assumes a lacuna before στρατηγούς.
 1. 18. παρήσαν. Dind. and others παρήσαν, on account of πέτῃ; but Ms. reading is supported by v. 2. 9, παρήσαν . . . εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
 1. 21. διεῖχε. Sauppe; Zurborg, διέχεα.
 1. 29. ἀπαγγελοῦσα. Dind., Sauppe; the Mss. have ἀπαγγέλλουσα (as B, D) or ἐπαγγελοῦσα (E, V).
 1. 32. ἐρωτήσας. The answer omitted here is given in one Ms. (D), which reads after παρανομεῖν: νικήσας εἶφη πολεῖν, δ' παθεῖν ἐμάλλως ἡττηθεῖς, εὐθὺς τοῦτον ἀπέσφαξε μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν. Cf. Plut. Lys. 13.
 2. 2. ἄλλοσι. Hertlein, Dind., Sauppe; the Mss. ἄλλοθι.

2. 10. τοῦ μὴ παθεῖν. Sauppe with E; the other Mss. εἰ μὴ παθεῖν; Büchs. is almost alone among editors in retaining the latter reading.

2. 13. πλησίον. Rejected by Köppen; πλησίον τῆς Λακωνικῆς, Cobet.

2. 16. ἀντίχουσι. Schneider; Mss. ἀνέχουσι. — πλείω. Dind. πλείον.

3. 19. Dind. (*An. ed. Lips. 1857, p. xix.*) thinks ὀρίσασθαι has fallen out after ποιήσασθαι; Zurborg repeats ποιήσασθαι after τρισχίλιους.

3. 20. ἔπειτα καλεῖσαντες, κτέ. Dind. (*Hell. p. xv.*) assumes a lacuna in the passage, suggesting καλεῖσαντες ἀπείναι ἀποθεμένους τὰ ὅπλα; similarly Cobet.

3. 29. πολεμίους. Weiske; πολεμίφ, Morus; the Mss. πολέμιοι.

3. 31. ἀποβλέπει δ' ἀπ' ἀμφοτέρων. In the connection the words should mean: *faces both ways* (ἀπ' ἀμφ.), and this might be said of a buskin, if laced before and behind. Laves conjectures ἀπολείπει ἀπ' ἀμφ., *fits neither foot exactly*. — The words καὶ γὰρ . . . ἀμφοτέρων are regarded by later editors following Cobet as an interpolation (in part from 47 below).

3. 34. ἰκετ. Dind.; Mss. ἰκίην.

3. 36. παρανενομηκίναί. Wolf, παρανενομήκιναι; Wytttenbach, παρακηκοέναι; Schmidt, παρανενομηκίναί.

3. 41. γ' ἴδονται. Cobet; Mss. γε δέονται.

3. 49. ἰσχατώτατα. Cobet, ἰσχατα.

3. 54. ἐκέλευσε. ἐκέλευσε, Cobet, Dind. (*ed. iii. praef. p. xvi.*), where he also assumes a lacuna in the following on account of the irrational εἰσαλθόντες.

4. 8. ἐν τοῖς ἱππεύσι. Palmer, ἐν τοῖς ἱππεύσι; Classen, ἐν τοῖς Ἑλευσινίοις; Kurz, ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις.

4. 13. τοὺς φιλτάτους. Portus, Köppen, τὰ φίλτατα; Wytttenbach, τὰ ἡμέτερα ἀποσημαίνοντο καὶ τοὺς φιλτάτους ἀπέκτανον.

4. 15. ἴναι. Madvig, ἴναι.

4. 18. πρὶν . . . πέσοι. Dind.; πρὶν ἂν . . . πέσοι, Mss.; πρὶν ἂν . . . ἡ πέσῃ τις ἢ τρωθῇ, Sauppe. Cf. iii. 1. 15.

4. 26. τῶν Αἰωνίων. Palmer; Mss. τῶν ἔξω νέων.

4. 32. τὰ δέκα. Dind.; Mss. τοὺς τὰ δέκα.

4. 34. πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων. πρὸ τῶν Ἀλῶν, Madvig.

4. 36. τῆς μετὰ. Dind. reads, in both cases, μετὰ τῆς, comparing vi. 5. 4.

4. 39. Cobet conjectures ἐκκλησίαν ἐποίησαν.

4. 41. παρελύθητε. Dind.; the better Mss. περιελύθητε; the others, περιελύθατε; Sauppe (in agreement with Classen) expects a verb meaning *you have been deceived* (overreached), and proposes περιηλύθητε; Wyt. conjectured παραλύθητε; Laves, περιελύθητε.

Book III.

1. 5. δρῶν. Supported by a similar use of the verb δρᾶν in iv. 4. 6 δρῶντες τοὺς τυραννεύοντας.

1. 8. πορευομένου. Dind., Cobet; Mss. πορευομένου. — Δερκυλλίδας. Mss. Δερκυλλίδας.

1. 16. εἰς τὰ τεῖχη. Dind.; Mss. πρὸς τὰ τεῖχη.

2. 2. οὐδέ. Naber; Mss. οὐδέν.

2. 9. ἐπ' Ἐφέσου. Grote; Mss. ἀπ' Ἐφέσου. — τὰς περὶ . . . ἐν εἰρήνῃ. The sense is doubtful (1) on account of the unusual expression τὰς περὶ ἐκείνων πόλεις, which should prob. signify *the cities situated on the border of his domain*, as Thuc. iv. 83, ὡς πολλὰ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν (Περδικκαν) χωρίων ξύμμαχα ποιήσονται and (2) because of the uncertainty whether the words φιλίας ἐν εἰρήνῃ together are to be joined with καταλιπὼν, or ἐν εἰρήνῃ is to be taken with διαβαίνει. — Morus suspected ἐν εἰρήνῃ; Dind. the same or φιλίας (referring to Bernhardt, *Syntax*, p. 283), understanding τὰς περὶ ἐκείνων πόλεις in the sense of τὰς ἐκείνου πόλεις.

2. 10. μετρῶν. Krüger (on Thuc. viii. 95. 2), μέτρον; but Hertlein supports the Ms. reading by Hdt. i. 98.

2. 11. ἡ ἀπείχε . . . ὁδόν. Bracketed as uncalled for and meaningless. Sauppe after Dind. would read ἀπ' Ἀταρνίως for ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. To this reading Schwabe objects, on the ground that the distance (810 stadia) is more than a three-days march.

2. 18. ἄν . . . δέη. BDF, ἀ . . . δέη; Dind. εἰ . . . δέη.

2. 19. δένεος. Dind.; Mss. δένεος.

2. 25. περιμόντι. Dind. with B. περιόντι.

2. 27. δὲ αὐτῶν. Schäfer, δὲ αὐτῶν, on their own account, i.e. without consulting Agis or the Lacedaemonians. Breit. brackets δὲ αὐτῶν, which he thinks may have crept into the text corrupted from a marginal δυνατοί, explanatory of οἱ περὶ Ξενίαν.

2. 28. περιεπλήσθη. Schwabe rejects ἡ οἰκία and reads περιεκλήσθη (better Xen. usage περιεκλείσθη), so that ὁ Θρασυδαῖος becomes the subj.

3. 1. ἀσιώθησαν. Dind.; Mss. ὡς εἰώθησαν.

3. 3. χαλεύσαι. χῶλος βασιλεύῃ with Plut. *Ages.* 3 (Tell). Büchs. regards the word as a gloss, but Breit. vindicates the reading.

3. 8. ἄλλοι ἄλλοι. Mss. ἄλλος ἄλλοι. So vii. i. 15.

3. 9. ἔτι εἶπον. Most Mss. ἔτι ἔφη; hence Hertlein, ἔτι, ἔφασαν.

4. 3. ὅποι. Dind.; Mss. ὅπου; others, ὅταν, ὅπου, ὅφ.

4. 5. πίστιν λαβεῖν. Dind. would read πίστιν δόντα καὶ παρ' ἐμοῦ πίστιν λαβεῖν. Madvig thinks other words have been lost before ἡ μὴν, on the ground that the words ἡμᾶς μηδὲν τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς ἀδικεῖν must belong to the speech of Agesilaus. Certainly the expression τῆς σῆς ἀρχῆς could hardly be understood of the region occupied by Agesilaus.

4. 12. ἀπαντάσας . . . ἦγε καὶ τὰς. Wanting in Mss., supplied from *Ages.* i. 16.

4. 20. καὶ ἄλλον. καὶ Ἀδαῖον, Tell, from *Ages.* i. 2 f.

5. 2. νομίζοντες κτλ. Sauppe, νομίζοντες αὐτῶν τὸ ἀρχειν (after Schneider); Laves, αὐτῶν τὸ ἀρχειν εἶναι; Liebhold, αὐτῶν τὴν ἀρχὴν (= ἡγεμονίαν) ἔσεσθαι.

5. 4. ἤρξαντο πολέμου. ἤρξαν τοῦ πολέμου, Cobet, Dind., Sauppe.
 5. 5. ἐν Δακελίᾳ. Breit. τῆς ἐκ λείας. Cf. iv. 3. 21.
 5. 9. ἀπολώλατε. Dind. ἀπολώλειτε; Sauppe, ἀπολώλετε.
 5. 15. οὐκ ἐχόντων. Orelli (on *Isoc. de Antid.* p. 341); the Mss. οὐχ ἐκόντων.
 5. 16. χάριτας . . . μαζονας. Cobet, Dind.; the Mss. χάριτα . . . μαζονα.
 5. 22. τὸ μὲν Θηβαίων. τῶν μὲν Θηβαίων, Tillmanns.

BOOK IV.

1. 7. ἀγεσθαι. Markland on Eur. *Suppl.* 1064; Mss. γενέσθαι.
 1. 15. περιεργμένοις. Valck., Schneider; Mss. περιεργασμένοις.
 1. 24. ἄλλα δὴ οἷα. Dind. conj. ἄλλα οἷα δὴ.
 1. 31. ἤρξατο λόγου. ἤρξε τοῦ λόγου, Sauppe, after Dind.'s conj.
 1. 36. δέοις. Cobet; Mss. δέοιο.
 2. 6. ὅτι . . . εὐκρινεῖν. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 339), ὅτι τοὺς στρατευομένους μόνους δεῖ ἐγκρινεῖν; Kurz, ὅστις τοὺς στρατευομένους διευκρινεῖ (cf. *Oec.* 8. 6). Breit. takes εὐκρινεῖν as a solitary instance of an intensive to εὖ κρίναι, *keep in good order*, with τοὺς στρατευομένους as object. That the verb is act., not intr., appears from the fact that the interest of the officers, not of the men, is in question. The officers must not only see that their men are well armed and mounted, but must keep them in a high state of discipline on the march, if they would win a prize.
 2. 13. τὴν ἀμφίβαλον. Herbst, τὴν ἀμφὶ Ἀλίας; Jungclaussen proposes τὴν Στυμφαλίαν or τὴν Αἰγυαλίαν; R. Schneider, τὴν ἐπ' αἰγίαν.
 2. 23. ἐρξάντων. Schneider; the Mss. ἀρξάντων.
 3. 3. ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. Dind., the Mss. ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου. — διαλλάξας. Madvig, διῆξας.
 3. 7. οἱ μὲν . . . παρῶμενοι κτέ. Dind. from *Ages.* 2. 3; the Mss. οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον οἱ δὲ ἀνέστρεψαν, οἱ δὲ παρῶμενοι κτέ. Perhaps the true reading is οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἔφυγον οὐδ' ἀναστρέψαντες.
 3. 23. Σπαρτιατῶν. Best Mss.; others στρατιωτῶν.
 4. 6. τοὺς τυραννεύοντας. Campe suggests τοὺς ἐν δυνάμει ὄντας τυραννεύοντας.
 4. 11. οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι κτέ. Campe would read οἱ δ' αὖ Λακ. τοὺς καθ' ἑαυτοὺς Κορινθίους νικήσαντες ἐδίωξαν πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ ὡς ἦσθοντο . . . βοηθ. ἐπανελθόντες ἐν ἀρ. κτέ. It is certainly singular that there should be no mention of the Corinthians in the text.
 4. 16. ἄκινουν. Dind. (after Priscian xviii. 25); the Mss. ἐδεδίσαν.
 4. 17. ἐπεκδραμόντες πελτασταῖς. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 340) ἐπ' ἐκδραμόντας πελτασταῖς. — ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο. Schneider; Mss. ἐστρατεύοντο.
 4. 19. Τενέαν. Köppen; the Mss. Τεγέαν; *Ages.* 2. 17, κατὰ τὰ στενά.
 5. 1. αὐτόθεν. Weiske; the Mss. αὐτόθι. — ὡς Ἀργεὺς . . . ὄντος. Breit. brackets τῆς, which Kurz retains in the sense of *das wahre, eigentliche* (Kr.

Spr. 50, 3, 1). BDEF read τοῦ Κ., but Κόρινθος as masc. is not found in Xen.; one unimportant Ms. τοῦ καὶ τῆς; Hertlein, τῆς Κορ. οὔσης.

5. 4. μγάντων. Cobet (*G.* 99, n. 3; *Kr. Spr.* 32, 3, 5); Mss. μγούντων. Cf. ἰδρῶντι, 7, where vulg. reading is again ἰδρῶντι.

5. 10. καὶ κῶν. Lennep; Mss. BCDV, καὶ κλών; the rest κυκλών; Jacob (*Obs.*, p. 13), Κορινθίων with ref. to *Plut. Ages.* 22.—οὐκ ἀνήκε. Schneider; the Mss. οὐκ ἀνήγε.

5. 18. διών. Cobet, ἀπιών.—δρῶρου . . . παρήλθε. Campe (*Philologus*, VII. 277), ἔτι σκοταῖος ἀναστὰς δρῶρου παρήλθε; Laves (*Kritische Beitr. zu Xen. Hell.*, Posen, 1882, p. 13), σκοταῖος ἀναστὰς ἔτι δρῶρου παρήλθεν. The transposition commends itself in that it lays stress on the fact of his passing while it was still dark, and so unseen. The word δρῶρος may cover the time from the third watch of the night to sunrise, so that the march is made (say) between two and five o'clock in the morning.

6. 1. Αἰτωλίας. Dind.; the Mss. Αἰτωλία, defended by Hertlein.

6. 7. ἀπὸ . . . ὄρους. In the Mss. these words follow τὸ στρατόπεδον; the arrangement in the text is Köppen's.

6. 9. ἦσαν. Morus; the Mss. ἦσαν.

7. 1. περιστρατοπεδευμένοι. Dind.; Mss. περιστρατοπεδυσμένοι; Schneider, περιστρατοπεδυνόμενοι.

7. 4. τῶν ἀπὸ δαμοσίας. Dind. (ed. Oxon.); the better Mss. partly τῶν ἀποδημίας, partly τῶν τῆς ἀποδημίας or τῶν περὶ ἀποδημίας, the rest αὐτῶν ἀποδημίας; Köppen, αὐτῶν τῶν ἀπὸ δημοσίας; Schneider, τῶν περὶ τὴν δημοσίαν; Dind. (ed. Lips. 1866), ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῶν περὶ δαμοσίαν.

7. 5. καὶ οὐτω. καὶ must be omitted, or εἰπῶν above changed to εἶπεν. The anacolutha cited as similar (v. i. 28; vi. i. 13; 4. 2, 4) are not so. καὶ οὐτω in the sense of καὶ ὥς lacks support.

8. 4. εἰ δὲ τις τοῦτο φοβεῖται. Dind.; the Mss. have εἰ δὲ τις τοῦτο φανέται.

8. 5. Αἰγαί εἰσι. Valckenaer (on *Hdt.* iii. 117); the Mss. Αἰγαίς, Αἰγαίς or Αἰγαίς without εἰσι.—ᾧ. Added by Dind.—ὑπήκοοι ὄντες. So BCDFV; the other Mss. ὑπήκοα ὄντα. Madvig (*Adv.* I. 340) would restore the passage after the Mss., reading Αἰγαίς, but does not know what to make of γέ before χωρία. The passage limps after all the conjectures.

8. 12. ἀποστήσαι. Dind.; Mss. ἀποστήναι.

8. 14. Between ἡμᾶς and βασιλεῦς, the Mss. have οἱ Ἕλληνες ἦ, without meaning. Morus bracketed the words; Cobet indicates a lacuna.

8. 15. λόγοι ταῦτ' ἦν. Stephanus; the Mss. λόγοις; Wolf (on *Dem. Lept.* 319), λόγος; Köppen οὐ βουλομένοις; Liebhold οὐχ ὁμολόγοις; Kurz, τοῖς δ' ἐναντία ταῦτ' ἦν; Breit. suspects some such original as φόβος ἐνταῦθ' ἦν, as suggested by the following οὔτε γάρ . . . ἐφοβοῦντο; Campe 'den Gegnern war dies ein Schrecken.'—τὰς πόλεις καὶ: wanting in BDFV.

8. 22. διέπλεον: Sauppe reads καὶ διέ πλεον.

8. 35. καὶ ἐπανελθόν. Hertlein (*Hermes*, xii. 184), καὶ εἰτα ἀπελθόν.

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

- Ἀβαρίς**, promontory near Lampsacus, ii. 1. 29.
- Ἀβυδος**, city on Asiatic coast of the Hellespont, i. 1. 5; 2. 16; ii. 1. 18; iii. 1. 9; iv. 8. 3, 32. The district **Ἀβυδηνή**, iv. 8. 35; the inhabitants **Ἀβυδηνοί**, ii. 1. 18. Gold mines in the neighborhood, iv. 8. 37.
- Ἀγαθίνο**, Corinthian admiral, iv. 8. 10.
- Ἀγαμέμνων**, reference to his sacrifice at Aulis, iii. 4. 3. Cf. vii. 1. 34.
- Ἀγγελίας**, Spartan ephor, 425 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ἀγγελανδρίδας**, Lacedaemonian commander, defeats Athenians, i. 1. 1; with a fleet on coast of Thrace, i. 3. 17.
- Ἀγισκλαος**, Spartan (son of Archidamus, v. 3. 13), brother of King Agis, iii. 3. 1; succeeds to the throne, 3. 4; his relations with Lysander, 4. 7 ff. He wages war in Asia against the Persians (396-394 B.C.), iii. 4. 2-29; iv. 1. 1-41; is summoned home, 2. 2; marches through Thrace and Thessaly to Boeotia, 3. 1-9; fights the battle of Coroneia (394 B.C.), 3. 15-21; reaches Sparta, 4. 1. Campaign against the Argives (393 B.C.), 4. 19; against Corinth (392 B.C.), 5. 1-18; against Acarnania (391 B.C.), 6. 3-14.
- Ἀγιστόλις**, son of Pausanias, king of Sparta under the guardianship
- Ἀγιστόλις**, of Aristodemus, iv. 2. 9. His campaign against Argos (390 B.C.), 7. 2-7.
- Ἀγιστοστράτος**, Spartan ephor, 426 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ἀγισ**, king of Sparta, at Deceleia, i. 1. 33 ff.; ii. 2. 7, 11; withdraws from Deceleia (404 B.C.), 3. 3; takes the field against the Eleans who had prevented his sacrificing at Olympia, iii. 2. 22-29 (401-400 B.C.); falls sick at Delphi and dies at Sparta (399 B.C.), 3. 1.
- Ἀγων**, Athenian, adoptive father of Theramenes, ii. 3. 30.
- Ἀρροτέρω**, Artemis, iv. 2. 20.
- Ἀρύρριος**, Athenian, succeeds Thrasylbulus, iv. 8. 31.
- Ἀδελμάντος**, Athenian, son of Leucolophides, general, i. 4. 21; 7. 1; ii. 1. 30, 32.
- Ἀθηνά**, i. 1. 4; 4. 12; ii. 4. 39; iii. 1. 21, 23. Her temple at Phocaea, i. 3. 1; at Athens, 6. 1.
- Ἀθηνάδας**, Sicyonian, iii. 1. 18.
- Ἀθήναι**, i. 1. 33; 2. 1 ff.; ii. 1. 10. — **Ἀθήνηθεν**, iv. 8. 24. — **Ἀθήνησι**, iii. 1. 1.
- Ἀθηναῖοι**, their course toward the generals who fought at Arginusae, i. 7. 1-35. Defeated at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 21-29; besieged by the Spartans, 2. 2-23; under the Thirty, 3. 11-56; 4. 1-24; the democracy restored by Thrasylbulus, 4. 24-43.

Ἀθηναῖοι,

They take part in the campaigns of the Spartans, iii. 1. 4; 2. 25; march to relief of the Thebans (395 B.C.), 5. 16 ff.; participate in the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15; 4. 1; renew the maritime struggle with Sparta, 8. 20, 25-30.

Αἰγαί, city in Aeolis, iv. 8. 5.

Αἴγινα, island in the Saronic Gulf, ii.

2. 9. The inh. **Αἰγινήται** driven out by the Athenians, ii. 2. 3 n.; restored by Lysander, 2. 9.

Αἰγὸς ποταμοί, place on the Thracian Chersonesus, ii. 1. 21.

Αἰγυπτία Δάρσα, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 7.

Αἰνής, Spartan ephor, 431 B.C., ii. 3. 9.

Αἰνῶνες, people in southern Thessaly, iii. 5. 6; iv. 3. 15.

Αἰζωνίς, inh. of the Attic deme **Αἰζωνή,** ii. 4. 26.

Αἰολίς, district on west coast of Asia Minor, iii. 1. 10, 17; 2. 1, 13. The inh. **Αἰολεῖς,** iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17.

Αἰολίδες πόλεις, iii. 1. 16; iv. 8. 33.

Αἰσχίνης, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2, 13.

Αἰτωλία, district in central Greece, iv. 6. 1; inh. **Αἰτωλοί,** iv. 6. 14.

Ἀκαδήμεια, gymnasium near Athens, ii. 2. 8.

Ἀκαρνᾶνες, inh. of **Ἀκαρνανία,** a district of Central Greece, iv. 2. 17; 6. 1 ff.; 7. 1.

Ἀκράγας, Sicilian city (Agrigentum) taken by the Carthaginians, i. 5. 21; ii. 2. 24.

Ἀκροκόρινθος, citadel of Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

Ἀκρόρειοι, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of the same, iv. 2. 16.

Ἄλαι, an Attic deme, ii. 4. 34.

Ἀλξίας, archon at Athens, 405 B.C., ii. 1. 10.

Ἀλεξιππίδας, Spartan ephor, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ἀλιάρτος, city in Boeotia, iii. 5. 6, 17, 25; inh. **Ἀλιάρται,** iii. 5. 18 f.

Ἀλιεῖς, inh. of city of same name (vi. 2. 8) in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

Ἀλπίεδον, plain in vicinity of the Peiraeus, ii. 4. 30.

Ἀλίσαρνα, city in the Troad, iii. 1. 6.

Ἀλκιβιάδης. 1. Athenian, i. 1. 5 ff.; chosen general, 4. 10; returns to Athens, 4. 11-23; leaves the army and goes to his castle on the Chersonesus, 5. 17; warns the Athenians at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 25 (cf. ii. 3. 42). 2. His cousin and namesake, i. 2. 13.

Ἀλκμήνης, Corinthian, iv. 4. 7.

Ἀλφειὸς, river in Elis, iii. 2. 29.

Ἀμαξιτός, city in the Troad, iii. 1. 13, 16.

Ἀμυκλαίς or **Ἀμυκλαῖοι,** inh. of Laconian city **Ἀμύκλαι** (vi. 5. 30), not far from Sparta, iv. 5. 11 f.

Ἀμφίδολοι, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30; also inh. of same, iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.

Ἀμφίπολις, a Greek colony in Macedonia, iv. 3. 1.

Ἀναπίος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Ἀναξίβιος, Spartan, iv. 8. 32; hardest at Abydos, 33-39.

Ἀναξικράτης, Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

Ἀναξίλαος, Byzantine, i. 3. 18 f.

Ἀνδροκλείδας, Theban, iii. 5. 1, 4.

Ἄνδρος, one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 21; 5. 18. **Ἄνδρία χώρα,** i. 4. 22. Inh.

Ἄνδριοι, i. 4. 22; ii. 1. 32. **Ἄνδρία ναῦς,** ii. 1. 31.

Ἀννίβας, Hannibal the Carthaginian, son of Gisco, i. 1. 37.

- ***Ἀνταλκίδης**, Spartan, iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Tiribazus, 8. 14-16.
- ***Ἀντανδρος**, city at foot of Mount Ida, in the Troad, i. 1. 25; 3. 17; ii. 1. 10; iv. 8. 35. Inh. ***Ἀντάνδριοι**, i. 1. 26.
- ***Ἀντιγένης**, archon at Athens, 407 B.C., i. 3. 1.
- ***Ἀντίοχος**, Athenian, Alcibiades' pilot, defeated at Ephesus by Lysander, i. 5. 11 ff.
- ***Ἀντισθένης**, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.
- ***Ἀντιφών**, Athenian, ii. 3. 40 n.
- ***Ἄνυτος**, Athenian, ii. 3. 42, 44.
- ***Ἀπατούρια**, Athenian festival, i. 7. 8 n.
- ***Ἀπολλοφάνης**, of Cyzicus, iv. 1. 29.
- ***Ἀπόλλων**, iii. 5. 6; his sanctuary at Delphi, iv. 7. 2; oracle, iii. 3. 8.
- ***Ἀρακος**, Spartan, admiral, ii. 1. 7; ephor (408 B.C.), ii. 3. 10; sent to Dercylidas, iii. 2. 8.
- ***Ἀργινούσαι**, islands between Lesbos and the mainland, i. 6. 27; battle of, 28-34.
- ***Ἄργος**, iii. 5. 1; iv. 4. 6; 7. 2; the country ***Ἀργεία**, iv. 7. 4; inh. ***Ἀργεῖοι**, i. 3. 13; ii. 2. 7; always hostile to the Spartans, iii. 5. 11; take part in Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f.; 4. 1; 7. 2; seize upon Corinth, 4. 2 ff.; 8. 34.
- ***Ἀρεσίας**, one of the Thirty at Athens, ii. 3. 2.
- ***Ἀρσιός**, Persian, iv. 1. 27.
- ***Ἀριοβαρδάνης**, Persian satrap in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7.
- ***Ἀρίσταρχος**, Athenian, i. 7. 28; one of the Four Hundred, ii. 3. 46.
- ***Ἀριστογένης**. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 30; 7. 1. 2. Syracusan, i. 2. 8.
- ***Ἀριστοδμήμος**, Spartan, guardian of Agesipolis, iv. 2. 9.
- ***Ἀριστοκράτης**, Athenian general, i. 4. 21; 5. 16; 6. 29; 7. 1.
- ***Ἀριστοτέλης**, Athenian exile, ii. 2. 18; one of the Four Hundred, 3. 46; of the Thirty, 3. 2, 13.
- ***Ἀρίστων**, Byzantine, i. 3. 18.
- ***Ἀρκαδία**, iv. 4. 16; inh. ***Ἀρκαῖδες**, iii. 2. 26; 5. 12; iv. 4. 16.
- ***Ἀρνάνης**, Persian, i. 3. 12.
- ***Ἄρτεμς Ἀγροτέρα**, iv. 2. 20; ***Ἀστυρηνή**, iv. 1. 41; sanctuary at Leucophrys, iii. 2. 19; at Ephesus, i. 2. 6; iii. 4. 18; at Munychia, ii. 4. 11.
- ***Ἀρχίδημος**, Athenian demagogue, i. 7. 2.
- ***Ἀρχίστρατος**, Athenian general, i. 5. 16; peace advocate, ii. 2. 16.
- ***Ἀρχύτας**, Spartan ephor, 404 B.C., ii. 1. 10; 3. 10.
- ***Ἀσία**, usu. Asia Minor, ii. 1. 8; iii. 1. 5; iv. 2. 4; the Persian empire, iii. 5. 13; iv. 8. 5.
- ***Ἀσπένδος**, city in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30; inh. ***Ἀσπένδιοι**, *ibid.*
- ***Ἀστίοχος**, Spartan, i. 1. 31.
- ***Ἀστυρηνή Ἄρτεμς**, named from the Mysian village Astyra, iv. 1. 41.
- ***Ἀταρνέις**, city in Aeolis, iii. 2. 11.
- ***Ἀττική**, i. 7. 22. ***Ἀττική δραχμή**, i. 5. 4.
- Ἀῶλις**, Boeotian city on the Euripus, iii. 4. 3; 5. 5.
- Ἀῶλόν**, city in Messenia, iii. 2. 25; 3. 8; inh. **Ἀῶλόντιαι**, iii. 3. 8.
- Ἀύτοβοισάκης**, Persian, ii. 1. 8.
- ***Ἀχαῖα**, iii. 2. 23; iv. 8. 10. Inh. ***Ἀχαιοί**, iii. 2. 26; in possession of Calydon, iv. 6. 1; wage war against the Acarnanians, 6. 8-7. — ***Ἀχαιοί** in Pthiotis, i. 2. 18. Doubtful which of the two peoples is meant, iv. 2. 18. — ***Ἀχαικά τῆς Φθίας ὄρη**, iv. 3. 9.

Ἀχάλλειον, town in Asia Minor, prob. near Priene, iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 17.

Βαγαίος, Persian, iii. 4. 13.

Βενδίδειον, temple of Ἄρτεμις Βενδίδης in the Piraeus, ii. 4. 11.

Βιθυνία Ὀρῆκη, district in northern Asia Minor, iii. 2. 2; inh. **Βιθυνοὶ Ὀρῆκες**, i. 3. 2; iii. 2. 2 ff.

Βοιωτία, iii. 5. 17, 24; inh. **Βοιωτοί**, i. 3. 15; ii. 1. 30; iii. 2. 25; carry on the Corinthian war, iv. 2. 17; 3. 8 ff.; 4. 1. **Βοιωτίδες πόλεις**, iv. 8. 15.

Βοιώτιος, Lacedaemonian, i. 4. 2.

Βρασίδας, Spartan ephor, 430 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Βυζάντιον, city on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 35 f.; 3. 10 ff.; 4. 1; ii. 2. 1 f. Inh. **Βυζάντιοι**, i. 3. 16; iv. 8. 27.

Γαλαξίδωρος, Theban, iii. 5. 1.

Γάμβρειον, city in Ionia, iii. 1. 6.

Γαύρειον, stronghold on Andros, i. 4. 22.

Γέλα, Sicilian city taken by Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.

Γέραιστος, southern cape of Euboea, iii. 4. 4.

Γέργυς, city in Troad, iii. 1. 15 (see note), 19, 21; inh. **Γεργυθιοί**, iii. 1. 22.

Γλαύκων, Athenian, ii. 4. 19.

Γνώσις, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.

Γογγύλος, Eretrian traitor, iii. 1. 6.

Γοργών, brother of **Γογγύλος**, iii. 1. 6.

Γορδκειον, city in Phrygia, i. 4. 1.

Γρύνειον, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.

Γύθειον, harbor on south coast of Laconia, i. 4. 11.

Γύλις, Spartan polemarch, iv. 3. 21, 23.

Δαρδανεύς, inh. of **Δάρδανος**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 10; fem. **Δαρδανίς**, *ibid.*

Δαρετός, king of Persia, i. 2. 19; ii. 1. 8; form **Δαρειαίος**, ii. 2. 8.

Δασκυλείον, residence of Pharnabazus, iii. 4. 13; iv. 1. 15.

Δακείλεια, height in Attica occupied by the Spartans, i. 1. 33, 35; 2. 14; 3. 22; ii. 2. 7; iii. 5. 5; evacuated, ii. 3. 3.

Δελφίνιον, fort on Chios, i. 5. 15.

Δελφοί, town in Phocis, iii. 3. 1; iv. 3. 21; 7. 2.

Δερκυλλίδας, Spartan. Harmost in Abydos (407 B.C.), iii. 1. 9; carries on the war in Asia (399-397 B.C.), iii. 1. 8-28; 2. 1-20; 4. 6; brings to Agesilaus at Amphipolis tidings of the victory at Corinth, iv. 3. 1; is sent by Agesilaus to the Hellespont, 3. 2 f.; after battle of Cnidus holds Abydos for the Lacedaemonians, 8. 3-5; remains there until 389 B.C., 8. 32.

Δημέρατος, king of Sparta, iii. 1. 6.

Δήμαρχος, son of Eudocus, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.

Διοκλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Διομέδων, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 1; succors Conon in Mitylene, 6. 22 f.; at the Arginusae, 6. 29; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 16, 29.

Διονύσιος, son of Hermocrates, tyrant of Syracuse, ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.

Διοσιθής, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 8.

Διότιμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12.

Διφρίδας, Lacedaemonian, iv. 8. 21.

Δίων, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

Δρακοντίδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Δράκων, Pellenean, iii. 2. 11.

Δωριεύς, Rhodian, i. 1. 2 ff.; 5. 19.

Δωρόθεος, Athenian, i. 3. 13.

Ἐκδικος, Spartan admiral, iv. 8. 20 ff.

Ἐλαιούς, city on Thracian Chersonese, ii. 1. 20.

- 'Ελευσίς, in Attica, intended asylum of the Thirty, ii. 4. 8; seized by them, 4. 24, 28, 43. Inh. 'Ελευσῖνιοι, ii. 4. 8.
 'Ελικόν, mountain in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 f.
 'Ελιξος, Megarian, i. 3. 15 ff., 21.
 'Ελλάς, ii. 2. 6, 20 ff.; iii. 1. 3, and freq.
 'Ελληνες, i. 5. 9, and freq.; in Asia, iii. 1. 3; in Cyrus' army, iii. 1. 1; in the Persian service, i. 13, 16. — 'Ελληνίδες πόλεις, ii. 2. 20; iii. 1. 5, etc. — 'Ελληνικόν στράτευμα, iii. 2. 15; iv. 3. 11.
 'Ελλησπόντος, i. 1. 2, and freq. Its width, ii. 1. 21. The people inhabiting its shores, 'Ελλησπόντιοι, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17. 'Ελλησπόντιαι πόλεις, iv. 8. 31.
 'Ενδιος, Spartan ephor, 403 B.C., ii. 3. 1, 10.
 'Ενυάλιος, epithet of the god of war, ii. 4. 17.
 'Εξαρχος, Spartan ephor, 427 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
 'Επείρατος, Spartan ephor, 413 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
 'Επιδάυριοι, inh. of Epidaurus, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.
 'Επίδοκος, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.
 'Επεικία, locality near Sicyon, iv. 2. 14; 4. 13.
 'Επικυδίδας, Spartan, iv. 2. 2.
 'Επιτάλιον, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 29 f. Inh. 'Επιταλιείς, 2. 25.
 'Ερασινίδης, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 16, 29; 7. 2, 29.
 'Ερασίστρατος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
 'Ερατοσθένης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
 'Ερετριείς, inh. of the Euboean city 'Ερέτρια, iii. 1. 6.
 'Ερμιονεύς, inh. of Hermione in Argolis, iv. 2. 16.
 'Ερμογένης, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.
 'Ερμοκράτης, Syracusan. 1. Father of the tyrant Dionysius, ii. 2. 24. 2. General of the Syracusans, banished, i. 1. 27–31; goes to Persia, 3. 13.
 'Ερμων, Megarian, i. 6. 32.
 'Εστία, her altar in the senate-house at Athens, ii. 3. 52.
 'Ετεόνικος, Lacedaemonian: harmost in Thasos, i. 1. 32; with Callicratidas before Mitylene, 6. 26, 35; returns to Methymna, 6. 38; in Chios, ii. 1. 1 ff.; called by Lysander to Ephesus, 1. 10; sent to Thrace, 2. 5.
 Εύαγόρας. 1. Elean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1. 2. Prince of Salamis in Cyprus, ii. 1. 29; iv. 8. 24.
 Εύαλκης, Athenian, iv. 1. 40.
 Εύαρχιππος, Spartan ephor, 407 B.C., i. 2. 1; ii. 3. 10.
 Εύβοια, iv. 2. 17; conquered by the Athenians, 446 B.C., ii. 3. 9. The inh. Εύβοείς, iv. 3. 15.
 Εύβοάτας, Cyrenean, victor at Olympia, i. 2. 1.
 Εύκλεια, festival of Artemis in Corinth, iv. 4. 2.
 Εύκλειδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
 Εύκλῆς, Syracusan, son of Hippo, i. 2. 8.
 Εύκτῆμων, archon in Athens, 408 B.C., i. 2. 1.
 Εύμάθης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
 Εύμαχος, general of the Athenians, i. 1. 22.
 Εύξενος, Lacedaemonian, iv. 2. 5.
 Εύρυμέδων, river in Pamphylia, iv. 8. 30.
 Εύρυπτολεμος, Athenian, i. 3. 12 f.; son of Pisianax, cousin of Alcibi-

Ἐργασίδης,

ades, 4. 19; defends the generals charged with neglect of duty at the Arginusae, 7. 12, 16-34.

Ἐργασίδης, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.

Ἐρίστη, iii. 2. 9; iv. 2. 6; 3. 15; 8. 5.

Ἐφεσος, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 6 f.; 5. 1, 10 ff.; 6. 2; ii. 1. 6; iii. 1. 8; 2. 9; 4. 4; iv. 8. 3. The district **Ἐφεσία,** iii. 2. 14. The inh. **Ἐφεσίοι,** i. 2. 10; 5. 12.

Ἐφιάλτης, Athenian, iv. 8. 24.

Ζεύκτος, Spartan ephor, 423 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ζεύς, Olympian, iii. 2. 22, 26, 31; iv. 7. 2.

Ζήνς, Dardanian, Persian satrap in Aeolia, iii. 1. 10.

Ἠϊόν, city at the mouth of the Strymon in Thrace, i. 5. 16.

Ἠλιά, city in northwestern Peloponnesus, iii. 2. 23; iv. 7. 4. The district **Ἠλία,** iii. 2. 23. The inh. **Ἠλιεῖς,** enemies of the Lacedaemonians, iii. 2. 21; conquered by the latter, 2. 21-31; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 12; iv. 2. 16.

Ἠτραίον, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.

Ἠραία, city in western Arcadia, on the Alpheus, iii. 2. 30; 3. 1.

Ἡραῖον, sanctuary of Hera, iv. 5. 5 ff.

Ἡράκλεια Τραχινία, city in Pthiotis, i. 2. 18. The inh. **Ἡρακλεῶται,** iii. 5. 6.

Ἡρακλίδης, Syracusan, son of Aristogenes, i. 2. 8.

Ἡράκλειον, sanctuary of Heracles near Chalcedon, i. 3. 7.

Ἡραπίδας, Spartiate, with Agesilaus in Asia, iii. 4. 6, 20; iv. 1. 11 ff., 20 ff.; 2. 8; 3. 15 ff.; with the fleet, iv. 8. 11.

Ἡράδας, Syracusan, iii. 4. 1.

Θαμνῆρια, place in Media, ii. 1. 13.

Θάσος, island off the Thracian coast, i. 1. 12, 32; 4. 9.

Θεμιστογένης, Syracusan, iii. 1. 2.

Θεογένης, Athenian, i. 3. 13; of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Θέογνς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Θεότομος, Milesian, ii. 1. 30.

Θέρσανδρος, flute-player with Thibron, iv. 8. 18 f.

Θεσπία, inh. of Thespieae, iv. 2. 20.

Θερταλία, district in northern Greece, ii. 3. 4, 36; iv. 3. 3. The inh. **Θερταλοί,** ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.

Θήβαι, ii. 4. 1; iii. 5. 1. The inh.

Θηβαῖοι, i. 7. 28; ii. 2. 19; iii. 2. 21; stir up war against the Lacedaemonians, 5. 3 ff.; victorious at Haliartus, 395 B.C., 5. 18 ff.; fight at Coroneia, iv. 3. 15 ff.; take part in the Corinthian war, 5. 10.

Θήβη, in Troas, iv. 1. 41.

Θηραμένης, Athenian, son of Hagnon, ii. 3. 30; nicknamed **Κόθορνος,** 3. 31; general at the Hellespont, i. 1. 12 ff.; trierarch at the Arginusae, i. 6. 35; 7. 17, 31; accuses the generals in Athens, 7. 4 ff.; seeks to secure peace for the besieged Athenians, 405 B.C., ii. 2. 16-22; chosen one of the Thirty, 3. 2; falls out with Critias, 3. 15 ff.; accused by the latter, 3. 24; his defence, 3. 35-49; his condemnation and execution, 3. 51-56.

Θηρίμαχος, Spartan harmost in Methymna, iv. 8. 29.

Θίβραχος, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.

Θέβων, Spartan, carries on the war in Asia, 400 B.C., iii. 1. 4-7; is banished, 1. 8; sent by the Spartans against Struthas, 392 B.C., iv. 8. 17; falls, 8. 19. Cf. also 22.

Θουρίκος, deme in southeastern Attica, i. 2. 1.

Θούριαι τριήρεις, from Θούριοι in southern Italy, i. 5. 19.

Θράκη, i. 3. 10, 17; 4. 9; ii. 2. 5; iii. 2. 9; iv. 8. 26. The inh. Θράκες, iii. 2. 8, 10; 'Οδρύσαι, iii. 2. 5; Βεθυνοί, *q. v.*

Θράκιον, place in Byzantium, i. 3. 20.

Θρασύβουλος, ὁ Στρατιεύς, Athenian, see on iv. 8. 25.—i. 1. 12; 4. 9; chosen general, 4. 10; at Phocaea, 5. 11; trierarch at Arginusae, 6. 35; 7. 5; banished by the Thirty, ii. 3. 42; seizes Phyle, 4. 2-7; makes Piraeus his base of operations against the Thirty, 4. 10-34; his speech to the Athenians, 4. 40 ff.—iii. 5. 16; sent with a fleet against Teleutias, 390 B.C., iv. 8. 25; slain by the Aspendians, 8. 30.

Θρασυδατος, Elean in Cyllene, iii. 2. 27 ff.

Θρασύλλος, Athenian, i. 1. 8; wards off an attack of Agis upon Athens, 1. 33; his campaign on the coast of Asia Minor, i. 2. 1 ff., 3. 6; returns to Athens, 4. 10; general, 5. 16; at Arginusae, 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2, 29.

Θυμοχάρης, Athenian, i. 1. 1.

Θύραξ, Spartan, ii. 1. 18, 28.

Ίδατος, secretary of Agesilaus, iv. 1. 39.

Ίδη, mountain in Troas, i. 1. 25.

Ίεραμίνης, Persian, ii. 1. 9.

Ίέρων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Ίεραρχος, Spartan ephor, 419 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ίλιον, city in Troas, i. 1. 4. The inh. Ίλεις, iii. 1. 16.

Ίμβρος, island in the northern part of the Aegean, iv. 8. 15.

Ίμέρα, Sicilian city, taken by the Carthaginians, i. 1. 37.

Ίππεύς, leader of the Samians at Arginusae, i. 6. 29.

Ίπποδάμειος ἀγορά, in the Piraeus, ii. 4. 11.

Ίπποκράτης, lieutenant of Mindaros, i. 1. 23; harmost in Chalcedon, 3. 5 f.

Ίππολοχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Ίππομάχος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2; 4. 19.

Ίππόνικος, Athenian, iv. 5. 13.

Ίσάνωρ, Spartan ephor, 429 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ίσθμός of Corinth, iv. 5. 1; 8. 8.

Ίσθμια, the games held there, iv. 5. 1 f.

Ίστίας, Spartan ephor, i. 409 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Ίσμηνίας, Theban, iii. 5. 1.

Ίστιαιεύς, inh. of the Euboean city Ίστίαια, ii. 2. 3.

Ίφικράτης, Athenian, leader of the mercenaries at Corinth, iv. 4. 9; raids in Phlasiā, 4. 15; in Arcadia, 4. 16; 5. 3; annihilates a Spartan mora, 5. 13-17; goes to the Hellespont, 8. 34-39.

Ίωνία, on the coast of Asia Minor, ii. 1. 17; iii. 2. 11, 14. The inh.

Ίωνες, iii. 4. 11; iv. 3. 17; Ίωνίδες πόλεις, iii. 2. 12; Ίωνικαί πόλεις, iii. 1. 3; 2. 17.

Κασούσιοι, people on the Caspian Sea, ii. 1. 13.

Καλλίας, 1. Archon at Athens, 406 B.C., i. 6. 1. 2. Son of Hipponicus, leader of the Athenians in the Corinthian war, iv. 5. 13 f. 3. Spartan, iv. 1. 15.

Καλλίβιος, Spartan harmost in Athens, ii. 3. 14.

Καλλικράτης, admiral of the Lacedaemonians, i. 6. 1 ff.; blockades Conon in Mitylene, 6. 16 ff.; his defeat and death at the Arginusae, 6. 31 ff.

Καλλιμάδων, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

Καλλίξενος, Athenian, i. 7. 8 f., 15, 26, 35.

Καλλισθένης, Athenian, iv. 8. 13.

Καλλίστρατος, Athenian, ii. 4. 27.

Καλυδών, city in Aetolia, iv. 6. 1, 14. The inh. **Καλυδώνιοι**, iv. 6. 1.

Καλχηδών, city in Asia Minor on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 26, 35; 3. 2 ff.; ii. 2. 1 f.; iv. 8. 31. The district **Καλχηδονία**, i. 1. 22; the inh. **Καλχηδώνιοι**, i. 3. 2 ff.; iv. 8. 28.

Καμάρινα, Sicilian city taken by the Carthaginians, ii. 3. 5.

Καννόνος, Athenian; his **ψήφισμα**, i. 7. 20, 34.

Καρδία, city on the Thracian Chersonese, i. 1. 11.

Κάρια, district in southern Asia Minor, i. 1. 10; 4. 8; ii. 1. 15; iii. 1. 7 f.; 2. 15 f.; 4. 11; **ἄφιππος**, 4. 12. The inh. **Κάρες**, iii. 2. 15.

Καρχηδόνιοι, Carthaginians, i. 1. 37; 5. 21; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5.

Καστολός, city in Lydia, i. 4. 3.

Κατάνη, Sicilian city, ii. 3. 5.

Κατή, place in Phrygia, iv. 1. 20.

Κεβρήν, city in Troas, iii. 1. 17.

Κεγχρεαί, harbor of Corinth on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 5. 2.

Κεδρεται, city in Caria, ii. 1. 15.

Κεραμικός, quarter of Athens, ii. 4. 33.

Κεράμειος κόλπος, in Caria, ii. 1. 15; also **Κεραμικός κόλπος**, i. 4. 8.

Κηλόυσα, mountain in the vicinity of Phlius, iv. 7. 7.

Κηφισόδοτος, general of the Athenians, ii. 1. 16.

Κηφισός, river (1) near Athens, ii. 4. 19; (2) in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16.

Κηφισοφών, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.

Κιλικία, district in southern Asia Minor, iii. 1. 1.

Κινάδων, a Spartan; his conspiracy, iii. 3. 5-11.

Κίος, place in Mysia, i. 4. 7.

Κλαζομεναί, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 1. 10.

Κλέαρχος, Spartan, son of Rhamphias, i. 1. 35; harmost in Byzantium, 3. 15 ff.

Κλεινόμαχος, Spartan, ephor 420 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Κλεισκριτος, Athenian, ii. 4. 20.

Κλεισηδης, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Κλεισθένης, Spartan ephor, 415 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Κλειστρος, Argive, i. 3. 13.

Κλειφών, Athenian, democratic demagogue, i. 7. 35.

Κνίδος, city in Caria; naval battle there, iv. 3. 11 f.; 8. 22.

Κοιρατάδας, Boeotian, i. 3. 15 ff.

Κοκυλίται, inh. of a city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 16.

Κολοφών, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 2. 4. The inh. **Κολοφώνιοι**, *ibid.*

Κολωναί, city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16.

Κόνων, Athenian, general, 407 B.C., i. 4. 10; again 406 B.C., 5. 16 ff.; blockaded in Mytilene, 6. 15 ff., 38; continued in command, 7. 1; at Aegospotami, ii. 1. 28; escapes to Cyprus, 1. 29; defeats the Spartans at Cnidus, iv. 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1;

Κόνων,

lays waste the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7; rebuilds the walls of Athens, 8. 9; sent by the Athenians to Tiribazus, 8. 13; arrested by the latter, 8. 16.

Κορησσός, mountain near Ephesus, i. 2. 7 and note, 9 f.

Κόρινθος, iii. 5. 1; base of operations against Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 1; consolidated with Argos, 4. 6, 14; 5. 1. The district **Κορινθία**, iv. 4. 5. The inh. **Κορινθιοί**, ii. 1. 32; 2. 19; 4. 30; iii. 2. 25; 5. 5, 12; refuse to take the field with the Spartans, 5. 17, 23; but fight them at Nemea, iv. 2. 14, 17-23; at Coroneia, 3. 16; put to death the advocates of peace, 4. 2; 5. 4.

Κορυθαίσιον, promontory near Pylos in Messenia, i. 2. 18.

Κορώνεια, city in Boeotia, iv. 3. 16 ff.

Κορώνειον, gymnasium near Corinth, iv. 4. 4.

Κραννώνιοι, inh. of the Thessalian city **Κραννών**, iv. 3. 3.

Κρατισσιπίδας, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 32; 5. 1.

Κρεμαστή, place near Abydos, iv. 8. 37.

Κρεύσις, Boeotian port on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 5. 10.

Κρήτες, inh. of Crete, iv. 2. 16; 7. 6.

Κριτίας, Athenian, in Thessaly, 411 B.C., ii. 3. 36; one of the Thirty, 3. 2; hostile to Theramenes, 3. 15 ff.; his speech against the latter in the senate, 3. 24-34; condemns Theramenes to death, 3. 51 ff.; in Eleusis, 4. 8; falls, 4. 19.

Κροκίας, Thessalian, victor at Olympia, ii. 3. 1.

Κρομμών, city on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.

Κύδων, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.

Κύζικος, maritime city in Mysia, i. 1. 11, 16, 19; 3. 13; iii. 4. 10. The inh. **Κυζικηνοί**, i. 1. 19; iv. 1. 29.

Κύθηρα (τά), island at the southern extremity of the Peloponnesus, iv. 8. 8; its territory **ἡ Κύθηρα**, 8. 7. The inh. **Κυθήριοι**, 8. 8.

Κυλλήνη, coast city in Elis, iii. 2. 27, 30.

Κύλων, Argive, iii. 5. 1.

Κύμη, city in Aeolis, iii. 4. 27.

Κύπρος, iv. 8. 24.

Κύρος, Persian, son of Darius, comes as satrap to Lydia, i. 4. 3 ff.; in Sardis, 5. 1 ff.; connection with Lysander, 5. 5 ff.; with Callicratidas, 6. 6, 10, 18; puts to death two leading Persians, ii. 1. 8; supports Lysander, 1. 11, 13; 3. 8; returns to Persia, 1. 14 f.; expedition against Artaxerxes, iii. 1. 1 f. **Κυρταί**, Greek mercenaries in his service, iii. 2. 7, 18; 4. 2, 20.

Κως, island on the Carian coast, i. 5. 1.

Λαβώτας, Spartan harmost in Heraclea, i. 2. 18.

Λακεδαίμων, district of the Peloponnesus, i. 2. 18; 3. 19; 5. 2; 6. 8 f.; ii. 1. 6, 30; 2. 7; 4. 28. Also its capital city, i. 1. 31. The inh. **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**, i. 2. 18, and freq.; take Delphinion and Eion (?), 5. 15; defeated at Arginusae, 6. 31; unwilling to destroy Athens, ii. 2. 20; **προστάται τῆς Ἑλλάδος**, iii. 1. 3; begin the war against Persia, 1. 4; against Elis, 3. 21-31; send Lysander to Phocis, 5. 6; victorious at Corinth, iv. 2. 15 ff.; defeated at Cnidus, 3. 10.

Λακράτης, Lacedaemonian, ii. 4. 33.

- Λάκωνες**, equiv. to **Λακεδαιμόνιοι**, i. 4. 22; their country **Λακωνική**, ii. 2. 13; iv. 7. 6; 8. 8. **Λακωνικοί**, iv. 8. 35, 37. **Λακωνικαὶ νῆες**, i. 6. 34.
- Λάμψακος**, city in Asia Minor on the Hellespont, i. 2. 15; ii. 1. 18 ff., 29; 2. 1; iii. 2. 6.
- Λάρισα**, city in Troas, iii. 1. 13, 16; **Αἰγυπτία**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 7. The inh. **Λαρισταί**, ii. 3. 4; iv. 3. 3.
- Λάρισος**, river in Elis, iii. 2. 23.
- Λασιών**, city on the border of Elis and Arcadia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. **Λασιόνιοι**, iv. 2. 16.
- Λεοντίνοι**, inh. of the city of the same name in Sicily, ii. 3. 5.
- Λεοντίς**, tribe of the Athenians, ii. 4. 27.
- Λεπρεῖται**, inh. of the Triphylian city **Λεπρέον**, iii. 2. 25.
- Λέσβος**, island off the coast of Aeolis, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 16, 27; ii. 2. 5; 3. 32, 35; iv. 8. 28.
- Λεπρένοι**, city in Elis, iii. 2. 30. Also the inh., iii. 2. 25; iv. 2. 16.
- Λευκοφίδης**, Athenian, i. 4. 21.
- Λεύκοφρυς**, city in Ionia, iii. 2. 19; iv. 8. 17.
- Λέχαιον**, port of Corinth on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 4. 7; connected with Corinth by long walls, 4. 9, 17; 5. 7, 11 ff.; 8. 10.
- Λέων**. 1. Athenian general, i. 5. 16; 6. 16. 2. Spartan ephor, 418 B.C., ii. 3. 10. 3. Salaminian, ii. 3. 39.
- Λεωνυχίδης**, son of the Spartan King Agis, iii. 3. 1 ff.
- Λήμνος**, island in the northern Aegean Sea, iv. 8. 15.
- Λίβυς**, admiral of the Spartans, ii. 4. 28.
- Λίχας**, Spartan, iii. 2. 21.
- Λοκρίς**, district in central Greece, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 3. 21. The inh. **Λοκροί**, iv. 3. 22; **Ὀπούντιοι**, on the Euboean Sea, iii. 5. 3 f.; iv. 2. 17; and **Ὀζόλαι**, on the Corinthian Gulf, iv. 2. 17; **ἀμφότεροι**, iv. 3. 15.
- Λυδία**, district in western Asia Minor, i. 2. 4.
- Λυκάριος**, Spartan ephor, 414 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Λύκειον**, gymnasium near Athens, i. 1. 33; ii. 4. 27.
- Λυκίσκος**, Athenian, i. 7. 13.
- Λυκούργος**, a Byzantine, i. 3. 18.
- Λυκόφρων**, of Pherae, ruler in Thesaly, ii. 3. 4.
- Λύσανδρος**, Spartan, admiral, 407 B.C., i. 5. 1-6. 2; cf. iii. 1. 9; ii. 1. 6; desired by the Asiatic allies as their commander, ii. 1. 6; receives the command under Aracus, 1. 7; his conduct of the war, 405 B.C., 1. 10 ff.; annihilates the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami, 1. 22-32; subsequent operations in the coast towns, 2. 1 f., 5-8; besieges Athens, 2. 9 ff.; demolishes its walls, 2. 23; conquers Samos, 3. 3, 6; returns home, 3. 8; sent to Attica, 403 B.C., 4. 28; supports the claims of Agesilaus to the throne, iii. 3. 3; persuades the latter to undertake the expedition into Asia, 4. 2; his conduct in Asia, 4. 7-20; sent to Phocis, 395 B.C., 5. 6; invades Boeotia, 5. 17; falls at Haliartus, 5. 18 f.—His decarchies, iii. 5. 13.
- Λυσίας**, general of the Athenians, i. 6. 30; accused at Athens, 7. 2.
- Λυσίμαχος**, Athenian, hipparch under the Thirty, ii. 4. 8, 26.
- Λύσιππος**, Spartan harmost in Epitalion, iii. 2. 29 f.

- Μάδυνος**, city in the Thracian Chersonese, i. 1. 3.
- Μαίανδρος**, river in Phrygia and Caria, iii. 2. 14, 17; 4. 12, 21; iv. 8. 17.
- Μακεδονία**, i. 1. 12; iv. 3. 3.
- Μάκιστος**, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30. The inh. **Μακίστιοι**, 2. 25.
- Μαλία**, place in Laconia, i. 2. 18.
- Μαλία ἄκρα**, in Lesbos, i. 6. 26.
- Μανία**, Dardanian woman, ruler in Aeolis, iii. 1. 10-14.
- Μαντίθεος**, Athenian, i. 1. 10; 3. 13.
- Μαντινεία**, city in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18. The inh. **Μαντινείς**, iii. 2. 21; iv. 2. 13; 4. 17.
- Μαργανείς**, inh. of the Triphylian city, **Μάργανα**, iii. 2. 25, 30; iv. 2. 16.
- Μεγαβάτης**, Persian, son of Spithridates, iv. 1. 28.
- Μίγαρα**, city between Athens and Corinth, i. 1. 36; 2. 14; ii. 4. 1; iv. 4. 13. The inh. **Μεγαρεῖς**, i. 3. 15.
- Μέγυλλος**, Spartan, iii. 4. 6.
- Μειδίας**, son-in-law of Mania, iii. 1. 14-28.
- Μελάνθιος**, Athenian, ii. 3. 46.
- Μέλητος**, Athenian, ii. 4. 36.
- Μένανδρος**, Athenian, i. 2. 16; general, ii. 1. 16, 26.
- Μένασκος**, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.
- Μενεκλῆς**, Athenian, i. 7. 34.
- Μενεκράτης**, Syracusan, i. 1. 29.
- Μηδία**, country in Asia, ii. 1. 13. The inh. **Μῆδοι**, i. 2. 19.
- Μήδοκος**, king of the Odrysae, iv. 8. 26.
- Μήθυμνα**, city in Lesbos, i. 2. 11; 6. 12, 38; iv. 8. 28. The inh. **Μηθυμναῖοι**, i. 6. 13 f., 18.
- Μηλῆες**, race in northern part of central Greece, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17.
- Μηλόβιος**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Μῆλος**, one of the Cyclades, iv. 8. 7. The inh. **Μήλιοι**, ii. 2. 3, 9.
- Μίγδων**, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.
- Μίλητος**, Ionian city in Asia Minor, i. 1. 31; 2. 2 f.; 5. 1; 6. 2, 7. The inh. **Μιλήσιοι**, i. 6. 8; ii. 1. 30.
- Μίνδαρος**, Spartan admiral, i. 1. 4 ff.; falls at Cyzicus, i. 1. 18; 3. 17.
- Μισγολαῖδας**, Spartan ephor, 410 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Μιτράιος**, Persian, ii. 1. 8.
- Μιτροβάτης**, Persian, i. 3. 12.
- Μνησιθείδης**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Μνησολαχος**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Μουνυχία**, harbor of Athens, ii. 4. 11, 37. See also "**Ἀργαῖς**."
- Μύρινα**, city in Aeolia, iii. 1. 6.
- Μυσία**, district in Asia Minor, i. 4. 7. The inh. **Μυσοί**, iii. 1. 13; iv. 1. 24.
- Μύσκων**, Syracusan, son of Mene-crates, i. 1. 29.
- Μυτιλήνη**, city in Lesbos, i. 6. 16, 26 ff.; 7. 29; ii. 2. 5; iv. 8. 28. The inh. **Μυτιληναῖοι**, i. 6. 22; iv. 8. 28.
- Ναρθάκιον**, mountain in Thessaly, iv. 3. 8 f.
- Ναυβάτης**, Spartan, iii. 2. 6.
- Ναυκλείδας**, Spartan ephor, ii. 4. 36.
- Ναύπακτος**, city in Aetolia on the Corinthian Gulf, i. 6. 14.
- Ναυπλία**, coast town in Argolis, iv. 7. 6.
- Νεανδρεῖς**, inh. of the Aeolian city **Νεανδρία**, iii. 1. 16.
- Νεμία**, city in Argolis, iv. 2. 14; 7. 3.
- Νικήρατος**, Athenian, son of Nicias, ii. 3. 39.
- Νικίας**, Athenian, ii. 3. 39.
- Νικόστρατος**, Athenian, ii. 4. 6.
- Νικόφημος**, Athenian, iv. 8. 8.

- Νότιον**, harbor of Colophon, i. 2. 4, 11; 5. 12 ff.; ii. 1. 6.
- Ξάνιας**, Elean, iii. 2. 27.
- Ξυνοκλῆς**, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.
- Ξέρξης**, king of the Persians, ii. 1. 8.
- Ὀδρύσαι**, Thracian people, iii. 2. 2, 5; iv. 8. 26.
- Οἰνάδαι**, city in Acarnania, iv. 6. 14.
- Οινόη**. 1. Border city of Attica, i. 7. 28. 2. Fortress in the Piraeum, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 5, 19.
- Οἰταῖοι**, race in southern Thessaly, near Mt. Oeta, i. 2. 18; iii. 5. 6.
- Ὀζόλαι**, see **Δοκροί**.
- Ὀλυμπία**, sanctuary in Elis, iii. 2. 26; iv. 1. 40; 7. 2.
- Ὀνομακλῆς**. 1. One of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2. 2. Spartan ephor, 424 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ὀνομάντιος**, Spartan ephor, 412 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Ὀπουντίοι**, see **Δοκροί**.
- Ὀρσιππος**, Spartan, iv. 2. 8.
- Ὀρχομενός**. 1. City in Boeotia, iii. 5. 17; iv. 3. 15. The inh. **Ὀρχομενῖοι**, iii. 5. 6; iv. 2. 17; 3. 15 f. 2. City in Arcadia, iv. 5. 18.
- Ὀνυς**, king of the Paphlagonians, iv. 1. 3 ff.
- Πακτωλός**, river in Lydia, iii. 4. 22 ff.
- Παλαιγαμβρειον**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
- Παντακλῆς**, Spartan ephor, 406 B.C., i. 3. 1; ii. 3. 10.
- Πάραλος**, one of the Athenian state-ships, ii. 1. 28; 2. 3.
- Παραπίτα**, wife of Pharnabazus, iv. 1. 39 f.
- Πάριον**, city on the Hellespont, i. 1. 13.
- Πάρος**, one of the Cyclades, i. 4. 11.
- Πασίμαχος**, Spartan, iv. 4. 10.
- Πασίμηλος**, Corinthian, iv. 4. 4, 7.
- Πασιππίδας**, Spartan, i. 1. 32; 3. 13, 17.
- Πατησιάδης**, Spartan ephor, 416 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Πανσανίας**, king of Sparta, ii. 2. 7; marches against Athens, 4. 29-39; against the Thebans, iii. 5. 17-24; goes into banishment at Tegea, 5. 25.
- Παφλαγονία**, district in Asia Minor, iv. 1. 2 f. The inh. **Παφλαγόνες**, iv. 1. 2, 21 ff.
- Πειραιεύς**, harbor of Athens, i. 1. 35; 3. 22; 4. 12 f.; ii. 2. 2 ff.; 3. 10; 4. 1; iii. 5. 5; the fortifications razed, ii. 2. 23; **ἀπείχιστος**, iii. 5. 16; newly fortified by Conon, iv. 8. 9 f.; theatre there, ii. 4. 32; stone quarries, i. 2. 14; **οἱ δέκα ἐν Πειραιεὶ ἄρχοντες**, ii. 4. 19; locative **Πειραιεῖοι**, ii. 4. 32.
- Πεῖραιον**, on the Isthmus, iv. 5. 1, 3, 5, 19.
- Πείσανδρος**, Spartan admiral, iii. 4. 29; falls at Cnidus, iv. 3. 10, 12.
- Πεισιάνναξ**, Athenian, i. 4. 19; 7. 12.
- Πείσων**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.
- Πελληγεύς**. 1. Inh. of **Πελλήνη** in Achaea, iv. 2. 20. 2. Inh. of **Πελλήνη** in Laconia, iii. 2. 11.
- Πέλλης**, Spartan, iv. 3. 23.
- Πελοπόννησος**, iii. 2. 17; 5. 17; iv. 6. 14, and freq. The inh. **Πελοποννήσιοι**, i. 1. 19, and freq.
- Πέργαμος**, city in Aeolis, iii. 1. 6.
- Περικλῆς**, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 29; accused, 7. 2, 16, 21.
- Πέρινθος**, Thracian city on the Propontis, i. 1. 21.
- Πέρσαι**, i. 2. 19; iii. 4. 14, 23 ff.; iv. 1. 5, 30. **Περσικὸν στράτευμα**, iii. 2. 15.

- Πισίδαι**, people in Asia Minor, iii. 1. 13.
- Πινύας**, Spartan ephor, 422 and 405 B.C., i. 6. 1; ii. 3. 10.
- Πλειστόλας**, Spartan ephor, 421 B.C., ii. 3. 10.
- Πλουτήρια**, festival of Athene at Athens, i. 4. 12, and note.
- Ποδάμεος**, Spartan, iv. 8. 11.
- Πόλλης**, Spartan, iv. 8. 11.
- Πολυάνθης**, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1.
- Πολυχάρης**, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 20.
- Πολύχαρμος**, Pharsalian, iv. 3. 8.
- Πόντος**, the Black Sea, i. 1. 22; ii. 2. 1; iv. 8. 27, 31.
- Ποσειδών**, iv. 5. 1, 4; 7. 4, 5.
- Πόταμης**, son of Gnosis, Syracusan general, i. 1. 29.
- Ποτειδών**, Doric for Ποσειδών, iii. 3. 2.
- Πραξιτάς**, polemarch of the Lacedaemonians, iv. 4. 7 ff.; 5. 19.
- Πράς**, city in Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.
- Πρήνη**, Ionian city in Asia Minor, iii. 2. 17; iv. 8. 17.
- Πρόαινος**, Corinthian, iv. 8. 11.
- Προκόννησος**, island in the Propontis, i. 1. 13, 18; 3. 1; iv. 8. 36.
- Προκλῆς**, descendant of King Demaratus, iii. 1. 6.
- Προμηθεύς**, Thessalian, ii. 3. 36.
- Πρόξενος**, Syracusan, i. 3. 13.
- Πρωτόμαχος**, general of the Athenians, i. 5. 16; 6. 30, 33; 7. 1.
- Πύγλα**, harbor in Ionia, i. 2. 2. The inh. **Πυγελῆς**, *ibid.*
- Πυθόδωρος**, archon at Athens, 404 B.C., ii. 3. 1.
- Πυρρόλοχος**, Argive, i. 3. 13.
- Ῥαθίνης**, Persian, iii. 4. 13.
- Ῥαμφίας**, Spartan, i. 1. 35.
- Ῥίον**, promontory in Aetolia, iv. 6. 14; 8. 11.
- Ῥόδος**, island in the Carpathian Sea, i. 5. 1, 19; 6. 3; ii. 1. 15, 17; iv. 8. 20. The inh. **Ῥόδιοι**, i. 5. 19; iv. 8. 20.
- Ῥοίτειον**, city in Troas, i. 1. 2.
- Σάλαμις**, island opposite Athens, ii. 2. 9.
- Σάμιος**, Spartan admiral, iii. 1. 1.
- Σάμος**, island off the Ionian coast, i. 2. 1; 4. 8; 5. 14 ff.; 6. 2, 15, 25 ff.; ii. 1. 12; 3. 3, 6; iv. 8. 24. The inh. **Σάμιοι**, i. 6. 29; ii. 2. 6. **Σάμαι νῆες**, i. 6. 25; 7. 30.
- Σάρδεις**, chief city of Lydia, i. 1. 9; 5. 1; iii. 2. 11; iv. 1. 27; 8. 21.
- Σαρδιανὸς τόπος**, iii. 4. 21.
- Σάτυρος**, servant of the Thirty, ii. 3. 54.
- Σελινούς**, city in Sicily, i. 1. 37. The inh. **Σελινούσιοι**, i. 2. 10. **Σελινούσiai νῆες**, i. 2. 8.
- Σελλασία**, city in Laconia, ii. 2. 13, 19.
- Σεύθης**, king of the Odrysae, iii. 2. 2, 9; iv. 8. 26.
- Σηλυβρία**, city in Thrace on the Propontis, i. 1. 21; 3. 10. The inh. **Σηλυβριανοί**, i. 1. 21.
- Σηστός**, city on the Thracian Chersonese, on the Hellespont, i. 1. 7, 11, 36; 2. 13; ii. 1. 20, 25; iv. 8. 3, 5.
- Σθενέλαος**, Spartan harmost in Byzantium, ii. 2. 2.
- Σιδούς**, place on the Isthmus, on the Saronic Gulf, iv. 4. 13; 5. 19.
- Σικελία**, i. 1. 37; 5. 21. Greek inh. **Σικελιώται**, ii. 2. 24.
- Σικυών**, city in northern Peloponnesus, iv. 2. 14; 4. 1 ff.; 5. 12. The inh. **Σικυνώνιοι**, iv. 2. 16; 4. 8 ff.
- Σίσυφος**, nickname of Dercylidas, iii. 1. 8.

Σκήψια, city in Troas, iii. 1. 15 ff.
The inh. **Σκήψιοι**, iii. 1. 21.

Σκιωναῖοι, inh. of the city **Σκιάνη**,
on the peninsula Pallene, ii. 2. 3.

Σκοτεινοῦνταιοι, inh. of the Thessalian
city **Σκοτεινῶσα**, iv. 3. 3.

Σκύθης, Spartan, iii. 4. 20.

Σκύρος, one of the Sporades, iv. 8. 15.

Σοφοκλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Σπάρτη, capital of Laconia, i. 1. 32;
6. 32; ii. 3. 1. The Dorian inh.

Σπαρτιάται, iii. 3. 5 f.; 4. 2; iv. 3.
23.

Σπιδριδάτης, Persian, joins Agesilaus,
iii. 4. 10; iv. 1. 2 ff., 20, 27.

Σπάρτης, Persian, i. 2. 5.

Σπυριεύς, belonging to the Attic
deme **Σπυριά**, iv. 8. 25.

Σπέρτος, capital of the Acarnanians,
iv. 6. 4.

Σπρούθας, Persian satrap in Asia
Minor, iv. 8. 17 ff.

Συέννεσις, prince of Cilicia, iii. 1. 1.

Συρακόσιοι, inh. of Syracuse, i. 1. 18,
26; 2. 8 ff.; ii. 2. 24; 3. 5; iii. 5.
14.

Σωκράτης, Athenian, son of Soph-
roniscus, i. 7. 15.

Σωστράτιδας, Spartan ephor, 428 B.C.,
ii. 3. 10.

Σωφρονίσκος, Athenian, i. 7. 15.

Τεγέα, city in Arcadia, iii. 5. 7, 25.
The inh. **Τεγεαῖται**, iv. 2. 13 ff.

Τελειντίας, Spartan, brother of Age-
silaus, iv. 4. 19; 8. 11, 23 ff.

Τένια, place near Corinth, iv. 4. 19.

Τευθρανία, city in Mysia, iii. 1. 6.

Τήμος, city in Aeolis, iv. 8. 5.

Τιγράνης, Persian, iv. 8. 21.

Τιβρανύστης, Persian, satrap in place
of Tissaphernes, iii. 4. 25 f.; 5. 1.

Τιμοκράτης. 1. Athenian, i. 7. 3.
2. Rhodian, iii. 5. 1.

Τιμόλαος, Corinthian, iii. 5. 1; iv.
2. 11.

Τιρίβαζος, Persian satrap in Ionia,
iv. 8. 12; negotiates with Antal-
cidas, iv. 8. 14 ff.; arrests Conon,
8. 16.

Τισαμενός, Lacedaemonian, iii. 3. 11.

Τισσαφέρνης, Persian satrap in Asia
Minor, iii. 1. 3; enemy of Pharna-
bazus, 1. 9; his participation in
the Peloponnesian war; i. 1. 9;
2. 6 ff.; 5. 2 ff.; general-in-chief
of the Persian army in Asia Minor,
iii. 2. 13; campaign against Dercy-
lidas, 2. 14 ff.; his naval prepa-
rations, 4. 1; campaign against
Agesilaus, 4. 5 ff.; is put to death,
4. 25.

Τορωναῖοι, inh. of Torone in Chalci-
dice, ii. 2. 3.

Τραλλεῖς, city in Caria, iii. 2. 19.

Τραχινία, see **Ἡράκλεια**.

Τριφυλῖοι, race in Elis, iv. 2. 16. **Τρι-
φυλῖδες πόλεις**, iii. 2. 30.

Τροία, iii. 4. 3.

Τροιζήνιοι, inh. of Troezen, city in
Argolis, iv. 2. 16.

Τυδεύς, general of the Athenians, ii.
1. 16, 26.

Ὑακίνθια, a Spartan festival, iv. 5.
11; see the note.

Φαιδρίας, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Φανοσθένης, general of the Atheni-
ans in Andros, i. 5. 18.

Φάραξ, Spartan admiral, iii. 2. 12, 14;
proxenus of the Boeotians, iv. 5. 6.

Φαρνάβαζος, Persian, his connection
with the Peloponnesian war, i. 1.
6, 19, 24; 2. 16; 3. 5 ff.; 4. 1, 5 f.;
enemy of Tissaphernes, iii. 1. 9;
reconciled to the latter, 2. 13;
makes compact with Dercylidas, 2.

Φαρνάβαλος,

1, 9; campaigns against Agesilaus, 4. 13 ff.; iv. 1. 1, 17 ff.; negotiations with latter, 1. 29 ff.; takes part in the battle of Cnidus, 3. 11; drives out the Spartan harmosts, 8. 1; ravages the neighborhood of Abydus, 8. 6; also the coasts of Laconia, 8. 7.

Φαρσάλιοι, inh. of Thessalian city Pharsalus, iv. 3. 3.

Φεία, city in Elis, iii. 2. 30.

Φείδων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Φεραί, city in Thessaly, iv. 8. 7. The inh. **Φεραῖοι**, ii. 3. 4.

Φθία, district in southern Thessaly, iv. 3. 9.

Φιλοδίκης, Athenian, i. 3. 13. See App.

Φιλοκλῆς, general of the Athenians, i. 7. 2; ii. 1. 30 ff.

Φιλοκράτης, son of Ephialtes, iv. 8. 24.

Φλιούς, city in northern Peloponnese, iv. 4. 15; 7. 3. The inh. **Φλιάσιοι**, iv. 2. 26; admit the Lacedaemonians into their city, 4. 15.

Φοινίκη, country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean, iii. 4. 1. **Φοίνισσαι τριήρεις**, iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 11.

Φρίξα, city in Triphylia, iii. 2. 30.

Φρυγία, country in Asia Minor, i. 4. 1; iii. 2. 1; 4. 12, 26; iv. 1. 1.

Φύλη, fortress in northern Attica, ii. 4. 2 f., 10 f.

Φωκαία, city in Ionia, i. 3. 1; 5. 11; 6. 33.

Φωκία, district in central Greece, iii. 5. 4. The inh. **Φωκείς**, iii. 5. 3 ff.; iv. 3. 15, 21.

Χαιρέλιος, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2. **Χαιρέλας**, Spartan ephor, 417 B.C., ii. 3. 10.

Χαίρων, Spartan, ii. 4. 33.

Χαλκιδείς, inh. of the Euboean city **Χαλκίς**, iv. 2. 17.

Χαρικλῆς, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Χαρμίδης, Athenian, ii. 4. 19.

Χερρόνησος, peninsula on the Hellespont, i. 3. 8; 5. 17; ii. 1. 20, 27; iv. 2. 6; 8. 5, 35; its character, iii. 2. 8; protected against the Thracians by a wall, 2. 9 f. The inh. **Χερρονήστται**, i. 3. 10.

Χίος, island on the Ionian coast, i. 1. 32; 6. 8 ff.; ii. 1. 1, 10 ff. The inh. **Χίοι**, ii. 1. 5 f.; iii. 2. 11.

Χρῆμων, one of the Thirty, ii. 3. 2.

Χρυσόπολις, city in Bithynia on the Bosphorus, i. 1. 22; 3. 12.

Ώιδειον, in Athens, ii. 4. 9 f., 24.

GREEK AND ENGLISH INDEX.¹

ἀβίωτον, iv. 4. 6; so *οὐ βιωτόν*, ii. 3. 50.
ἀδημονεῖν, iv. 4. 3.
ἀδικεῖν, iv. 8. 30.
δαί,
 strengthened by *ποτέ*, iii. 5. 11.
 modified by *πῶς*, iv. 5. 6.
 position, i. 2. 10.
δίνεος, iii. 2. 19.
δίδυτος, in act. sense, iii. 2. 22.
αἰρεῖν,
conquer, iii. 5. 1.
overtake, iv. 4. 16; 5. 15.
 mid. *espouse cause of*, iii. 1. 3.
αἰσχύνησθαι,
 w. inf. iv. 1. 30.
 w. partic. iii. 4. 9.
ἀκμαῖοντος τοῦ σίτου, i. 2. 4.
ἀκρωτήρια, ii. 3. 8.
ἀλείφεισθαι, (to keep out the cold), iv. 5. 4.
ἀλοβα, iii. 4. 15; iv. 7. 7.
ἀμαρτάνειν περὶ θανάτου, to err in a matter of life and death, i. 7. 27.
ἀμφί, w. numerals, iii. 2. 4.

ἀμφίβαλος, iv. 2. 13.
ἄν, w. fut. inf. iii. 2. 12.
ἀναβοᾶν, w. inf. iv. 2. 22.
ἀνεξυνοῦτο, i. 1. 30.
ἀναρχία, ii. 3. 1.
ἀνασφῆλιν, iv. 8. 28.
ἀνατειχίζειν, iv. 4. 18.
ἀνατειχισμός, iv. 8. 9.
ἀναφεύγειν, be acquitted, ii. 3. 50.
ἄνευ, in iussu, iii. 4. 26; iv. 8. 16.
ἀντήρ, iii. 1. 5; iv. 1. 4.
ἀνέναι,
let up, cease hostilities, ii. 3. 46.
let off, iii. 5. 25.
ἀνοίγειν, i. 1. 2 and App.
ἀπέρχεσθαι, return, i. 7. 1; iv. 5. 11.
ἀπισσύα, Dor. form, i. 1. 23; see App.
ἀπό, i. 7. 1; ii. 1. 1; 4. 24; iii. 1. 6; 3. 3; 5. 18; iv. 2. 7.
ἀποδίδειν, i. 7. 20.
ἀποκοτταβίζειν, ii. 3. 56.
ἀποκρίνεσθαι,
 w. notion of commanding, iii. 1. 15.
ἀποκρ. τὸ ψήφισμα, iii. 5. 16.
ἀποκτείνειν, of the accuser, ii. 3. 32, 35.

ἀπορίομαι, i. 1. 23.
ἀποστερεῖν, w. rare gen. of pers. iv. 1. 41.
ἀποτείχισμα, i. 3. 7.
ἀποτομή, ii. 1. 32.
ἀπροσδόκητος, act. iii. 4. 12.
ἀργυρολογεῖν, iv. 8. 30; cf. i. 1. 8; 6. 37.
ἀρμοστήρ, Ion. for *ἀρμοστής*, iv. 8. 39.
ἀρμοστής, of other than Spartan governors, iv. 8. 8.
ἀρπάζειν, w. acc. of person plundered, iii. 1. 8.
ἄρχαν, voice-use, ii. 1. 32.
ἄστυ, i. 4. 12; ii. 4. 1. rare pl. iv. 6. 4.
οἱ ἐν ἄστει, ii. 4. 38.
ἄτε, w. partic. ii. 3. 15.
οἱ ἄτιμοι, ii. 2. 11.
αὖ, ii. 3. 28.
καὶ αὖθις, iterum iterumque, iv. 5. 16.
αὐτόθεν, temporal, ii. 2. 13.
αὐτός,
 as refl. iii. 2. 15.
δέκατος αὐτός, ii. 2. 17.
αὐτοὺς = *ὅμας αὐτοὺς*, i. 1. 28.

¹ Chiefly grammatical and lexical, but covering also subject-matter not coming under index of proper names.

ἀφανίζεσθαι, *to be blotted out of political existence*, iv. 4. 6.

ἀφέναι, i. 7. 13.

ἡφίεσαν, iv. 6. 11.

ἀφορμή, iv. 8. 32.

Accusative,

forms **Κῶ**, i. 5. 1.

Ἰφικράτην, iv. 4. 16.

in app. w. **ὅτι** clause, iii. 5. 23.

obj. of passive verb, iv. 4. 15.

abs. ii. 3. 19, 51; iii. 2. 19.

w. advs. of swearing, iv. 1. 14.

Adjectives,

in **-ηνός**, i. 1. 19.

w. adv. force, ii. 1. 17; iv. 3. 22.

as subst. iv. 1. 36.

distinct fem. form, iii. 1. 13; 2. 11.

assimilation of pred. adj. i. 5. 2.

Adverb,

as attrib. adj. ii. 1. 9.

following its word, iv. 2. 18.

attracted by prep. i. 4. 10.

The Amnesty, ii. 4. 43.

Anacoluthon, i. 3. 18; ii. 2. 3; 3. 15; iii. 2. 21.

Anabasis, its authorship and relation to *Hellenica*, iii. 1. 2.

Anaphora, ii. 3. 28, 55.

Antecedent omitted, ii. 2. 2.

Aorist,

pl. forms in **-κα**, i. 2. 10.

inceptive, ii. 2. 24; 3. 4.

where Eng. uses plpf. iii. 1. 3; iv. 8. 34.

Apposition,

peculiar form of, ii. 2. 8.

part. iv. 4. 1; 8. 15. definitive, i. 6. 37.

with article after *οἱ* **ἄλλοι**, i. 1. 6.

Army organization at Sparta, ii. 4. 31.

Article, i. 1. 15; 5. 4; 6. 37; ii. 3. 29; iii. 4. 8; iv. 3. 10; 5. 7.

w. numerals, i. 1. 18; iii. 2. 4.

omitted, i. 6. 20; ii. 2. 17; iv. 5. 1.

omitted w. ethnic names in pl. i. 1. 1.

w. words of time and place, i. 2. 14; iv. 4. 9.

w. proper names w. dem. ii. 3. 27.

in copulative expressions for emphasis, iv. 5. 5.

repeated, iii. 1. 26.

not repeated, i. 1. 30; ii. 2. 5; iv. 3. 15.

Assimilation of pred. adj. i. 5. 2.

Asyndeton of verbs in vehement narration, ii. 4. 33; iv. 3. 19.

Attraction,

of adv. i. 4. 10; iii. 1. 18.

of rel. i. 3. 12.

of preps. iii. 1. 22; iv. 5. 15.

inverse (of antec. to rel.), i. 4. 2.

Augment, ii. 4. 23.

double, i. 3. 16.

omitted in plpf. iv. 8. 28.

βάραθρον, place of execution at Athens, i. 7. 20.

βασιλεύς, of the Persian king *par excellence*, i. 2. 19.

βουίταρχοι, iii. 4. 4.

βοηθεῖν τῇ Ἀρτέμιδι, i. 2. 6.

Brachylogy, iii. 5. 4.

γε μὴν, iii. 1. 7; 5. 7, 13.

τὸ γένος, the royal family of Sparta, iv. 2. 9; iii. 3. 3.

γίγνεσθαι,

pass (of time), ii. 4. 25.

prove favorable (of sacrifices), iii. 1. 17.

γινώσκειν, w. inf. ii. 3. 25; iv. 4. 13.

γνώμη, written, i. 7. 34.

γνώρμῃ, ii. 2. 6.

γραφὴ παρανόμων, i. 7. 12.

Case, change of, iii. 5. 8. to avoid ambiguity, iv. 6. 2.

Chiasm, i. 1. 14; ii. 4. 10, 29; iv. 1. 33.

- Chronology, i. 1. 2.
 Comparison,
 compendious, ii. 3. 22; iii. 4. 8.
 double superlative *ἑσχατότατα*, ii. 3. 49.
 Conditionals,
 pres. general, iv. 4. 2.
 past general, iv. 6. 9.
 mixed, iv. 7. 4; ii. 3. 77.
 Construction,
 acc. to sense, i. 1. 10; ii. 2. 21.
 constructio praeagnans, i. 1. 23; 3. 9; ii. 3. 5; iii. 2. 6; iv. 5. 17; 6. 4.
 blending of, ii. 1. 2; 3. 51.
 Crasis, Doric, *τῶνδρες*, i. 1. 23.
δαμοσία,
 οἱ ἀπὸ δαμοσίας, iv. 7. 4.
 οἱ περὶ δαμοσίαν, iv. 5. 8.
Δαρειαίου, ii. 1. 8.
δέ,
 apodotic, iii. 3. 7.
 explanatory, ii. 1. 15.
 for *δὲ*, i. 6. 4.
δαῖν,
 δοῦν δαούσαις εἴκοσι, i. 1. 5.
δαῖπνον, iv. 3. 20.
δεκαρχαί, established by Lysander and abolished by the ephors, iii. 4. 2.
 δέκα ἄρχοντες, at Samos, ii. 3. 7.
 δέκα ἄνδρες, iii. 5. 13.
ἡ δεκάτη, tithe due the gods, iii. 3. 1.
 Athenian tariff, i. 1. 22.
δή,
 intensive, w. prons. ii. 4. 13.
 w. imv. iii. 4. 26.
 ironical, ii. 1. 27; 3. 18.
δῆμος,
 = *ἐκκλησία*, i. 7. 20.
 = *δημοκρατία*, i. 7. 28.
διαβατήρια, iii. 4. 3.
διαβολὴν σχοῖν, get a bad name, ii. 1. 2.
διαβεῖν, i. 7. 23.
διαλέγεσθαι, negotiate, ii. 2. 11; iii. 4. 10.
διασκηνοῦν, rise from table, iv. 8. 18.
διατελεῖν, without *ὧν*, ii. 3. 25.
διατιθέναι, iv. 5. 8.
δικαίως εἶμι, w. inf. i. 7. 4.
δῆκλους, nautical manoeuvre, i. 6. 31.
δοκεῖν,
 affect (w. inf.), iv. 5. 6.
 pers. for impers. iv. 5. 18.
δόρυ, used as missile, iv. 6. 11.
δορυφόροι, iv. 5. 8.
δοῦλοι, among orientals, iii. 1. 26.
δραχμῆς μετέχουσιν, ii. 3. 48.
δρῆν, Dor. for *δρᾶν*, i. 1. 23.
δύνασθαι,
 ἡδύνατο, i. 3. 16.
 ἐδυνάσθη (Ion. for *ἐδυνήθη*) common in Xen., ii. 3. 33.
 Dative,
 causal, iv. 4. 10.
 of accompaniment, emphasized by *αὐτός*, i. 2. 12; w. *σύν*, iv. 8. 21.
 of rest after verbs of motion, iv. 3. 18.
 of int. in temporal expression, ii. 1. 27.
 cognate, ii. 3. 14.
 of reference, i. 5. 1.
 of agency, i. 3. 20; with aor. pass. iii. 2. 20.
 of time, i. 4. 12.
 for acc. of specification, i. 6. 29.
 in partic. const. resembling gen. abs. *περιούντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ*, iii. 2. 25.
 βουλομένῳ εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, iv. 1. 11.
 Demagogues, i. 7. 2; iv. 8. 31.
 Divine honors to King Agis, iii. 3. 1.
 Doric, mixed w. Attic, iii. 3. 2.
 Drinking customs, i. 5. 6; ii. 3. 56.
 Dual and pl. verb w. same subj. iv. 4. 7.
ἐγχειρεῖν, abs. ii. 4. 14.
ἐγχειρητικός, iv. 8. 22.
εἰ δὲ μή, otherwise, ii. 3. 31.

- εἰδέναι**,
εἶ ὥστε parenthetic,
 iii. 5. 11.
- εἶναι**,
 partic. omitted after
διατελεῖν, ii. 3. 25.
τυγχάνειν, iv. 8. 29.
δρᾶν, iii. 4. 19.
 combined w. partic.
 of another verb,
 i. 2. 2.
 w. supplementary partic.
 i. 6. 32; iv. 8.
 4.
τὰ ὄντα, the truth, i. 1.
 31.
ἔστιν οἱ (ᾧ), some, ii.
 4. 6.
- εἰπεῖν**,
bid, w. inf. ii. 1. 27.
send word, i. 6. 15.
- εἶργειν**, i. 1. 35.
- εἶρκαί**, iv. 7. 7.
- εἰς**,
eis τὸ ξαρ, iv. 8. 5;
eis δόρυ, iv. 3. 17;
eis τὴν νύκτα, iv. 6.
 7; *eis χιλίους*, iii. 3.
 3; *eis δύο*, iii. 1. 22.
εἰσίναι, 2 aor. mid. in
 act. sense, i. 3. 19.
- εἰ**,
 w. gen. of agent as
 source, iii. 1. 6.
 of starting-
 point in pur-
 suit, iv. 5. 15.
- ἐκαστος**, appos. i. 7. 5.
- ἐκδρομος**, skirmisher, iv.
 5. 16.
- ἐκείνος**,
 for *ἐαυτοῦ*, i. 6. 14.
 prospective, ii. 3. 56;
 iii. 4. 18.
- ἐκκλησία**,
 at Sparta, iii. 3. 8.
οἱ ἐκκλητοί, ii. 4. 38.
- ἐλᾶν**, rare pres. ii. 4. 32.
- ἐμβολὰς ἔχειν**, *spring a leak*, iv. 3. 12.
- ἐμπορος**, sutler, i. 6. 37.
- ἐμφαγεῖν**, of a hasty
 luncheon, iv. 5. 8.
- εἶν**, used and omitted
 irreg. i. 4. 12.
ἐν τοῖς ἡππεῦσι, ii. 4. 8.
ἐν οἴκῳ = *οἴκοι*, i. 5. 16.
- ἐνταῦθα**, temporal, i. 3.
 5.
- ἐξανίστασθαι**, iv. 8. 37.
- ἐξελίξας**, iv. 3. 18.
- εὐκείναι**, const. w. iv.
 5. 7.
- ἐπαισχύνεσθαι**, w. acc.
 of person, iv. 1. 34.
- ἐπὶ**,
 w. gen. i. 6. 29; iii. 4.
 7, 13.
 w. dat. ii. 3. 52; iii. 2.
 5; iv. 4. 15; *ἐπὶ*
τούτοις ῥηθείσι, iii.
 4. 6.
 w. acc. i. 1. 32 and
 freq.
- ἐπιβάτης**, vice-admiral,
 i. 3. 17.
- ἐπιθουρεῖν**, applaud, ii.
 3. 50.
- ἐπισημαίνειν**, of Zeus'
 oracles, iv. 7. 2.
- ἐπισκώπτειν**, iv. 4. 17.
- ἐπιστολεύς**, i. 1. 23.
- ἐπιτευχίζειν**, w. dat. iii.
 2. 1.
- ἐπιτυγχάνειν**, const. w.
 iv. 8. 28.
- ἐργάζεσθαι**, earn, iii. 1.
 28.
- ἐσθλὸν ἁμῶν**, proverbial,
 iii. 3. 6.
- ἔστε**, *until*, iii. 1. 15.
- ἐσχατώτατα**, ii. 3. 49.
- ἐταυρίαί**, ii. 4. 21.
- οἱ ἑτεροί**, the enemy, iv.
 2. 15.
- εὐεργεσία**, i. 1. 26.
- εὐθύ**, w. gen. i. 4. 11.
- εὐκρινεῖν**, iv. 2. 6.
- εὐμετάβολος**, turn-coat,
 ii. 3. 32.
- εὐνομία**, iv. 4. 6.
- εὐρίσκειν**, bring a price,
 iii. 4. 24.
- εὐντρεπίζειν**, ii. 2. 4; iv.
 8. 6, 12.
- ἔφοροι**, at Athens, ii. 2.
 11.
- ἐφ' ᾧτε**,
 purpose, ii. 3. 11.
 w. fut. inf. iii. 5. 1.
- ἔχειν**,
 w. abl. gen. iv. 8. 5.
ἐχόμενοι, w. gen. iv.
 4. 9.
οὐκ ἔχω, do not know,
 i. 6. 5.
- Earthquakes**, iii. 2. 24;
 iv. 7. 4.
- Eclipses**,
 lunar, i. 6. 1.
 solar, ii. 3. 4.
- Eleven**, the, i. 7. 10.
- Ellipsis**, ii. 3. 20; iii. 1.
 26; iv. 2. 21; 5. 15;
 6. 13.
- Epithet**, transferred
 from person to
 thing, iii. 1. 18.
- Execution**, Athenian
 modes of, i. 7. 20.
- Exile**, hardships of,
 i. 4. 15.

- Festivals**, i. 4. 12; 7. 8.
- Foreigners**,
holding Athenian
commands, i. 5. 18.
honors and exemp-
tions to, i. 1. 26; ii.
4. 25.
- Future forms**,
πλευσόμενος, i. 2. 6.
οικεῖται, i. 6. 32.
w. *μέλλω*, ii. 2. 10.
- Games**,
Isthmian, iv. 5. 1.
Olympic, iii. 2. 31.
- Genitive**,
forms,
Ionic, i. 1. 29; iii.
1. 10.
Doric, i. 1. 37; 6.
1; ii. 1. 10; iii.
2. 21; iv. 4. 18;
8. 21.
uncontracted, ii. 4.
21.
governing noun omit-
ted, i. 1. 29.
of material (or part.),
i. 1. 37.
of measure, iv. 2. 7.
of characteristic, ii.
4. 36.
of content, i. 1. 35.
one gen. depending
upon another w.
same ending, iv. 8.
33.
part. gen. used as
obj. iv. 4. 13.
of possession w. name
of place, iv. 4. 1.
chorographic, i. 1. 22.
of the charge w. *ἐπα-
γεσθαι*, i. 3. 19.
- Genitive**,
of agent w. intrans.
act. verbs, i. 1. 27;
w. verbal nouns, i.
5. 19.
abs.,
subject omitted, i.
1. 16, 26, 29.
for acc. abs. i. 1. 30.
w. *ὥς*, i. 1. 24.
after *ἐξαγγέλ-
λουν*, iii. 4. 1.
after *λόγος*,
iv. 3. 14.
w. advs. i. 5. 20; iv.
8. 7.
of condition w. advs.
i. 4. 11; ii. 1. 14;
iv. 5. 15.
- Gold mines**, iv. 8. 37.
- Grain**, importation of,
i. 1. 35.
- Gymnasia**,
at Athens, i. 1. 33;
ii. 2. 8.
at Corinth, iv. 4. 4.
- Hyperbaton**,
of verb, ii. 1. 6; iii. 4.
11; iv. 8. 37.
of pronoun, iii. 1. 11.
of rel. clause, iii. 2.
15.
ἦ, iv. 5. 4; 6. 5.
ἦ μὴν, in oaths, ii. 4. 43.
ἦ βῆ, τὰ δέκα ἀφ' ἧ βῆς, iii.
4. 23.
ἦγεσθαι, w. dat. iv. 2.
9; τὸ ἡγούμενον, iv.
2. 19.
ἦδη, i. 7. 27; w. *imv.*
iii. 5. 14.
ἦν, i. 1. 5.
- ἡλικία*, the military age,
i. 6. 24.
- θαλαττοκρατεῖν*, iv. 8.
10.
- θαυμάζειν*,
w. gen. ii. 3. 53.
w. interr. clause, ii.
3. 17.
- θεωρικόν*, i. 7. 2.
- ἵναι*, come, iv. 4. 5; 8. 5.
- ἵππαγρέται*, iii. 3. 9.
- ἵππεύς*,
acc. pl. *ἵππεις*, i. 2. 6;
ἵππείας, i. 3. 3.
- ἰστορέλεια*, ii. 4. 25.
- ἦ ἵππος*, iii. 2. 1.
- Idiom**,
difference of, iv. 4.
10.
abundance of partic.
ii. 1. 3.
- Imperfect**,
of imminent action,
i. 7. 7.
conative, i. 2. 15; iii.
5. 18.
impf. ind. for pres.
ind. of dir. disc. ii.
3. 15; iii. 5. 23.
impf. ind. retained in
indir. disc. iv. 8. 14.
of a fact just recog-
nized, iii. 4. 8.
of a still existing
fact, ii. 1. 21.
of result not attained,
ii. 3. 42.
inf. iii. 3. 6.
- Impersonal passive**, i.
3. 20; iii. 3. 7.
- Incorporation**, i. 1. 30;
5. 18; iv. 1. 23.

- Indicative,
aor. and impf. re-
tained in indir.
disc. after second-
ary tense, iii. 5. 25.
- Infinitive,
aor. without *ἄν* for
fut. i. 6. 14; 7. 29;
iii. 5. 10.
epexegetic, ii. 3. 51.
absolute, iii. 5. 9.
of purpose, i. 1. 22.
w. *ὥς* (= *ὥστε*), i. 6.
20; iii. 4. 27.
w. *τὸ μή*, ii. 2. 10; iii.
3. 6.
w. verb of *hindering*,
iv. 8. 6.
w. verb or expression
of *fearing*, iv. 2. 18;
8. 15.
co-ord. w. *ἔτι* clause,
iv. 3. 1; 8. 14.
of result without
ὥστε, ii. 3. 35; *cf.*
3. 13.
w. *καταφρονεῖν*, iv. 5.
12.
w. *εἶπον* not signify-
ing *command*, i. 6. 7.
w. *ὥστε* after *διαπράτ-
τεσθαι*, iv. 4. 7.
- Intransitive verbs used
trans. i. 6. 1, 20.
- Island possessions of
Athens, iv. 8. 15.
- κά*, Dor. for *κέν* = *ἄν*, iii.
3. 2.
καθίντας = *καταγαγόν-
τας*, ii. 2. 20.
καί = *καίπερ*, iv. 4. 15.
τοῦ καιροῦ, w. comp. ii.
3. 24.
- ἐν καιρῷ*, of use, iii. 4. 9;
iv. 3. 2.
κάλα, i. 1. 23.
καλοὶ κάγαθοί, as a party
name, ii. 3. 12, 15.
κάρανος, i. 4. 3.
κατά, i. 7. 9; iv. 4. 4.
καταγινώσκειν,
act. i. 7. 33.
pass. i. 7. 20, 22.
καταδύειν, i. 6. 35.
καταθεῖν, i. 1. 35.
κατατρέχειν, *make a
raid*, iv. 7. 6.
καταφρονεῖν, w. acc. and
inf., iv. 5. 12.
κατηγορεῖν, w. inf. i. 7. 4.
κήρυξ, ii. 4. 20.
κίνδυνος, w. final clause,
iv. 8. 2.
κοιλὴ ναῦς, ship's hold,
i. 6. 19.
κράσπεδα, iii. 2. 16.
κυβερνήτης, i. 5. 11.
κύκλος,
city wall, iv. 4. 11.
social circle, iv. 4. 3.
κύκλῳ περὶ, iv. 4. 17.
King (at Sparta) also
high priest, iii. 3.
4; limited by war-
council, iii. 4. 2; by
the ephors, ii. 4. 29.
- λαθόντες ἐπέπεσον*, iii.
5. 19; *cf.* i. 3. 22.
λαφυροπῶλαι, iv. 1. 26.
λέγειν (*gather*), perf.
λελέχθαι, i. 6. 16.
λεῖα, i. 3. 2; iv. 3. 21.
λεύκασπις, iii. 2. 15.
λόγοι, mere words, iv. 8.
15.
λόγον διδόναι, i. 1. 28.
- Locative forms,
Πειραιῶι, ii. 4. 32.
Ἐλευσίῃ, ii. 4. 43.
πανδημέι, iv. 4. 18.
- Long walls,
at Athens, ii. 2. 13;
iv. 8. 9.
at Corinth, iv. 4. 18.
across the Chersone-
sus, iii. 2. 10.
- μάλα*, w. subst. includ-
ing adj. notion, ii.
4. 2.
μάλιστα, mainly, i. 7. 29.
as strong affirmative,
iii. 1. 25.
μεδίων ἀπομετρήσα-
σθαι ἀργύριον, iii.
2. 27.
μέμφεσθαι,
w. gen. of cause, iii.
2. 6.
μέμφεσθαι ἡμῖν ὥς, w.
gen. abs. instead
of dat. iii. 5. 8.
- μέν*,
in sense of its origi-
nal *μήν*, iv. 1. 7.
μέν (= *μήν*) ἄρα, in
sooth then, iii. 4. 9.
μετά, w. gen. for mili-
tary accompani-
ment, iv. 8. 24.
μεταίτιος, w. simple inf.
ii. 3. 32.
μεταξύ, separated from
its gen. iii. 2. 30.
- μέχρι*,
conj. i. 1. 6.
w. gen. of inf. ii. 3. 38.
μέχρι οὗ, i. 5. 1.
μέχρι τοῦ, iv. 7. 5.
μέχρι πρὸς, iv. 3. 9.

- μή,**
 w. cond. partic. i. 7.
 31; ii. 3. 12.
 w. adj. iv. 8. 1.
 w. inf. of indir. disc.
 after imv. iv. 1. 8.
 after *σφαλερόν*, ii. 1. 2.
μή οὐ after verb of
 hindering, iv. 1. 36.
μή πο, separated, i. 4. 5.
μικρολογεῖσθαι, iii. 1. 28.
μνῆματα, as watch-tow-
 ers, iii. 2. 14.
μή μνηστικαῖν, oath of
 amnesty, ii. 4. 43.
μοιχῶν, i. 6. 15.
μόρα, iii. 2. 16.
 Mercenaries, Cretans,
 iv. 7. 7.
 Metics, spoliation of, ii.
 3. 21.
 Metonymy, 'ware' for
 'warehouse,' iii. 3.
 7.
 Middle, i. 1. 29; 6. 14;
 ii. 1. 35; 2. 1; iv.
 8. 12.
 Modes,
 opt. and ind. indir.
 after same verb, iii.
 5. 25.
 impf. ind. for pres.
 opt. in indir. disc.
 iv. 2. 3.
 subjv. and opt. in pro-
 hibitions and com-
 mands, iii. 5. 10.
 subjv. of deliberation
 w. *βούλει*, iv. 1. 12.
 subjv. and opt. co-
 ord. after second-
 ary tense, ii. 1. 2.
 opt. indir. for impf.
 ind. ii. 2. 17.
- Money, gold and silver
 at Sparta, ii. 3. 8.
 Mysteries, the Eleusin-
 ian, i. 4. 20; ii. 4.
 20.
ναύαρχος, as Athenian
 title, i. 6. 29.
τὸ ναυτικόν, ii. 1. 12.
νοδομαῖδες, i. 3. 15.
νήσος, without art. iii.
 2. 17; iv. 8. 7.
νικῶν, be victorious, iv.
 3. 1.
νίκη πολέμου, victory in
 war, iii. 2. 22.
νῖν, w. imv. = *δή*, iv. 1.
 39.
 Negative, single, w. par-
 tic. and verb, iii. 5.
 18.
 Neuter pl. w. pl. verb,
 i. 1. 23.
 Nominative,
 abs. ii. 3. 54.
 subj. of inf. i. 5. 2;
 iv. 1. 36.
 Number,
 sing. collective noun
 w. pl. verb, iv. 1.
 24.
 dual and pl. united,
 iv. 4. 7.
 Numeral, cardinal,
 where Eng. uses
 ordinal, iii. 1. 17.
- ξαναγοί*, iii. 5. 7.
ξένια, iii. 1. 24.
 Xenophon,
 his unfairness, iii. 1.
 6; ii. 3. 12.
 his piety, ii. 1. 20.
- οικεῖν*,
 of cities, iv. 8. 26.
 pass. i. 6. 32.
οικεῖως χρησθαι, treat
 as a friend, ii. 3. 16.
οιμῶεν, in threats, ii.
 3. 56.
οἶος,
 w. inf. ii. 3. 45.
οἶος σί as inflected
 subst. ii. 3. 25.
ὀλιγαρχία, ii. 3. 1; iii.
 5. 9.
ὀλίγου δεῖν, ii. 4. 21.
μετ' ὀλίγον, i. 1. 2.
 "Ομοιοι, iii. 3. 5.
ὀμώσκει δεῖν, close with, iii.
 4. 23.
τὰ στρατα, camp, ii. 4. 6;
 iv. 5. 6.
ὅπως,
 w. opt. and subjv. iii.
 2. 1.
ὅπως ἔν = ὅπως, i. 6. 9.
ὀρθρου, iv. 5. 18.
ὄσος, w. sup. = *ὥς*, ii. 2.
 9; iii. 4. 4.
ὅσον ἀπὸ βοῆς ἔνεκεν,
 ii. 4. 31.
ὅτι,
 w. dir. disc. i. 5. 6; iii.
 3. 7.
μή ὅτι, ii. 3. 35.
οὐ, i. 1. 21; 7. 19. ~
οὐ μή, w. subjv. iv. 2.
 3.
οὐδέ,
οὐδὲ ἔν, ii. 3. 39.
οὐδ' ἐπὶ μῦθ, ii. 2. 10.
οὗτος,
 referring forward, ii.
 3. 53; iv. 1. 2.
 in emphatic resump-
 tion, i. 7. 25.

οὕτω, resumptive, iii. 2.
9.

Oath,

of Athenian senator,
i. 7. 8.

of citizenship, i. 7.
25.

of amnesty, ii. 4. 43.

Optative,

of wish, iv. 1. 38.

of purpose, iv. 4. 9.

for interr. subjv. of
dir. disc. iii. 1. 24;
iv. 4. 12.

w. *ἄν* in final clause,
iv. 8. 16.

of prohibitive fut. ii.
1. 22.

indir. for impf. ind.
ii. 2. 17.

Oracles, iii. 3. 3; iv. 7. 3.

παῖν, ii. 4. 17; iv. 5,
11; 7. 4.

παλαι, w. pres. iv. 1. 1.

παλιν αὖ, iii. 5. 21.

παρά, i. 5. 5.

παράβλημα, ii. 1. 22.

παράδεισος, iv. 1. 15.

παράρρημα, i. 6. 19.

παραστάτης, *aide-de-*
camp, iv. 3. 23.

παρατάττειν, iv. 5. 11.

πᾶς,

αἰ πάσαι (pred.), in *all*,
i. 6. 25; *cf.* 34.

τῷ παντί, ii. 3. 22.

πεινῶντι, Dor. for Att.

πεινώσι, i. 1. 23.

πελτασταί, improved
by Iphicrates, iv.
4. 16.

πέμπειν, *send word*, ii. 2.
7.

πένεσται, ii. 3. 36.

πένταθλος, iv. 7. 5.

περί, i. 6. 28; w. num-
erals, ii. 4. 5.

περίουκοι, i. 3. 15.

πετροβόλος, ii. 4. 11.

πλείω, for *πλείον*, ii. 8.
16.

πλεονεξία, iii. 5. 15.

πλήθος, of Athenian *δη-*
μος, iii. 4. 9.

πλήν, conj. iii. 5. 17.

προβολή, i. 7. 35.

προβούλευμα, i. 7. 7.

προπίνειν, i. 5. 6.

πρός, *about*, i. 2. 18.

πρότερον . . . πρίν, ii. 1.
24.

Parataxis, iii. 1. 14; 2. 1.

Participle,

as subst. without art.

ii. 1. 7; 4. 37; iii.
5. 15; iv. 3. 23.

in indir. disc. iv. 4.
7, 19.

as obj. inf. iv. 8. 20.

co-ord. w. prep.
phrase, ii. 1. 1.

Pay,

of seamen, i. 5. 4, 5.

unprovided for in
Athenian military
system, iv. 8. 30.

Perfect,

periphrastic, i. 4. 2.

of resultant state, ii.
4. 19.

Pluperfect,

unchanged in indir.

disc. i. 4. 20.

of continuing result,
ii. 4. 10.

Political disabilities, ii.

2. 11.

Population of Athens,
ii. 3. 24.

Position of words, i. 1.

17; 4. 16; 5. 10; ii.
3. 56; 4. 2, 17; iii.
1. 28; 4. 1; iv. 3.
15; 4. 7, 17; 5. 1.

Present,

conative, ii. 3. 27.

w. force of perf. i. 7.
20.

opt. for impf. ind. of
dir. disc. i. 7. 5.

Prisoners of war,

confined in stone
quarries, i. 2. 14.

escape to Deceleia, i.
3. 22.

not paroled, i. 5. 19.

sold into slavery, i. 6.
14 f.; *cf.* ii. 1. 15;
2. 3.

mutilated or butcher-
ed, ii. 1. 31 f.; 2.
3.

expatriated, ii. 2. 3.

Privateering, to supply
sinews of war, iv.
8. 30.

Prizes for soldierly ex-
cellence, iii. 4. 16.

Probuli, ii. 2. 30.

Prolepsis, i. 4. 18; ii. 1.
1; 2. 16; iii. 2. 6,
18; 3. 10.

Prytanes, i. 7. 14.

Psephism of Cannonus,
i. 7. 20.

Reflexive pronoun em-
phasized by adding
αὐτός, i. 2. 17.

Rhetorical variation, i.
2. 10; ii. 3. 39.

- ἡ Σηστός, i. 2. 13.
 τὰ σίγμα, iv. 4. 10.
 Σίσυφος, iii. 1. 8.
 τὰ σιῶ, iv. 4. 10.
 σκυτάλη, iii. 3. 8.
 στέφανοι, as public gifts, ii. 3. 8.
 στρατιαί, of citizen soldiers, iv. 4. 14.
 συγχωρεῖν, w. acc. and inf. i. 3. 8.
 συμμορίαί, i. 7. 30.
 σύν, w. dat. of military accompaniment, i. 4. 9.
 συναλξων, i. 1. 30.
 συντεταγμένος, iii. 3. 7; iv. 8. 22.
 Sacrifices to Athena, i. 1. 4.
 Sacrificial feasts, iii. 1. 24.
 Seal royal, i. 4. 3.
 Seers, ii. 4. 18.
 Shakspeare quoted, ii. 1. 20; 3. 56; 5. 15.
 Signals, ii. 1. 27.
 Silver mines in Attica, i. 2. 1.
 Slaves,
 harbored at Deceleia, i. 3. 22.
 as soldiers, i. 6. 15, 24.
 Slingers, Acarnanian, iv. 6. 7.
 Socrates and the trial of the generals, i. 7. 15.
 Soldiers to 'find' themselves, iii. 4. 11.
 State ships, ii. 1. 28.
 Stone quarries as prisons, i. 2. 14.
 Subject of inf. in nom. iii. 1. 26.
 Substantive expressions, i. 1. 34; ii. 2. 15.
 Survivors of Spartan defeat, how regarded, iv. 5. 14.
 Sycophants, ii. 3. 12.
 τέ, connecting sents. i. 1. 15.
 τί = τίς, i. 5. 6.
 τίς, added to ὁ μέν and ὁ δέ, iv. 4. 3; 5. 14.
 ἐτρέφθησαν, unusual form of τρέπω, iii. 4. 14.
 Tense,
 aor. and impf. distinguished, iii. 2. 25.
 pres. for fut. inf. after εἰκός, iv. 3. 2.
 The Thirty,
 chosen, ii. 3. 2.
 their rule, ii. 3. 11.
 their insolence, ii. 3. 13, 23.
 number of their victims, ii. 4. 21.
 Tithe, i. 7. 10.
 The Three Thousand, ii. 3. 18.
 Transitive verbs used intrans. i. 6. 28.
 ὑμέ, Dor. for ὑμᾶς, iv. 4. 10.
 ὑπασπιστής, iv. 5. 14.
 ὑπ' αὐλητρίδων, ii. 2. 23.
 ὑπομίονες, iii. 3. 6.
 ὑπομοσία, i. 7, 12, 34.
 Voting, i. 7. 9, 34; ii. 4. 9.
 φημί,
 redundant, ii. 3. 22; iv. 1. 10.
 rare middle, φάμενον, i. 6. 3.
 φρουράν φαίνειν, iii. 2. 23.
 φυλαί, in Athenian army organization, iv. 2. 19.
 ὦν, combined w. partic. of another verb, i. 2. 2.
 ὥς,
 w. gen. abs. inst. of indir. disc. iii. 4. 1; iv. 3. 14.
 w. prep. clause of purpose, iii. 4. 11.
 w. numerals, iv. 3. 17; cf. iii. 2. 3.
 w. πρός and ἐπί, ii. 4. 38.
 ὥς εἰ, about, i. 2. 9.
 ὥς μή = μή after verbs of fearing, ii. 3. 33.
 ὥστε,
 w. ind. iii. 1. 11.
 w. inf. of possible result, ii. 1. 14.

Special Notice. — A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the volumes in the College Series of Greek Authors accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should be furnished to the purchaser by the bookseller without extra charge. The Text Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS.

abs. = absolute, absolutely.	def. = definite.
acc. = accusative.	dem. = demonstrative.
acc. to = according to.	dep. = deponent.
act. = active, actively.	dim. = diminutive.
adj. = adjective, adjectively.	dir. = direct.
adv. = adverb, adverbial, adverbially.	disc. = discourse.
Aeol. = Aeolic.	Dor. = Doric.
antec. = antecedent.	edit. = edition, editor.
aor. = aorist.	edit. = editions, editors.
apod. = apodosis.	<i>e.g.</i> = for example.
App. = Appendix.	encl. = enclitic.
appos. = apposition, appositive.	Eng. = English.
art. = article.	Ep. = Epic.
Att. = Attic.	epith. = epithet.
attrib. = attributive.	equiv. = equivalent.
aug. = augment.	esp. = especial, especially.
c., cc. = chapter, chapters (when numerals follow).	<i>etc.</i> = and so forth.
<i>cf.</i> = confer (in referring to a parallel passage).	excl. = exclamation.
chap. = chapter.	<i>f.</i> , <i>ff.</i> = following (after numerical statements).
comp. = comparative.	fem. = feminine.
cond. = condition, conditional.	<i>fin.</i> = sub fine.
conj. = conjunction.	freq. = frequently.
const. = construe, construction.	fut. = future.
contr. = contraction, contracted.	G. = Goodwin's <i>Greek Grammar</i> .
co-ord. = co-ordinate.	gen. = genitive.
dat. = dative.	GMT. = Goodwin's <i>Moods and Tenses</i> .
decl. = declension.	H. = Hadley's <i>Greek Grammar</i> .
	hist. pres. = historical present.

ibid. = in the same place.

id. = the same.

i.e. = that is.

impers. = impersonal, impersonally.

impf. = imperfect.

• *inv.* = imperative.

in = *ad initium*.

indef. = indefinite.

indic. = indicative.

indir. = indirect.

inf. = infinitive.

interr. = interrogative, interrogatively.

intr. = intransitive, intransitively.

Introd. = Introduction.

Ion. = Ionic.

Kr. Spr. = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Erster Theil*.

Kr. Dial. = Krüger's *Sprachlehre, Zweiter Theil*.

κτδ. = καὶ τὰ ἐξῆς.

κτλ. = καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ.

Kühn. = Kühner's *Ausführliche Grammatik*.

Lat. = Latin.

L. & S. = Liddell and Scott's *Lexicon*.

l.c. = *loco citato*.

lit. = literal, literally.

masc. = masculine.

mid. = middle.

Ms., Mss. = manuscript, manuscripts.

n. = note.

neg. = negative.

neut. = neuter.

nom. = nominative.

obj. = object.

obs. = observe, observation.

opp. to = opposed to.

opt. = optative.

p., pp. = page, pages.

part. gen. = partitive genitive.

partic. = participle.

pass. = passive, passively.

pers. = person, personal, personally.

pf. = perfect.

pl. = plural.

plpf. = pluperfect.

pred. = predicate.

prep. = preposition.

pres. = present.

priv. = privative.

prob. = probable, probably.

pron. = pronoun.

prop. = proper, properly.

prot. = protasis.

quot. = quoted, quotation.

q.v. = *which see*.

refl. = reflexive, reflexively.

rel. = relative, relatively.

Rem. = remark.

S. = Schmidt's *Rhythmic and Metric*.

s.c. = *scilicet*.

Schol. = scholiast.

sent. = sentence.

sing. = singular.

subj. = subject.

subjv. = subjunctive.

subord. = subordinate.

subst. = substantive, substantively.

sup. = superlative.

s.v. = *sub voce*.

trans. = transitive, transitively.

viz. = namely.

v.l. = *varia lectio*.

voc. = vocative.

§, §§ = section, sections.

Plurals are formed generally by adding *s*.

Generally small Roman numerals (lower-case letters) are used in referring to the books of an author; but A, B, Γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Iliad, and α, β, γ, etc. in referring to the books of the Odyssey.

In abbreviating the names of Greek authors and of their works, Liddell and Scott's List is generally followed.

COLLEGE SERIES OF GREEK AUTHORS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH.D., *Professor of Greek*
in Harvard University,

AND

THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, M.A., *Hillhouse Professor of the Greek*
Language and Literature in Yale University

Special Notice.—A separate copy of the Text Edition of each of the following volumes accompanies each copy of the Edition with Text and Notes, and should be furnished to the purchaser by the book-seller *without extra charge*. The Text Edition, which is bound only in paper, is also sold separately at 20 cents a copy.

The following Volumes are ready:

Aristophanes, *Clouds*.

Edited on the basis of Kock's edition.

By Professor M. W. Humphreys, Ph.D., LL.D., *of the University of Virginia.*

Text Edition: 88 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 252 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

Euripides, *Bacchantes*.

Edited on the basis of Wecklein's edition.

By Professor I. T. Beckwith, Ph.D., *of Trinity College.*

Text Edition: 64 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 146 pp. Cloth, \$1.25. Paper, 95 cts.

Homer, *Introduction to the Language and Verse of Homer*.

By Professor Seymour.

104 pp. Cloth, 75 cts. Paper, 60 cts.

Homer, *Iliad, Books I.-III*.

Edited on the basis of Ameis-Hentze's edition.

By Professor Seymour.

Text edition: 66 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 235 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.

Plato, *Apology and Crito*.

Edited on the basis of Cron's edition.

By Professor L. Dyer, B.A. (Oxon.).

Text Edition: 50 pp. Paper, 20 cts.

Edition with Text and Notes: 204 pp. Cloth, \$1.40. Paper, \$1.10.